

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

*Under  
The Securities Act of 1933*

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**2834**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**46-5308248**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

**200 Cambridge Park Drive, Suite 3100  
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140  
(617) 945-5576**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Charles Wilson  
Chief Executive Officer  
Unum Therapeutics Inc.  
200 Cambridge Park Drive, Suite 3100  
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140  
(617) 945-5576**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Copies to:*

**Kingsley L. Taft, Esq.  
Danielle Lauzon, Esq.  
Caitlin L. Murray, Esq.  
Goodwin Procter LLP  
100 Northern Avenue  
Boston, Massachusetts 02210  
(617) 570-1000**

**Christiana Stamoulis  
President and Chief Financial Officer  
Unum Therapeutics Inc.  
200 Cambridge Park Drive, Suite 3100  
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140  
(617) 945-5576**

**Patrick O'Brien, Esq.  
Ropes & Gray LLP  
Prudential Tower  
800 Boylston Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02199  
(617) 951-7000**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:  
As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.**

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, check the following box.   
If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated Filer  Accelerated Filer   
Non-Accelerated Filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller Reporting Company   
Emerging Growth Company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, par value \$ 0.001 per share	\$86,250,000	\$10,739

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(2) Includes the offering price of shares that the underwriters may purchase pursuant to an option to purchase additional shares.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment that specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS (Subject to Completion)  
Dated March 2, 2018

## Shares



Unum Therapeutics Inc. is offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of its common stock. This is our initial public offering and no public market exists for our common stock. We anticipate that the initial public offering price per share of our common stock will be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

We intend to apply to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "UNUM."

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (JOBS Act), and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. See "Prospectus Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company."

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 11.

	<u>Price to Public</u>	<u>Underwriting Discounts and Commissions(1)</u>	<u>Proceeds to Unum Therapeutics Inc. (Before Expenses)</u>
Per Share	\$	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$	\$

(1) See "[Underwriters](#)" beginning on page 165 of this prospectus for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of our common stock to cover over allotments. The underwriters can exercise this option at any time within 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of our common stock to purchasers on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

MORGAN STANLEY

COWEN

WEDBUSH PACGROW

, 2018

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	1	<a href="#">Director Compensation</a>	146
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	11	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</a>	148
<a href="#">Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	55	<a href="#">Principal Stockholders</a>	151
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	57	<a href="#">Description of Capital Stock</a>	154
<a href="#">Dividend Policy</a>	58	<a href="#">Shares Eligible for Future Sale</a>	159
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	59	<a href="#">Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders of Common Stock</a>	161
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	61	<a href="#">Underwriters</a>	165
<a href="#">Selected Consolidated Financial Data</a>	64	<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	172
<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	66	<a href="#">Experts</a>	172
<a href="#">Business</a>	86	<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	172
<a href="#">Management</a>	131	<a href="#">Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-1
<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	138		

---

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with information other than that contained in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We and the underwriters are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover page of this prospectus, or other earlier date stated in this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our common stock.

---

The market data and certain other statistical information used throughout this prospectus are based on independent industry publications, governmental publications, reports by market research firms, or other independent sources that we believe to be reliable sources. Although we believe that these sources are reliable, we have not independently verified the information contained in such publications. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding any third-party information presented in this prospectus, their estimates, in particular, as they relate to projections, involve numerous assumptions, are subject to risks and uncertainties, and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the section titled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Some data are also based on our good faith estimates.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. You should also consider, among other things, the matters described under “Risk Factors,” “Business,” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” in each case appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms “Unum,” “company,” “we,” “us,” and “our” in this prospectus to refer to Unum Therapeutics Inc. and, where appropriate, our subsidiary.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel immunotherapy products designed to harness the power of a patient’s immune system to cure cancer. Our proprietary technology, called antibody-coupled T cell receptor (ACTR), is a universal, engineered cell therapy that is intended to be used in combination with a wide range of tumor-specific antibodies to target different tumor types. Our product candidates are composed of ACTR T cells co-administered with approved and commercially available antibodies or antibodies in preclinical or clinical development. Our vision is to use our ACTR platform to transform cancer treatment and deliver patient cures in many different hematologic and solid tumor cancers, improving upon current cell therapies.

In our ongoing Phase I clinical trial using our lead ACTR construct, ACTR087, to treat adult patients with relapsed or refractory non-Hodgkin lymphoma (r/r NHL), we have demonstrated clinical proof of concept, as evidenced by ACTR T cell expansion and persistence, a favorable tolerability profile at the first dose level, and anti-tumor activity. We recently completed patient enrollment into the dose escalation phase of this trial and are advancing towards testing in an expanded patient cohort using an optimized dose of ACTR087 to support potential registration trials.

Our pipeline also includes two additional product candidates in clinical testing. We have commenced a Phase I clinical trial of ACTR707, a modified ACTR construct, used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with r/r NHL and a Phase I clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with the novel antibody SEA-BCMA in adult patients with r/r multiple myeloma. Further, we expect to file an investigational new drug application (IND) in 2018 for ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab, an FDA-approved antibody, to treat patients with solid tumor cancers that overexpress the human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2+ cancers). In the longer term, we aim to leverage our ACTR platform to develop a broad range of product candidates to address many different hematologic and solid tumor cancers.

Immuno-oncology, the use of a patient’s immune system to treat cancer, is one of the most actively pursued areas of research in drug discovery and development. Adoptive cell therapies are one immuno-oncology approach for cancer treatment. Adoptive cell therapy starts with the isolation of immune cells from a patient, followed by genetic modification of these cells outside the patient’s body. Modified cells are then re-introduced into the patient to treat disease. Chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)-T cells are one type of adoptive cell therapy. While CAR-T’s efficacy in hematologic cancers has been impressive, limited clinical data have been reported on the use of CAR-Ts in solid tumor cancers and the results have been much less encouraging than in the hematologic cancer setting. Severe side effects, such as cytokine release syndrome (CRS) and neurotoxicity, have been observed in some patients. For certain CARs, on-target, off-tumor effects have led to patient deaths. These toxicities and specific solid tumor challenges create a need to better control the activity of these therapies.

Our product candidates use patient-derived T cells, which are genetically modified to express the ACTR protein and co-administered with a tumor-specific antibody. ACTR is a chimeric protein which combines

components from proteins normally found on both T cells and natural killer cells, two types of human immune cells. The natural killer cell component enables binding to tumor cell-bound antibodies and the T cell component enables potent cytotoxicity, proliferation, and persistence. Tumor-targeting antibodies administered with ACTR T cells bind to the surface of the tumor cell and, in effect, label it for ACTR T cell attack. When an ACTR T cell encounters a tumor cell bound with antibodies, it binds to those antibodies and kills the tumor cell through a process known as antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC), a function not normally observed with T cells. No special modification of the tumor-specific antibody is required in order for ADCC to take place.

ACTR T cells can be directed to a wide range of different cancer cell antigens through the co-administration of antigen-specific antibodies. Thus, we believe an ACTR T cell can be used in many different cancer types. Preclinical data from in vivo testing show that ACTR T cell-mediated tumor killing activity may be adjusted by modulating the dose of the targeting antibodies. This ability to adjust ACTR T cell activity could make it possible to define an optimal dose through clinical testing to maximize tumor-killing activity and minimize toxicity.

We have a broad product pipeline that includes three clinical stage product candidates:

- Our most advanced product candidate, ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, is being tested in adult patients with r/r NHL in an ongoing Phase I clinical trial called ATTCK-20-2. Two dose levels were explored in the dose escalation phase of this trial. Expansion and persistence of ACTR T cells was observed in all patients evaluable for response in both tested dose levels for as long as monitoring continued, consistent with what has been observed in CAR-T trials. At the first dose level of this trial, seven patients were treated with ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab and six patients were evaluable for response. Of the six evaluable patients, two complete responses and one partial response were observed. No adverse events commonly associated with T cell activation (CRS or neurotoxicity) of any grade were observed. At the second dose level of this trial, nine patients were treated with ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab (a tenth patient was treated at the first dose level due to patient cell production limitations). Six of these patients have been evaluated for response at the 42-day follow-up as of January 15, 2018. Three partial responses have thus far been observed. We also observed dose-limiting toxicities in three patients within this cohort and concluded that under this treatment regimen, the second dose level exceeds the maximum tolerated dose. We recently completed patient enrollment into the dose escalation phase of this trial and are advancing towards testing in an expanded patient cohort using an optimized dose of ACTR087 to support potential registration trials. In parallel with this ongoing Phase I clinical trial, we plan to initiate a Phase II clinical trial exploring ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with r/r NHL who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy.
- Our second clinical stage product candidate, ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab, is being tested in adult patients with r/r NHL in a Phase I, multi-center, open-label clinical trial called ATTCK-20-03. ACTR707 is a modified ACTR construct designed to generate a more potent and sustained immune response to overcome immunosuppressive tumor microenvironments commonly found in solid tumor cancers. ACTR707 demonstrated activity against both hematologic and solid tumor cancers in preclinical studies. We are currently enrolling and dosing patients, and we expect to report initial data from the clinical trial in the fourth quarter of 2018. We plan to continue enrolling patients in this trial into 2019. We expect to leverage data from the Phase I clinical trial in future studies by combining ACTR707 with a variety of antibodies targeting different cancers.
- Our third clinical stage product candidate, ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA, is the first product candidate resulting from our strategic collaboration with Seattle Genetics, Inc. (Seattle Genetics). We are currently enrolling and dosing adult patients with r/r multiple myeloma in a Phase I multi-center trial and we expect to report initial data from this trial in the fourth quarter of 2018.

- ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab is currently in late preclinical development as a potential treatment for HER2+ solid tumor cancers. We plan to file an IND and initiate clinical testing of ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab in 2018.

## Our Pipeline

The following table summarizes our product candidate pipeline:

Product Candidate	Indication	Clinical Phase	Last Event	Next Expected Event
ACTR087+rituximab	r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma	Phase I	Completion of dose escalation	Initiation of cohort expansion
	r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma, patients who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy			Initiation of Phase II trial
ACTR707+rituximab	r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma	Phase I	Initiated Phase I dose escalation	Interim safety and efficacy data
ACTR087+SEA-BCMA <i>(collaboration with Seattle Genetics)</i>	r/r multiple myeloma	Phase I	Initiated Phase I dose escalation	Interim safety and efficacy data
ACTR707+trastuzumab	HER2+ cancers	Preclinical	Initiated non-clinical studies to support IND filing	IND filing

We have obtained and retained worldwide commercial rights to the majority of our product candidates, including our lead product candidate, ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab. We intend to establish our own commercial organization in the United States where we believe we can address physicians with a direct specialty sales force. Our commercial strategy for markets outside the United States may include the use of strategic partners or the establishment of our own commercial infrastructure. We plan to further evaluate these alternatives as we approach potential approval of our product candidates.

In June 2015, we announced a global strategic collaboration with Seattle Genetics to identify, research, develop, and commercialize two novel antibody-coupled ACTR therapies incorporating Seattle Genetics' proprietary antibodies. Under the terms of the collaboration, we will conduct preclinical research and clinical development activities through Phase I clinical trials and Seattle Genetics will provide all of the funding for those activities. We plan to work together to co-develop and fund product candidates after Phase I clinical trials. We will co-commercialize any successfully developed product candidates and share equally any profits and losses on any co-developed product candidates in the United States. Seattle Genetics retains exclusive commercial rights outside of the United States. The first product candidate under our collaboration is ACTR087 used in combination with Seattle Genetics' SEA-BCMA antibody for r/r multiple myeloma.

Clinical development and commercialization of ACTR products are supported by our efforts to optimize manufacturing from the initial collection of a patient's white blood cells through the re-infusion of a formulated ACTR T cell product (i.e., from "vein-to-vein"). To this end, we have developed a largely automated ACTR manufacturing process with quality, scalability, cost, and consistency in mind. We are currently addressing clinical manufacturing needs for both viral vector and ACTR T cells with contract manufacturing organizations (CMOs) to increase flexibility and mitigate risks. As our product candidates advance through clinical trials, we expect to secure commercial manufacturing capacity using one or more CMOs or by establishing our own commercial manufacturing good manufacturing practices (GMP) facility.

We believe that the quality of our people has a strong and positive impact on our ability to develop and capitalize on our ACTR platform. We have assembled a team of highly skilled and experienced employees, directors, scientific advisors, and consultants with broad capabilities in oncology drug discovery and

development. In addition, our scientific founder and an inventor of our key patents relating to ACTR087, Dario Campana, M.D., Ph.D., is considered a world leader in cancer cell therapy. Dr. Campana continues to support our efforts as Chair of our Scientific Advisory Board.

## **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to transform cancer treatment through the application of our universal ACTR platform in a wide range of hematologic and solid tumor cancers. Key elements of our strategy include the following objectives:

- ***Expedite clinical development, regulatory approval, and commercialization of our product candidate ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab.*** We plan to continue to advance our lead product candidate, ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, for the treatment of adult patients with r/r NHL. If we believe the Phase I data are compelling, we plan to discuss with the FDA the potential to move to a registration trial in adult patients with r/r NHL upon completion of the current Phase I clinical trial. Additionally, we plan to submit regulatory filings to enable a Phase II clinical trial in 2018 to evaluate ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with r/r NHL who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy.
- ***Leverage our universal ACTR platform to broaden our product portfolio rapidly and cost effectively.*** ACTR is an investigational engineered cell therapy that we believe can be used in combination with a wide range of tumor-targeting antibodies to pursue different antigens and cancer indications. ACTR does not need to be modified for use with different antibodies, and antibodies do not need to be modified for use with ACTR. This allows us to leverage our investment in ACTR and the investment by third parties in existing antibodies across different ACTR-antibody combinations, tumor types, and indications. We expect the universality of our ACTR platform will allow us to prosecute four product candidates by the end of 2018.
- ***Expand our pipeline with increased focus on solid tumor product candidates.*** With a particular aim at creating an ACTR that addresses the specific challenges associated with attacking solid tumor cancers, we have developed a modified ACTR construct called ACTR707. We plan to use ACTR707 to rapidly progress ACTR product candidates targeting solid tumor cancers into clinical development, starting with ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab for HER2+ cancers. We aim to continue to improve the functionality of the ACTR T cell in solid tumor cancers through (i) additional genetic modifications to exploit new supporting biology in the tumor microenvironment and (ii) introducing new manufacturing process modifications.
- ***Establish manufacturing capacity and leverage our process development capabilities to create a competitive advantage in T cell manufacturing.*** We designed a process using a closed automated system to support our clinical development plans and have devoted significant resources to optimizing process development. We currently engage CMOs to use our process for production of GMP material. In the future, we intend to establish our own GMP manufacturing facility.
- ***Establish commercialization and marketing capabilities to support current and future product candidates.*** We plan to establish a U.S.-focused specialty sales and marketing organization in advance of receipt of regulatory approval of the first ACTR product candidate. We intend to leverage the infrastructure developed for our first approved ACTR product to facilitate commercialization of any additional product candidates for which we gain approval. In addition, we will build upon physician familiarity and experience with the first approved ACTR product to accelerate adoption of subsequent products.

### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our ability to implement our business strategy is subject to numerous risks, as more fully described in the section entitled “Risk Factors” immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include, among others:

- We have incurred net losses in every year since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses in the future. If we fail to obtain additional financing, we may be unable to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.
- Since the number of patients that we have dosed, or plan to dose, in our ongoing or planned Phase I clinical trials is small, the results from such clinical trials, once completed, may be less reliable than results achieved in larger clinical trials, which may hinder our efforts to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.
- Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could halt their clinical development, prevent their regulatory approval, require expansion of the trial size, limit their commercial potential, or result in significant negative consequences. For example, in the second dose level of our ongoing Phase I clinical trial called ATTCK-20-2, we have observed ACTR087-related serious adverse events (SAEs), including two patient deaths. We also experienced one non-ACTR087-related death that followed an ACTR087-related severe CRS. These events resulted in the FDA placing the trial on clinical hold pending submission of certain information relating to the ATTCK-20-2 clinical trial. The clinical hold was removed in February 2018, following review of this information by the FDA. However, if we continue to observe severe side effects in our clinical trials, such trials may be halted or put on an additional clinical hold prior to completion if there is determined to be an unacceptable safety risk for patients.
- Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate adequately the safety and efficacy of any of our product candidates, which would prevent or delay regulatory approval and commercialization. The FDA regulatory approval process is lengthy and time-consuming, and we may experience significant delays in the clinical development and regulatory approval of our product candidates.
- Our business is highly dependent on the success of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab or ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab, our lead product candidates, and other ACTR-antibody combinations that we may develop.
- Our ACTR T cell product candidates represent a novel approach to cancer treatment, which creates significant challenges for us.
- We have entered into a strategic collaboration with Seattle Genetics and may form or seek collaborations or strategic alliances or enter into additional licensing arrangements in the future, and we may not realize the benefits of such alliances or licensing arrangements.
- We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.
- We rely and will rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials. If these third parties do not properly and successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize our product candidates. We expect to rely on third parties to manufacture our clinical product supplies, and we may rely on third parties for at least a portion of the manufacturing process of our product candidates, if approved. Our business could be harmed if those third parties fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of clinical product supplies or product candidates or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices.
- We depend on intellectual property licensed from third parties and termination of any of these licenses could result in the loss of significant rights, which would harm our business.



## **Corporate History**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in March 2014. Our principal executive office is located at 200 Cambridge Park Drive, Suite 3100, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140, and our telephone number is (617) 945-5576. Our website address is [www.unumrx.com](http://www.unumrx.com). We do not incorporate the information on or accessible through our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or that can be accessed through, our website as part of this prospectus.

## **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

We qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended (JOBS Act). As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- only two years of audited financial statements in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements with correspondingly reduced “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure;
- reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements;
- no non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements; and
- exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting.

We may take advantage of these exemptions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company on the date that is the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.07 billion or more; (ii) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the closing of this offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these exemptions. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different from the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock.

We have irrevocably elected to “opt out” of the exemption for the delayed adoption of certain accounting standards and, therefore, will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

**THE OFFERING**

Common stock offered by us	shares.
Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	shares ( shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).
Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares	We have granted a 30-day option to the underwriters to purchase up to an aggregate of additional shares of common stock from us at the public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions, on the same terms as set forth in this prospectus. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with the offering of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus.
Use of proceeds	We estimate that we will receive net proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering of approximately \$ million, or \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, to advance ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma through the completion of our ongoing Phase I clinical trial; to fund a Phase II clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r non-Hodgkin lymphoma who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy; to advance ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma through the completion of our Phase I clinical trial; to advance ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab through submission of an IND and to fund our Phase I clinical trial for this product candidate; and the remainder to develop any additional product candidates that we select, to expand headcount and internal capabilities, and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. For a more complete description of our intended use of the proceeds from this offering, see "Use of Proceeds."
Risk factors	You should carefully read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors that you should consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.
Proposed Nasdaq Global Market symbol	"UNUM"

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 36,789,850 shares of our common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2018, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock as of January 31, 2018 into an aggregate of 20,771,850 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, and excludes:

- 4,947,399 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of January 31, 2018, at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.55 per share;
- 1,542,601 shares of our common stock available for future issuance as of January 31, 2018 under our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended (2015 Plan), which will become available for issuance under our 2018 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (2018 Plan) upon effectiveness of the 2018 Plan;
- shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan, which will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part (of which we expect to grant options to purchase an aggregate of 93,200 shares of our common stock, with an exercise price per share equal to the initial public offering price in this offering, to certain of our employees and non-employee directors in connection with this offering); and
- shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (2018 ESPP), which will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus reflects or assumes the following:

- the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the effectiveness of our amended and restated bylaws upon the closing of this offering;
- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 20,771,850 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering;
- no exercise of outstanding options after January 31, 2018;
- a 1-for- reverse split of our common stock effected on ; and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to additional shares of common stock in this offering.

### Summary Consolidated Financial Data

You should read the following summary consolidated financial data together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the “Selected Consolidated Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” sections of this prospectus. We have derived the consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future, and our results for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for any full year.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
	(in thousands, except per share data)		
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:</b>			
Collaboration revenue	\$ 2,986	\$ 6,355	\$ 8,360
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	6,852	21,992	29,832
General and administrative	2,726	3,433	4,680
Total operating expenses	9,578	25,425	34,512
Loss from operations	(6,592)	(19,070)	(26,152)
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	—	265	386
Other income, net	—	681	274
Total other income, net	—	946	660
Net loss	(6,592)	(18,124)	(25,492)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	(43)	(64)	(65)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (6,635)	\$ (18,188)	\$ (25,557)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (0.41)	\$ (1.14)	\$ (1.60)
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	16,000	16,000	16,002
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(2)</sup>			\$ (0.69)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(2)</sup>			36,774

(1) See Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders.

(2) See Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders.

	As of December 31, 2017		
	Actual	Pro Forma(2)	Pro Forma As Adjusted(3)
(in thousands)			
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities	\$ 40,961	\$ 40,961	\$
Working capital(1)	31,189	31,189	
Total assets	49,115	49,115	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	77,151	—	
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(48,846)	28,305	

(1) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities.

(2) The pro forma balance sheet data give effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 20,771,850 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering.

(3) The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data give further effect to our issuance and sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, working capital, total assets, and total stockholders' equity by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, working capital, total assets, and total stockholders' equity by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may impair our business operations.*

### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

***We have incurred net losses in every year since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses in the future.***

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history. Investment in biopharmaceutical product development is highly speculative because it entails substantial upfront capital expenditures and significant risk that any potential product candidate will fail to demonstrate adequate effect or an acceptable safety profile, gain regulatory approval and become commercially viable. We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales to date, and we continue to incur significant research and development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations. As a result, we are not profitable and have incurred losses in each period since our inception in March 2014. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017, we reported net losses of \$6.6 million, \$18.1 million, and \$25.5 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$51.3 million. We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect these losses to increase as we continue our research and development of, and seek regulatory approvals for, product candidates.

Even if we succeed in commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we will continue to incur substantial research and development and other expenditures to develop and market additional product candidates. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenue. Our prior losses and expected future losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders’ equity and working capital.

***Our ACTR T cell product candidates represent a novel approach to cancer treatment, which creates significant challenges for us.***

Our ACTR T cell product candidates involve (1) harvesting T cells from the patient’s blood via leukapheresis, (2) genetically engineering the T cells to incorporate the ACTR transgene, (3) expanding the number of engineered T cells to the desired dose level and (4) infusing the engineered ACTR T cells back into the patient with or following the administration of the antibody. Advancing this novel and personalized investigational therapy creates significant challenges for us, including:

- educating medical personnel about the administration of the ACTR-combination therapy;
- educating medical personnel regarding the potential side effect profile of our product candidates, such as the potential adverse side effects related to cytokine release syndrome, neurotoxicity or autoimmune or rheumatologic disorders;
- administering chemotherapy to patients in advance of administering our product candidates, which may increase the risk of adverse side effects;
- sourcing clinical and, if approved, commercial, supplies for the materials used to manufacture and process our product candidates;

## Table of Contents

- manufacturing viral vectors to deliver ACTR to T cells;
- developing a robust and reliable ACTR T cell manufacturing process, including efficiently managing shipment of patient cells from and to clinical sites, minimizing potential contamination to the cell product and effectively scaling manufacturing capacity to meet demand;
- managing costs of inputs and other supplies while scaling production;
- using medicines to manage adverse side effects of our product candidates, which may not adequately control the side effects and/or may have a detrimental impact on the efficacy of the treatment;
- obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA); and
- establishing sales and marketing capabilities upon obtaining any regulatory approval to gain market acceptance of a novel therapy.

In developing our product candidates we have not exhaustively explored different options in the design of the ACTR construct and in the method for manufacturing ACTR T cells. We may find our existing ACTR T cells and manufacturing process may be substantially improved with future design or process changes, necessitating development of new backup ACTR constructs and further clinical testing and delaying launch of our first products. For example:

- We have made a large number of ACTR constructs and used preclinical tests to select product candidates to advance into clinical testing. The preclinical tests are limited in their ability to predict behavior in patients. As we gain clinical experience with ACTR, new learnings may prompt us to select other ACTR constructs for clinical development.
- We have used a retroviral vector to deliver ACTR to T cells. In the future, we may find that a lentiviral vector offers advantages. Switching from retroviral to lentiviral delivery would necessitate additional process development and clinical testing and delay existing product candidates.
- The process by which patient cells are converted into an ACTR T cell has many steps that can influence quality and activity. We have explored a subset of variables and expect to continue to improve and optimize the manufacturing process. Depending upon the nature of the process changes, we may be compelled to perform bridging studies and/or to re-start clinical development, causing delays in time to market and potentially introducing a risk of failure if new processes do not perform as expected.

***Our business is highly dependent on the success of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab or ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab, our lead product candidates, and other ACTR-antibody combinations that we may develop.***

Our business and future success depend on our ability to obtain regulatory approval of and then successfully commercialize one of our product candidates, such as ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab and other product combinations that we develop using antibodies in combination with ACTR087 or ACTR707. All of our product candidates, including ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab and ACTR 707 used in combination with rituximab, are in the early stages of development and will require additional clinical and non-clinical development, regulatory review and approval, substantial investment, access to sufficient commercial manufacturing capacity and significant marketing efforts before we can generate any revenue from product sales. In addition, because ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab and ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab are our two most advanced product candidates, and because all our other product candidates are based on our ACTR platform, if either of these product candidates encounters safety, efficacy, or manufacturing problems, developmental delays, regulatory, or commercialization difficulties or other problems, our development plans and business would be significantly harmed. For example, our Phase I clinical trial for ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab was placed on clinical hold in December 2017 pending submission of certain information relating to the trial. The clinical hold was removed in February 2018, following review of this information by the FDA.

***Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate adequately the safety and efficacy of any of our product candidates, which would prevent or delay regulatory approval and commercialization.***

Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of our product candidates, including ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab and other product candidates that we develop using antibodies in combination with ACTR087 and ACTR707, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical testing and clinical trials that our product candidates are both safe and effective for use in each target indication. Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process, and, because our product candidates are in an early stage of development, there is a high risk of failure and we may never succeed in developing marketable products. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. There is typically an extremely high rate of attrition from the failure of product candidates proceeding through clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy profile despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy, insufficient durability of efficacy, or unacceptable safety issues, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Most product candidates that commence clinical trials are never approved as products.

Any clinical trials that we may conduct may not demonstrate the efficacy and safety necessary to obtain regulatory approval to market our product candidates. If the results of our ongoing or future clinical trials are inconclusive with respect to the efficacy of our product candidates, if we do not meet the clinical endpoints with statistical and clinically meaningful significance, or if there are safety concerns associated with our product candidates, we may be prevented or delayed in obtaining marketing approval for such product candidates. In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety or efficacy results between different clinical trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial procedures set forth in protocols, differences in the size and type of the patient populations, changes in and adherence to the clinical trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants.

We designed our Phase I clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, called ATTCK-20-2, primarily to assess safety and efficacy in adult patients with r/r NHL. The preliminary results from the Phase I clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab may not be indicative of the final analysis of this Phase I clinical trial, especially given the small number of patients that we plan to dose in the trial. In addition, the Phase I results may not predict results for any further clinical testing of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab or other product candidates that we have developed, or may develop in the future, using antibodies in combination with ACTR087 and ACTR707 or in different indications.

Additionally, as of the most recent data cutoff date of January 15, 2018, approximately 12% (two out of 17) of ACTR087 treated patients in ATTCK-20-2 experienced ACTR087-related severe cytokine release syndrome (CRS) and 6% (one out of 17) of patients experienced ACTR087-related neurotoxicity, which was fatal. Of the two events of CRS, one patient subsequently experienced a fatal case of enterococcal sepsis considered related to ACTR087 and one patient subsequently experienced a fatal case of sepsis considered not related to ACTR087. These events resulted in the FDA placing this trial on clinical hold in December 2017 pending submission of certain information relating to the ATTCK-20-2 clinical trial. The clinical hold was removed in February 2018, following review of this information by the FDA. Several protocol and dosing changes were made in early 2018, which we expect to reduce the incidence of adverse events and better manage those events that do occur. If severe safety events are observed in patients treated in the future in spite of the modifications outlined above, the FDA may determine, at any time, that there is an unacceptable safety risk for patients and we may be required to stop the trial prior to its completion or our ongoing clinical trials may be halted or put on further clinical holds prior to completion.

In addition, even if the trials are successfully completed, clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and we cannot guarantee that the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities will interpret the



## [Table of Contents](#)

results as we do, and more trials could be required before we submit our product candidates for approval. For instance, although our lead product candidates will be dosed in refractory patients with antibodies that the patients have already received, we plan to test future product candidates in patients that have never received the co-administered antibody in prior treatment and with antibodies that have never been independently evaluated for safety or efficacy. As a result, it may be difficult to demonstrate that the ACTR construct, rather than the antibody alone, is causing an observed effect. We cannot guarantee that the FDA will view the ACTR construct as having efficacy even if positive results are observed in these clinical trials. To the extent that the results of the trials are not satisfactory to the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for support of a marketing application, approval of our product candidates may be significantly delayed, or we may be required to expend significant additional resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional trials in support of potential approval of our product candidates.

***We cannot guarantee that our product candidates will show any functionality in the solid tumor environment.***

While we plan to develop product candidates for use in solid tumor cancers, including ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab for HER2+ cancers, we cannot guarantee that our product candidates will show any functionality in the solid tumor environment. The cellular environment in which solid tumor cancers exist is inimical to T cells due to several factors including: (1) immunosuppressive cells (e.g., regulatory T cells (Tregs), myeloid derived suppressor cells (MDSCs)), (2) immunosuppressive enzymes and signaling molecules (e.g., IDO1, TGF-beta), (3) limited nutrients (e.g., oxygen, glucose), and (4) toxic metabolites (e.g., reactive oxygen species, lactic acid). Together, these factors can limit the ability of T cells, including ACTR T cells, both to penetrate into the solid tumor and to function properly once there. As a result of these and other solid tumor challenges, our product candidates may not demonstrate efficacy in solid tumors. For example, our ACTR-based product candidates may not be able to access the solid tumor, and even if they do, they may not be able to exert anti-tumor effects in an immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment. In addition, the safety profile of our product candidates may differ in a solid tumor setting. If we are unable to make our product candidates function in solid tumor cancers, our development plans and business may be significantly harmed.

***Since the number of patients that we have dosed, or plan to dose, in our ongoing or planned Phase I clinical trials is small, the results from such clinical trials, once completed, may be less reliable than results achieved in larger clinical trials, which may hinder our efforts to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.***

A study design that is considered appropriate for regulatory approval includes a sufficiently large sample size with appropriate statistical power, as well as proper control of bias, to allow a meaningful interpretation of the results. In our ongoing Phase I clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, for example, we have analyzed the dose-limiting toxicities of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in only 17 patients with r/r NHL so far, 12 of whom were evaluable for anti-tumor effects. The preliminary results of trials with smaller sample sizes, such as our ongoing Phase I clinical trial for ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, can be disproportionately influenced by the impact the treatment had on a few individuals, which limits the ability to generalize the results across a broader community, thus making the study results less reliable than studies with a larger number of patients. As a result, there may be less certainty that such product candidates would achieve a statistically significant effect in any future clinical trials. If we conduct any future clinical trials, we may not achieve a statistically significant result or the same level of statistical significance, if any, that we may see in our Phase I clinical trial, once we complete the trial.

***We may not be able to file investigational new drug applications (INDs) or IND amendments to commence additional clinical trials on the timelines we expect, and even if we are able to, the FDA may not permit us to proceed.***

We expect to submit an IND for ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab in 2018. However, our timing of filing on the product candidate is dependent on further research. We cannot be sure that submission of

## [Table of Contents](#)

an IND will result in the FDA allowing further clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that suspend or terminate such clinical trials. Additionally, even if such regulatory authorities agree with the design and implementation of the clinical trials set forth in an IND or clinical trial application, we cannot guarantee that such regulatory authorities will not change their requirements in the future. These considerations also apply to new clinical trials we may submit as amendments to existing INDs.

### ***We have limited experience as a company conducting clinical trials or managing a manufacturing facility for our product candidates.***

We have limited experience as a company in conducting clinical trials. In part because of this lack of experience, we cannot be certain that our ongoing clinical trials will be completed on time or if the planned clinical trials will begin or be completed on time, if at all. Large-scale trials would require significant additional financial and management resources and reliance on third-party clinical investigators, contract research organizations (CROs), or consultants. Relying on third-party clinical investigators or CROs may force us to encounter delays that are outside of our control.

In the future, we also intend to operate our own manufacturing facility, which will require significant resources, and we have limited experience as a company in expanding or managing a manufacturing facility. In part because of this lack of experience, we cannot be certain that our manufacturing facility will be completed on time, if at all, or if the planned clinical trials will begin or be completed on time, if at all. In part because of our inexperience, we may have unacceptable or inconsistent product quality success rates and yields, and we may be unable to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. In addition, if we switch from one manufacturing facility to our own manufacturing facility for one or more of our product candidates in the future, we may need to conduct additional preclinical studies to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions. Failure to successfully create and operate our proposed manufacturing facility could adversely affect the commercial viability of our product candidates.

### ***Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could halt their clinical development, prevent their regulatory approval, require expansion of the trial size, limit their commercial potential, or result in significant negative consequences.***

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities, including institutional review boards (IRBs), to interrupt, delay, or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Further, clinical trials by their nature utilize a sample of the potential patient population. With a limited number of subjects and limited duration of exposure, rare and severe side effects of our product candidates may only be uncovered with a significantly larger number of patients exposed to the drug. Because of our dose escalation design for our clinical trials, undesirable side effects could also result in an expansion in the size of our clinical trials, increasing the expected costs and timeline of our clinical trials. Additionally, results of our trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects or unexpected characteristics.

In certain trials of CAR-based products, which also use an engineered T cell, side effects, such as CRS and neurotoxicity, arose that resulted in risk, injury, or death to the patients. We observed some of these side effects in the second dose level of our Phase I clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, called ATTCK-20-2. These events resulted in the FDA placing the trial on clinical hold pending submission of certain information relating to the ATTCK-20-2 clinical trial. The clinical hold was removed in February 2018, following review of this information by the FDA. We will likely continue to observe some or all of these side effects in our clinical trials at additional dosage levels. We have established safety management and monitoring guidelines for clinical investigators to detect and treat potential side effects. However, there is no guarantee that these medical interventions will be effective in preventing negative effects to the patient. Additionally, if we do continue to observe severe side effects in our clinical trials, our ongoing clinical trials may be halted or put on an additional clinical hold prior to completion if there is an unacceptable safety risk for patients.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Autoimmune reaction triggered by an interaction between a patient's naturally occurring antibodies and ACTR T cells is a theoretical safety risk unique to the ACTR approach. If a patient's self-generated antibodies were directed to a target expressed on the surface of cells in normal tissue (i.e., autoantibodies), ACTR would be directed to attack these tissues, potentially resulting in off-tumor effects. These autoantibodies may be present whether or not the patient has an active autoimmune disease. In our clinical testing, we have taken steps to minimize the likelihood of this happening (e.g., excluding patients with a history of autoimmune disease from our trials and screening for the presence of certain autoantibodies). To date, we have not observed any autoimmune adverse effects in clinical testing of ACTR. There is no guarantee, however, that we will not observe autoimmune reactions in the future and no guarantee that if we do, that we will be able to implement interventions to address the risk.

If unacceptable toxicities arise in the development of our product candidates, we could suspend or terminate our trials or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, or local regulatory authorities such as IRBs, could order us to cease clinical trials. Competent national health authorities, such as the FDA, could also deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff, as toxicities resulting from T cell therapy are not normally encountered in the general patient population and by medical personnel. We expect to have to train medical personnel using ACTR to understand the side effect profile of ACTR for both our planned clinical trials and upon any commercialization of any product candidates, if approved. Inadequate training in recognizing or managing the potential side effects of ACTR could result in patient deaths. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

***If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.***

We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons. The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the study until its conclusion. The enrollment of patients depends on many factors, including:

- the patient eligibility criteria defined in the protocol;
- the size of the patient population required for analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;
- the proximity of patients to trial sites;
- the design of the trial;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents;
- reporting of the preliminary results of any of our clinical trials; and
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will drop out of the trials before the manufacturing and infusion of our product candidates or trial completion.

In addition, our clinical trials will compete with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same therapeutic areas as our product candidates, and this competition will reduce the number and types of patients available to us because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors. Since the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we expect to conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which will reduce the number of patients who are available for our clinical trials at such clinical trial sites. Moreover, because our product candidates represent a departure from more commonly used methods for cancer treatment, potential patients and their doctors may be inclined to use conventional therapies, such as

## [Table of Contents](#)

chemotherapy and hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, rather than enroll patients in any future clinical trial. Additionally, because some of our clinical trials are in patients with relapsed/refractory cancer, the patients are typically in the late stages of the disease and may experience disease progression independent from our product candidates, making them unevaluable for purposes of the trial and requiring additional enrollment.

Delays in patient enrollment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of our ongoing and planned clinical trials, which could prevent completion or commencement of these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our product candidates.

### ***Clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming, and difficult to design and implement.***

Human clinical trials are expensive and difficult to design and implement, in part because they are subject to rigorous regulatory requirements. Because our product candidates are based on new technology and engineered on a patient-by-patient basis, we expect that they will require extensive research and development and have substantial manufacturing and processing costs. In addition, costs to treat patients with relapsed or refractory cancer and to treat potential side effects that may result from our product candidates can be significant. Accordingly, our clinical trial costs are likely to be significantly higher than those for more conventional therapeutic technologies or drug product candidates. In addition, our proposed personalized product candidates involve several complex and costly manufacturing and processing steps, the costs of which will be borne by us.

### ***The market opportunities for our product candidates may be limited to those patients who are ineligible for or have failed prior treatments, and may be small, and our estimates of the prevalence of our target patient populations may be inaccurate.***

Cancer therapies are sometimes characterized as first line, second line, or third line, and the FDA often approves new therapies initially only for a particular line of use. When cancer is detected early enough, first line therapy is sometimes adequate to cure the cancer or prolong life without a cure. Whenever first line therapy, usually chemotherapy, antibody drugs, tumor-targeted small molecules, hormone therapy, radiation therapy, surgery, or a combination of these, proves unsuccessful, second line therapy may be administered. Second line therapies often consist of more chemotherapy, radiation, antibody drugs, tumor-targeted small molecules, or a combination of these. Third line therapies can include hematopoietic stem cell transplantation in certain cancers, chemotherapy, antibody drugs, and small molecule tumor-targeted therapies, more invasive forms of surgery, and new revolutionary technologies. We expect to initially seek approval of our product candidates in most instances at least as a third line therapy, for use in patients with relapsed or refractory metastatic cancer. Subsequently, for those products that prove to be sufficiently safe and beneficial, if any, we would expect to seek approval as a second line therapy and potentially as a first line therapy, but there is no guarantee that our product candidates, even if approved as a third or subsequent line of therapy, would be approved for an earlier line of therapy, and, prior to any such approvals, we may have to conduct additional clinical trials.

Our projections of both the number of people who have the cancers we are targeting, as well as the subset of people with these cancers in a position to receive a particular line of therapy and who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our product candidates, are based on our beliefs and estimates. These estimates have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, surveys of clinics, patient foundations or market research, and may prove to be incorrect. Further, new therapies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these cancers. The number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected. Additionally, the potentially addressable patient population for our product candidates may be limited or may not be amenable to treatment with our product candidates. For instance, we expect ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab to initially target a small patient population that suffers from r/r NHL. Even if we obtain significant market share for our product candidates within our addressable patient population, because the potential target populations are small, we may never achieve profitability without obtaining regulatory approval for additional indications, including use as first or second line therapy.

***If we fail to develop additional product candidates, our commercial opportunity will be limited.***

We have developed a pipeline of product candidates and intend to pursue clinical development of additional product candidates that combine ACTR T cells with different antibodies and target different tumor types. Developing, obtaining regulatory approval for and commercializing additional product candidates will require substantial additional funding beyond the net proceeds of this offering and is prone to the risks of failure inherent in medical product development. We cannot provide you any assurance that we will be able to successfully advance any of these additional product candidates through the development process.

Even if we receive FDA approval to market additional product candidates for the treatment of cancer, we cannot assure you that any such product candidates will be successfully commercialized, widely accepted in the marketplace or more effective than other commercially available alternatives. If we are unable to successfully develop and commercialize additional product candidates, our commercial opportunity will be limited. Moreover, a failure in obtaining regulatory approval of additional product candidates may have a negative effect on the approval process of any other, or result in losing approval of any approved product candidate.

***ACTR therapies rely on the use of antibodies to target specific cancers, which are developed by third parties. We are limited in our ability to apply ACTR to a wider range of potential target cancers by our ability to partner for or acquire these antibodies on commercially reasonable terms.***

ACTR therapies require the use of tumor-specific antibodies, which guide the ACTR and bind to the antigens on the surface of a tumor, to target specific types of cancers. Many of our current and proposed clinical trials rely on the use of commercially available and well-understood antibodies, such as rituximab and trastuzumab. Our ability to develop and commercialize our ACTR T cells used in combination with rituximab, trastuzumab, or any other FDA-approved antibody will depend on our ability to purchase such antibodies on commercially reasonable terms for the clinical trials and their availability for the commercialized product, if approved.

We also plan to expand the use of our ACTR platform in combination with one or more other antibodies that have not yet been approved for marketing by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States, as planned with our product candidate ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA in adult patients with r/r multiple myeloma. Our ability to develop product candidates using unapproved antibodies will rely on our ability to acquire such antibodies through partnerships or collaborations on commercially reasonable terms. However, we cannot be certain that potential future collaborations will provide us with a steady supply of antibodies that we can utilize in combination with ACTR to develop future product candidates. If we are unable to enter into such strategic collaborations on commercially reasonable terms or fail to realize the benefits of any such collaboration, we may be limited to using approved antibodies in combination with ACTR087, ACTR707, or any other future ACTR construct we may develop.

We have entered into a collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics, pursuant to which Seattle Genetics will generate antibodies against two target antigens to use in combination with ACTR T cells to develop future product candidates. Under the agreement, Seattle Genetics had the option to elect a third target antigen, but its option expired unexercised in June 2017. We cannot be certain that the collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics will provide us with antibodies that we can successfully combine with ACTR T cells.

The failure to enter into a successful collaboration or the expense of purchasing an approved antibody may delay our development timelines, increase our costs and jeopardize our ability to develop ACTR087, ACTR707, or any other future ACTR construct we may develop as a commercially viable drug, which could result in delays in product development and harm our business.

***ACTR therapies rely on the use of antibodies to target specific cancers, which the FDA may revoke approval for or may not approve, independent of the safety or efficacy of our ACTR T cells.***

We have developed, are developing, and intend to develop product candidates using ACTR087 or ACTR707 used in combination with one or more currently approved antibodies, such as rituximab for r/r NHL and

## [Table of Contents](#)

trastuzumab for HER2+ cancers. If the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States revoke approval of any antibodies we use in combination with ACTR087, ACTR707 or any other future cell product candidates based on our ACTR platform, we will not be able to market any products made in combination with such revoked antibodies.

If safety or efficacy issues arise with any of these antibodies, we could experience significant regulatory delays, and the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States may require us to redesign or terminate the applicable clinical trials. In addition, the approval of ACTR in combination with an antibody may require clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the therapeutic antibody on its own. If the antibodies we use in combination with ACTR087, ACTR707, or any other future ACTR construct we may develop are replaced as the standard of care for the indications we choose to target, the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States may require us to conduct additional clinical trials. In addition, if manufacturing or other issues result in a shortage of supply of the antibodies with which we determine to combine with ACTR087, ACTR707, or any other future ACTR construct we may develop, we may not be able to complete clinical development of ACTR087, ACTR707, or any other future ACTR construct we may develop on our current timeline or at all.

Even if ACTR087, ACTR707, or any other future ACTR construct we may develop were to receive marketing approval or be commercialized for use in combination with other existing antibodies, we would continue to be subject to the risks that the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States could revoke approval of an antibody used in combination with ACTR087, ACTR707, or any other future ACTR construct we may develop, or that safety, efficacy, manufacturing or supply issues could arise with these existing antibodies. Combination therapies are commonly used for the treatment of cancer, and we would be subject to similar risks, such as revocation of regulatory approval for one part of the combination therapy, if we develop any of our other product candidates for use in combination with other antibodies. This could result in our own products being removed from the market or being less successful commercially.

We also plan to consider ACTR087, ACTR707 or any other future product candidates based on our ACTR platform in combination with one or more other antibodies that have not yet been approved for marketing by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States, as planned with our product candidate ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA in adult patients with r/r multiple myeloma. We will not be able to market and sell ACTR087, ACTR707 or any other future product candidates based on our ACTR platform in combination with any such unapproved antibodies that do not ultimately obtain marketing approval, either as a standalone or used in combination with our ACTR T cells. If the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States determines that we need to demonstrate the separate safety or efficacy of the applicable antibodies, or if safety, efficacy, manufacturing, or supply issues arise with the antibodies we choose to evaluate in combination with ACTR087, ACTR707 or any other future ACTR construct we may develop, we may be unable to obtain approval of or market ACTR087, ACTR707 or any other future ACTR construct we may develop.

If the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States revoke their approval or do not approve these other antibodies, or if safety, efficacy, manufacturing, or supply issues arise with the antibodies we choose to evaluate in combination with ACTR087, ACTR707 or any other future ACTR construct we may develop, we may be unable to obtain approval of or market ACTR087, ACTR707 or any other future ACTR construct we may develop.

***We currently have no marketing and sales organization and have no experience in marketing products. If we are unable to establish marketing and sales capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, if approved, we may not be able to generate product revenue.***

We currently have no sales, marketing or distribution capabilities and have no experience in marketing products. We intend to develop an in-house marketing organization and sales force, which will require significant

## [Table of Contents](#)

capital expenditures, management resources and time. We will have to compete with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to recruit, hire, train and retain marketing and sales personnel.

If we are unable or decide not to establish internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, we will pursue collaborative arrangements regarding the sales and marketing of our products, if approved. For instance, if any co-developed products under our collaboration with Seattle Genetics are approved, we plan to co-commercialize them with Seattle Genetics in the United States, and Seattle Genetics will commercialize them outside of the United States. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to establish or maintain such collaborative arrangements, or if we are able to do so, that they will have effective sales forces. Any revenue we receive will depend upon the efforts of such third parties, which may not be successful. We may have little or no control over the marketing and sales efforts of such third parties and our revenue from product sales may be lower than if we had commercialized our product candidates ourselves. We also face competition in our search for third parties to assist us with the sales and marketing efforts of our product candidates.

There can be no assurance that we will be able to develop in-house sales and distribution capabilities or establish or maintain relationships with third-party collaborators to commercialize any product in the United States or overseas.

### ***A variety of risks associated with marketing our product candidates internationally could materially adversely affect our business.***

We plan to seek regulatory approval of our product candidates outside of the United States and, accordingly, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to operating in foreign countries if we obtain the necessary approvals, including:

- differing regulatory requirements in foreign countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- potential liability under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 or comparable foreign regulations;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

These and other risks associated with our international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

***We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.***

The biopharmaceutical industry is characterized by intense competition and rapid innovation. Our competitors may be able to develop other products or drugs that are able to achieve similar or better results. Our potential competitors include major multinational pharmaceutical companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and other resources, such as larger research and development staff and experienced marketing and manufacturing organizations and well-established sales forces. In addition, many of these competitors are active in seeking patent protection and licensing arrangements in anticipation of collecting royalties for use of technology that they have developed. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large, established companies. Mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated in our competitors. Competition may increase further as a result of advances in the commercial applicability of technologies and greater availability of capital for investment in these industries. Our competitors, either alone or with collaborative partners, may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing on an exclusive basis drug or biologic products that are more effective, safer, more easily commercialized or less costly than our product candidates or may develop proprietary technologies or secure patent protection that we may need for the development of our technologies and products. We believe the key competitive factors that will affect the development and commercial success of our product candidates are efficacy, safety, tolerability, reliability, convenience of use, price and reimbursement.

Specifically, by genetically engineering T cell products, we face significant competition in both the CAR technology and TCR space from multiple companies, including Kite Pharma, Inc. (a Gilead Sciences, Inc. company), Juno Therapeutics, Inc. (which was recently acquired by Celgene Corporation), Novartis AG, and bluebird bio, Inc. Even if we obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates, the availability and price of our competitors' products could limit the demand and the price we are able to charge for our product candidates. We may not be able to implement our business plan if the acceptance of our product candidates is inhibited by price competition or the reluctance of physicians to switch from existing methods of treatment to our product candidates, or if physicians switch to other new drug or biologic products or choose to reserve our product candidates for use in limited circumstances. For additional information regarding our competition, see "Business—Competition."

***We are highly dependent on our key personnel, and if we are not successful in attracting and retaining highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.***

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries depends upon our ability to attract and retain highly qualified managerial, scientific and medical personnel. We are highly dependent on our management, scientific and medical personnel, including our Chief Executive Officer, our President and Chief Financial Officer, our Chief Scientific Officer, our Chief Medical Officer, and our Chief Technical Officer. The loss of the services of any of our executive officers, other key employees and other scientific and medical advisors, and an inability to find suitable replacements could result in delays in product development and harm our business.

We conduct our operations at our facility in Cambridge, Massachusetts. This region is headquarters to many other biopharmaceutical companies and many academic and research institutions. Competition for skilled personnel in our market is intense and may limit our ability to hire and retain highly qualified personnel on acceptable terms or at all.

To induce valuable employees to remain at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we have provided stock options that vest over time. The value to employees of stock options that vest over time may be significantly affected by movements in our stock price that are beyond our control, and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Despite our efforts to retain valuable



## [Table of Contents](#)

employees, members of our management, scientific and development teams may terminate their employment with us on short notice. Although we have employment agreements with our key employees, these employment agreements provide for at-will employment, which means that any of our employees could leave our employment at any time, with or without notice. We maintain a “key man” insurance policy on the life of our Chief Executive Officer, but do not maintain “key man” insurance on the lives of our other management personnel or the lives of any of our other employees. Our success also depends on our ability to continue to attract, retain and motivate highly skilled junior, mid-level and senior managers as well as junior, mid-level and senior scientific and medical personnel.

***We will need to grow the size of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.***

As of January 31, 2018, we had 53 employees. As our development and commercialization plans and strategies develop, and as we transition into operating as a public company, we expect to need additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other personnel, as well as additional facilities to expand our operations. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical and FDA review process for our product candidates, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our product candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities.

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organizations, advisors and consultants to provide certain services, including substantially all aspects of regulatory approval, clinical trial management and manufacturing. There can be no assurance that the services of independent organizations, advisors and consultants will continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, or that we can find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates or otherwise advance our business. There can be no assurance that we will be able to manage our existing consultants or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, or at all.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, or we are not able to effectively build out new facilities to accommodate this expansion, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize our product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development and commercialization goals.

***We have entered into a strategic collaboration with Seattle Genetics and may form or seek collaborations or strategic alliances or enter into additional licensing arrangements in the future, and we may not realize the benefits of such alliances or licensing arrangements.***

We may form or seek strategic alliances, create joint ventures or collaborations, or enter into additional licensing arrangements with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our development and commercialization efforts with respect to our product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop. In particular, we may seek to enter into collaborations to give us access to antibodies to use in

## [Table of Contents](#)

combination with our ACTR platform. Any of these relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing stockholders or disrupt our management and business. For example, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics pursuant to which Seattle Genetics has agreed to generate antibodies against two target antigens and we are responsible for creating ACTR T cells to pair with these antibodies to create combination product candidates. However, there are ways in which Seattle Genetics may elect to opt-out from further development and commercialization of the resulting product candidates. If Seattle Genetics elects to exercise one of these options our timelines could be delayed and our business otherwise adversely affected, and we cannot be certain that we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies this transaction.

In addition, we face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic partners and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Moreover, we may not be successful in our efforts to establish a strategic partnership or other alternative arrangements for our product candidates because they may be deemed to be at too early of a stage of development for collaborative effort and third parties may not view our product candidates as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy and obtain marketing approval.

Further, collaborations involving our product candidates are subject to numerous risks, which may include the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to a collaboration;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization of our product candidates based on clinical trial results, changes in their strategic focus due to the acquisition of competitive products, availability of funding or other external factors, such as a business combination that diverts resources or creates competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial, stop a clinical trial, abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to their marketing and distribution;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our intellectual property or proprietary information in a way that gives rise to actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;
- disputes may arise between us and a collaborator that cause the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our product candidates, or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates; and
- collaborators may own or co-own intellectual property covering our products that results from our collaborating with them, and in such cases, we would not have the exclusive right to commercialize such intellectual property.

As a result, if we enter into additional collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships or license our product candidates, we may not be able to realize the benefit of such transactions if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations and company culture, which could delay our timelines or otherwise

## [Table of Contents](#)

adversely affect our business. We also cannot be certain that, following a strategic transaction or license, we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies such transaction. Any delays in entering into new collaborations or strategic partnership agreements related to our product candidates could delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates in certain geographies for certain indications, which would harm our business prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

### ***If we fail to obtain additional financing, we may be unable to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.***

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception. We expect to continue to spend substantial amounts to continue the clinical development of our product candidates, including our current and planned clinical trials for ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab and ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab. If approved, we will require significant additional amounts in order to launch and commercialize our product candidates.

We estimate that our net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, to advance ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma through the completion of our ongoing Phase I clinical trial; to fund a Phase II clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r non-Hodgkin lymphoma who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy; to advance ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma through the completion of our Phase I clinical trial; to advance ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab through submission of an IND and to fund our Phase I clinical trial for this product candidate; and to develop any additional product candidates that we select, to expand headcount and internal capabilities, and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We believe that such proceeds together with our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, and available borrowings, will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next \_\_\_\_\_ months. However, we know that our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, and our available borrowings under our loan and security agreement, even with the proceeds of this offering, will not be sufficient to complete our planned Phase II clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r non-Hodgkin lymphoma who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy or our planned Phase I clinical trial of ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab for patients with HER2+ cancers, and we will need to raise additional funds to complete these trials. Additionally, changing circumstances may cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to spend more money than currently expected because of circumstances beyond our control. We may require additional capital for the further development and commercialization of our product candidates and may need to raise additional funds sooner if we choose to expand more rapidly than we presently anticipate.

We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of our product candidates or other research and development initiatives. Our license agreements may also be terminated if we are unable to meet the payment obligations under the agreements. We could be required to seek collaborators for our product candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available or relinquish or license on unfavorable terms our rights to our product candidates in markets where we otherwise would seek to pursue development or commercialization ourselves.

Any of the above events could significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations and cause the price of our common stock to decline.

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.***

We may seek additional capital through a combination of public and private equity offerings, debt financings, strategic partnerships and alliances and licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could involve certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. If we raise additional funds through strategic partnerships and alliances and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms unfavorable to us.

***Our internal computer systems, or those used by our third-party CROs or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches, which could result in a material disruption of the development programs of our product candidates.***

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our current and future CROs and other contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, and telecommunication and electrical failures. While we have not experienced any such material system failure or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Likewise, we rely on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates and to conduct clinical trials, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed.

***Business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.***

Our operations, and those of our CROs, commercial manufacturing organizations (CMOs), and other contractors and consultants, could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics and other natural or man-made disasters or business interruptions, for which we are predominantly self-insured. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. We rely on third-party manufacturers to produce and process our product candidates on a patient-by-patient basis. Our ability to obtain clinical supplies of our product candidates could be disrupted if the operations of these suppliers are affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption.

***Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other illegal activity by our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct that fails to: comply with the regulations of the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies, provide true, complete and accurate information to the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies, comply with manufacturing standards we have established, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws in the United States and similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws or report financial information or

## [Table of Contents](#)

data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us. If we obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates and begin commercializing those products in the United States, our potential exposure under such laws and regulations will increase significantly, and our costs associated with compliance with such laws and regulations are also likely to increase. These laws may impact, among other things, our current activities with principal investigators and research patients, as well as proposed and future sales, marketing and education programs. In particular, the promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare items and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry, are subject to extensive laws designed to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, structuring and commission(s), certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include, but are not limited to:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of any good, facility, item or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment or approval from Medicare, Medicaid, or other third-party payors that are false or fraudulent or knowingly making a false statement to improperly avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), which created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false statements in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 (HITECH), and their respective implementing regulations, which impose requirements on certain covered healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their respective business associates that perform services for them that involve the use, or disclosure of, individually identifiable health information, relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization;
- the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, created under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, collectively, the Affordable Care Act, and its implementing regulations, which require manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologicals and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to the United States Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members; and
- federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, we are subject to state and foreign equivalents of each of the healthcare laws described above, among others, some of which may be broader in scope and may apply regardless of the payor.

Effective upon the closing of this offering, we will adopt a code of business conduct and ethics, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent inappropriate conduct may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements will comply with applicable healthcare laws may involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental and enforcement authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law interpreting applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, disgorgement, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. In addition, the approval and commercialization of any of our product candidates outside the United States will also likely subject us to foreign equivalents of the healthcare laws mentioned above, among other foreign laws.

***If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates.***

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the clinical testing of our product candidates and will face an even greater risk if we commercialize any products. For example, we may be sued if our product candidates cause or are perceived to cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates. Even successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our product candidates or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue;
- exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources;
- the inability to commercialize any product candidate; and
- a decline in our share price.

Failure to obtain or retain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of products we develop, alone or

with corporate collaborators. Although we have clinical trial insurance, our insurance policies also have various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. We may have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts. Even if our agreements with any future corporate collaborators entitle us to indemnification against losses, such indemnification may not be available or adequate should any claim arise.

***Comprehensive tax reform legislation could adversely affect our business and financial condition.***

On December 22, 2017, President Trump signed into law the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (TCJA) that significantly reforms the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The TCJA, among other things, contains significant changes to corporate taxation, including reduction of the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%; limitation of the tax deduction for interest expense; limitation of the deduction for net operating losses and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks, in each case, for losses arising in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 (though any such tax losses may be carried forward indefinitely); and modifying or repealing many business deductions and credits, including reducing the business tax credit for certain clinical testing expenses incurred in the testing of certain drugs for rare diseases or conditions generally referred to as “orphan drugs”. The tax rate change resulted in (i) a reduction in the gross amount of our deferred tax assets recorded as of December 31, 2017, without an impact on the net amount of our deferred tax assets, which are recorded with a full valuation allowance, and (ii) no income tax expense or benefit being recognized as of the enactment date of the TCJA. We continue to examine the impact this tax reform legislation may have on our business. However, the effect of the TCJA on us and our affiliates, whether adverse or favorable, is uncertain and may not become evident for some period of time. You are urged to consult your tax adviser regarding the implications of the TCJA on an investment in our common stock.

***Our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.***

Under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change” (generally defined as a greater than 50% change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three-year period), the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change taxable income may be limited. As a result of our most recent private placements and other transactions that have occurred over the past three years, we may have experienced, and, upon closing of this offering, may experience, an “ownership change.” We may also experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership. As of December 31, 2017, we had U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$29.8 million and U.S. federal research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$2.7 million, which could be limited if we experience an “ownership change.” The reduction of the corporate tax rate under the TCJA may cause a reduction in the economic benefit of our net operating loss carryforwards and other deferred tax assets available to the us. Under the TCJA, net operating losses generated after December 31, 2017 will not be subject to expiration.

***The terms of our loan and security agreement may restrict our ability to engage in certain transactions and subject our assets to collateralization.***

In January 2017, we entered into a loan and security agreement with Pacific Western Bank (PWB). Pursuant to the terms of the loan and security agreement, subject to certain exceptions, we cannot engage in certain transactions without PWB’s prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. Such transactions include:

- disposing of our business or certain assets;
- changing our business, management, ownership or business locations;
- incurring additional debt or liens or making payments on other debt;
- making certain investments and declaring dividends;

## Table of Contents

- acquiring or merging with another entity;
- engaging in transactions with affiliates; or
- encumbering intellectual property.

If PWB does not provide its consent to such actions, we could be prohibited from engaging in transactions that could be beneficial to our business and our stockholders unless we were to repay the loans, which may not be desirable or possible. The loan and security agreement is collateralized by a pledge of substantially all of our assets, except for our intellectual property. If we were to default under the loan and security agreement, including for an inability to repay amounts as they become due, and we were unable to obtain a waiver for such a default, PWB would have a right to accelerate our obligation to repay the entire loan and foreclose on these assets in order to satisfy our obligations under the loan and security agreement. In addition, PWB would also have the right to place a hold on our accounts maintained at PWB and refuse to fund any then unfunded commitments under the loan and security agreement. Any such action on the part of PWB against us could have a materially adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Unstable market and economic conditions may have serious adverse consequences on our business, financial condition and stock price.***

As widely reported, global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruptions in the past several years, including severely diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. There can be no assurance that further deterioration in credit and financial markets and confidence in economic conditions will not occur. Our general business strategy may be adversely affected by any such economic downturn, volatile business environment or continued unpredictable and unstable market conditions. If the current equity and credit markets deteriorate, or do not improve, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly, and more dilutive. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy, financial performance and stock price and could require us to delay or abandon clinical development plans. In addition, there is a risk that one or more of our current service providers, manufacturers and other partners may not survive these difficult economic times, which could directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals on schedule and on budget.

As of December 31, 2017, we had cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities of \$41.0 million and available borrowings under our loan and security agreement of \$15.0 million. While we are not aware of any downgrades, material losses, or other significant deterioration in the fair value of our cash equivalents and marketable securities since December 31, 2017, no assurance can be given that further deterioration of the global credit and financial markets would not negatively impact our current portfolio of cash equivalents or our ability to meet our financing objectives. Furthermore, our stock price may decline due in part to the volatility of the stock market and the general economic downturn.

## **Risks Related to Our Reliance On Third Parties**

***We rely and will rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials. If these third parties do not properly and successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize our product candidates.***

We depend and will depend upon independent investigators and collaborators, such as medical institutions, CROs, CMOs and strategic partners to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials under agreements with us. We expect to have to negotiate budgets and contracts with CROs, trial sites and CMOs which may result in delays to our development timelines and increased costs. We will rely heavily on these third parties over the course of our clinical trials, and we control only certain aspects of their activities. As a result, we have less direct control over the conduct, timing and completion of these clinical trials and the management of data developed



## [Table of Contents](#)

through clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards, and our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and these third parties are required to comply with good clinical practices (GCPs), which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for product candidates in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any of these third parties fail to comply with applicable GCP regulations, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that, upon inspection, such regulatory authorities will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with the GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with biologic product produced under current good manufacturing practices (cGMP) regulations and will require a large number of test patients. Our failure or any failure by these third parties to comply with these regulations or to recruit a sufficient number of patients may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of these third parties violates federal or state fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations or healthcare privacy and security laws.

Any third parties conducting our clinical trials are not and will not be our employees and, except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing, clinical and non-clinical product candidates. These third parties may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other drug development activities, which could affect their performance on our behalf. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval of or successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

Switching or adding third parties to conduct our clinical trials involves substantial cost and requires extensive management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new third party commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines.

***We expect to rely on third parties to manufacture our clinical product supplies, and we may rely on third parties for at least a portion of the manufacturing process of our product candidates, if approved. Our business could be harmed if those third parties fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of clinical product supplies or product candidates or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices.***

We do not currently own any facility that may be used as our clinical-scale manufacturing and processing facility and must currently rely on outside vendors to manufacture supplies and process our product candidates, which is and will need to be done on a patient-by-patient basis. We have not yet caused our product candidates to be manufactured or processed on a commercial scale and may not be able to do so for any of our product candidates.

Although in the future we do intend to develop our own manufacturing facility, we also intend to use third parties as part of our manufacturing process and may, in any event, never be successful in developing our own manufacturing facility. Our anticipated reliance on a limited number of third-party manufacturers exposes us to the following risks:

- We may be unable to identify manufacturers on acceptable terms or at all because the number of potential manufacturers is limited and the FDA must inspect any manufacturers for current cGMP

## Table of Contents

compliance as part of our marketing application. In addition, a new manufacturer would have to be educated in, or develop substantially equivalent processes for, the production of our product candidates.

- Our manufacturers may have little or no experience with autologous cell products, which are products made from a patient's own cells, and therefore may require a significant amount of support from us in order to implement and maintain the infrastructure and processes required to manufacture our product candidates.
- Our third-party manufacturers might be unable to timely manufacture our product candidates or produce the quantity and quality required to meet our clinical and commercial needs, if any.
- Our third-party suppliers or collaborators from whom we receive our antibodies used in combination with our ACTR T cells may be unable to timely manufacture or provide the applicable antibody or produce the quantity and quality required to meet our clinical and commercial needs.
- Contract manufacturers may not be able to execute our manufacturing procedures and other logistical support requirements appropriately.
- Our future contract manufacturers may not perform as agreed, may not devote sufficient resources to our product candidates or may not remain in the contract manufacturing business for the time required to supply our clinical trials or to successfully produce, store, and distribute our products, if any.
- Manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA and corresponding state agencies to ensure strict compliance with cGMP and other government regulations and corresponding foreign standards. We do not have control over third-party manufacturers' compliance with these regulations and standards.
- We may not own, or may have to share, the intellectual property rights to any improvements made by our third-party manufacturers in the manufacturing process for our product candidates.
- Our third-party manufacturers could breach or terminate their agreements with us.
- Raw materials and components used in the manufacturing process, particularly those for which we have no other source or supplier, may not be available or may not be suitable or acceptable for use due to material or component defects.
- Our contract manufacturers and critical reagent suppliers may be subject to inclement weather, as well as natural or man-made disasters.
- Our contract manufacturers may have unacceptable or inconsistent product quality success rates and yields, and we have no direct control over our contract manufacturers' ability to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel.

Each of these risks could delay or prevent the completion of our clinical trials or the approval of any of our product candidates by the FDA, result in higher costs or adversely impact commercialization of our product candidates. In addition, we will rely on third parties to perform certain specification tests on our product candidates prior to delivery to patients. If these tests are not appropriately done and test data are not reliable, patients could be put at risk of serious harm and the FDA could place significant restrictions on our company until deficiencies are remedied.

The manufacture of biological drug products is complex and requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls.

Manufacturers of biologic products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up or out, validating the production process and assuring high reliability of the manufacturing process (including the absence of contamination). These problems include logistics and shipping, difficulties with production costs and yields, quality control, including stability of the product, product testing, operator error and availability of

## [Table of Contents](#)

qualified personnel, as well as compliance with strictly enforced federal, state and foreign regulations. Furthermore, if contaminants are discovered in our supply of our product candidates or in the manufacturing facilities, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. We cannot assure you that any stability failures or other issues relating to the manufacture of our product candidates will not occur in the future.

We may fail to manage the logistics of collecting and shipping patient material to the manufacturing site and shipping the product candidate back to the patient. Logistical and shipment delays and problems caused by us, our vendors or other factors not in our control, such as weather, could prevent or delay the delivery of product candidates to patients. Additionally, we have to maintain a complex chain of identity and chain of custody with respect to patient material as it moves to the manufacturing facility, through the manufacturing process and back to the patient. Failure to maintain chain of identity and chain of custody could result in patient death, loss of product or regulatory action.

In addition, because our product candidates are all based upon the ACTR construct, any problems we encounter with manufacturing the ACTR construct would likely affect all of our products, if approved, and product candidates, increasing the impact of any manufacturing issues we encounter and potentially adversely affecting our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

### ***ACTR therapies rely on the availability of specialty raw materials, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all.***

ACTR requires many specialty raw materials, some of which are manufactured by small companies with limited resources and experience to support a commercial product. In addition, those suppliers normally support blood-based hospital businesses and generally do not have the capacity to support commercial products manufactured under cGMP by biopharmaceutical firms. The suppliers may be ill-equipped to support our needs, especially in non-routine circumstances like an FDA inspection or medical crisis, such as widespread contamination. We also do not have contracts with many of these suppliers, and may not be able to contract with them on acceptable terms or at all. Accordingly, we may experience delays in receiving key raw materials to support clinical or commercial manufacturing.

In addition, some of our raw materials are currently available from a single supplier, or a small number of suppliers. The type of cell culture media and cryopreservation buffer that we currently use in our manufacturing process for ACTR087 and ACTR707 are each only available from a single supplier. In addition, the cell processing equipment and tubing that we use in our current manufacturing process is only available from a single supplier. We also use certain biologic materials, including certain activating antibodies, that are available from multiple suppliers, but each version may perform differently, requiring us to characterize them and potentially modify some of our protocols if we change suppliers. We cannot be sure that these suppliers will remain in business, or that they will not be purchased by one of our competitors or another company that is not interested in continuing to produce these materials for our intended purpose. Accordingly, if we no longer have access to these suppliers, we may experience delays in our clinical or commercial manufacturing which could harm our business or results of operations.

### ***If our third-party manufacturers use hazardous and biological materials in a manner that causes injury or violates applicable law, we may be liable for damages.***

Our research and development activities involve the controlled use of potentially hazardous substances, including chemical and biological materials, by our third-party manufacturers. Our manufacturers are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations in the United States governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of medical and hazardous materials. Although we believe that our manufacturers' procedures for using, handling, storing and disposing of these materials comply with legally prescribed standards, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from medical or hazardous materials. As a result of any such contamination or injury, we may incur liability or local, city, state or

federal authorities may curtail the use of these materials and interrupt our business operations. In the event of an accident, we could be held liable for damages or penalized with fines, and the liability could exceed our resources. We do not have any insurance for liabilities arising from medical or hazardous materials. Compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations is expensive, and current or future environmental regulations may impair our research, development and production efforts, which could harm our business, prospects, financial condition or results of operations.

### **Risks Related to Government Regulation**

*The FDA regulatory approval process is lengthy and time-consuming, and we may experience significant delays in the clinical development and regulatory approval of our product candidates.*

We have not previously submitted a Biologics License Application (BLA) to the FDA or similar approval applications to comparable foreign authorities. A BLA must include extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to establish the product candidate's safety, purity and potency for each desired indication. The BLA must also include significant information regarding the manufacturing controls for the product. We expect the novel nature of our product candidates to create further challenges in obtaining regulatory approval. For example, the FDA has no experience with commercial development of ACTR therapies for cancer. Accordingly, the regulatory approval pathway for our product candidates may be uncertain, complex, expensive and lengthy, and approval may not be obtained.

We may also experience delays in completing planned clinical trials for a variety of reasons, including delays related to:

- the availability of financial resources to commence and complete the planned trials;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- obtaining approval at each clinical trial site by an IRB or ethics committee;
- recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical trial sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial;
- adding new clinical trial sites; or
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of qualified materials under cGMPs and applying them on a subject by subject basis for use in clinical trials.

We could also experience delays if physicians encounter unresolved ethical issues associated with enrolling patients in clinical trials of our product candidates in lieu of prescribing existing treatments that have established safety and efficacy profiles. Further, a clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, the IRBs for the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, the Data Monitoring Committee for such trial, or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a product candidate, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. If we experience termination of, or delays in the completion of, any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenue will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Securing regulatory approval also requires the submission of information about the biologic manufacturing process and inspection of manufacturing facilities by the relevant regulatory authority. FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve our manufacturing processes or facilities, whether run by us or our CMOs. In addition, if we make manufacturing changes to our product candidates in the future, we may need to conduct additional preclinical studies to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions.

Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

### ***The FDA may disagree with our regulatory plan and we may fail to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates.***

We plan to continue to advance our lead product candidates, ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab and ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab, for the treatment of adult patients with r/r NHL through Phase I clinical trials. If we believe the Phase I data from either trial is compelling, we plan to discuss with the FDA the potential to move to a registration trial in r/r NHL upon completion of the current Phase I clinical trial. Additionally, we plan to submit regulatory filings to enable a Phase II clinical trial in 2018 to evaluate ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with r/r NHL who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy. However, the general approach for FDA approval of a new biologic or drug is dispositive data from two well-controlled, Phase III clinical trials of the relevant biologic or drug in the relevant patient population. Phase III clinical trials typically involve hundreds of patients, have significant costs and take years to complete. The FDA may not believe our accelerated approval strategy to move directly to a registration trial for ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in r/r NHL upon completion of the current Phase I clinical trial is warranted and may require a Phase III clinical trial or trials prior to approval.

Our clinical trial results may also not support approval. In addition, our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the number, design, or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that our product candidates are safe, pure and potent, or effective, for any of their proposed indications;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that our product candidates' clinical and other benefits outweigh their safety risks;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to support the submission of a BLA or other comparable submission in foreign jurisdictions or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may find deficiencies with or fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Any of these factors, many of which are beyond our control, may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations, and prospects.

***Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.***

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, while a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials as clinical trials conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval.

We may also submit marketing applications in other countries. Regulatory authorities in jurisdictions outside of the United States have requirements for approval of product candidates with which we must comply prior to marketing in those jurisdictions. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

***Even if we receive regulatory approval of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.***

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates will require surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. The FDA may also require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy in order to approve our product candidates, which could entail requirements for a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import, export and recordkeeping for our product candidates will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and GCPs for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our product candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of our product candidates, withdrawal of the product from the market or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or suspension or revocation of license approvals;

## Table of Contents

- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of our product candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

In addition, if we were able to obtain accelerated approval of ACTR087 or ACTR707 used in combination with an antibody, the FDA would require us to conduct a confirmatory study to verify the predicted clinical benefit and additional safety studies. The results from the confirmatory study may not support the clinical benefit, which would result in the approval being withdrawn.

***Even if we obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates, the products may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers and others in the medical community.***

The use of engineered T cells as a potential cancer treatment is a recent development and may not become broadly accepted by physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers and others in the medical community. Various factors will influence whether our product candidates are accepted in the market, including:

- the clinical indications for which our product candidates are approved;
- physicians, hospitals, cancer treatment centers and patients considering our product candidates as a safe and effective treatment;
- the potential and perceived advantages of our product candidates over alternative treatments;
- our ability to demonstrate the advantages of our product candidates over other CAR-T therapies;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects for other adoptive cell therapy and CAR-T products and public perception of other adoptive cell therapy and CAR-T products;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- limitations or warnings contained in the labeling approved by the FDA;
- the timing of market introduction of our product candidates as well as competitive products;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments;
- the availability of adequate coverage, reimbursement and pricing by third-party payors and government authorities;
- the willingness of patients to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of coverage by third-party payors and government authorities;
- relative convenience and ease of administration, including as compared to alternative treatments and competitive therapies; and
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts.

In addition, although we are not utilizing embryonic stem cells or replication competent vectors, adverse publicity due to the ethical and social controversies surrounding the therapeutic use of such technologies, and reported side effects from any clinical trials using these technologies or the failure of such trials to demonstrate

## [Table of Contents](#)

that these therapies are safe and effective may limit market acceptance of our product candidates. If our product candidates are approved but fail to achieve market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers or others in the medical community, we will not be able to generate significant revenue.

In addition, although our ACTR platform differs in certain ways from the CAR-T approach, serious adverse events or deaths in other clinical trials involving CAR-T or other T cell products or with use of approved CAR-T products, even if not ultimately attributable to the relevant product or product candidates, could result in increased government regulation, unfavorable public perception and publicity, potential regulatory delays in the testing or approval of our product candidates, stricter labeling requirements for those product candidates that are approved, and a decrease in demand for any such product candidates.

Even if our products achieve market acceptance, we may not be able to maintain that market acceptance over time if new products or technologies are introduced that are more favorably received than our products, are more cost effective or render our products obsolete.

***Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell our product candidates, if approved, profitably.***

In both domestic and foreign markets, successful sales of our product candidates, if approved, will depend on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors. In addition, because our product candidates represent new approaches to the treatment of cancer, we cannot accurately estimate the potential revenue from our product candidates.

Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Adequate coverage and reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors is critical to new product acceptance.

Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs and treatments they will cover and the amount of reimbursement. Reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to the payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our products. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate for us to achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our product candidates.

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our product candidates to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We intend to seek approval to market our product candidates in both the United States and in selected foreign jurisdictions. If we obtain approval in one or more foreign jurisdictions for our product candidates, we will be subject to rules and regulations in those jurisdictions. In some foreign countries, particularly those in the European Union, the pricing of biologics is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after obtaining marketing approval of a product candidate. In addition, market acceptance and sales of our product candidates will depend significantly on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors for our product candidates and may be affected by existing and future healthcare reform measures.

Third-party payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In particular, in 2010, the Affordable Care Act was enacted. The Affordable Care Act and its implementing regulations, among other things, revised the methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers to the state and federal government for covered outpatient drugs and certain biologics, including our product candidates, under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, subjected manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research.

Members of the United States Congress and the Trump Administration have expressed an intent to pass legislation or adopt executive orders to fundamentally change or repeal parts of the Affordable Care Act. While Congress has not passed repeal legislation to date, the 2017 Tax Reform Act includes a provision repealing the individual insurance coverage mandate included in the Affordable Care Act, effective January 1, 2019. Further, on January 20, 2017, President Trump signed an Executive Order directing federal agencies with authorities and responsibilities under the Affordable Care Act to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of any provision of the Affordable Care Act that would impose a fiscal burden on states or a cost, fee, tax, penalty or regulatory burden on individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers, or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. On October 13, 2017, President Trump signed an Executive Order terminating the cost-sharing subsidies that reimburse insurers under the Affordable Care Act. Several state Attorneys General filed suit to stop the administration from terminating the subsidies, but their request for a restraining order was denied by a federal judge in California on October 25, 2017. In addition, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services has recently proposed regulations that would give states greater flexibility in setting benchmarks for insurers in the individual and small group marketplaces, which may have the effect of relaxing the essential health benefits required under the Affordable Care Act for plans sold through such marketplaces. There may be further changes to the Affordable Care Act as a result of new legislation or further executive, administrative or judicial action.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers up to 2% per fiscal year. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 (the ATRA), which delayed for another two months the budget cuts mandated by these sequestration provisions of the Budget Control Act of 2011. In March 2013, the President signed an executive order implementing sequestration, and in April 2013, the 2% Medicare payment reductions went into effect. The ATRA also, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

***The impact of recent healthcare reform legislation and other changes in the healthcare industry and in healthcare spending on us is currently unknown, and may adversely affect our business model.***

Our revenue prospects could be affected by changes in healthcare spending and policy in the United States and abroad. We operate in a highly regulated industry and new laws, regulations or judicial decisions, or new interpretations of existing laws, regulations or decisions, related to healthcare availability, the method of delivery or payment for healthcare products and services could negatively impact our business, operations and financial condition.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future, including repeal, replacement or significant revisions to the Affordable Care Act. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to obtain coverage and reimbursement approval for a product;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors, which may adversely affect our future profitability.

***Regulatory requirements in the United States and abroad governing gene therapy products have changed frequently and may continue to change in the future, which could negatively impact our ability to complete clinical trials and commercialize our product candidates in a timely manner, if at all.***

Regulatory requirements in the United States and abroad governing gene therapy products have changed frequently and may continue to change in the future. FDA has established the Office of Tissues and Advanced Therapies within its Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research to consolidate the review of gene therapy and related products, and has established the Cellular, Tissue and Gene Therapies Advisory Committee, among others, to advise this review. Prior to submitting an IND, because of our use of a viral vector for our ACTR T cells, our clinical trials are subject to review by the NIH Office of Biotechnology Activities' (OBA's) Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee (RAC). As of April 2016, the updated NIH Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant or Synthetic Nucleic Acid Molecules provide the opportunity for one or more oversight bodies, including Institutional Biosafety Committees, to request a public RAC review based on their own review of the protocol and NIH requirements. Regardless of the request for public review, the NIH makes its own assessment as to whether the protocol would significantly benefit from a public RAC review. The RAC's recommendations are shared with FDA and the oversight bodies. The RAC can delay the initiation of a clinical trial, even if FDA has reviewed the trial design and details and has not objected to its initiation or has notified the sponsor that the study may begin. Conversely, FDA can put an IND on a clinical hold even if the RAC has provided a favorable review or has recommended against an in-depth, public review. Moreover, under guidelines published by the NIH, patient enrollment in our gene therapy clinical trials cannot begin until, among other things, the investigator for that clinical trial has received a letter from the OBA indicating that the protocol registration process has been completed. Upon receipt of the letter from OBA confirming completion of protocol registration the investigator may obtain final approval from the oversight bodies and patient enrollment may begin if all other applicable regulatory authorizations have been obtained.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If there is a public RAC review, the receipt of the final recommendation letter concludes the protocol registration process and then oversight body, or bodies, approval can be issued. In addition, adverse developments in clinical trials of CAR-T products conducted by others may cause FDA or other oversight bodies to change the requirements for approval of any of our product candidates.

These regulatory review committees and advisory groups and the new guidelines they promulgate may lengthen the regulatory review process, require us to perform additional studies or trials, increase our development costs, lead to changes in regulatory positions and interpretations, delay or prevent approval and commercialization of our product candidates or lead to significant post-approval limitations or restrictions. As we advance our product candidates, we will be required to consult with these regulatory and advisory groups and comply with applicable guidelines. If we fail to do so, we may be required to delay or discontinue development of such product candidates. These additional processes may result in a review and approval process that is longer than we otherwise would have expected. Delays as a result of an increased or lengthier regulatory approval process or further restrictions on the development of our product candidates can be costly and could negatively impact our or our collaborators' ability to complete clinical trials and commercialize our current and future product candidates in a timely manner, if at all.

### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***We depend on intellectual property licensed from third parties and termination of any of these licenses could result in the loss of significant rights, which would harm our business.***

We are dependent on patents, know-how and proprietary technology, both our own and licensed from others.

Under our collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics for the development and commercialization of novel therapies for cancer, we depend on a license from Seattle Genetics for use of their proprietary antibodies. Additionally, aspects of the ACTR technology are subject to a license from St. Jude Children's Research Hospital (St. Jude's) and the National University of Singapore (NUS).

We are currently, and expect in the future to be, party to material license or collaboration agreements. These agreements typically impose numerous obligations, such as diligence and payment obligations. Any termination of these licenses could result in the loss of significant rights and could harm our ability to commercialize our product candidates. See "Business—Licenses and Third-Party Research Collaborations" for additional information regarding our license agreements. These licenses do and future licenses may include provisions that impose obligations and restrictions on us. For example, our license agreement with St. Jude's and NUS imposes some limitations on our ability to assign the license to a party other than an affiliate. This could delay or otherwise negatively impact a transaction that we may wish to enter into.

Disputes may also arise between us and our licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- our right to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties under collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations with respect to the use of the licensed technology in relation to our development and commercialization of our product candidates, and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations; and
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates.

We are generally also subject to all of the same risks with respect to protection of intellectual property that we license, as we are for intellectual property that we own, which are described below. If we or our licensors fail to adequately protect this intellectual property, our ability to commercialize products could suffer.

***If our efforts to protect the proprietary nature of the intellectual property related to our technologies are not adequate, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.***

We rely upon a combination of patents, confidentiality agreements, trade secret protection and license agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our technologies. Any disclosure to or misappropriation by third parties of our confidential proprietary information could enable competitors to quickly duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market.

Currently, with the exception of one European patent obtained from our in-licensed patent portfolio, no other patents have issued from the patent applications that we own or in-license. We anticipate additional patent applications will be filed both in the United States and in other countries, as appropriate. However, we cannot predict:

- if and when patents will issue;
- the degree and range of protection any issued patents will afford us against competitors including whether third parties will find ways to invalidate or otherwise circumvent our patents;
- whether any of our intellectual property will provide any competitive advantage;
- whether or not others will obtain patents claiming aspects similar to those covered by our patents and patent applications; or
- whether we will need to initiate or defend litigation or administrative proceedings which may be costly whether we win or lose.

Composition of matter patents for biological and pharmaceutical products, such as ACTR-based product candidates, are generally considered to be the strongest form of intellectual property protection for those types of products, as such patents provide protection without regard to any method of use. We cannot be certain that the claims in our pending patent applications covering composition of matter of our product candidates will be considered patentable by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), or by patent offices in foreign countries, or that the claims in any of our issued patents will be considered patentable by courts in the United States or foreign countries. Method of use patents protect the use of a product for the specified method. This type of patent does not prevent a competitor from making and marketing a product that is identical to our product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method. Moreover, even if competitors do not actively promote their product for our targeted indications, physicians may prescribe these products “off-label.” Although off-label prescriptions may induce or contribute to the infringement of method of use patents, the practice is common and such infringement is difficult to prevent or prosecute.

The strength of patents in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical field involves complex legal and scientific questions and can be uncertain. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our product candidates or uses thereof in the United States or in other foreign countries. Even if the patents do successfully issue, third parties may challenge the validity, enforceability or scope thereof, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent others from designing around our claims. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patent applications we hold with respect to our product candidates is threatened, it could dissuade companies

from collaborating with us to develop, and threaten our ability to commercialize, our product candidates. Further, if we encounter delays in our clinical trials, the period of time during which we could market our product candidates under patent protection would be reduced. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to our product candidates. Furthermore, for United States applications in which all claims are entitled to a priority date before March 16, 2013, an interference proceeding can be provoked by a third-party or instituted by the USPTO, to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. Various post grant review proceedings, such as inter partes review and post grant review, are available for any interested third party to challenge the patentability of claims issued in patents to us. While these post grant review proceedings have been used less frequently to invalidate biotech patents, they have been successful regarding other technologies, and these relatively new procedures are still changing, and those changes might affect future results.

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we seek to rely on trade secret protection, confidentiality agreements, and license agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our product discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information, or technology that is not covered by patents. Although we require all of our employees to assign their inventions to us, and require all of our employees, consultants, advisors and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information, or technology to enter into confidentiality agreements, we cannot be certain that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Furthermore, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the United States and abroad. If we are unable to prevent unauthorized material disclosure of our intellectual property to third parties, we will not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

***Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement may prevent or delay our product discovery and development efforts.***

Our commercial success depends in part on our avoiding infringement of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patents and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, as well as administrative proceedings for challenging patents, including interference, reexamination, and post grant review proceedings before the USPTO or oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we are developing our product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others.

Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. Generally, conducting clinical trials and other development activities in the United States is not considered an act of infringement. If and when ACTR087 or another product candidate is approved by the FDA, a third party may then seek to enforce its patent by filing a patent infringement lawsuit against us. While we do not believe that any claims that could otherwise materially adversely affect commercialization of our product candidates, if approved, are valid and enforceable, we may be incorrect in this belief, or we may not be able to prove it in a litigation. In this regard, patents issued in the U.S. by law enjoy a presumption of validity that can be rebutted only with evidence that is “clear and convincing,” a heightened standard of proof. There may be third-party patents of which we are currently unaware with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our product candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that our product candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use

of our technologies infringes upon these patents. Moreover, we may fail to identify relevant patents or incorrectly conclude that a patent is invalid, not enforceable, exhausted, or not infringed by our activities. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of our product candidates, constructs or molecules used in or formed during the manufacturing process, or any final product itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize the product candidate unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or they are finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. Similarly, if any third-party patent were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy or patient selection methods, the holders of any such patent may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the product candidate unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires or is finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. If we are unable to obtain a necessary license to a third-party patent on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, our ability to commercialize our product candidates may be impaired or delayed, which could in turn significantly harm our business.

Parties making claims against us may seek and obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize our product candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, could involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. We cannot predict whether any such license would be available at all or whether it would be available on commercially reasonable terms. Furthermore, even in the absence of litigation, we may need or may choose to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize our product candidates, which could harm our business significantly.

***We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to product components and processes for our development pipeline through acquisitions and in-licenses.***

Presently we have rights to certain intellectual property, through licenses from third parties and under patent applications that we own or will own, related to ACTR087, ACTR707, and certain other product candidates. Because additional product candidates may require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business will likely depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use these proprietary rights. In addition, while we have patent rights directed to certain ACTR constructs we may not be able to obtain intellectual property to broad ACTR constructs.

Our product candidates may also require specific formulations to work effectively and efficiently and these rights may be held by others. Similarly, efficient production or delivery of our product candidates may also require specific compositions or methods, and the rights to these may be owned by third parties. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to develop or license replacement technology. Moreover, the specific antibodies that will be used with our product candidates may be covered by the intellectual property rights of others.

The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and companies, which may be more established, or have greater resources than we do, may also be pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider necessary or attractive in order to commercialize our product candidates. More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities.

***We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful.***

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensors. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that one or more of our patents is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure.

Post-grant proceedings, including interference proceedings, provoked by third parties or brought by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the validity or priority of inventions with respect to our patents or those of our licensors. An unfavorable outcome could result in a loss of our current patent rights and could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Litigation or post-grant proceedings may result in a decision adverse to our interests and, even if we are successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our trade secrets or confidential information, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Noncompliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Issued patents covering our product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or the USPTO.***

If we or one of our licensing partners initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product candidate, as applicable, is invalid and/or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant

counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which a third party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, *inter parties* review, post grant review, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). Such proceedings could result in revocation or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our product candidates. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we, our patent counsel and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business.

***Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.***

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve both technological and legal complexity, and is therefore costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the United States continues to adapt to wide-ranging patent reform legislation that became effective starting in 2012. Moreover, recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. Changes in the laws and regulations governing patents in other jurisdictions could similarly have an adverse effect on our ability to obtain and effectively enforce our patent rights.

***We have less robust foreign intellectual property rights and may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Certain of our key patent families (covering the ACTR087 construct) have been filed in the United States, as well as in numerous jurisdictions outside the United States, and we plan to similarly pursue subgeneric claims prior to expiration of applicable deadlines (including a patent family covering the ACTR707 construct). However, we have less robust intellectual property rights outside the United States, and, in particular, we may not be able to pursue generic coverage of the ACTR platform outside of the United States. Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing. Most of our patent portfolio is at the very early stage. We will need to decide whether and in which jurisdictions to pursue protection for the various inventions in our portfolio prior to applicable deadlines.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those



relating to biopharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

***We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents and other intellectual property.***

We generally enter into confidentiality and intellectual property assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, and contractors. These agreements generally provide that inventions conceived by the party in the course of rendering services to us will be our exclusive property. However, those agreements may not be honored and may not effectively assign intellectual property rights to us. Moreover, there may be some circumstances, where we are unable to negotiate for such ownership rights. Disputes regarding ownership or inventorship of intellectual property can also arise in other contexts, such as collaborations and sponsored research. If we are subject to a dispute challenging our rights in or to patents or other intellectual property, such a dispute could be expensive and time consuming. If we were unsuccessful, we could lose valuable rights in intellectual property that we regard as our own.

***We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties.***

We have received confidential and proprietary information from third parties. In addition, we employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. We may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of these third parties or our employees' former employers or our consultants' or contractors' current or former clients or customers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and employees. If we are not successful, we could lose access or exclusive access to valuable intellectual property.

***Numerous factors may limit any potential competitive advantage provided by our intellectual property rights.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights, whether owned or in-licensed, is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, provide a barrier to entry against our competitors or potential competitors, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. Moreover, if a third party has intellectual property rights that cover the practice of our technology, we may not be able to fully exercise or extract value from our intellectual property rights. The following examples are illustrative:

- pending patent applications that we own or license may not lead to issued patents;
- patents, should they issue, that we own or license, may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be challenged and held invalid or unenforceable;
- others may be able to develop and/or practice technology that is similar to our technology or aspects of our technology but that is not covered by the claims of any of our owned or in-licensed patents, should any such patents issue;
- third parties may compete with us in jurisdictions where we do not pursue and obtain patent protection;

## Table of Contents

- we (or our licensors) might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by a pending patent application that we own or license;
- we (or our licensors) might not have been the first to file patent applications covering a particular invention;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- we may not be able to obtain and/or maintain necessary licenses on reasonable terms or at all;
- third parties may assert an ownership interest in our intellectual property and, if successful, such disputes may preclude us from exercising exclusive rights, or any rights at all, over that intellectual property;
- we may not be able to maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets or other proprietary information;
- we may not develop or in-license additional proprietary technologies that are patentable; and
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

Should any of these events occur, they could significantly harm our business and results of operation.

### **Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock**

***We do not know whether an active, liquid, and orderly trading market will develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be and, as a result, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.***

Prior to this offering, there was no public trading market for shares of our common stock. Although we intend to apply to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market, an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. You may not be able to sell your shares quickly or at the market price if trading in shares of our common stock is not active. The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through negotiations with the underwriters, and the negotiated price may not be indicative of the market price of the common stock after the offering. As a result of these and other factors, you may be unable to resell your shares of our common stock at or above the initial public offering price. Further, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock and may impair our ability to enter into strategic partnerships or acquire companies or products by using our shares of common stock as consideration.

***The price of our stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.***

The trading price of our common stock following this offering is likely to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control, including limited trading volume. In addition to the factors discussed in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this prospectus, these factors include:

- the commencement, enrollment, or results of the clinical trials of our product candidates or any future clinical trials we may conduct, or changes in the development status of our product candidates;
- any delay in our regulatory filings for our product candidates and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the applicable regulatory authority’s review of such filings, including without limitation the FDA’s issuance of a “refusal to file” letter or a request for additional information;
- adverse results or delays in clinical trials;
- our decision to initiate a clinical trial, not to initiate a clinical trial, or to terminate an existing clinical trial;

## Table of Contents

- adverse regulatory decisions, including failure to receive regulatory approval of our product candidates;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our products, including but not limited to clinical trial requirements for approvals;
- adverse developments concerning our manufacturers;
- our inability to obtain adequate product supply for any approved product or inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- our inability to establish collaborations if needed;
- our failure to commercialize our product candidates;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of our product candidates;
- introduction of new products or services offered by us or our competitors;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- our ability to effectively manage our growth;
- the size and growth of our initial cancer target markets;
- our ability to successfully treat additional types of cancers or at different stages;
- actual or anticipated variations in quarterly operating results;
- our cash position;
- our failure to meet the estimates and projections of the investment community or that we may otherwise provide to the public;
- publication of research reports about us or our industry, or immunotherapy in particular, or positive or negative recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage by securities analysts;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- overall performance of the equity markets;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders in the future;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- changes in accounting practices;
- ineffectiveness of our internal controls;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters, and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- general political and economic conditions; and
- other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control.

In addition, the stock market in general, and The Nasdaq Global Market and biopharmaceutical companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. If the market price of our common stock after this offering does not exceed the initial public offering price, you may

## [Table of Contents](#)

not realize any return on your investment in us and may lose some or all of your investment. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities. This type of litigation, if instituted, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which would harm our business, operating results, or financial condition.

***We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock, so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.***

We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation, and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. In addition, pursuant to our loan and security agreement with PWB, we are prohibited from paying cash dividends without PWB's prior written consent, and any future debt financing arrangement may contain terms prohibiting or limiting the amount of dividends that may be declared or paid on our common stock. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their stock, which may never occur.

***Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant influence over matters subject to stockholder approval.***

Prior to this offering, our executive officers, directors, and % stockholders beneficially owned approximately % of our voting stock as of January 31, 2018, and, upon the closing of this offering, that same group will hold approximately % of our outstanding voting stock (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares). Therefore, even after this offering, these stockholders will have the ability to influence us through this ownership position. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

***If you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of your shares.***

The initial public offering price will be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Investors purchasing common stock in this offering will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds the book value of our tangible assets after subtracting our liabilities. As a result, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$ per share, based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. Further, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will contribute approximately % of the total amount invested by stockholders since our inception, but will own only approximately % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

This dilution is due to our investors who purchased shares prior to this offering having paid substantially less when they purchased their shares than the price offered to the public in this offering and the exercise of stock options granted to our employees. To the extent that outstanding stock options are exercised, there will be further dilution to new investors. As a result of the dilution to investors purchasing common stock in this offering, investors may receive significantly less than the purchase price paid in this offering, if anything, in the event of our liquidation. For a further description of the dilution that you will experience immediately after this offering, see "Dilution."

***We are an emerging growth company, and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (JOBS Act) enacted in April 2012. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of

exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended (Sarbanes-Oxley Act), reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding nonbinding advisory votes on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years following the year in which we complete this offering, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which requires the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates to exceed \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a “smaller reporting company,” which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected to “opt out” of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. As a result, changes in rules of U.S. generally accepted accounting principles or their interpretation, the adoption of new guidance, or the application of existing guidance to changes in our business could significantly affect our financial position and results of operations.

***We will incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.***

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. We will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which will require, among other things, that we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC), annual, quarterly, and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules subsequently adopted by the SEC and The Nasdaq Global Market to implement provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, impose significant requirements on public companies, including requiring establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. Further, in July 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the Dodd-Frank Act), was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act that require the SEC to adopt additional rules and regulations in these areas, such as “say on pay” and proxy access. Recent legislation permits emerging growth companies to implement many of these requirements over a longer period and up to five years from the pricing of this offering. We intend to take advantage of this new legislation but cannot guarantee that we will not be required to implement these requirements sooner than budgeted or planned and thereby incur unexpected expenses. Stockholder activism, the current political environment, and the current high level of government intervention and regulatory reform may lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which may lead to additional compliance costs and impact the manner in which we operate our business in ways we cannot currently anticipate.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We expect the rules and regulations applicable to public companies to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly. If these requirements divert the attention of our management and personnel from other business concerns, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. The increased costs will decrease our net income or increase our net loss and may require us to reduce costs in other areas of our business or increase the prices of our products or services. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain the same or similar coverage. We cannot predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs we may incur to respond to these requirements. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees, or as executive officers.

### ***Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock by our existing stockholders in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.***

If our existing stockholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market after the lock-up and other legal restrictions on resale discussed in this prospectus lapse, the trading price of our common stock could decline. Based on the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2018, upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock. Of these shares, only the shares of common stock sold in this offering by us, plus any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, will be freely tradable without restriction in the public market immediately following this offering. Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Cowen and Company, LLC, however, may, in their sole discretion, permit our officers, directors, and other stockholders who are subject to these lock-up agreements to sell shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up agreements.

We expect that the lock-up agreements pertaining to this offering will expire 180 days from the date of this prospectus. In addition, shares of common stock that are either subject to outstanding options or reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (2018 Plan) will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements and Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act). If these additional shares of common stock are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline.

After this offering, the holders of 20,771,850 shares of our common stock as of January 31, 2018 will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act, subject to the 180-day lock-up agreements described above. See "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights." Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares held by affiliates, as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

### ***Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our 2018 Plan, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.***

We expect that significant additional capital may be needed in the future to continue our planned operations, including conducting clinical trials, commercialization efforts, expanded research and development activities, and costs associated with operating as a public company. To raise capital, we may sell common stock, convertible securities, or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities, or other equity securities, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. Such sales may also result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights, preferences, and privileges senior to the holders of our common stock, including shares of common stock sold in this offering.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Pursuant to the 2018 Plan, which will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, our management is authorized to grant stock options to our employees, directors, and consultants.

Initially, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2018 Plan will be \_\_\_\_\_ shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2018 Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2019 and continuing through and including January 1, 2028, by \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors. Unless our board of directors elects not to increase the number of shares available for future grant each year, our stockholders may experience additional dilution, which could cause our stock price to fall.

### ***We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the section entitled "Use of Proceeds," and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. Our management might not apply our net proceeds in ways that ultimately increase or maintain the value of your investment. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, to advance ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma through the completion of our ongoing Phase I clinical trial; to fund a Phase II clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r non-Hodgkin lymphoma who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy; to advance ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma through the completion of our Phase I clinical trial; to advance ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab through submission of an IND and to fund our Phase I clinical trial for this product candidate; and to develop any additional product candidates that we select, to expand headcount and internal capabilities, and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments, and U.S. government securities. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our stockholders. If we do not invest or apply the net proceeds from this offering in ways that enhance stockholder value, we may fail to achieve expected financial results, which could cause our stock price to decline.

### ***Anti-takeover provisions under our charter documents and Delaware law could delay or prevent a change of control, which could limit the market price of our common stock and may prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are to become effective upon the closing of this offering, will contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our board of directors that our stockholders might consider favorable. Some of these provisions include:

- a board of directors divided into three classes serving staggered three-year terms, such that not all members of the board will be elected at one time;
- a prohibition on stockholder action through written consent, which requires that all stockholder actions be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- a requirement that special meetings of stockholders be called only by the chairperson of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, or by a majority of the total number of authorized directors;

## Table of Contents

- advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations for election to our board of directors;
- a requirement that no member of our board of directors may be removed from office by our stockholders except for cause and, in addition to any other vote required by law, upon the approval of not less than two-thirds of all outstanding shares of our voting stock then entitled to vote in the election of directors;
- a requirement of approval of not less than two-thirds of all outstanding shares of our voting stock to amend any bylaws by stockholder action or to amend specific provisions of our certificate of incorporation; and
- the authority of the board of directors to issue preferred stock on terms determined by the board of directors without stockholder approval and which preferred stock may include rights superior to the rights of the holders of common stock.

In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporate Law, which may prohibit certain business combinations with stockholders owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock. These anti-takeover provisions and other provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could make it more difficult for stockholders or potential acquirers to obtain control of our board of directors or initiate actions that are opposed by the then-current board of directors and could also delay or impede a merger, tender offer, or proxy contest involving our company. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing or cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. Any delay or prevention of a change of control transaction or changes in our board of directors could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

***Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.***

Our certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty, any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws, any action to interpret, apply, enforce, or determine the validity of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

***If we fail to establish and maintain proper and effective internal control over financial reporting, our operating results and our ability to operate our business could be harmed.***

Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place so that we can produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis is a costly and time-consuming effort that needs to be re-evaluated frequently. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. In connection with this offering, we intend to begin the process of documenting, reviewing, and improving our internal controls and procedures for compliance with



## [Table of Contents](#)

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which will require annual management assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We have begun recruiting additional finance and accounting personnel with certain skill sets that we will need as a public company.

Implementing any appropriate changes to our internal controls may distract our officers and employees, entail substantial costs to modify our existing processes, and take significant time to complete. These changes may not, however, be effective in maintaining the adequacy of our internal controls, and any failure to maintain that adequacy, or consequent inability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis, could increase our operating costs and harm our business. In addition, investors' perceptions that our internal controls are inadequate or that we are unable to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis may harm our stock price and make it more difficult for us to effectively market and sell our service to new and existing customers.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. Securities and industry analysts do not currently, and may never, publish research on our company. If no securities or industry analysts commence coverage of our company, the trading price for our stock would likely be negatively impacted. In the event securities or industry analysts initiate coverage, if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price may decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of our company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which might cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

*This prospectus, including the sections entitled “Prospectus Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and “Business,” contains express or implied forward-looking statements that are based on our management’s belief and assumptions and on information currently available to our management. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, these statements relate to future events or our future operational or financial performance, and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance, or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, statements about:*

- the success, cost, and timing of our product development activities and clinical trials;
- our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval for our ACTR087 and ACTR707 product candidates and any other product candidates we may develop, and any related restrictions, limitations, and/or warnings in the label of an approved product candidate;
- the potential for our identified research priorities to advance our ACTR platform;
- the ability to license additional intellectual property relating to our product candidates from third-parties and to comply with our existing license agreements and collaboration agreements;
- the ability and willingness of our third-party research institution collaborators to continue research and development activities relating to our product candidates;
- our ability to commercialize our products in light of the intellectual property rights of others;
- our ability to obtain funding for our operations, including funding necessary to complete further development and commercialization of our product candidates;
- the scalability and commercial viability of our manufacturing methods and processes;
- the commercialization of our product candidates, if approved;
- our plans to research, develop, and commercialize our product candidates;
- the potential benefits of our existing collaboration with Seattle Genetics and our ability to attract other collaborators with development, regulatory, and commercialization expertise;
- future agreements with third parties in connection with the commercialization of our product candidates and any other approved product;
- the size and growth potential of the markets for our product candidates, and our ability to serve those markets;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of our product candidates;
- the pricing and reimbursement of our product candidates, if approved;
- regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- our ability to contract with third-party suppliers and manufacturers and their ability to perform adequately;
- the success of competing therapies that are or may become available;
- our ability to attract and retain key scientific or management personnel;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements, and needs for additional financing;

## Table of Contents

- our expectations regarding the period during which we qualify as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act;
- our use of the proceeds from this offering; and
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates.

In some cases, forward-looking statements can be identified by terminology, such as “may,” “should,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential,” “continue,” or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These statements are only predictions. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements because they involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors, which are, in some cases, beyond our control and which could materially affect results. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. If one or more of these risks or uncertainties occur, or if our underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual events or results may vary significantly from those implied or projected by the forward-looking statements. No forward-looking statement is a guarantee of future performance. You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from any future results expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus represent our views as of the date of this prospectus. We anticipate that subsequent events and developments will cause our views to change. However, while we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we have no current intention of doing so except to the extent required by applicable law. You should therefore not rely on these forward-looking statements as representing our views as of any date subsequent to the date of this prospectus.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that our net proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We currently estimate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, as follows:

- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to advance ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma through the completion of our ongoing Phase I clinical trial;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to fund a Phase II clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r non-Hodgkin lymphoma who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to advance ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab for adult patients with r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma through the completion of our Phase I clinical trial;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to advance ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab through submission of an IND and to fund our Phase I clinical trial for this product candidate; and
- the remainder to develop any additional product candidates that we select, to expand headcount and internal capabilities, and for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

Based on our current plans, we believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities and available borrowings, will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least \_\_\_\_\_.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the closing of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures and the extent of clinical development may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our development, the status of and results from preclinical studies or clinical trials we may commence in the future, as well as any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties for our product candidates, and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering.

Pending our use of proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation instruments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the growth and development of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends to our stockholders in the foreseeable future. In addition, pursuant to our loan and security agreement with Pacific West Bank (PWB), we are prohibited from paying cash dividends without the prior written consent of PWB. Moreover, any future indebtedness that we may incur could preclude us from paying dividends. Any future determination to pay dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors. Investors should not purchase our common stock with the expectation of receiving cash dividends.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities and our capitalization as of December 31, 2017:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 20,771,850 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering and the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our issuance and sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information below is illustrative only, and our capitalization following the closing of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this table together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the “Selected Consolidated Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” sections of this prospectus.

	As of December 31, 2017		
	Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma As Adjusted
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)		
Cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities	\$ 40,961	\$ 40,961	\$
Redeemable convertible preferred stock (Series A and B), \$0.001 par value; 20,791,407 shares authorized, 20,771,850 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	\$ 77,151	\$ —	\$
Stockholders’ equity (deficit):			
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, actual; 10,000,000 shares authorized and no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 60,040,000 shares authorized, 16,018,000 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 150,000,000 shares authorized, 36,789,850 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; 150,000,000 shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	16	37	
Additional paid-in capital	2,493	79,623	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(16)	(16)	
Accumulated deficit	(51,339)	(51,339)	
Total stockholders’ equity (deficit)	(48,846)	28,305	\$
Total capitalization	\$ 28,305	\$ 28,305	\$

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders’ equity, and total capitalization by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares

## [Table of Contents](#)

offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity, and total capitalization by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The table above does not include:

- 4,956,899 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2017, at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.55 per share;
- 1,533,101 shares of our common stock available for future issuance as of December 31, 2017 under our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, which will become available for issuance under our 2018 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (2018 Plan) upon effectiveness of the 2018 Plan;
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan, which will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part (of which we expect to grant options to purchase an aggregate of 93,200 shares of our common stock, with an exercise price per share equal to the initial public offering price in this offering, to certain of our employees and non-employee directors in connection with this offering); and
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) as of December 31, 2017 was \$(50.2) million, or \$(3.14) per share of common stock. Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) is the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities and the carrying value of our preferred stock, which is not included within stockholders' equity (deficit). Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share represents historical net tangible book value (deficit) divided by the 16,018,000 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 was \$26.9 million, or \$0.73 per share of common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 20,771,850 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents pro forma net tangible book value divided by the total number of shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017, after giving effect to the pro forma adjustment described above.

After giving further effect to our issuance and sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 would have been \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to existing stockholders and immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering. Dilution per share to new investors is determined by subtracting pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the assumed initial public offering price per share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		\$
Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of December 31, 2017	\$(3.14)	
Increase per share attributable to the pro forma adjustment described above	3.87	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2017	0.73	
Increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering		_____
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering		_____
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering		\$ _____

The dilution information discussed above is illustrative only and will change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and decrease the dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per



## [Table of Contents](#)

share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A decrease of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ [redacted] and increase the dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering by \$ [redacted], assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$ [redacted], representing an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$ [redacted] to existing stockholders and immediate dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$ [redacted] to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ [redacted] per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table summarizes, as of December 31, 2017, on the pro forma as adjusted basis described above, the total number of shares of common stock purchased from us on an as converted to common stock basis, the total consideration paid or to be paid, and the average price per share paid or to be paid by existing stockholders and by new investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ [redacted] per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. As the table shows, new investors purchasing common stock in this offering will pay an average price per share substantially higher than our existing stockholders paid.

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percentage	
Existing stockholders	36,789,850	%	\$77,357,203	%	\$ 2.10
New investors					\$
Total		100.0%	\$	100.0%	

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ [redacted] per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ [redacted] million and, in the case of an increase, would increase the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by [redacted] percentage points and, in the case of a decrease, would decrease the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by [redacted] percentage points, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ [redacted] million and, in the case of an increase, would increase the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by [redacted] percentage points and, in the case of a decrease, would decrease the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by [redacted] percentage points, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price.

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares in this offering. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, the number of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders would be reduced to [redacted] % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares of common stock held by new investors purchasing common stock in this offering would be increased to [redacted] % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

The number of shares purchased from us by existing stockholders is based on 36,789,850 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all

## [Table of Contents](#)

outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 20,771,850 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, and excludes:

- 4,956,899 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2017, at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.55 per share;
- 1,533,101 shares of our common stock available for future issuance as of December 31, 2017 under our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, which will become available for issuance under our 2018 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (2018 Plan) upon effectiveness of the 2018 Plan;
- shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan, which will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part (of which we expect to grant options to purchase an aggregate of 93,200 shares of our common stock, with an exercise price per share equal to the initial public offering price in this offering, to certain of our employees and non-employee directors in connection with this offering); and
- shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

To the extent that outstanding stock options are exercised, new stock options are issued, or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, there will be further dilution to new investors. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

You should read the following selected consolidated financial data together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” section of this prospectus. We have derived the consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016 and 2017 from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future, and our results for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for any full year.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:</b>			
Collaboration revenue	\$ 2,986	\$ 6,355	\$ 8,360
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	6,852	21,992	29,832
General and administrative	2,726	3,433	4,680
Total operating expenses	9,578	25,425	34,512
Loss from operations	(6,592)	(19,070)	(26,152)
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	—	265	386
Other income, net	—	681	274
Total other income, net	—	946	660
Net loss	(6,592)	(18,124)	(25,492)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	(43)	(64)	(65)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (6,635)	\$ (18,188)	\$ (25,557)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted(1)	\$ (0.41)	\$ (1.14)	\$ (1.60)
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted(1)	16,000	16,000	16,002
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)			\$ (0.69)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)			36,774

(1) See Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (2) See Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders.

	<u>As of December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>
	<u>(in thousands)</u>	
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities	\$ 68,508	\$ 40,961
Working capital(1)	60,995	31,189
Total assets	75,550	49,115
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	77,086	77,151
Total stockholders' deficit	(24,698)	(48,846)

- (1) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" section of this prospectus and our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel immunotherapy products designed to harness the power of a patient's immune system to cure cancer. Our proprietary technology, called antibody-coupled T cell receptor (ACTR), is a universal, engineered cell therapy that is intended to be used in combination with a wide range of tumor-specific antibodies to target different tumor types. Our product candidates are composed of ACTR T cells co-administered with approved and commercially available antibodies or antibodies in preclinical or clinical development. Our vision is to use our ACTR platform to transform cancer treatment and deliver patient cures in many different hematologic and solid tumor cancers, improving upon current cell therapies.

In our ongoing Phase I clinical trial using our lead ACTR construct, ACTR087, to treat adult patients with relapsed or refractory non-Hodgkin lymphoma (r/r NHL), we have demonstrated clinical proof of concept, as evidenced by ACTR T cell expansion and persistence, a favorable tolerability profile at the first dose level, and anti-tumor activity. We recently completed patient enrollment into the dose escalation phase of this trial and are advancing towards testing in an expanded patient cohort using an optimized dose of ACTR087 to support potential registration trials.

Since our inception in 2014, we have focused significant efforts and financial resources on building our ACTR platform, establishing and protecting our intellectual property portfolio, conducting research and development of our product candidates, manufacturing drug product material for use in preclinical studies and clinical trials, staffing our company, and raising capital. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. To date, we have funded our operations with proceeds from the sales of preferred stock and payments received under our collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics, Inc. (Seattle Genetics). Through December 31, 2017, we had received gross proceeds of \$77.3 million from the sales of our preferred stock and \$32.5 million under our collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics. Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our ability to generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our product candidates. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017, we reported net losses of \$6.6 million, \$18.1 million, and \$25.5 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$51.3 million. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for at least the next several years. We expect that our expenses and capital requirements will increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly if and as we:

- conduct additional clinical trials for our product candidates;
- continue to discover and develop additional product candidates;
- acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies;
- maintain, expand, and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, scientific, and commercial personnel;

## Table of Contents

- establish manufacturing capabilities in-house;
- establish a commercial manufacturing source and secure supply chain capacity sufficient to provide commercial quantities of any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval;
- seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish a sales, marketing, and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval; and
- add operational, financial, and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts, as well as to support our transition to a public reporting company.

We will not generate revenue from product sales unless and until we successfully complete clinical development and obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. If we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates and do not enter into a commercialization partnership, we expect to incur significant expenses related to developing our internal commercialization capability to support product sales, marketing, and distribution. Further, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company.

As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our continuing operations and pursue our growth strategy. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, and marketing, distribution, or licensing arrangements. We may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements or arrangements when needed on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such agreements as, and when, needed, we may have to significantly delay, scale back, or discontinue the development and commercialization of one or more of our product candidates.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Even if we are able to generate product sales, we may not become profitable. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be unable to continue our operations at planned levels and be forced to reduce or terminate our operations.

As of December 31, 2017, we had cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities of \$41.0 million and available borrowings under our loan and security agreement of \$15.0 million. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities and available borrowings under our loan and security agreement, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through . See “—Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

## **Components of Our Results of Operations**

### ***Revenue***

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales and do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of products in the near future. If our development efforts for our product candidates are successful and result in regulatory approval or additional license or collaboration agreements with third parties, we may generate revenue in the future from a combination of product sales or payments from additional collaboration or license agreements that we may enter into with third parties. We expect that our revenue for the next several years will be derived primarily from a collaboration we entered into with Seattle Genetics in June 2015 as well as any additional collaborations that we may enter into in the future. We cannot provide assurance as to the timing of future milestone or royalty payments or that we will receive any of these payments at all.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Collaboration with Seattle Genetics, Inc.*

Our revenue during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017 was derived from our collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics.

In June 2015, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics whereby we and Seattle Genetics agreed to jointly develop two product candidates incorporating our ACTR platform and Seattle Genetics' antibodies. We received an upfront payment of \$25.0 million and an equity investment of \$5.0 million in the form of Series B preferred stock, with terms consistent with those of other investors that purchased our Series B preferred stock in June 2015. The equity investment of \$5.0 million was made at fair value and was considered to be distinct from the collaboration agreement. The agreement included an option, held by Seattle Genetics, to expand the collaboration to include a third product candidate upon payment of an additional fee. This option expired unexercised in June 2017.

Under the agreement, we will conduct preclinical research and clinical development activities related to the two specified product candidates through Phase I clinical development, and Seattle Genetics will provide all of the funding for those activities. Seattle Genetics will continue development activities of the two specified product candidates in collaboration with us unless it exercises one of its two options to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities for each of the two product candidates during specified periods subsequent to Phase I clinical development. In addition, we have an option to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities for each of the two product candidates, exercisable during a specified period subsequent to Phase II clinical development. If neither party exercises its options to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities for each product candidate, the parties will work together to co-develop and fund each product candidate after Phase I clinical development and Seattle Genetics will pay us specified collaboration and milestone payments upon the occurrence of specified events related to each product candidate. As of December 31, 2017, we were eligible to receive future collaboration and milestone payments under the collaboration agreement of up to an aggregate of \$400.0 million across the two active product candidates, consisting of \$100.0 million of aggregate collaboration payments, \$100.0 million of aggregate regulatory milestone payments, and \$200.0 million of aggregate commercial milestone payments. The individual collaboration payments are payable upon the occurrence of specified clinical development events and range up to \$30.0 million per product candidate. The individual regulatory milestone payments are payable upon the first regulatory approval of each product in the United States and the first regulatory approval of each product in specified territories outside the United States and range up to \$35.0 million per product. The individual commercial milestone payments are payable upon the achievement of specified aggregate annual net sales for each product and range up to \$60.0 million per product.

In the event that a party exercises its option to opt-out from further development and commercialization of a product candidate, the parties will negotiate in good faith the payment obligations of the continuing party to the opt-out party for that product candidate. Unless either party exercises its right to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities, we and Seattle Genetics will co-commercialize and share profits and losses equally on any co-developed products in the United States. Seattle Genetics will retain exclusive commercial rights outside of the United States and is obligated to pay us tiered royalties ranging in the high single-digit to mid-teens percentages based on net sales outside of the United States. The royalties are payable on a product-by-product basis and may be reduced in specified circumstances. Seattle Genetics will purchase ACTR T cells from us on a cost-plus basis for its commercial supply outside of the United States. We are recognizing the \$25.0 million upfront payment as revenue on a straight-line basis over the estimated period of performance, which is the term of our preclinical research and clinical development activities related to the two specified product candidates through Phase I clinical development. As payments from Seattle Genetics are earned related to our preclinical research and clinical development activities through Phase I clinical development, we recognize as revenue the portion of the payments equal to the percentage of the elapsed research and development term to the total estimated research and development term, with the remaining portion of consideration received being recognized over the remaining estimated period of performance on a straight-line

basis. Our initial estimate of the period of performance was approximately 58 months, which as of December 31, 2017 had not changed.

Under the collaboration agreement, we recognized revenue of \$3.0 million, \$6.4 million, and \$8.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017, respectively.

Effective January 1, 2018, we will be required to adopt a new revenue recognition standard, which will change the manner in which we recognize revenue from our collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics. Under the new standard, we will recognize revenue from the collaboration agreement later in the performance period as a result of applying the cost-to-cost method, in contrast to recognizing revenue on a straight-line basis over the estimated 58-month performance period under the existing standard. See “—Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates—Revenue Recognition and Collaboration Agreements.”

### ***Operating Expenses***

#### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred for our research activities, including our drug discovery efforts, and the development of our product candidates, which include:

- employee-related expenses, including salaries, related benefits, and stock-based compensation expense for employees engaged in research and development functions;
- expenses incurred in connection with the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates, including under agreements with third parties, such as consultants and contractors and contract research organizations (CROs);
- the cost of manufacturing drug products for use in our preclinical studies and clinical trials, including under agreements with third parties, such as consultants and contractors and contract manufacturing organizations (CMOs);
- laboratory supplies and animal care;
- facilities, depreciation, and other expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and insurance; and
- payments made under third-party licensing agreements.

We expense research and development costs as incurred. Any nonrefundable advance payments that we make for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are recorded as prepaid expenses. The prepaid amounts are expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed.



## [Table of Contents](#)

Our direct external research and development expenses are tracked on a program-by-program basis and consist of costs, such as fees paid to consultants, contractors, CMOs, and CROs in connection with our preclinical and clinical development activities. We do not allocate employee costs, costs associated with our discovery efforts, laboratory supplies, and facilities, including depreciation or other indirect costs, to specific product development programs because these costs are deployed across multiple product development programs and, as such, are not separately classified. The table below summarizes our research and development expenses incurred by development program:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
		(in thousands)	
ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab	\$ 2,139	\$ 5,699	\$ 6,457
ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab	—	—	2,179
ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA	—	—	1,884
Unallocated expenses	4,713	16,293	19,312
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 6,852</u>	<u>\$ 21,992</u>	<u>\$ 29,832</u>

Product candidates in later stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. We expect that our research and development expenses will increase substantially in connection with our planned clinical and preclinical development activities in the near term and in the future. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing, and costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the preclinical and clinical development of any of our product candidates. The successful development and commercialization of our product candidates is highly uncertain. This is due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development and commercialization, including the following:

- the timing and progress of preclinical and clinical development activities;
- the number and scope of preclinical and clinical programs we decide to pursue;
- the progress of the development efforts of parties with whom we have entered, or may enter, into collaboration arrangements;
- our ability to maintain our current research and development programs and to establish new ones;
- our ability to establish new licensing or collaboration arrangements;
- the successful completion of clinical trials with safety, tolerability, and efficacy profiles that are satisfactory to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) or any comparable foreign regulatory authority;
- the receipt of regulatory approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- the success in establishing and operating a manufacturing facility, or securing manufacturing supply through relationships with third parties;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patents, trade secret protection, and regulatory exclusivity, both in the United States and internationally;
- our ability to protect our rights in our intellectual property portfolio;
- the commercialization of our product candidates, if and when approved;
- the acceptance of our product candidates, if approved, by patients, the medical community, and third-party payors;
- competition with other products; and
- a continued acceptable safety profile of our therapies following approval.

## [Table of Contents](#)

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of any of our product candidates could significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate. We may never succeed in obtaining regulatory approval for any of our product candidates.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and related costs, including stock-based compensation, for personnel in executive, finance, and administrative functions. General and administrative expenses also include direct and allocated facility-related costs as well as professional fees for legal, patent, consulting, investor and public relations, accounting, and audit services. We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we increase our headcount to support our continued research activities and development of our product candidates. We also anticipate that we will incur increased accounting, audit, legal, regulatory, compliance, and director and officer insurance costs as well as investor and public relations expenses associated with operating as a public company.

### **Other Income (Expense)**

#### *Interest Income*

Interest income consists of interest earned on our cash equivalents and marketable securities balances. Our interest income has not been significant due to low interest earned on invested balances.

#### *Other Income, Net*

Other income, net consists of miscellaneous income and expense unrelated to our core operations, primarily income from subleasing a portion of our headquarters facilities.

### **Income Taxes**

Since our inception, we have not recorded any income tax benefits for the net losses we have incurred in each year or for our earned research and development tax credits, as we believe, based upon the weight of available evidence, that it is more likely than not that all of our net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits will not be realized. As of December 31, 2017, we had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$29.8 million and \$31.0 million, respectively, which may be available to offset future income tax liabilities and begin to expire in 2035. As of December 31, 2017, we also had U.S. federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$2.7 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, which begin to expire in 2034 and 2029, respectively. We have recorded a full valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets at each balance sheet date.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (TCJA) was signed into United States law. The TCJA includes a number of changes to existing tax law, including, among other things, a permanent reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 34% to 21%, effective as of January 1, 2018, as well as limitation of the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of annual taxable income and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks, in each case, for losses arising in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 (though any such net operating losses may be carried forward indefinitely). The tax rate change resulted in (i) a reduction in the gross amount of our deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2017, without an impact on the net amount of our deferred tax assets, which are recorded with a full valuation allowance, and (ii) no income tax expense or benefit being recognized as of the enactment date of the TCJA.

[Table of Contents](#)**Results of Operations***Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2017*

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,		Change
	2016	2017	
	(in thousands)		
Collaboration revenue	\$ 6,355	\$ 8,360	\$ 2,005
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	21,992	29,832	7,840
General and administrative	3,433	4,680	1,247
Total operating expenses	<u>25,425</u>	<u>34,512</u>	<u>9,087</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(19,070)</u>	<u>(26,152)</u>	<u>(7,082)</u>
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	265	386	121
Other income, net	681	274	(407)
Total other income, net	<u>946</u>	<u>660</u>	<u>(286)</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (18,124)</u>	<u>\$ (25,492)</u>	<u>\$(7,368)</u>

*Collaboration Revenue*

Collaboration revenue recognized during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 of \$6.4 million and \$8.4 million, respectively, was due to the recognition of a portion of the \$25.0 million upfront payment received from Seattle Genetics under our collaboration agreement as well as reimbursements of research and development costs by Seattle Genetics, both of which are currently being recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the estimated period of performance of our research and development obligations.

Effective January 1, 2018, we will be required to adopt a new revenue recognition standard, which will change the manner in which we recognize revenue from our collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics. See “—Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates—Revenue Recognition and Collaboration Agreements.”

*Research and Development Expenses*

	Year Ended December 31,		Change
	2016	2017	
	(in thousands)		
Direct external research and development expenses by program:			
ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab	\$ 5,699	\$ 6,457	\$ 758
ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab	—	2,179	2,179
ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA	—	1,884	1,884
Unallocated expenses:			
Personnel related (including stock-based compensation)	7,831	10,058	2,227
Laboratory supplies, facility related and other	8,462	9,254	792
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 21,992</u>	<u>\$ 29,832</u>	<u>\$7,840</u>

Research and development expenses were \$22.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to \$29.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in direct external costs related to our ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab program of \$0.8 million was primarily due to an increase in

## [Table of Contents](#)

clinical trial costs related to our Phase I clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, which we refer to as ATTCK-20-2, which commenced in the fourth quarter of 2016. Direct external costs incurred for our ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab and ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA programs primarily related to costs incurred in connection with the preparation of our investigational new drug application (IND) filings for those product candidates with the FDA in April 2017 and July 2017, respectively, and costs related to preparation for planned clinical trials. We are developing our ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA product candidate in conjunction with Seattle Genetics.

The increase in personnel-related costs of \$2.2 million included in unallocated expenses was due to an increase in headcount in our research and development function, including personnel engaged in our Seattle Genetics collaboration. Personnel-related costs for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 included stock-based compensation expense of \$0.8 million and \$1.2 million, respectively. The increase in laboratory supplies, facility-related, and other costs of \$0.8 million was primarily due to increased facilities costs allocated to research and development as a result of the increase in headcount, manufacturing costs and increased consultant costs supporting all of our programs, and increased depreciation expense from equipment purchased in 2016, partially offset by a decrease in laboratory supplies resulting from costs incurred in 2016 to set up the laboratory that did not recur in 2017.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 were \$3.4 million, compared to \$4.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in general and administrative expenses was primarily due to an increase in professional and consultant fees of \$0.8 million related to increased patent costs, audit fees and a market research study and an increase in personnel-related costs of \$0.3 million primarily as a result of an increase in compensation expense related to personnel in general and administrative functions.

### *Interest Income*

Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$0.3 million, compared to \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in interest income was due to higher interest rates in 2017 than in 2016.

### *Other Income, Net*

Other income, net for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$0.7 million, compared to \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease in other income, net was primarily due to a decrease in sublease income as the sublease of a portion of our facilities was for a smaller amount of space compared to the prior period.

[Table of Contents](#)**Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2015 and 2016**

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016:

	Year Ended December 31,		Change
	2015	2016	
	(in thousands)		
Collaboration revenue	\$ 2,986	\$ 6,355	\$ 3,369
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	6,852	21,992	15,140
General and administrative	2,726	3,433	707
Total operating expenses	9,578	25,425	15,847
Loss from operations	(6,592)	(19,070)	(12,478)
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	—	265	265
Other income, net	—	681	681
Total other income, net	—	946	946
Net loss	\$ (6,592)	\$ (18,124)	\$ (11,532)

**Collaboration Revenue**

Collaboration revenue recognized during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016 of \$3.0 million and \$6.4 million, respectively, was due to the recognition of a portion of the \$25.0 million upfront payment received from Seattle Genetics under our collaboration agreement as well as reimbursements of research and development costs by Seattle Genetics, both of which are being recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the estimated period of performance of our research and development obligations.

**Research and Development Expenses**

	Year Ended December 31,		Change
	2015	2016	
	(in thousands)		
Direct external research and development expenses by program:			
ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab	\$ 2,139	\$ 5,699	\$ 3,560
Unallocated expenses:			
Personnel related (including stock-based compensation)	2,399	7,831	5,432
Laboratory supplies, facility related and other	2,314	8,462	6,148
Total research and development expenses	\$ 6,852	\$ 21,992	\$15,140

Research and development expenses were \$6.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, compared to \$22.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in direct external costs related to our ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab program of \$3.6 million was primarily due to costs incurred to support our IND filing for that product candidate with the FDA and initiation of our first dose level in Phase I of ATTCK-20-2, which commenced in the fourth quarter of 2016, including costs resulting from validation of the manufacturing process, further development of our formulation, and the manufacture of clinical supply.

The increase in personnel-related costs of \$5.4 million included in unallocated expenses was due to an increase in headcount in our research and development function, including personnel engaged in our Seattle Genetics collaboration. Personnel-related costs for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016 included stock-based compensation expense of \$0.1 million and \$0.8 million, respectively. The increase in laboratory supplies, facility-related, and other costs of \$6.1 million was primarily due to rent expense for our new laboratory space

## [Table of Contents](#)

and the increased costs of supporting a larger group of research and development personnel and their research efforts.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2015 were \$2.7 million, compared to \$3.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in general and administrative expenses of \$0.7 million was primarily due to an increase in personnel-related costs of \$0.6 million as a result of an increase in headcount in our general and administrative function and an increase in facility-related costs of \$0.3 million due primarily to rent expense for our new headquarters facilities, partially offset by a decrease in professional fees of \$0.2 million.

### *Interest Income*

Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$0.3 million. Interest income was due to interest earned on our cash equivalents and marketable securities. We did not invest our cash during 2015.

### *Other Income, Net*

Other income, net for year ended December 31, 2016 was \$0.7 million. Other income, net consisted primarily of income from subleasing a portion of our headquarters facilities.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. We have generated limited revenue to date from funding arrangements with our collaboration partner. We have not yet commercialized any of our product candidates and we do not expect to generate revenue from sales of any product candidates for several years, if at all. To date, we have funded our operations with proceeds from the sales of preferred stock and payments received under a collaboration agreement. Through December 31, 2017, we had received gross proceeds of \$77.3 million from our sales of preferred stock and \$32.5 million under our collaboration agreement. As of December 31, 2017, we had cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities of \$41.0 million and available borrowings under our loan and security agreement of \$15.0 million.

### **Cash Flows**

The following table summarizes our sources and uses of cash for each of the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
		(in thousands)	
Cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 17,716	\$ (18,640)	\$ (25,835)
Cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(3,249)	(30,429)	13,513
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities	70,752	(40)	(729)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 85,219</u>	<u>\$ (49,109)</u>	<u>\$ (13,051)</u>

### *Operating Activities*

During the year ended December 31, 2017, operating activities used \$25.8 million of cash, primarily resulting from our net loss of \$25.5 million and net cash used by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$2.9 million, partially offset by net non-cash charges of \$2.5 million. Net cash used by changes in our operating assets and liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2017 consisted primarily of a \$3.9 million decrease in deferred revenue and an increase of \$0.2 million in prepaid expenses and other current assets, partially offset by a \$1.1 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

During the year ended December 31, 2016, operating activities used \$18.6 million of cash, primarily resulting from our net loss of \$18.1 million and net cash used by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$2.3 million, partially offset by net non-cash charges of \$1.8 million. Net cash used by changes in our operating assets and liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2016 consisted primarily of a \$3.1 million decrease in deferred revenue and a \$0.6 million increase in accounts receivable, both partially offset by a \$1.1 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities and a \$0.2 million increase in deferred rent.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, operating activities provided \$17.7 million of cash, primarily resulting from net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$23.9 million and non-cash charges of \$0.4 million, partially offset by our net loss of \$6.6 million. Net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2015 consisted of a \$22.6 million increase in deferred revenue, a \$1.2 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and a \$0.7 million increase in deferred rent, all partially offset by increases of \$0.3 million in both accounts receivable and prepaid expenses and other current assets.

In June 2015, we received an upfront payment of \$25.0 million from Seattle Genetics under our collaboration agreement. At that time, we recorded the \$25.0 million as deferred revenue, to be subsequently recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over our period of performance. Changes in deferred revenue in all periods were due to the initial recording of and increases to the amount of deferred revenue from payments from Seattle Genetics for reimbursements of research and development costs as well as the subsequent recognition as revenue of a portion of the deferred revenue.

Changes in accounts payable, accrued expenses, and prepaid expenses in all periods were generally due to growth in our business, the advancement of our product candidates, and the timing of vendor invoicing and payments.

### *Investing Activities*

During the year ended December 31, 2017, net cash provided by investing activities was \$13.5 million, consisting primarily of maturities and sales of marketable securities of \$21.0 million, partially offset by purchases of marketable securities of \$6.5 million and purchases of property and equipment of \$0.9 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, net cash used by investing activities was \$30.4 million, consisting primarily of purchases of marketable securities of \$55.2 million and purchases of property and equipment of \$3.3 million, partially offset by maturities and sales of marketable securities of \$28.0 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, net cash used by investing activities was \$3.2 million, consisting of purchases of property and equipment of \$2.0 million and changes in restricted cash of \$1.3 million. The change in restricted cash was due to a letter of credit associated with the lease of our headquarters facility entered into in 2015.

### *Financing Activities*

During the year ended December 31, 2017, net cash used by financing activities was \$0.7 million, consisting of payments of planned initial public offering costs of \$0.8 million, partially offset by proceeds from the issuance of common stock upon stock option exercises of \$0.1 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, net cash used by financing activities was less than \$0.1 million, consisting of debt issuance costs related to our loan and security agreement.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, net cash provided by financing activities was \$70.8 million, consisting of net proceeds from the sales of preferred stock.

### ***Loan and Security Agreement***

In January 2017, we entered into a loan and security agreement with Pacific West Bank, which provides for term loan borrowings of up to \$15.0 million through January 19, 2019. Borrowings under the loan and security agreement bear interest at a variable annual rate equal to the greater of (i) the prime rate plus 0.25% or (ii) 3.75%, and are payable over an interest-only period until January 19, 2019, followed by a 24-month period of equal monthly payments of principal and interest. All amounts outstanding as of the maturity date of January 19, 2021 become immediately due and payable.

In connection with the loan and security agreement, we agreed to enter into warrant agreements with the lender pursuant to which warrants will be issued to purchase a number of shares of our capital stock equal to 1% of the amount of each term loan borrowing under the loan and security agreement, divided by the applicable exercise price.

No amounts had been borrowed as term loans under the loan and security agreement as of December 31, 2017 or March 2, 2018.

Borrowings under the loan and security agreement are collateralized by substantially all of our assets, except for our intellectual property. Under the loan and security agreement, we have agreed to affirmative and negative covenants to which we will remain subject until maturity. These covenants include limitations on our ability to incur additional indebtedness and engage in certain fundamental business transactions, such as mergers or acquisitions of other businesses. There are no financial covenants associated with the loan and security agreement. Events of default under the loan and security agreement include failure to make payments when due, insolvency events, failure to comply with covenants, and material adverse effects with respect to us.

### ***Funding Requirements***

We expect our expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we advance the preclinical activities and clinical trials for our product candidates in development. In addition, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. The timing and amount of our operating expenditures will depend largely on:

- the commencement, enrollment, or results of the planned clinical trials of our product candidates or any future clinical trials we may conduct, or changes in the development status of our product candidates;
- any delay in our regulatory filings for our product candidates and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the applicable regulatory authority's review of such filings, including without limitation the FDA's issuance of a "refusal to file" letter or a request for additional information;
- adverse results or delays in clinical trials;
- our decision to initiate a clinical trial, not to initiate a clinical trial, or to terminate an existing clinical trial;
- adverse regulatory decisions, including failure to receive regulatory approval of our product candidates;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our products, including but not limited to clinical trial requirements for approvals;
- adverse developments concerning our manufacturers;
- our inability to obtain adequate product supply for any approved product or inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- our inability to establish collaborations if needed;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- our failure to commercialize our product candidates;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel; and
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of our product candidates.

As of December 31, 2017, we had cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities of \$41.0 million and available borrowings under our loan and security agreement of \$15.0 million. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities and available borrowings under our loan and security agreement, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through . We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue, we expect to finance our operations through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, and marketing, distribution, or licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making acquisitions or capital expenditures, or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances, or marketing, distribution, or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or drug candidates, or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings or other arrangements when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce, or terminate our research, product development, or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market drug candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

### Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2017 and the effects that such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods:

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1 to 3 Years	4 to 5 Years	More Than 5 Years
Operating lease commitments <sup>(1)</sup>	\$10,361	\$ 1,826	\$ 3,811	\$ 4,035	\$ 689
Manufacturing commitment <sup>(2)</sup>	198	198	—	—	—
Total	<u>\$10,559</u>	<u>\$ 2,024</u>	<u>\$ 3,811</u>	<u>\$ 4,035</u>	<u>\$ 689</u>

(1) Reflects payments due for our lease of office and laboratory space in Cambridge, Massachusetts under an operating lease agreement that expires in 2023.

(2) Reflects commitment for costs associated with our external CMO, which we engaged to manufacture drug product materials. Our manufacturing commitment includes non-cancelable minimum quantities to be purchased as of December 31, 2017.

Under our licensing agreement with National University of Singapore and St. Jude Children's Research Hospital, Inc., we have agreed to make milestone payments and pay royalties and annual license maintenance fees. We have not included any contingent payment obligations, such as milestones or royalties, in the table above as the amount, timing, and likelihood of such payments are not known. We have not included license maintenance fees in the table above because, although the amounts and timing are known, we cannot currently determine the final termination dates of the agreement and, as a result, we cannot determine the total amounts of

## [Table of Contents](#)

such payments we will be required to make under the agreement. Under the agreement, we are obligated to make aggregate milestone payments of up to 5.5 million Singapore dollars (equivalent to approximately \$4.1 million as of December 31, 2017) upon the achievement of specified clinical and regulatory milestones and to pay tiered royalties ranging in the low single-digit percentages on annual net sales of licensed products sold by us or our sublicensees. Additionally, under certain circumstances, we are obligated to pay a percentage of amounts received from sublicensees to the licensors. License maintenance fees are payable on each anniversary of the effective date of the agreement and escalate from less than \$0.1 million for each of the first seven years to \$0.1 million on the eighth anniversary and each year thereafter.

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with CROs and other third parties for clinical trials and preclinical research studies and testing. These contracts provide for termination upon notice. Payments due upon cancellation consist only of payments for services provided and expenses incurred, including non-cancelable obligations of our service providers, up to the date of cancellation. These payments are not included in the table of contractual obligations and commitments above.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates**

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (GAAP). The preparation of our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, costs and expenses, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies are those most critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements.

#### ***Collaboration Agreements***

We follow the accounting guidance for collaboration agreements, which requires that certain transactions between us and collaborators be recorded in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss on either a gross basis or net basis, depending on the characteristics of the collaborative relationship, and requires enhanced disclosure of collaborative relationships. We evaluate our collaboration agreements for proper classification in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss based on the nature of the underlying activity. If payments to and from collaborative partners are not within the scope of other authoritative accounting literature, the consolidated statements of operations classification for the payments is based on a reasonable, rational analogy to authoritative accounting literature that is applied in a consistent manner. When we have concluded that we have a customer relationship with one of our collaborators, such as that with Seattle Genetics, we follow the guidance in Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition* (ASC 605). When we have concluded that we have a vendor relationship with one of our collaborators, we recognize any reimbursements received from these vendors as a reduction of the related expense incurred, in accordance with ASC 605-50, *Revenue Recognition—Customer Payments and Incentives*.

#### ***Revenue Recognition of Collaboration Agreements***

We recognize revenue from license and collaboration agreements in accordance with ASC 605. Accordingly, revenue is recognized when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, or services have been rendered, the seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable, and collectibility is reasonably assured.

## [Table of Contents](#)

When evaluating multiple-element arrangements, we consider whether the deliverables under the arrangement represent separate units of accounting. This evaluation requires subjective determinations and requires us to make judgments about the individual deliverables and whether such deliverables are separable from the other aspects of the contractual relationship. In determining the units of accounting, we evaluate certain criteria, including whether the deliverables have standalone value, based on the consideration of the relevant facts and circumstances for each arrangement. The consideration to be received under each arrangement is allocated to the separate units of accounting using the relative selling price method, and the applicable revenue recognition criteria are applied to each of the separate units. Deliverables are considered separate units of accounting provided that (i) the delivered item has value to the customer on a standalone basis and (ii) if the arrangement includes a general right of return with respect to the delivered item, delivery or performance of the undelivered items is considered probable and substantially in our control. In assessing whether an item has standalone value, we consider factors such as the research, development, manufacturing, and commercialization capabilities of the collaboration partner and the availability of the associated expertise in the general marketplace. In addition, we consider whether the collaboration partner can use any other deliverable for its intended purpose without the receipt of the remaining deliverables, whether the value of the deliverable is dependent on the undelivered items, and whether there are other vendors that can provide the undelivered items.

The consideration received under the arrangement that is fixed or determinable is then allocated among the separate units of accounting based on the relative selling prices of the separate units of accounting. We determine the selling price of a unit of accounting within each arrangement following the hierarchy of evidence prescribed by ASC 605-25. Accordingly, we determine the estimated selling price for units of accounting within each arrangement using vendor-specific objective evidence (VSOE) of selling price, if available; third-party evidence (TPE) of selling price, if VSOE is not available; or best estimate of selling price (BESP), if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. We typically use BESP to estimate the selling price as we generally do not have VSOE or TPE of selling price for our units of accounting. Determining the BESP for a unit of accounting requires significant judgment. In developing the BESP for a unit of accounting, we consider applicable market conditions and relevant entity-specific factors, including factors that were contemplated in negotiating the agreement with the customer and estimated costs. We validate the BESP for units of accounting by evaluating whether changes in the key assumptions used to determine the BESP will have a significant effect on the allocation of arrangement consideration between multiple units of accounting.

We recognize arrangement consideration allocated to each unit of accounting when all of the revenue recognition criteria in ASC 605 are met for that particular unit of accounting. In the event that a deliverable does not represent a separate unit of accounting, we recognize revenue from the combined unit of accounting over the contractual or estimated period of performance for the undelivered items, which is typically the term of our research and development obligations. If there is no discernible pattern of performance or objectively measurable performance measures do not exist, then we recognize revenue under the arrangement on a straight-line basis over the period we are expected to complete our performance obligations. Conversely, if the pattern of performance over which the service is provided to the customer can be determined at the inception of the arrangement and if objectively measurable performance measures exist, then we recognize revenue under the arrangement using the proportional performance method. Revenue recognized is limited to the lesser of the cumulative amount of payments received or the cumulative amount of revenue earned, as determined using the straight-line method or proportional performance method, as applicable, as of the end of each reporting period.

Significant management judgment is required in determining the level of effort required under an arrangement and the period over which we expect to complete our performance obligations under an arrangement. Steering committee services that are not inconsequential or perfunctory and that are determined to be performance obligations are combined with other research services or performance obligations required under an arrangement, if any, in determining the level of effort required in an arrangement and the period over which we expect to complete our aggregate performance obligations.

At the inception of an arrangement that includes options for a customer to purchase additional services or products at agreed upon prices in the future, we evaluate whether each option is substantive. Factors that we

## [Table of Contents](#)

consider in evaluating whether an option is substantive include the overall objective of the arrangement, if the exercise of that option represents a separate buying decision, and if the services or products subject to the option are essential to the functionality of the current deliverables. When an option is considered substantive, we do not consider the option or item underlying the option to be a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement, and the associated option fees are not included in the allocable arrangement consideration, assuming the option is not priced at a significant and incremental discount. When an option is not considered substantive, we would consider the option, including other deliverables contingent upon the exercise of the option, to be a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement and a corresponding amount would be included in the allocable arrangement consideration. In addition, if the price of the option includes a significant incremental discount, the discount inherent in the option price would be included as a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement.

At the inception of an arrangement that includes potential milestone payments, we evaluate whether each milestone is substantive and at risk to both parties on the basis of the contingent nature of the milestone. This evaluation includes an assessment of whether: (i) the consideration is commensurate with either our performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item as a result of a specific outcome resulting from our performance to achieve the milestone, (ii) the consideration relates solely to past performance, and (iii) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. We evaluate factors such as the scientific, clinical, regulatory, commercial and other risks that must be overcome to achieve the particular milestone and the level of effort and investment required to achieve the particular milestone in making this assessment. There is considerable judgment involved in determining whether a milestone satisfies all of the criteria required to conclude that a milestone is substantive. We will recognize revenue in its entirety upon successful accomplishment of any substantive milestones, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met. Milestones that are not considered substantive are recognized as earned if there are no remaining performance obligations or over the remaining period of performance, with a cumulative catch-up being recognized for the elapsed portion of the period of performance, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

To date, we have not recorded any substantive milestones because no milestones that meet the required criteria listed above have been identified. Payments for achievement of non-substantive milestones are deferred and recognized as revenue over the estimated period of performance applicable to the collaboration agreement. As these milestones are achieved, we will recognize as revenue a portion of the milestone payment that is equal to the percentage of the period of performance completed when the milestone is achieved, multiplied by the amount of the milestone payment, upon achievement of such milestone. We will recognize the remaining portion of the milestone payment over the remaining period of performance under either the proportional performance method or on a straight-line basis.

Royalty revenue, if any, is recognized based on contractual terms when reported sales are reliably measurable and collectibility is reasonably assured, provided that there are no performance obligations then remaining. To date, none of our product candidates have been approved and, therefore, we have not earned any royalty revenue from product sales.

Amounts received prior to satisfying the revenue recognition criteria listed above are recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Amounts expected to be recognized as revenue within 12 months of the balance sheet date are classified as current deferred revenue. Amounts not expected to be recognized as revenue within the following 12 months of the balance sheet date are classified as non-current deferred revenue.

In the event that a collaboration agreement were to be terminated and we had no further performance obligations, we would recognize as revenue any portion of the upfront payment and other payments that had not previously been recorded as revenue and were classified as deferred revenue at the date of such termination.

Effective January 1, 2018, we will be required to adopt Accounting Standard Codification Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (ASC 606). The core principle of ASC 606 is that a company will

## [Table of Contents](#)

recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. We have substantially completed our assessment of the impact that this new standard will have on our consolidated financial statements. While our assessment is preliminary, we expect the adoption will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements, in particular, related to the pattern and timing of our revenue recognition of amounts from our collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics. Under ASC 606, we will recognize revenue using the cost-to-cost method, which we believe best depicts the transfer of control to the customer. In contrast, under the existing revenue recognition standard, we are recognizing revenue on a straight-line basis over the estimated period of performance. Under the cost-to-cost method, the extent of progress towards completion is measured based on the ratio of actual costs incurred to the total estimated costs expected upon satisfying the identified performance obligation. Under this method, revenue will be recorded as a percentage of the estimated transaction price based on the extent of progress towards completion. In addition, under ASC 606, the estimated transaction price will include variable consideration for payments expected to be earned for preclinical research and clinical development activities through Phase I, which, under the existing standard, we were precluded from including in the estimated transaction price until such payments were determinable and due. The estimate of our measure of progress and estimate of variable consideration to be included in the transaction price will be updated at each reporting date as a change in estimate. The amount of transaction price allocated to the satisfied portion of the performance obligation, based on our measure of progress, will be recognized immediately on a cumulative catch-up basis, resulting in an adjustment to revenue in the period of change. The amount related to the unsatisfied portion will be recognized as that portion is satisfied over time.

We plan to adopt ASC 606 using the modified retrospective transition method, which will result in an adjustment to accumulated deficit in our consolidated balance sheet as of the January 1, 2018 effective date for the cumulative effect of applying the standard and will not result in a recast of our prior year consolidated financial statements. We currently expect that the adoption of ASC 606 will result in an increase in deferred revenue of approximately \$6.0 million and a corresponding increase in accumulated deficit, each recorded as of January 1, 2018. This cumulative-effect adjustment primarily reflects the fact that we will recognize revenue later in the performance period as a result of applying the cost-to-cost method under the new standard, in contrast to recognizing revenue on a straight-line basis over the estimated 58-month performance period under the existing standard.

We are in the process of finalizing our assessment of the impact of the new revenue recognition standard on our consolidated financial statements, and our preliminary assessment is subject to change. Refer to Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information.

### ***Accrued Research and Development Expenses***

As part of the process of preparing our consolidated financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued research and development expenses. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our applicable personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf, and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of actual costs. The majority of our service providers invoice us in arrears for services performed, on a pre-determined schedule or when contractual milestones are met; however, some require advance payments. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in the consolidated financial statements based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of the estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. Examples of estimated accrued research and development expenses include fees paid to:

- vendors in connection with the preclinical development activities;
- CMOs in connection with the production of preclinical and clinical trial materials;
- CROs in connection with preclinical studies and clinical trials; and
- investigative sites in connection with clinical trials.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We base our expenses related to preclinical studies and clinical trials on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with multiple CMOs and CROs that supply, conduct, and manage preclinical studies and clinical trials on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract, and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the expense. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepaid expense accordingly. Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and may result in reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have not been any material adjustments to our prior estimates of accrued research and development expenses.

### ***Stock-Based Compensation***

We measure stock options and other stock-based awards granted to employees and directors based on their fair value on the date of the grant and recognize compensation expense of those awards over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. We apply the straight-line method of expense recognition to all awards with only service-based vesting conditions and would apply the graded-vesting method to all awards with performance-based vesting conditions or to awards with both service-based and performance-based vesting conditions.

For stock-based awards granted to non-employees, compensation expense is recognized over the period during which services are rendered by such non-employees until completed. At the end of each financial reporting period prior to the completion of the service, the fair value of these awards is remeasured using the then-current fair value of our common stock and updated assumption inputs in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

We estimate the fair value of each stock-based award using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which uses as inputs the fair value of our common stock and assumptions we make for the volatility of our common stock, the expected term of our common stock options, the risk-free interest rate for a period that approximates the expected term of our common stock options, and our expected dividend yield.

### ***Determination of Fair Value of Common Stock***

As there has been no public market for our common stock to date, the estimated fair value of our common stock has been determined by our board of directors as of the date of each option grant, with input from management, considering our most recently available third-party valuations of common stock, and our board of directors' assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant and which may have changed from the date of the most recent valuation through the date of the grant. These third-party valuations were performed in accordance with the guidance outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' Accounting and Valuation Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*. Our common stock valuations were prepared using either an option pricing method (OPM) or a hybrid method, both of which used market approaches to estimate our enterprise value. The OPM treats common stock and preferred stock as call options on the total equity value of a company, with exercise prices based on the value thresholds at which the allocation among the various holders of a company's securities changes. Under this method, the common stock have value only if the funds available for distribution to stockholders exceeded the value of the preferred stock liquidation preferences at the time of the liquidity event, such as a strategic sale or a merger. A discount for lack of marketability of the common stock is then applied to arrive at an indication of value for the common stock. The hybrid method is a probability-weighted expected return method (PWERM) where the equity value in one or more scenarios is calculated using an OPM. The PWERM is a scenario-based

## [Table of Contents](#)

methodology that estimates the fair value of common stock based upon an analysis of future values for the company, assuming various outcomes. The common stock value is based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future investment returns considering each of the possible outcomes available as well as the rights of each class of stock. The future value of the common stock under each outcome is discounted back to the valuation date at an appropriate risk-adjusted discount rate and probability weighted to arrive at an indication of value for the common stock. These third-party valuations were performed at various dates, which resulted in valuations of our common stock of \$2.79 per share as of June 30, 2016, \$6.22 per share as of August 31, 2017, and \$6.73 per share as of November 27, 2017. In addition to considering the results of these third-party valuations, our board of directors considered various objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of our common stock as of each grant date, including:

- the prices at which we sold shares of preferred stock and the superior rights and preferences of the preferred stock relative to our common stock at the time of each grant;
- the progress of our research and development programs, including the status and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- our stage of development and commercialization and our business strategy;
- external market conditions affecting the biopharmaceutical industry and trends within the biopharmaceutical industry;
- our financial position, including cash on hand, and our historical and forecasted performance and operating results;
- the lack of an active public market for our common stock and our preferred stock;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering (IPO) or sale of our company in light of prevailing market conditions; and
- the analysis of IPOs and the market performance of similar companies in the biopharmaceutical industry.

The assumptions underlying these valuations represented management's best estimate, which involved inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. As a result, if we had used significantly different assumptions or estimates, the fair value of our common stock and our stock-based compensation expense could have been materially different.

Once a public trading market for our common stock has been established in connection with the closing of this offering, it will no longer be necessary for our board of directors to estimate the fair value of our common stock in connection with our accounting for granted stock options and other such awards we may grant, as the fair value of our common stock will be determined based on the quoted market price of our common stock.

### *Options Granted*

The following table summarizes by grant date the number of shares subject to options granted between July 1, 2016 and January 31, 2018, the per share exercise price of the options, the fair value of common stock underlying the options on each grant date, and the per share estimated fair value of the options:

<b>Grant Date</b>	<b>Number of Shares Subject to Options Granted</b>	<b>Per Share Exercise Price of Options</b>	<b>Per Share Fair Value of Common Stock on Grant Date</b>	<b>Per Share Estimated Fair Value of Options</b>
October 27, 2016	215,000	\$ 2.79	\$ 2.79	\$ 1.74
February 15, 2017	20,000	\$ 2.79	\$ 2.79	\$ 1.75
May 18, 2017	205,000	\$ 2.79	\$ 2.79	\$ 1.72
September 6, 2017	150,635	\$ 6.22	\$ 6.22	\$ 3.81
October 27, 2017	765,000	\$ 6.22	\$ 6.22	\$ 3.79
November 27, 2017	81,500	\$ 6.73	\$ 6.73	\$ 4.11

## [Table of Contents](#)

We expect to grant options to purchase an aggregate of 93,200 shares of our common stock, with an exercise price per share equal to the initial public offering price in this offering, to certain of our employees and non-employee directors in connection with this offering.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

### **Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

A description of recently issued accounting pronouncements that may potentially impact our financial position and results of operations is disclosed in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risks**

#### ***Interest Rate Sensitivity***

As of December 31, 2017, we had cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities of \$41.0 million, which consisted of cash, money market funds, U.S. Treasury notes, and U.S. government agency bonds. Interest income is sensitive to changes in the general level of interest rates; however, due to the nature of these investments, an immediate 10% change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our investment portfolio.

As of December 31, 2017, we had no debt outstanding and are therefore not subject to interest rate risk related to debt.

### **Emerging Growth Company Status**

The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (JOBS Act) permits an “emerging growth company” such as us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected to “opt out” of this provision and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards when they are required to be adopted by public companies that are not emerging growth companies.



## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel immunotherapy products designed to harness the power of a patient's immune system to cure cancer. Our proprietary technology, called antibody-coupled T cell receptor (ACTR), is a universal, engineered cell therapy that is intended to be used in combination with a wide range of tumor-specific antibodies to target different tumor types. Our product candidates are composed of ACTR T cells co-administered with approved and commercially available antibodies or antibodies in preclinical or clinical development. Our vision is to use our ACTR platform to transform cancer treatment and deliver patient cures in many different hematologic and solid tumor cancers, improving upon current cell therapies.

In our ongoing Phase I clinical trial using our lead ACTR construct, ACTR087, to treat adult patients with relapsed or refractory non-Hodgkin lymphoma (r/r NHL), we have demonstrated clinical proof of concept, as evidenced by ACTR T cell expansion and persistence, a favorable tolerability profile at the first dose level, and anti-tumor activity. We recently completed patient enrollment into the dose escalation phase of this trial and are advancing towards testing in an expanded patient cohort using an optimized dose of ACTR087 to support potential registration trials.

Our pipeline also includes two additional product candidates in clinical testing. We have commenced a Phase I clinical trial of ACTR707, a modified ACTR construct, used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with r/r NHL and a Phase I clinical trial of ACTR087 used in combination with the novel antibody SEA-BCMA in adult patients with r/r multiple myeloma. Further, we expect to file an investigational new drug application (IND) in 2018 for ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab, an FDA-approved antibody, to treat patients with solid tumor cancers that overexpress the human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2+ cancers). In the longer term, we aim to leverage our ACTR platform to develop a broad range of product candidates to address many different hematologic and solid tumor cancers.

Immuno-oncology, the use of a patient's immune system to treat cancer, is one of the most actively pursued areas of research in drug discovery and development. Adoptive cell therapies are one immuno-oncology approach for cancer treatment. Adoptive cell therapy starts with the isolation of immune cells from a patient, followed by genetic modification of these cells outside the patient's body. Modified cells are then re-introduced into the patient to treat disease. Chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)-T cells are one type of adoptive cell therapy. While CAR-T's efficacy in hematologic cancers has been impressive, limited clinical data have been reported on the use of CAR-Ts in solid tumor cancers and the results have been much less encouraging than in the hematologic cancer setting. Severe side effects, such as cytokine release syndrome (CRS) and neurotoxicity, have been observed in some patients. For certain CARs, on-target, off-tumor effects have led to patient deaths. These toxicities and specific solid tumor challenges create a need to better control the activity of these therapies.

Our product candidates use patient-derived T cells, which are genetically modified to express the ACTR protein and co-administered with a tumor-specific antibody. ACTR is a chimeric protein which combines components from proteins normally found on both T cells and natural killer cells, two types of human immune cells. The natural killer cell component enables binding to tumor cell-bound antibodies and the T cell component enables potent cytotoxicity, proliferation, and persistence. Tumor-targeting antibodies administered with ACTR T cells bind to the surface of the tumor cell and, in effect, label it for ACTR T cell attack. When an ACTR T cell encounters a tumor cell bound with antibodies, it binds to those antibodies and kills the tumor cell through a process known as antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC), a function not normally observed with T cells. No special modification of the tumor-specific antibody is required in order for ADCC to take place.

ACTR T cells can be directed to a wide range of different cancer cell antigens through the co-administration of antigen-specific antibodies. Thus, we believe an ACTR T cell can be used in many different cancer types.

Preclinical data from in vivo testing show that ACTR T cell-mediated tumor killing activity may be adjusted by modulating the dose of the targeting antibodies. This ability to adjust ACTR T cell activity could make it possible to define an optimal dose through clinical testing to maximize tumor-killing activity and minimize toxicity. In contrast, other cell therapy approaches, such as CAR-Ts and T cell receptors (TCRs), are built to target a specific cancer cell surface antigen and are therefore limited to treating only the particular tumor expressing that antigen. Further, conventionally their activity cannot be readily tuned up or down and, as a result, current CAR-T therapies lack the ability to control cell killing.

We have a broad product pipeline that includes three clinical stage product candidates:

- Our most advanced product candidate, ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, is being tested in adult patients with r/r NHL in an ongoing Phase I clinical trial called ATTCK-20-2. Two dose levels were explored in the dose escalation phase of this trial. Expansion and persistence of ACTR T cells was observed in all patients evaluable for response in both tested dose levels for as long as monitoring continued, consistent with what has been observed in CAR-T trials. At the first dose level of this trial, patients were targeted to receive a dose of up to  $0.5 \times 10^6$  ACTR T cells/kg (Dose Level One). No adverse events commonly associated with T cell activation (e.g., CRS or neurotoxicity) of any grade were observed. Of the seven patients treated at Dose Level One with ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, objective responses were observed in the six patients evaluable for response, including two complete responses and one partial response (with duration of responses of 371+[ongoing], 85, and 43 days, respectively). While no conclusions regarding the efficacy of ACTR087 can yet be drawn and no head-to-head trials have been conducted that would enable us to make a direct safety and efficacy comparison, the responses observed at Dose Level One are in line with those reported for Yescarta (axicabtagene ciloleucel) and tisagenlecleucel (39% and 32% complete response rates at three months for Yescarta and tisagenlecleucel, respectively, as presented at the 2017 American Society of Hematology Annual Meeting & Exposition). Yescarta was tested in a single arm, open-label, multi-center Phase I/II clinical trial in relapsed, refractory adult patients with diffuse large B cell lymphoma (DLBCL), primary mediastinal large B cell lymphoma (PMBCL), or transformed follicular lymphoma (TFL). Tisagenlecleucel was tested in a single arm, multi-center Phase II clinical trial in relapsed, refractory adult patients with DLBCL.

At the second dose level of this trial, patients were targeted to receive a dose of up to  $1.5 \times 10^6$  ACTR T cells/kg (Dose Level Two). Nine patients were treated at Dose Level Two (a tenth patient was treated at Dose Level One due to patient cell product limitations). Six of these patients have been evaluated for response at the 42-day follow-up as of January 15, 2018. Of these six patients evaluated for response, three patients demonstrated partial responses (8, 43, 70+[ongoing] days). In Dose Level Two, two patients experienced ACTR087-related severe CRS and one patient experienced ACTR087-related neurotoxicity, which was fatal. Of the two events of CRS, one patient subsequently experienced a fatal case of enterococcal sepsis considered related to ACTR087 and one patient subsequently experienced a fatal case of sepsis considered not related to ACTR087. After review of the observed safety events, we concluded that Dose Level Two exceeds the maximum tolerated dose under the standard rituximab dosing regimen and do not intend to further escalate the cell dose in this regimen. The severe CRS and fatal neurotoxicity adverse events observed in Dose Level Two have been associated with T cell activation and are frequently observed in patients receiving CAR-T cell treatment. For example, NHL adult patients treated with Yescarta experienced severe CRS and neurotoxicity (13% and 31%, respectively, per U.S. prescribing information).

Based on the results to date, we intend to expand the dataset, building upon the results observed in the clinical trial to date. In our expansion cohort, we will administer a flat dose (i.e., not adjusted by patient weight) of  $60 \times 10^6$  ACTR T cells, which is approximately midway between Dose Level One and Dose Level Two assuming an 80 kilogram patient, and we will continue to treat patients with the standard rituximab schedule ( $375 \text{ mg/m}^2$  every three weeks). We expect to complete enrollment of the cohort expansion of ATTCK-20-2 by the end of 2019. In parallel with this ongoing Phase I clinical trial, we plan to

initiate a Phase II clinical trial exploring ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with r/r NHL who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy.

- Our second clinical stage product candidate, ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab, is being tested in adult patients with r/r NHL in a Phase I, multi-center, open-label clinical trial called ATTCK-20-03. ACTR707 is a modified ACTR construct designed to generate a more potent and sustained immune response to overcome immunosuppressive tumor microenvironments commonly found in solid tumor cancers. ACTR707 demonstrated activity against both hematologic and solid tumor cancers in preclinical studies. For initial testing, we are leveraging our clinical experience with ACTR087 in r/r NHL by exploring ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab in the same patient population. We believe this will enable rapid execution of the study and facilitate a meaningful comparison between ACTR087 and ACTR707. We are currently enrolling and dosing patients, and we expect to report initial data from the clinical trial in the fourth quarter of 2018. We plan to continue enrolling patients in this trial into 2019. We expect to leverage data from the Phase I clinical trial in future studies by combining ACTR707 with a variety of antibodies targeting different cancers.
- Our third clinical stage product candidate, ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA, is the first product candidate resulting from our strategic collaboration with Seattle Genetics, Inc. (Seattle Genetics). The SEA-BCMA antibody is designed to target BCMA, an antigen with high and selective expression on the surface of malignant plasma cells in multiple myeloma. We are currently enrolling and dosing adult patients with r/r multiple myeloma in a Phase I multi-center trial and expect to report initial data from this trial in the fourth quarter of 2018.
- ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab is currently in late preclinical development as a potential treatment for HER2+ solid tumor cancers. Antigen-specific killing of HER2-overexpressing tumor cells has been demonstrated with this combination in preclinical studies. In addition, ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab has shown high selectivity, discriminating killing activity between HER2-expressing tumor cells and non-tumor cells with low levels of HER2 expression in preclinical studies. This is especially important, because certain normal tissues, including heart and lung tissues, are known to also express HER2 but at lower levels. CAR-T cells are often unable to distinguish high, on-tumor expression from low, off-tumor expression of antigens, and kill cells with any level of antigen indiscriminately. HER2 CAR-T cells previously tested in the clinic have demonstrated potent on-target, off-tumor activity, which is believed to have resulted in toxicity and death when administered to a patient. We plan to file an IND and initiate clinical testing of ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab in 2018.
- In the longer term, we plan to leverage the investment we have already made in ACTR and the clinical validation and de-risking of ACTR that we aim to achieve through the current clinical trials, to rapidly expand our pipeline of ACTR-based product candidates to address a range of hematologic and solid tumor cancers.

**Our Pipeline**

The following table summarizes our product candidate pipeline:

Product Candidate	Indication	Clinical Phase	Last Event	Next Expected Event
ACTR087+rituximab	r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma	Phase I	Completion of dose escalation	Initiation of cohort expansion
	r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma, patients who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy			Initiation of Phase II trial
ACTR707+rituximab	r/r B cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma	Phase I	Initiated Phase I dose escalation	Interim safety and efficacy data
ACTR087+SEA-BCMA <i>(collaboration with Seattle Genetics)</i>	r/r multiple myeloma	Phase I	Initiated Phase I dose escalation	Interim safety and efficacy data
ACTR707+trastuzumab	HER2+ cancers	Preclinical	Initiated non-clinical studies to support IND filing	IND filing

We aim to continue to improve the functionality of the ACTR T cell in solid tumor cancers through (i) additional genetic modifications to exploit new supporting biology in the tumor microenvironment and (ii) introducing new manufacturing process modifications.

We have obtained and retained worldwide commercial rights to the majority of our product candidates, including our lead product candidate, ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab. We intend to establish our own commercial organization in the United States where we believe we can address physicians with a direct specialty sales force. Our commercial strategy for markets outside the United States may include the use of strategic partners or the establishment of our own commercial infrastructure. We plan to further evaluate these alternatives as we approach potential approval of our product candidates.

In June 2015, we announced a global strategic collaboration with Seattle Genetics to identify, research, develop, and commercialize two novel antibody-coupled ACTR therapies incorporating Seattle Genetics’ proprietary antibodies. Under the terms of the collaboration, we will conduct preclinical research and clinical development activities through Phase I clinical trials and Seattle Genetics will provide all of the funding for those activities. We plan to work together to co-develop and fund product candidates after Phase I clinical trials unless either company opts-out from further development and commercial activities. Seattle Genetics has the option to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities for each of the two product candidates under the collaboration during two specified periods subsequent to Phase I clinical development. We have an option to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities for each of the two product candidates under the collaboration during a specified period subsequent to Phase II clinical development. If neither party elects to opt-out of further development and commercialization activities, we will co-commercialize any successfully developed product candidates and share equally any profits and losses on any co-developed product candidates in the United States. Seattle Genetics retains exclusive commercial rights outside of the United States. The first product candidate under our collaboration is ACTR087 used in combination with Seattle Genetics’ SEA-BCMA antibody for r/r multiple myeloma.

Clinical development and commercialization of ACTR products are supported by our efforts to optimize manufacturing from the initial collection of a patient’s white blood cells through the re-infusion of a formulated ACTR T cell product (i.e., from “vein-to-vein”). To this end, we have developed a largely automated ACTR manufacturing process with quality, scalability, cost, and consistency in mind. We plan to continuously enhance this process using a toolkit of individually optimized process components in order to be able to rapidly customize manufacturing to our specific needs, relying as much as possible upon non-proprietary equipment and processes. We are currently addressing clinical manufacturing needs for both viral vector and ACTR T cells with contract manufacturing organizations (CMOs) to increase flexibility and mitigate risks. In the future, we plan to establish our own good manufacturing practices (GMP) manufacturing facility to increase our control of product quality, scheduling, and

## [Table of Contents](#)

process knowledge. As our product candidates advance through clinical trials, we expect to secure commercial manufacturing capacity using one or more CMOs or by establishing our own commercial manufacturing GMP facility.

Intellectual property is an important component of our assets. We are working to establish strong patent protection and trade secrets to position us as a leader in the practice of ACTR technology. We are developing proprietary technology and are licensing patent rights from third parties. In doing so, we have focused on ensuring our ability to operate freely within the complex patent landscape of cell therapy. We have filed a series of patent applications that aim to cover the ACTR platform, as well as specific product candidates.

We believe that the quality of our people has a strong and positive impact on our ability to develop and capitalize on our ACTR platform. We have assembled a team of highly skilled and experienced employees, directors, scientific advisors, and consultants with broad capabilities in oncology drug discovery and development. In addition, our scientific founder and an inventor of our key patents relating to ACTR087, Dario Campana, M.D., Ph.D., is considered a world leader in cancer cell therapy. Dr. Campana continues to support our efforts as Chair of our Scientific Advisory Board.

Since our inception in March 2014, we have raised \$77.3 million from sales of our preferred stock to our venture capital investors, major mutual funds, healthcare-dedicated funds, and others. In addition, through December 31, 2017, we had received \$25.0 million in an upfront payment and \$7.5 million in research and development funding from Seattle Genetics as part of the strategic collaboration. Collectively, these stakeholders share our commitment to bringing our product candidates to market and our vision of revolutionizing medicine through developing a broadly applicable cell-based platform.

### **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to transform cancer treatment through the application of our universal ACTR platform in a wide range of hematologic and solid tumor cancers. Key elements of our strategy include the following objectives:

- ***Expedite clinical development, regulatory approval, and commercialization of our product candidate ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab.*** We plan to continue to advance our lead product candidate, ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, for the treatment of adult patients with r/r NHL. If we believe the Phase I data are compelling, we plan to discuss with the FDA the potential to move to a registration trial in adult patients with r/r NHL upon completion of the current Phase I clinical trial. Additionally, we plan to submit regulatory filings to enable a Phase II clinical trial in 2018 to evaluate ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with r/r NHL who received prior CD19 CAR-T therapy.
- ***Leverage our universal ACTR platform to broaden our product portfolio rapidly and cost effectively.*** ACTR is an investigational engineered cell therapy that we believe can be used in combination with a wide range of tumor-targeting antibodies to pursue different antigens and cancer indications. Our product candidates are composed of ACTR T cells co-administered with approved and commercially available antibodies or antibodies in preclinical or clinical development. ACTR does not need to be modified for use with different antibodies, and antibodies do not need to be modified for use with ACTR. This allows us to leverage our investment in ACTR and the investment by third parties in existing antibodies across different ACTR-antibody combinations, tumor types, and indications. We expect the universality of our ACTR platform will allow us to prosecute four product candidates by the end of 2018.
- ***Expand our pipeline with increased focus on solid tumor product candidates.*** We will leverage the potential of the ACTR platform by combining ACTR with a wide range of de-risked commercial-stage and development-stage tumor-targeting antibodies to treat hematologic and solid tumor cancers with significant unmet medical needs. With a particular aim at creating an ACTR that addresses the specific challenges associated with attacking solid tumor cancers, we have developed a modified ACTR

construct called ACTR707. We believe that the changes in ACTR707 will allow ACTR T cells to behave more favorably in immunosuppressive tumor microenvironments commonly found in solid tumor cancers. We plan to use ACTR707 to rapidly progress ACTR product candidates targeting solid tumor cancers into clinical development, starting with ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab for HER2+ cancers. We aim to continue to improve the functionality of the ACTR T cell in solid tumor cancers through (i) additional genetic modifications to exploit new supporting biology in the tumor microenvironment and (ii) introducing new manufacturing process modifications.

- **Establish manufacturing capacity and leverage our process development capabilities to create a competitive advantage in T cell manufacturing.** We designed a process using a closed automated system to support our clinical development plans and have devoted significant resources to optimizing process development. We currently engage CMOs to use our process for production of GMP material. In the future, we intend to establish our own GMP manufacturing facility.
- **Establish commercialization and marketing capabilities to support current and future product candidates.** We plan to establish a U.S.-focused specialty sales and marketing organization in advance of receipt of regulatory approval of the first ACTR product candidate. We intend to leverage the infrastructure developed for our first approved ACTR product to facilitate commercialization of any additional product candidates for which we gain approval. In addition, we will build upon physician familiarity and experience with the first approved ACTR product to accelerate adoption of subsequent products. Our commercial strategy for markets outside the United States may include the use of strategic partners or the establishment of our own commercial infrastructure.

## Background

### ***Immune System and T cells***

Our immune system has evolved to respond to injury and attacks to the body. It provides continuous surveillance and defense against attacks both by foreign pathogens and by mutated cells that lead to cancer. Cells and proteins produced by the immune system are found in all the tissues of the body and in the blood.

The immune system triggers two different types of response. The *innate response* is an unspecific, unspecialized response, composed of immune components capable of reacting against a broad range of stimuli. Innate immune components, including proteins (e.g., complement factors) and cells (e.g., natural killer cells, macrophages), are ever present, always ready for immediate activation. In contrast, the *adaptive response* allows for a slower but tailored response to specific insult. It evolves following an initial assault and strengthens with each subsequent infection or mutational event, thereby allowing for long-term protection. As a result of this increased specificity, adaptive responses can be more potent: they selectively target the pathogen or mutated cell while sparing normal, healthy tissues.

Adaptive responses include a humoral component, comprised of antibodies, and a cellular component, comprised of T cells. Antibodies are secreted proteins capable of binding to specific toxins or foreign substances generated during infection or mutation, referred to as antigens. Once bound to an antigen, an antibody can work *directly* to block the biological function of the antigen or *indirectly* by recruiting components of the innate immune system like natural killer cells to drive attack. T cells recognize infected or mutated cells when their TCR recognizes and binds to a foreign or mutated peptide presented through a set of proteins on the surface of the targeted cell called the major histocompatibility complex (MHC). The binding of a TCR to an infected or mutated cell, such as a tumor cell, can trigger T cell activation, resulting in direct killing of the cell through release of toxins, as well as the stimulation of cytokines and other molecules that recruit and activate additional immune cells.

### ***Immunotherapies in Oncology***

Historically, cancer treatment has relied upon a combination of surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy. More recently, targeted therapies that modulate specific signaling pathways in cancer cells have been the focus of

## [Table of Contents](#)

many drug discovery efforts. Unfortunately, targeted pathways are often also functional in normal cells, leading to significant toxicities. More selective small molecules are better tolerated by patients and can have dramatic initial effects. In many cases, however, these benefits are short lived as persisting cancer cells acquire drug resistance. Most metastatic cancers remain incurable despite the enormous investment in novel therapies.

Immunotherapy seeks to harness a patient's immune system to fight cancer. The high specificity of the adaptive immune system translates into a reduced risk of toxicity by distinguishing between normal tissue cells and cancer cells. The ability to adaptively respond enables the immune system to overcome some of the mechanisms by which cancer cells acquire drug resistance, translating into more durable responses. There are several current approaches that use the immune system to treat cancer.

Immune checkpoint inhibitors are therapeutic antibodies that activate a patient's own T cells by blocking inhibitory signals released by the tumor to suppress the immune system's natural T cell activity. Antibodies targeting the antigens CTLA4, PD-1, and PD-L1 have yielded significant responses in patients with a range of indications including melanoma, non-small cell lung cancer, and renal cancer.

Additionally, monoclonal antibodies can be used to exert cancer cell cytotoxicity through specialized mechanisms, including ADCC, which is the primary mechanism of action of many cancer therapeutic antibodies. ADCC occurs when the tail region of an antibody, referred to as the Fc domain, binds to Fc receptors on the surface of certain immune cells, especially natural killer cells. A naturally occurring variant of CD16, one type of Fc receptor expressed on natural killer cells and macrophages, has been shown to bind more tightly to the Fc domain and patients expressing this variant demonstrate better responses to ADCC-inducing therapeutic antibodies. These results have inspired efforts to enhance ADCC activity in engineered monoclonal antibodies to improve efficacy across a broader patient population.

Finally, therapies have been developed based upon adoptive cell transfer, the process of isolating immune cells, modifying them outside the patient's body, and then introducing them into a patient to treat disease. The current wave of adoptive cell therapy efforts is largely focused on the use of T cells engineered to express either TCRs or CARs. In order to be effective as a therapy, an engineered T cell must (i) selectively target tumor cells, (ii) activate cytotoxic tumor cell killing, and (iii) simultaneously activate pathways to ensure the T cell's proliferation and survival. The matrix below shows the mechanisms of action for many current TCRs and CARs, and for ACTR:

<u>Activity</u>	<u>Tumor Targeting</u>	<u>Cytotoxic Killing Trigger</u>	<u>Proliferation and Survival</u>
<b>TCR</b>	TCR-alpha/beta on T cell bind peptide+MHC on tumor	CD3zeta	None
<b>CAR</b>	scFv (antibody fragment) of CAR-T cell binds tumor antigen	CD3zeta	Costimulatory domain (for example, 4-1BB or CD28)
<b>ACTR</b>	CD16 domain of ACTR T cell binds to co-administered antibody, antibody binds tumor antigen	CD3zeta	Costimulatory domain (for example, 4-1BB or CD28)

**T cell Receptors (TCRs)** are naturally occurring protein complexes expressed on the surface of T cells. They are the primary mechanism by which T cells normally distinguish "foreign" cells from "self" and trigger immune attack. In most T cells, a TCR contains a pair of proteins, TCR-alpha and TCR-beta, which directly recognize processed peptides of the MHC presented on the surface of cells and exert cytotoxicity when engaged.

In some cases, these TCRs can be used “as is” with no further modifications. In other cases, activity can be improved by engineering the TCR to recognize the tumor peptide with higher affinity. TCR-based cellular therapies have shown promising clinical activity in treating certain cancers.

Several challenges have been encountered with TCR-based approaches. Some tumor cells acquire mutations that change the MHC molecule or reduce the level of MHC expressed on their surface. This prevents or limits recognition by TCRs and thus makes tumor cells resistant to T cell attack. In addition, engineering TCRs to improve their affinity can also change their specificity and cause them to direct T cell attack towards normal tissues. This change in specificity has in some cases led directly to patient deaths. Lastly, there are many naturally occurring variants of MHC in the human population. A TCR recognizes only certain MHC variants, meaning that a given TCR construct can only potentially work with a fraction of patients.

**Chimeric Antigen Receptors (CARs)** are synthetic proteins, assembled by linking together individual protein domains from different genes (in this context, a *chimera* is a molecule with sequences derived from two or more different starting molecules). All CARs contain an extracellular recognition domain responsible for recognizing and binding an antigen specifically presented on a target cell (hence the name, “chimeric *antigen* receptor”). Most often, this recognition domain is a small single chain variable fragment (scFv) isolated from a larger, full-length antibody. The scFv is tethered to the surface of the T cell by a “hinge” or “spacer” domain. This domain provides positional flexibility, allowing the scFv to orient properly to engage the antigen. Passing through the plasma membrane of the cell, a transmembrane domain effectively connects the extracellular domains involved in target cell recognition to the intracellular domains that cause the T cell to respond.

In the earliest CAR examples (known as first generation CARs), a single intracellular signaling domain was used, isolated from the CD3-zeta chain of the T cell receptor complex. CARs built with this domain were shown to be capable of driving the killing of target cells in laboratory experiments but results in patients were generally unimpressive. With few exceptions, first generation CAR-T cells failed to persist in patients long enough to exert significant anti-tumor activity and provide therapeutic benefit.

Second generation CARs include additional signaling domains from certain proteins (known as co-stimulatory molecules) in order to improve activation of the CAR-T cells. These signaling domains turn on additional pathways in the T cell that promote cytokine secretion, survival, and proliferation, all of which strengthen the anti-tumor response. Second generation CARs have yielded more positive results in clinical testing. Promising results have been observed in therapy-resistant patient populations with ALL and B cell NHL, leading to recent approvals in both indications.

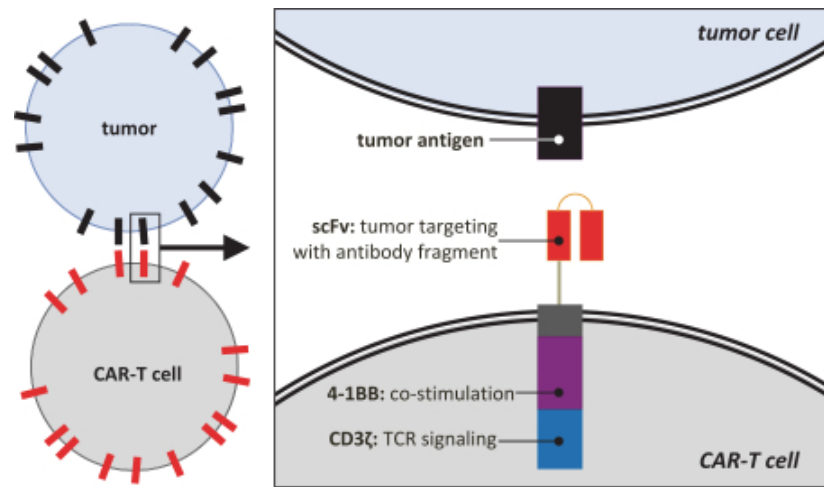
Notwithstanding the observed effectiveness and favorable response rates, severe side effects have also been observed with these therapies, in some cases leading to patient deaths. Toxicities include CRS, neurotoxicity, and on-target, off-tumor effects. These have spurred the desire to develop better-controlled therapies. Additionally, the vast majority of programs with demonstrated responses have been limited to hematologic cancers, such as ALL, NHL, and multiple myeloma. The cellular environment in which solid tumor cancers exist (known as the tumor microenvironment) is inimical to T cells due to several factors including: (1) immunosuppressive cells (e.g., regulatory T cells (Tregs), myeloid derived suppressor cells (MDSCs)), (2) immunosuppressive enzymes and signaling molecules (e.g., IDO1, TGF-beta), (3) limited nutrients (e.g., oxygen, glucose), and (4) toxic metabolites (e.g., reactive oxygen species, lactic acid). Together, these factors can limit the ability of CAR-T cells both to penetrate into the solid tumor and to function properly once there. While the number of clinical trials focused on solid tumor cancers is growing, limited clinical data have been reported and results to date have been less encouraging.

CARs target tumor cells using an scFv prepared from a tumor-specific antibody. Given that tumors express indication-specific tumor antigens, creating a CAR-T therapy for a new cancer indication typically requires the construction of a new CAR made from a newly engineered scFv. scFvs typically show reduced affinity and a higher likelihood of misfolding than antibodies. scFv misfolding drives receptor aggregation which triggers



signaling and activation of the CAR-T cell in the absence of a tumor cell. This signaling in the absence of a tumor antigen, known as tonic signaling, promotes premature T cell differentiation and exhaustion, reducing CAR-T anti-tumor activity.

The graphic below illustrates the structure of a CAR, including the engineered scFv, and the interaction between the scFv and the applicable antigen on the tumor cell:



## Our Solution

**Antibody-Coupled T cell Receptor (ACTR)** is a different kind of chimeric receptor, initially invented in the laboratories of our scientific founder, Dr. Dario Campana, at St. Jude’s Children’s Research Hospital and the National University of Singapore, and later expanded and improved by our scientists. ACTR is a single construct that we believe can be used in combination with a wide variety of separately administered tumor-targeting antibodies to pursue different antigens and tumor types. Antibodies have been developed to target many different cancers. Our approach leverages existing antibodies to mobilize a cytotoxic cellular response to attack antibody-labeled cancer cells.

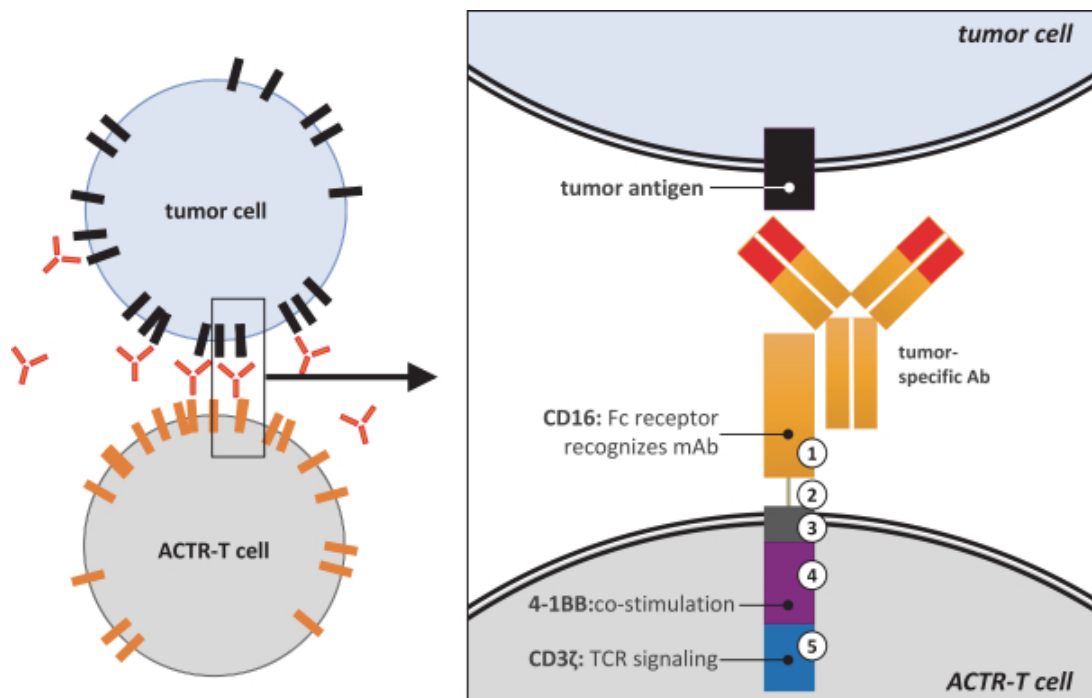
ACTR’s design differs from CAR in its extracellular domain. In lieu of the scFv found in a CAR, the extracellular domain of ACTR consists of the Fc-binding domain of CD16. As previously noted, CD16 is normally expressed on natural killer cells and macrophages, where it recognizes the Fc domain of cell-bound antibodies. Without an scFv attached to its surface, the ACTR T cell is unable to recognize tumor cells directly. However, when a tumor-targeting antibody is provided, the ACTR T cell is able to recognize tumor cells through antibodies bound to the surface of the tumor cells. Once it is bound to an antibody on the tumor cell, an ACTR T cell exerts ADCC, a function not normally observed with T cells, to kill the tumor cell. No special engineering of either the therapeutic antibody or of the ACTR receptor is required in order for a functional interaction to take place.

Once an ACTR T cell engages a tumor cell bound with the therapeutic antibody, it works in several different ways to drive an anti-tumor response:

- The ACTR T cell injects protein toxins (known as granzymes and perforins) which quickly kill the tumor cell.
- After attacking and killing one tumor cell, it serially disengages and moves on to attack others.
- It secretes cytokines that recruit other immune cells such as natural killer cells and macrophages with a broader range of activities.

- It undergoes cell division to produce daughter cells with the same Fc extracellular domain to perpetuate the response.

The graphic below illustrates the structure of an ACTR T cell, showing how the Fc receptor recognizes and binds to the tumor-bound antibody.



The five domains of the ACTR T cell, shown in the above graphic, function to facilitate the T cell attack of the tumor cell in the following ways:

1. An *extracellular* domain (e.g., CD16) serves as an Fc receptor, binding to a tumor-bound therapeutic antibody through its constant Fc domain.
2. A *hinge* domain (e.g., CD8) provides flexibility to allow the extracellular domain to effectively orient and engage antibody bound to a target cell.
3. A *transmembrane* domain (e.g., CD8) anchors ACTR within the proper location in the cell and functionally couples antigen engagement by the extracellular domain with signaling activities in the intracellular domain.
4. A *co-stimulatory* domain (e.g., 4-1BB or CD28) provides added cytokine and survival signals essential for prolonged anti-tumor activity.
5. A *TCR signaling* domain (e.g., CD3zeta) initiates a signaling cascade to trigger cytotoxic attack.

Preclinical studies have demonstrated robust anti-tumor activity of ACTR-expressing T cells when combined with several different tumor-specific antibodies, including rituximab (an anti-CD20 antibody marketed as Rituxan), trastuzumab (an anti-HER2 antibody marketed as Herceptin), and hu14.18K322A (an anti-GD2 antibody).

Our initial efforts were directed at testing our original ACTR construct, ACTR087, with different antibodies to identify combinations for clinical testing in new indications. In addition, we systematically explored modifications to the ACTR design. With a particular aim at creating an ACTR optimized for solid tumor cancers, we evaluated 100+ constructs through a series of high throughput screening assays. From these efforts, we identified a modified ACTR construct called ACTR707 which is now in clinical testing. Based on preclinical data, we expect ACTR707 may function particularly well in solid tumor cancers, given its propensity to proliferate, secrete cytokines and persist following a repeated exposure to target tumor cells. We aim to continue to improve the functionality of the ACTR T cell in solid tumor cancers through (i) additional genetic modifications to exploit new supporting biology in the tumor microenvironment and (ii) introducing new manufacturing process modifications.

### ***Key Differentiating Characteristics of ACTR***

We believe ACTR offers distinct advantages over alternative immunotherapies:

- **A Universal Approach.** ACTR is a single construct that we believe can be used in combination with a wide variety of tumor-targeting antibodies to pursue different antigens and cancer indications. ACTR leverages CD16, a receptor normally found on natural killer cells, to recognize a wide range of tumor cell-bound antibodies and drive cytotoxic attack. Unlike CAR-T, in which a new synthetic receptor has to be created, manufactured, and tested for each new antigen, ACTR relies upon the same CD16 binding irrespective of tumor antigen or co-administered antibody. As a result, our ACTR construct needs to be engineered, manufactured, and preclinically validated only once, and the clinical de-risking of ACTR can be leveraged across many ACTR-antibody combinations. This enables us to rapidly and efficiently expand our product candidate pipeline.
- **Therapy with Potential for Superior Activity.** Preclinical testing of ACTR in combination with a wide range of tumor-targeting antibodies has demonstrated tumor killing potential. Initial data from our ongoing Phase I clinical trial evaluating ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with r/r NHL suggest that ACTR can achieve tumor reduction. Several factors may contribute to potency:
  - ACTR shows minimal signaling in the absence of tumor antigen (i.e., tonic signaling) in preclinical testing. CAR-T tonic signaling drives accelerated T cell differentiation and ultimately exhaustion, compromising anti-tumor activity.
  - ACTR is composed of fragments of naturally occurring human proteins and, as such, has a reduced likelihood of generating an immune response directed at the ACTR T cell, potentially translating into better persistence. CAR-T, especially those with mouse-derived scFvs, are synthetic constructs that can and have triggered immune responses which can cause rapid clearance of CAR-T cells from patients.
  - The use of a complete, co-administered antibody with ACTR, instead of an antibody fragment in the scFv format used in CAR-T, typically maintains better functional activity, including improved folding, affinity for the antigen, and improved strength of the antibody-antigen target complex through bivalency.
  - Therapeutic activity of the co-administered antibody used to direct the ACTR T cell can supplement the ACTR T cell-mediated cytotoxicity (e.g., signal blockade, Fc effector functions). Antibodies are not part of the treatment for CAR-T therapy.
  - The CD16 domain of ACTR has evolved to efficiently engage a wide range of tumor cell-bound antibodies to drive cytotoxic attack. The scFv domains of CARs are synthetic constructs and must be empirically engineered to optimize function.
- **Increased Control and Tunability.** In preclinical experiments, ACTR activity scales with the amount of the co-administered antibody. As such, we believe ACTR activity can be tuned up or down by

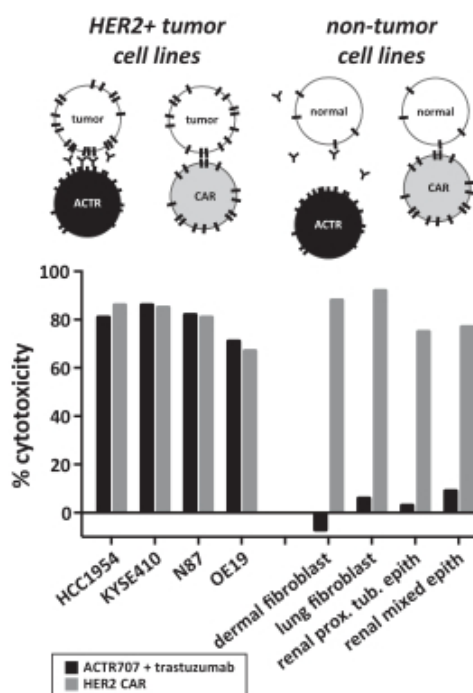
modulating antibody dosing. This ability to adjust ACTR T cell activity could make it possible to define an optimal dose through clinical testing to maximize tumor-killing activity and minimize toxicity.

- We believe that optimized dosing of our ACTR product could reduce class toxicities associated with T cell therapies, including CRS and neurotoxicity. These toxicities may be a function of both the overall level and the speed of tumor cell killing by T cells. Once CAR-T cells have been administered to a patient, they are effectively armed to attack all cells expressing the CAR-specific antigen and proliferate indefinitely. This means that there is currently no straightforward way to control the intensity of the immune response they trigger. In contrast, preclinical studies suggest that by dosing less antibody, ACTR T cell activity may be capped and slowed. Once appropriate dosing is determined through clinical testing, it may be possible to avoid the life-threatening toxicities seen with CAR-Ts.
- The ability to gradually turn off ACTR T cell activity by withdrawing antibody may provide a simple means for minimizing toxicity that is not feasible with CAR-T therapies. This may have effects on long term toxicity as well. For example, several lineage antigens targeted by CAR-T for hematologic indications (e.g., CD19, CD33, CD123) are expressed on normal tissues that serve important functions. Eliminating these normal tissues through an on-target, off-tumor effect may be tolerated in the short-term but they may create long-term toxicity risk to patients. For instance, CD19 CAR-mediated B cell aplasia may increase infection risk. CARs specific for CD123 have the potential to target hematopoietic progenitor cells and risk bone marrow failure.
- **Breadth of Targeting Allows Many Accessible Antibody Combinations.** We believe that the ACTR mechanism of action allows for a number of antigen/indication opportunities that may be difficult or impossible to pursue with alternative T cell therapies.
  - Antibodies have been generated, manufactured as GMP material, and clinically tested against dozens of tumor antigens. Some have demonstrated therapeutic benefit and we believe ACTR may enhance this benefit. Many others have demonstrated tumor specificity but have failed to provide therapeutic benefit, most likely because of the inability to translate tumor cell binding into tumor cell killing, referred to as effector function. We believe many of these non-efficacious antibodies may demonstrate therapeutic benefit when armed with ACTR T cells. Because these antibodies do not need to be modified for use with ACTR, we can leverage all prior investment in their development, including by using the same GMP supply of antibody and leveraging available safety data.
  - Several therapeutically relevant antigens (e.g., CD38, CD7) are expressed on activated T cells, making it challenging or impossible to manufacture T cells that are targeted to these antigens. CARs specific for such antigens undergo cell suicide and fratricide. In contrast, ACTR T cells are made in the absence of targeting antibodies, meaning that they can be manufactured for these antigens without these complications. Once combined with targeting antibodies after manufacturing, ACTR T cells have shown cancer cell killing without apparent suicide or fratricide.
  - Preclinical studies indicate that ACTR T cells can be targeted to multiple antigens using a combination of multiple tumor-specific antibodies. Such combinations may be useful to limit or reduce the development of tumor resistance to therapy, and increase the sensitivity by simultaneously targeting two different parts of a single target antigen.

- **ACTR's Potential for Solid Tumor Cancers.**
  - Many solid tumor antigens (e.g., HER2) are expressed at low levels on certain normal tissues. The ability to discriminate between tumor and normal tissues is critical to ensure the safety of a targeted T cell therapy.
    - CARs have limited ability to distinguish between cancer cells displaying high amounts of an antigen and certain normal tissues that present low levels of the same antigen. As a result, toxicities, including patient deaths, have occurred when CAR-T cells attack normal tissues.
    - We believe ACTR is able to discriminate its killing activity based on the amount of antigen expressed on a target cell. This is likely a result of the fact that recognition of the tumor cell is based upon many weak interactions between ACTR's extracellular domain and the targeting antibodies bound to the tumor cell, which work cooperatively to drive tight but specific binding. A normal cell with low antigen levels will have few bound antibodies and is not expected to activate the ACTR T cell. As shown in the figure below, in a comparison of ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab and a HER2 CAR, ACTR exhibited lower levels of cytotoxicity in non-tumor cell lines.
    - In addition, preclinical studies suggest that ACTR T cell activity can be adjusted by modulating antibody dosing. This ability to adjust ACTR T cell activity could make it possible to define an optimal dose through clinical testing to maximize tumor-killing activity and minimize toxicity. CAR-T cells currently have no similar means of adjusting their relative activity.
  - Tumor cells have evolved to evade immune system attack, and the tumor microenvironment surrounding solid tumor cancers is hostile to T cell function. To be effective in treating solid tumor cancers, it is important that therapeutic T cells sustain activity under adverse conditions.
    - CAR-T cells often exhibit tonic signaling as a result of receptor misfolding and aggregation, leading to chronic low-level activation. CAR-T cells thus tend towards premature differentiation and exhaustion, compromising their anti-tumor activity.
    - ACTR T cells exhibit very little tonic signaling in preclinical studies, due to the well-folded nature of the CD16 extracellular domain. As such, ACTR T cells retain a 'younger' phenotype than CAR-T and are enriched with cell types known to drive potent anti-tumor responses.

## Table of Contents

We have tested ACTR's on-target, off-tumor effect *in vitro*. The figure below shows the results of an *in vitro* study in which ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab and a HER2-targeting CAR were exposed to HER2+ tumor cells and non-tumor cells expressing low levels of HER2, and the relative amounts of cytotoxicity observed with each treatment. While cytotoxicity against tumor cells was comparable for CAR and ACTR, CAR treatment resulted in much higher levels of cytotoxicity against non-tumor cells than ACTR treatment.



## Our Product Candidates

We are leveraging our universal ACTR platform to rapidly and efficiently develop ACTR-based therapies for a wide range of hematologic and solid tumor cancer indications. ACTR does not need to be modified for use with different antibodies, and antibodies do not need to be modified for use with ACTR. As a result, we believe we can leverage our investment in ACTR, as well as the investment made by third parties in available antibodies, across different ACTR-antibody combinations, tumor types, and indications.

Our objective is to use the same ACTR construct in a wide range of ACTR-based therapies for both hematologic and solid tumor cancers. We aim to continue to improve the functionality of the ACTR T cell in solid tumor cancers through (i) additional genetic modifications to exploit new supporting biology in the tumor microenvironment, and (ii) introducing new manufacturing process modifications.

We currently have three clinical stage ACTR product candidates. Our most advanced product candidate, ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, leverages our ACTR platform to target CD20, an antigen expressed on the surface of B cell NHL. Our second clinical stage product candidate, ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab, uses a modified ACTR construct designed to generate a more potent and sustained immune response to overcome immunosuppressive tumor microenvironments commonly found in solid tumor cancers. Our third clinical stage product candidate, ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA, leverages our ACTR platform to target BCMA, an antigen with high and selective expression on the surface of malignant

## [Table of Contents](#)

plasma cells in multiple myeloma. In 2018, we expect to initiate a Phase I clinical trial for ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab for HER2+ solid tumor cancers.

Any anti-tumor activity, or efficacy, we observe in each of these Phase I clinical trials will be reported in our regulatory submissions to the FDA and any other health authorities as required during development, and we will use these data to inform the emerging benefit/risk profile of each combination and to determine whether to move forward into a registration trial. We believe the data from these Phase I clinical trials will be supportive, if positive, but the primary purpose of our Phase I clinical trial is to evaluate safety and we do not expect the data from these trials to be registration-enabling clinical trial data sets sufficient for marketing authorization. We would only expect to receive marketing authorization for a combination if the combination demonstrated safety and efficacy in at least one subsequent registration trial.

### ***ACTR087 Used in Combination with Rituximab for B Cell Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma***

Our most advanced product candidate is ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab. ACTR087 uses a 4-1BB co-stimulatory domain. Rituximab is a chimeric monoclonal antibody that is FDA-approved in the United States (and elsewhere) to treat the blood cancers NHL and chronic lymphocytic leukemia that also affect the body's B cells. Rituximab binds to CD20, a molecule found on the surface of all B cells and is not known to be expressed on any other tissue. While targeting CD20 has the potential to deplete B cells, experience has shown that humans can live without B cells for a prolonged period of time and that the level of B cells recovers upon cessation of therapy. We believe CD20 is an attractive immunotherapeutic target for the treatment of B cell malignancies.

#### *B Cell Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma*

NHL is the most common cancer of the lymphatic system, with over 70,000 cases diagnosed each year in the United States, and approximately 85% of NHL cases are of B cell origin. Though B cell NHLs represent a heterogeneous set of lymphomas, many cell surface antigens are shared among them, including CD20.

Most subtypes of B cell NHL may be categorized as either indolent or aggressive. Indolent lymphomas are characterized by a prolonged median survival but are generally considered incurable. Aggressive lymphomas, in contrast, are characterized by more rapid growth but are potentially cured through either initial therapy or hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT). First-line therapy for patients diagnosed with B cell NHL usually consists of a combination of rituximab and multi-agent chemotherapy, which results in long term remissions or cures of approximately 50-60% of newly diagnosed patients. However, if initial therapy fails (i.e., remission is not achieved or the patient's lymphoma returns), sequential therapeutic interventions typically provide increasingly short-lived remissions. Second-line therapy usually includes other multi-agent chemotherapy regimens, often including platinum chemotherapeutics, with or without rituximab, and in some cases, HSCT. However, HSCT is only curative in a minority of cases and most patients advance to a drug resistant disease with limited treatment options.

CD20 is expressed on cancers of the lymphatic system of B cell lineage, such as CD20 positive (CD20+) B cell ALL in adults. In each of these B cell malignancies, available therapies for newly diagnosed patients include single or multi-agent chemotherapy with or without rituximab, which results in long term remission or cure in variable proportions of patients. However, absent an initial remission, or at the time of progression or relapse of the patient's underlying disease, curative treatment options remain extremely limited.

#### *Clinical Development Plan*

We are currently evaluating the safety, tolerability, and anti-lymphoma activity of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with CD20+ B cell r/r NHL in an ongoing Phase I, multi-center, open-label clinical trial called ATTK-20-2. The purpose of this trial is to evaluate safety, and the primary

## [Table of Contents](#)

endpoints of this trial are dose-limiting toxicities (DLTs), maximum tolerated dose, recommended Phase II dose, and safety as manifested by adverse events. Secondary endpoints are overall response rate (ORR), duration of response (DOR), progression free survival (PFS), and overall survival (OS). A standard “3+3” dose escalation design will define the optimal dose of ACTR087 when used in combination with rituximab. In a “3+3” dose escalation design, at least three patients are treated within each pre-specified dose level of ACTR087 with the FDA-approved dose level of rituximab. Each dose level is expanded to at least six patients if a single DLT is observed within the first three treated patients of that dose level. Prior to further clinical investigation beyond the dose-finding levels of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab, the protocol requires that we assess at least six patients treated at the maximum tolerated dose of ACTR087, defined in the protocol primarily by DLTs. The maximum tolerated dose is the dose at which a DLT is observed in no more than one of these patients. Once the optimal dose has been determined, an expansion phase at this dose in multiple indications is planned.

Following signing of informed consent, screening to confirm eligibility, and trial enrollment, patients undergo leukapheresis. The leukapheresis cell collection is shipped to a GMP manufacturing facility, and following ACTR087 manufacturing and release, the drug product is returned to the appropriate clinical site. At that point, patients initiate their lymphodepleting chemotherapy with fludarabine and cyclophosphamide, followed by administration of rituximab and ACTR087. Rituximab is dosed every three weeks. Safety assessments, such as DLTs, determination of the maximum tolerated dose, determination of the recommended Phase II dose, adverse events, laboratory assessments, physical examinations and mini-mental state examination, and efficacy assessments, such as ORR, DOR, PFS, and OS, are delineated within the study protocol. The product candidate has cleared review by the Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee (RAC), of the National Institutes of Health and has an IND in effect with the FDA. Patient enrollment commenced in August 2016 and is ongoing.

Twenty-three patients have been enrolled, and 17 patients have been treated with ACTR087. Of those patients not treated with ACTR087, four discontinued the trial early due to progression of their NHL, receiving no trial treatment, and two discontinued the trial due to serious adverse events (SAEs) that occurred prior to ACTR087 dosing. Dose Level One and Dose Level Two enrollment has been completed. Based on DLT events observed in Dose Level Two, we are not planning any further dose escalation with ACTR087 in this regimen, although the trial is ongoing and patient follow-up on study continues. We are advancing towards testing in an expanded patient cohort using an optimized dose of ACTR087 to support potential registration trials. The data cutoff is November 29, 2017, except for SAEs and response assessments, where the data cutoff is January 15, 2018.

Seven patients were dosed with ACTR087 in Dose Level One, receiving a target dose of up to  $0.5 \times 10^6$  ACTR T cells/kg, following lymphodepleting chemotherapy comprised of fludarabine and cyclophosphamide, a conditioning regimen widely used in T cell therapy, including CAR T cell therapy. We had a 100% success rate at manufacturing ACTR087 for all enrolled patients in Dose Level One. One patient experienced rapid disease progression and did not remain on study through DLT assessment and response assessment. Of the six patients who could be evaluated for response (i.e., remained on study until the first disease response assessment), two of these patients demonstrated a complete response, and a third patient demonstrated a partial response following ACTR087 and rituximab treatment, according to standard lymphoma response criteria (known as the Lugano criteria). The remaining three patients had progressive disease. Due to differences in patient weights and how closely we reached the target cell threshold ( $0.5 \times 10^6$  ACTR T cells/kg), the total cell dose that each patient received varied significantly. Within the Dose Level One dataset, we observed a correlation between total ACTR T cell dose and patient response. Of note, the two patients who received the two highest total doses of ACTR087 demonstrated complete response. The patient who received the lowest total dose exhibited progressive disease. The patient with a partial response received the second lowest total dose of ACTR T cells of those patients evaluable for response. As of January 15, 2018, our most recent data cutoff date for response assessment, one of the patients reaching complete response had an ongoing complete response extending over 370 days.



## [Table of Contents](#)

No severe ACTR087-related SAEs (i.e., Grade 3 or greater) or ACTR087-related deaths have been observed in Dose Level One patients. One DLT of Grade 4 thrombocytopenia persisting more than 14 days was observed, without associated bleeding complications. This patient's platelet count recovered, and subsequent modifications to the assessment of hematologic toxicities have been instituted, with no additional hematologic DLT observed in Dose Level One. Other ACTR087-related SAEs include one event of Grade 2 shortness of breath and one event of Grade 2 painful swallowing. All patients who received any trial drug (i.e., fludarabine, cyclophosphamide, rituximab or ACTR087) experienced at least one treatment-emergent adverse event. Of the treatment-emergent adverse events that were severe, the majority were hematologic adverse events, including thrombocytopenia, neutropenia, leukopenia/decreased white blood cell count, lymphopenia, and one event of subdural hematoma. There were no other reported Grade 3 or higher adverse events in patients treated with ACTR087 at Dose Level One. All other treatment-emergent adverse effects, except for those summarized above, were mild or moderate in severity.

Ten patients were dosed with ACTR087 in Dose Level Two. Nine patients in Dose Level Two were treated with ACTR087 at a target dose of up to  $1.5 \times 10^6$  ACTR T cells/kg, whereas one patient was treated with ACTR087 at an ACTR087 dose consistent with Dose Level One. We had a 100% success rate manufacturing ACTR087 for all enrolled patients in Dose Level Two. Of the six patients treated at Dose Level Two who had been evaluated for response as of January 15, 2018, our most recent data cutoff date for response, three patients demonstrated a partial response following ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab treatment according to the Lugano criteria. Three patients had progressive disease.

In Dose Level Two, two patients experienced ACTR087-related severe CRS and one patient experienced ACTR087-related neurotoxicity, which was fatal. Of the two events of CRS, one patient subsequently experienced a fatal case of enterococcal sepsis considered related to ACTR087 and one patient subsequently experienced a fatal case of sepsis considered not related to ACTR087. There were three protocol-defined DLTs in Dose Level Two, including one of the events of severe CRS, the neurotoxicity event, and a hematologic DLT of prolonged (lasting greater than 28 days) Grade 4 thrombocytopenia. Based on this review of the observed safety events, we concluded that Dose Level Two exceeds the maximum tolerated dose under the standard rituximab dosing regimen and do not intend to further escalate the cell dose in this regimen. Other ACTR087-related SAEs in Dose Level Two include Grade 1 CRS and Grade 2 CRS. All patients who received any trial drug experienced at least one treatment-emergent adverse event. Of the treatment-emergent adverse events that were severe and not otherwise reported as serious events, the majority were hematologic adverse events, including thrombocytopenia and neutropenia. Other reported Grade 3 or higher adverse events in patients treated with ACTR087 in Dose Level Two included sepsis, febrile neutropenia, bacteremia, large intestine perforation, and transaminase increase. All other treatment-emergent adverse effects, except for those summarized above, were mild or moderate in severity.

The severe ACTR087-related SAEs we observed in Dose Level Two resulted in the FDA placing this trial on clinical hold in December 2017 pending submission of certain information relating to the ATTCK-20-2 clinical trial. The clinical hold was removed in February 2018, following review of this information by the FDA. Several protocol and dosing changes were made in early 2018, which we expect to reduce the incidence of adverse events and better manage those events that do occur.

Available safety and response data for Dose Level One and Dose Level Two of ATTCK-20-2 were reported at the American Society of Hematology meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, in December 2017. These data have informed the ongoing development of ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in CD20+ B cell NHL, most immediately in defining the preliminary recommended phase 2 dose (RP2D) for the expansion cohort in this clinical trial. These data will also inform a multi-center Phase II clinical trial exploring ACTR087 used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with r/r NHL who received prior CD19 CAR therapy.

### ***ACTR707 Used in Combination with Rituximab for B Cell Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma***

ACTR707 represents an important construct not only for adult patients with CD20+ B cell r/r NHL, when used in combination with rituximab, but also for patients with other cancer types when used in combination with other antibodies. We believe important structural modifications to the ACTR707 construct, including changes to the hinge, transmembrane, and co-stimulatory domain, will translate into meaningful clinical differences when used in combination with antibody therapeutics. ACTR707 was identified through a comprehensive high-throughput screening effort aimed at identifying constructs with properties that would function particularly well in a solid tumor setting (including increased proliferation, cytokine secretion, and persistence in a repeat stimulation test). In particular, we believe that the modifications in ACTR707 will allow the ACTR T cells to behave more favorably in immunosuppressive tumor microenvironments commonly found in solid tumor cancers. As a first-step, we are testing ACTR707 as a proof of concept in a Phase I multi-center open label clinical trial, ATTCK-20-03, in combination with rituximab, to enable rapid assessment of this alternative construct.

#### *Clinical Development Plan*

We are currently evaluating the safety, tolerability, and anti-lymphoma activity of ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab in adult patients with CD20+ B cell r/r NHL in a Phase I, multi-center, open-label clinical trial called ATTCK-20-03. The primary endpoints of this trial are DLTs, maximum tolerated dose, and incidence and severity of adverse events. Secondary endpoints are efficacy (as measured by ORR, DOR, PFS, OS), ACTR T cell persistence, level of inflammatory markers and cytokines, and rituximab pharmacokinetics (as measured by plasma concentration of rituximab and anti-drug antibody titers). An adaptive design is being used to identify a dose of ACTR707 when administered in combination with rituximab to be used in future trials. In the United States, an IND was submitted in April 2017, and the protocol was recommended by local Institutional Biosafety Committees (IBCs) for NIH waivers of RAC review, which NIH granted. We are currently enrolling and dosing patients in ATTCK-20-03. One severe ACTR707-related SAE of febrile neutropenia has been reported in the clinical trial as of January 15, 2018.

ATTCK-20-03 design is similar to ATTCK-20-2 in that the primary objective is safety, although anti-lymphoma activity will also be assessed. The key differences are that ATTCK-20-03 is designed to investigate three ‘flat’ dose levels of ACTR707, meaning that the doses do not vary by patient weight. For the first cohort, we are administering a flat dose of  $40 \times 10^6$  ACTR T cells. Dose escalation will be followed by up to two expansion levels of the combination at the recommended Phase II dose of ACTR707. The decision to escalate dose and the number of patients in each level are defined by statistical testing drawing from the cumulative safety observations across all previous levels. This design, in comparison to the more traditional “3+3” design, is anticipated to provide greater flexibility in identifying the dose of ACTR707 used in combination with rituximab to be used in future studies.

We expect to report initial data from ATTCK-20-03 in the fourth quarter of 2018 and continuing enrolling patients in this trial into 2019. We expect to leverage data from the Phase I clinical trial to inform future studies combining ACTR707 with a variety of antibodies targeting different cancers, including one combination, ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab, that we plan to evaluate for treatment of HER2+ cancers.

### ***ACTR087 Used in Combination with SEA-BCMA for Multiple Myeloma***

Our third clinical product candidate is ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA, which we are currently testing in adult patients with r/r multiple myeloma. SEA-BCMA is a novel humanized antibody that targets the antigen BCMA, developed by Seattle Genetics using their sugar-engineered antibody (SEA) technology. BCMA is expressed on normal plasma cells, some mature B cells, and at comparatively elevated levels on malignant multiple myeloma cells, but is absent from other normal tissues. We believe BCMA presents an attractive immunotherapeutic target for our platform.

### *Multiple Myeloma*

Multiple myeloma, a cancer arising from normal plasma cells, which are of B cell lineage, is diagnosed in approximately 30,000 patients in the United States every year, making it the second most common hematologic malignancy. First-line treatment increasingly involves a three-drug regimen that includes a proteasome inhibitor such as bortezomib or carfilzomib, an immunomodulatory drug such as lenalidomide, and a corticosteroid such as dexamethasone, though if a patient is fit enough they may proceed to autologous HSCT in their first complete remission. First-line therapy typically leads to complete remission, but invariably the disease relapses or progresses, even following HSCT, necessitating subsequent therapy. Several therapeutic options exist for patients with progressive or relapsed multiple myeloma, including recently approved new classes of agents such as monoclonal antibodies. Retreatment with drugs used in first-line therapy, or other drugs within their class, is also feasible, but in most cases subsequent remissions are of shorter duration or cumulative toxicities preclude continuation of existing therapies.

We are developing ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA, a novel proprietary first-in-human monoclonal antibody that targets the antigen BCMA, which is widely expressed in multiple myeloma. The ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA product candidate represents the first clinical product candidate arising from our strategic collaboration with Seattle Genetics, as well as our first clinical product candidate incorporating a novel antibody. SEA-BCMA is engineered to enhance its binding to ACTR087, providing additional rationale for this novel-novel combination.

### *Clinical Development Plan*

We are currently testing the safety, tolerability, and anti-myeloma activity of ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA in adult patients with r/r multiple myeloma in a Phase I, multi-center, open-label clinical trial called ATTCK-17-01. The primary endpoints of this trial are recommended Phase II dose, DLTs, and incidence and severity of adverse events. Secondary endpoints are efficacy (as measured by ORR, DOR, PFS, OS), ACTR T cell persistence, level of inflammatory markers and cytokines, pre-treatment BCMA expression on multiple myeloma cells, and SEA-BCMA pharmacokinetics (as measured by plasma concentration of SEA-BCMA and anti-drug antibody titers). The trial is designed as a dose escalation trial, increasing levels of both ACTR087 and SEA-BCMA. A safe and effective dose of SEA-BCMA has not been previously defined in humans. ATTCK-17-01 is designed to identify both a dose of ACTR087 and SEA-BCMA in combination for use in subsequent clinical trials. Similar to ATTCK-20-03, an adaptive dose escalation study design is being used. Two ACTR087 and up to six SEA-BCMA dose levels may be studied in this trial. We submitted an IND in July 2017. The protocol was recommended by local IBCs for NIH waivers of RAC review, which NIH granted. We are currently enrolling and dosing patients in this trial and we expect to report initial data from ATTCK-17-01 in the fourth quarter of 2018.

Data from ATTCK-17-01 will inform the ongoing development of the ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA product candidate for treatment of multiple myeloma. In ATTCK-17-01, we are testing ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA in patients that have relapsed, progressed, or are no longer responding to treatment after at least three or more lines of therapy for their multiple myeloma, or are double refractory to a proteasome inhibitor and an immunomodulatory agent, regardless of the number of prior therapies. Patients must have received adequate available therapies, including HSCT for those who are eligible to receive HSCT. We also anticipate that in the future we may study patients with other BCMA-expressing malignancies with ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA. Initiation of new clinical trials with ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA will depend upon the tolerability and anti-myeloma activity observed in ATTCK-17-01.

### *ACTR707 Used in Combination with Trastuzumab for HER2+ Cancers*

We are currently in late-stage preclinical development of ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab for the treatment of patients with cancers that overexpress HER2. Trastuzumab is a humanized monoclonal antibody that targets the HER2 cell surface receptor, and is currently approved to treat HER2+ breast cancers and

## [Table of Contents](#)

HER2+ gastric cancers alone and in combination with chemotherapy. While HER2 is overexpressed in a subset of breast and gastric cancers, it is found at very low levels on certain tissues within the body. In preclinical studies, we have shown antigen-specific killing of HER2-overexpressing cell lines with ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab, without observing cytotoxic effects in normal cells expressing low amounts of HER2. ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab also induces remissions in relevant mouse models of HER2+ cancers.

### *HER2+ Cancers*

Amplification of the ERBB2 gene leads to the overexpression of HER2, a major driver of cell proliferation for a subset of patients with breast and gastric cancers. As many as 37,500 women in the United States, or approximately 15% of all women diagnosed annually with breast cancer, overexpress the HER2 antigen. At least 4,000 patients with gastric cancer in the United States are HER2 positive as well. The development of HER2-directed therapies, including monoclonal antibodies such as trastuzumab and pertuzumab, have substantially improved outcomes for women with HER2+ breast cancer and demonstrated clinical benefit for women in the neo-adjuvant and adjuvant setting (preceding or following definitive local therapy). Women with advanced or metastatic breast cancer may constitute as many as 8,000 patients per year in the United States, and while HER2-directed therapies, such as trastuzumab and pertuzumab, trastuzumab-DM1, and HER2-directed small molecule inhibitors such as lapatinib are available, no curative options exist. Likewise, while trastuzumab has improved outcomes for the subset of patients with HER2+ advanced or metastatic gastric/gastroesophageal junction cancers, relapse or progression is almost inevitable.

### *Clinical Development Plan*

We plan to file an IND of ACTR707 used in combination with trastuzumab in HER2+ cancers in 2018. Subsequent clinical development of this product candidate will depend upon the safety and efficacy data observed in the Phase I clinical trial.

### *Additional Product Candidates*

We are exploring the potential of our universal ACTR platform in combination with a wide range of tumor-targeting antibodies to pursue hematologic and solid tumor cancers with significant unmet medical needs. We are working on a number of product candidates in early clinical or late-stage preclinical development. We plan to leverage the investment we have already made in ACTR, and the clinical validation and de-risking of ACTR that we are looking to achieve through the current clinical trials, to rapidly expand our pipeline of ACTR-based therapies using both commercially available and de-risked antibodies, as well as antibodies in clinical and preclinical development.

### *Preclinical Data*

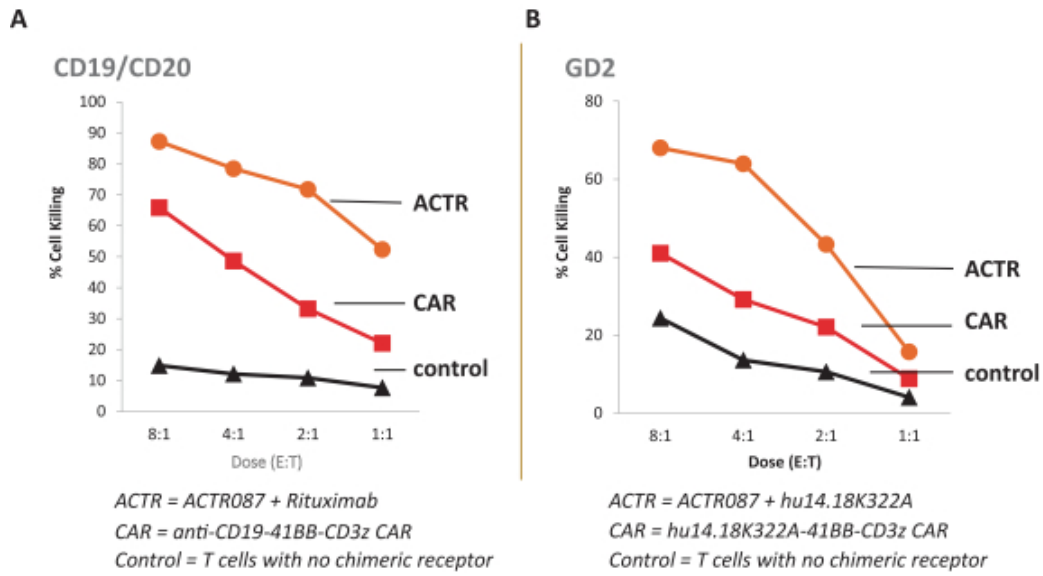
#### *Activity*

An important factor in the efficacy of cell therapies is potency: the ability to drive efficient tumor cell killing.

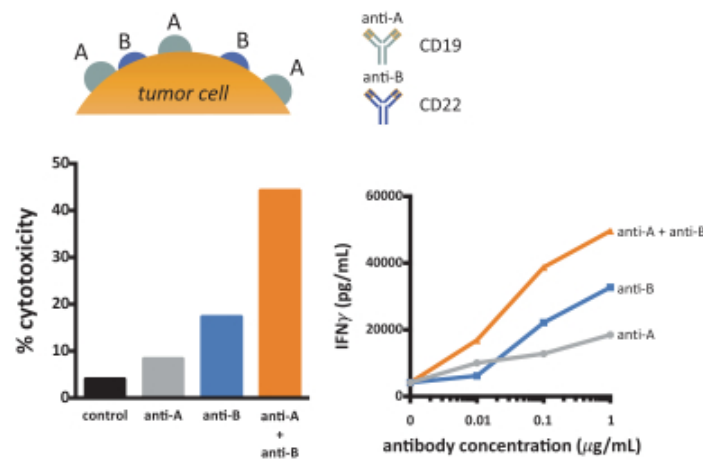
As shown in panel (A), lymphoma-derived Daudi cells expressing both CD19 and CD20 antigens were targeted in an experiment using T cells modified with either a CD19 CAR or with ACTR combined with rituximab. The CD19 CAR tested in this experiment is the same CAR construct used in Kymriah, a CAR-T therapy recently approved for pediatric ALL. ACTR exhibited stronger activity relative to the CAR under all conditions.

[Table of Contents](#)

In the study shown in panel (B), both ACTR and CAR were directed to attack the same antigen (GD2) using the same antibody, formatted as an IgG for use with ACTR or as an scFv for use as a CAR. Both tested ACTR and CAR constructs rely upon the same intracellular signaling components (4-1BB and CD3zeta). ACTR outperformed CAR at all tested concentrations. In both figures, the percent of tumor cells killed by each administration is plotted as a function of the ratio of effector T cells to tumor cells.

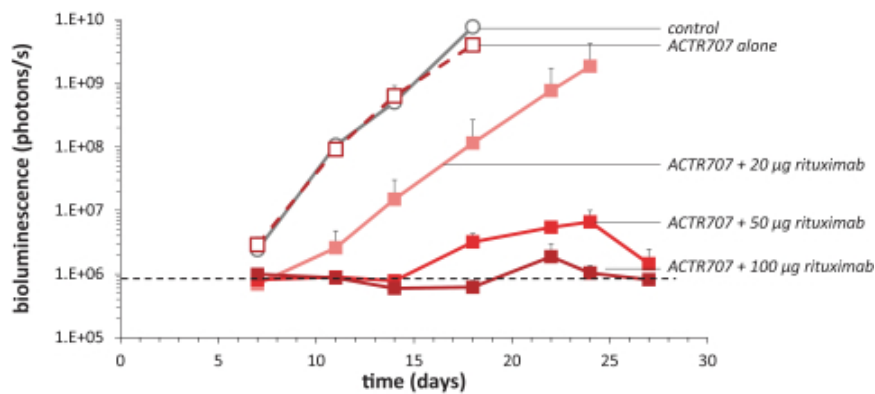


By effectively separating tumor cell targeting and tumor cell killing into the two components that make up an ACTR-antibody combination, we have created a universal ACTR T cell that is intended to be used with a wide range of tumor-targeting antibodies. We believe ACTR T cells can be used in combination with more than one type of antibody to more effectively attack a tumor without having to re-engineer the ACTR T cell, which gives ACTR flexibility in use that is difficult or impossible to achieve with CARs. The figure below shows the results of an *in vitro* experiment in which ACTR T cells were directed to attack tumor cells using two types of antibodies against two distinct tumor antigens, CD19 and CD22. The combination shows increased activity, demonstrating better tumor cell killing than obtained with either antibody alone.



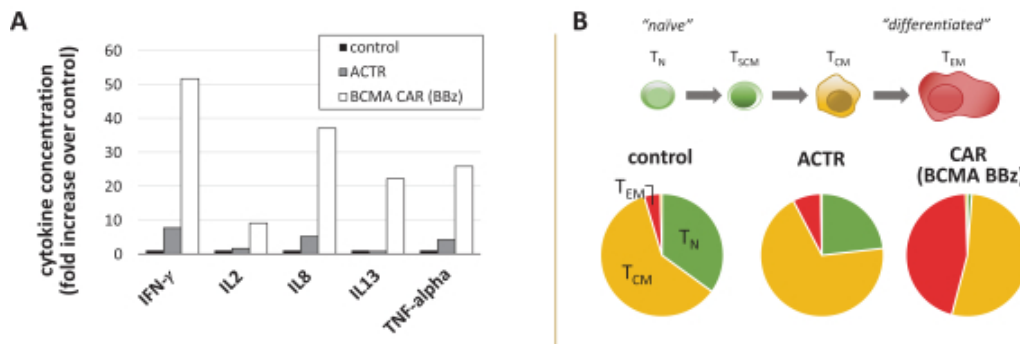
*Controlling Activity*

We believe ACTR has intrinsic advantages as a cell therapy because of our ability to adjust its activity by modulating antibody dosing in clinical studies. In the *in vivo* experiment shown below, ACTR T cell activity was assessed with a stringent xenograft model using bioluminescent Raji cells administered by IV injection. The amount of the targeting antibody was systematically increased to change the level of cytotoxic killing. At a low dose of rituximab, tumor growth is slowed (as demonstrated by reduced bioluminescence). At higher doses, tumors are completely cleared.



*Solid Tumors*

Solid tumors create a tumor microenvironment that is hostile to T cells and reduces their functionality. To sustain solid tumor killing activity, it is important to prevent T cells from converting into differentiated and exhausted cell types known to have limited anti-tumor activity. Several lines of evidence indicate that tonic signaling, activation of T cells in the absence of a target, drives T cell differentiation. Using cytokine secretion in the absence of tumor cells as a measure of tonic signaling, we find that ACTR T cells have very low activity (panel A in the figure below). As a result, ACTR T cells maintain a “naïve” phenotype, enriched for cell types that correlate with potent anti-tumor activity (panel B in the figure below). In contrast, CARs are known to signal in the absence of target cells as a result of misfolding and receptor aggregation. As shown below for one such CAR targeting BCMA, we see much higher background signaling (high cytokine secretion in the absence of tumor cells) and correspondingly, a much higher proportion of differentiated CAR-T cell types. We believe reduced tonic signaling is an intrinsic advantage of ACTR T cells that should translate into potent cell killing in solid tumor cancers.



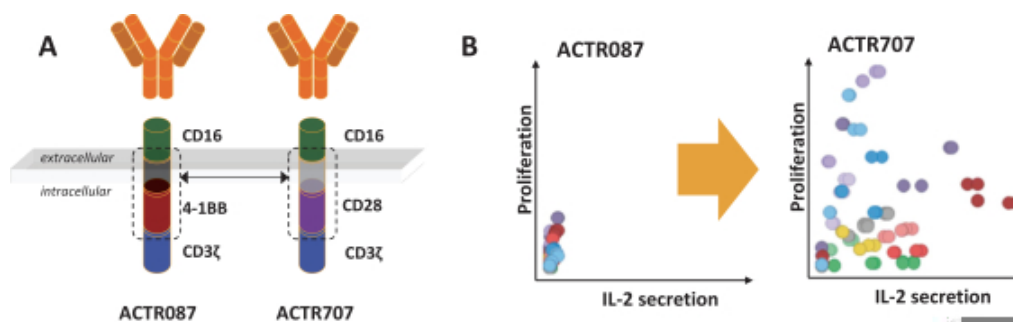
Understanding the stringent requirements for T cell function in the immunosuppressive environment of solid tumors, we have pursued a high throughput screening approach to identify ACTR constructs that may perform

## [Table of Contents](#)

better in this setting. We initially assembled over a hundred ACTR constructs by combining functional domains from a number of different starting genes. We evaluated these constructs using *in vitro* and *in vivo* screening tests to assess expected functionality in a solid tumor environment, including sustained high-level cytokine secretion, sustained proliferation, cytotoxicity, and resistance to exhaustion.

Through this screening effort, we identified ACTR707 as an ACTR construct with enhanced activity against a number of hematologic and solid tumor cancers. Relative to ACTR087, ACTR707 is modified in terms of its costimulatory domain (CD28 versus 4-1BB) and the hinge and transmembrane domains that bridge the extracellular and intracellular components (panel A in the figure below). These changes translate into significant differences in IL-2 secretion and proliferation in response to tumor cells (panel B in the figure below). Both features are expected to be especially important in targeting solid tumors.

Panel B in the figure below shows the results from our *in vitro* evaluation of IL-2 secretion for each of ACTR087 and ACTR707. The solid tumor microenvironment lacks cytokines that promote T cell growth and function, either because they are not produced, or because they are competitively consumed by cells in the tumor (e.g., IL-2 by T regulatory cells). Increased IL-2 secretion by ACTR707 is expected to counteract this effect. Each set of points with the same color in panel B represents a different antibody plus cell line combination, evaluated at different concentrations. The cell lines are derived from both hematologic and solid tumors.



## Product Development and Manufacturing

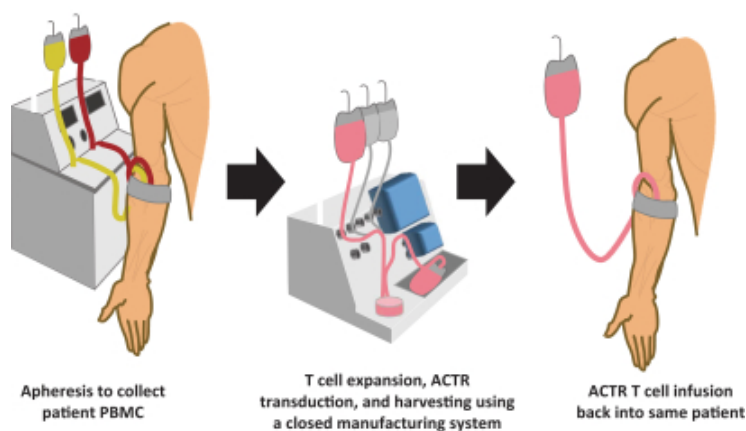
The ACTR process is designed as an automated, closed system that uses a serum-free growth medium and other materials that are readily available from qualified suppliers. Because ACTR is a platform technology that can target a wide variety of antigens using a single viral vector, we are refining a platform manufacturing process that is expected to address multiple indications with little or no modification. We understand that the T cell therapy field, including manufacturing and analytical technology, is evolving rapidly and have invested in process development tools, such as high-throughput liquid handling and flow cytometry, design of experiments, and data analysis software in order to map the design space and develop multiple options for processing that can be rapidly deployed to exploit new indications or new discoveries.

In our process, patients initially undergo a laboratory procedure in which white blood cells are removed from the bloodstream (known as leukapheresis), to yield peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) that serve as the starting point for ACTR T cell manufacture. Collected PBMCs are transferred to a central GMP manufacturing facility, where they are enriched, activated, and cultured to promote optimal T cell functionality. T cells are then transduced with a non-replicating gamma-retroviral vector containing the ACTR transgene. The culture is incubated for several days to allow the T cell population to expand to the desired dose level. Once expansion has completed, cells are harvested, formulated, packaged, and cryopreserved for shipment back to the clinic for infusion into the same patient from whom the white blood cells were removed. ACTR is currently administered as a single infusion, following preparatory lymphodepletion.

## [Table of Contents](#)

ACTR product is dosed based on the total number of cells expressing the ACTR transgene. The manufacturing process can take from six days to 12 days, depending on the desired dose for a given patient. This manufacturing timeline is typical for the therapeutic T cell industry and can potentially be further optimized. ACTR product is tested using a panel of release assays that assess the safety and suitability of the product candidate for clinical trials. Suitability is controlled through specifications that include the purity of the T cell population and the quantity of ACTR T cells in the final product. Safety is controlled via specifications on appearance, endotoxin, and the absence of microbial contamination and replication-competent viral vector.

An illustration of the manufacturing process is shown in the graphic below:



## **Commercialization Plan**

We currently have no sales, marketing, or commercial product distribution capabilities and have no experience as a company in marketing products. We intend to expand our global commercialization capabilities over time.

As a first step, we plan to establish a U.S.-focused specialty sales and marketing organization in advance of receipt of regulatory approval of our first ACTR product. We believe that in the United States we can address physicians who treat our proposed clinical indications with a direct specialty sales force. Our commercial strategy for markets outside the United States may include the use of strategic partners or the establishment of our own commercial capabilities. We plan to further evaluate these alternatives as we approach approval of our first ACTR product.

We intend to leverage the infrastructure developed for our first approved ACTR product to facilitate commercialization of any additional product candidates for which we gain approval. In addition, we will build upon physicians' familiarity and experience with the first ACTR product to accelerate adoption of subsequent combinations. As additional product candidates advance through our pipeline, our commercial plans may change. In particular, some of our pipeline assets target potentially large solid tumor cancer indications. The potentially large amount of data, the size of the development programs, as well as the size of the target market and thus that of a commercial infrastructure and manufacturing capacity to address such market, may all influence our U.S., European Union (EU), and rest-of-world strategies.

For co-developed products under our collaboration with Seattle Genetics, if successful we will co-commercialize them with Seattle Genetics in the United States, and Seattle Genetics will commercialize them outside of the United States.



## Intellectual Property

Intellectual property is an important component of our assets. We are working to establish both strong patent protection and trade secrets to position us as a leader in the practice of ACTR technology. Our efforts include our proprietary technology development as well as licensing patent rights from third parties. In doing so, we have strived to ensure our ability to operate freely within the complex patent landscape of cell therapy. To date, one European patent has issued from our in-license portfolio, but no other patents have issued from the patent applications that we own or in-license.

The ACTR platform was initially conceived and developed in the laboratories of our scientific founder, Dr. Dario Campana, who was working initially as an investigator at St. Jude Children's Research Hospital (St. Jude's) and subsequently at the National University of Singapore (NUS). The original patent application describing ACTR087 was filed in 2013. A worldwide, exclusive license to the patent rights resulting from this work was executed between us, St. Jude's, and NUS in 2014.

Our further work at encompassing a broad range of ACTR constructs was completed and described in subsequent patent applications filed in 2014. Additional patent applications filed by us between 2014 and 2017 encompass the following additional technological innovations and product-related claims:

- engineered ACTR constructs that specifically engage synthetic (i.e., not endogenous) antibodies.
- targeting non-traditional tumor-target antigens with ACTR (e.g., peptides bound to MHC).
- using ACTR with mixtures of antibodies to simultaneously target multiple antigens or epitopes.
- methods of using ACTR and rituximab to treat lymphoma.
- methods of using ACTR and other antibodies to treat other cancer indications.
- next-generation ACTR constructs with improved functionality in solid tumor cancers.

Our strategy is to pursue a variety of claims intended to provide multiple layers of protection. These include:

- pursuing broad claims in the U.S. for the ACTR concept (which we define as a chimeric receptor with the functional properties of Fc binding, T cell co-stimulation, and TCR signaling activity).
- pursuing claims to specific compositions of matter in connection with particular ACTR constructs (including specific protein and nucleic acid sequences).
- different methods of delivering ACTR to T cells, including viral vectors and mRNA.
- methods of using the ACTR platform in combination with antibodies to specified tumor-target antigens to treat disease.
- methods of using specific ACTR constructs in combination with specific monoclonal antibodies to specific tumor-target antigens to treat disease.

All of the patent applications that we own or license, including the original ACTR filings, are still in the early stages of prosecution and no claims have yet issued, other than a European patent from the licensed-in case. Examination of most of the patent applications that we own has not yet commenced, because they are either provisional applications or Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) applications. We will need to decide whether and where to pursue protection for the inventions disclosed in these provisional and PCT applications before applicable statutory deadlines, our applications will only be examined in jurisdictions where we elect to pursue protection, and we will only have the opportunity to attempt to obtain patents in such jurisdictions where we elect to pursue protection.

Under the terms of our agreement with NUS and St. Jude's, we have the right to review and comment on all correspondence and proposed responses to office actions and to provide consultation and input on all strategic decisions with respect to filing, prosecution, and maintenance of the licensed patents. We are seeking protection across a range of commercially important territories, including countries in North America, Europe, and Asia.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our ACTR therapies require the use of commercially available antibodies (e.g., rituximab and trastuzumab, as used in our current clinical trials) or antibodies in preclinical or clinical development (e.g., SEA-BCMA, as used in our current clinical trials) for targeting cancer cells. These commercially available antibodies and antibodies in preclinical/clinical development are developed by third parties. More specifically, rituximab is jointly marketed by Biogen Inc. (Biogen) and Genentech, Inc. (Genentech) (a subsidiary of The Roche Group (Roche)); trastuzumab is marketed by Genentech (Roche); and SEA-BCMA is being developed by Seattle Genetics.

We do not own intellectual property, including patents, over these commercially available antibodies and antibodies in preclinical/clinical development *per se*. For commercially available antibodies, such as rituximab and trastuzumab, we rely on our ability to purchase them on commercially reasonable terms for the clinical trials and their availability for commercialized product. For antibodies in preclinical/clinical development, such as SEA-BCMA, we have formed a strategic partnership with Seattle Genetics under which we have access to the antibodies for clinical trials and development of commercial products.

With respect to rituximab (Rituxan®), Biogen's Form 10-K filed on February 4, 2015 states:

We have several U.S. patents and patent applications, and numerous corresponding foreign counterparts, directed to anti-CD20 antibody technology, including RITUXAN. The principal patents with claims to RITUXAN or its uses expire in the U.S. between 2015 and 2018 and expired in the rest of the world in 2013, subject to any available patent term extensions. In addition, we and our collaborator Genentech, have additional patents and patent applications directed to anti-CD20 antibodies and their uses to treat various diseases. Genentech has principal responsibility for managing the intellectual property portfolio for RITUXAN and the other anti-CD20 antibodies under our agreements with Genentech.

With respect to trastuzumab (Herceptin®), the latest publicly available information from Genentech in its Form 10-K filed on February 20, 2009 listed the following last-to-expire, product-specific U.S. patents:

<u>Product</u>	<u>Last-to-Expire Product-Specific U.S. Patents</u>	<u>Year of Expiration</u>
Herceptin	6,339,142	2019
	6,407,213	2019
	7,074,404	2019

With respect to SEA-BCMA, Seattle Genetics has not provided any information regarding any relevant patents and patent applications publicly.

The effective term for individual patents varies based upon a number of factors including the date of patent application filing and the date of patent issuance, the territory within which protection is sought, and certain adjustments to patent term tied to regulatory review. Patents in both the U.S. and many other territories generally have an effective term of 20 years from the earliest filing date. Based on its initial filing date, should any patents issue from the ACTR core patent family, the 20-year term of such patents would be expected to expire in 2034. The actual protection afforded by any patents that may issue, if any patents do issue, is expected to vary across different ACTR plus antibody products and depends upon the claimed territory, the scope of claim coverage, the availability of extensions due to regulatory review, validity and enforceability of the claims, and a number of additional factors.

We are not currently a party and have not been a party to any legal proceedings involving patent rights.

The intellectual property value of companies like ours is intrinsically uncertain and involves complex legal and scientific questions. Competitors may commercialize products that infringe our intellectual property if we are unable to both obtain and enforce patent claims protecting our inventions. Our currently pending and future

patent applications may not be granted. If granted, our patents may be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented, thereby limiting our ability to stop competitors from marketing related products. Future changes to patent laws (or their interpretation) may limit our ability to protect our inventions and to enforce our patent rights. Any such changes may adversely impact the value ascribed to our intellectual property. Others with related but distinct technology may have freedom to operate and effectively compete with us. Moreover, patents issued to competitors may limit or prevent our ability to practice the ACTR technology and to commercialize ACTR products. In addition, because of the extensive time required for development, testing and regulatory review of a potential product, it is possible that, before any particular product candidate can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby reducing any advantage of the patent.

We seek to protect our technology and product candidates, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with those who have access to our confidential information, including our employees, contractors, consultants, collaborators, and advisors. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our proprietary technology and processes by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. Although we have confidence in these individuals, organizations, and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or may be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our employees, contractors, consultants, collaborators, and advisors use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions. For this and more comprehensive risks related to our proprietary technology, inventions, improvements and products, please see the section on “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Intellectual Property.”

Our trademark portfolio currently contains registrations in China, EUTM, Japan, Singapore, and the United States as well as a registration at WIPO under the Madrid Protocol.

## **Licenses and Third-Party Research Collaborations**

### ***Strategic Collaboration with Seattle Genetics***

In June 2015, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics to identify, research, develop, and commercialize novel antibody-coupled ACTR therapies incorporating Seattle Genetics’ antibodies for the treatment of cancer. We formed a strategic partnership with Seattle Genetics because of its leadership in the discovery, development, and manufacturing of antibody-based therapies for cancer. Under this agreement, we are actively working on developing ACTR combination therapies for two target antigens. The first product candidate under our collaboration is ACTR087 used in combination with SEA-BCMA, targeting the BCMA antigen. We have not yet disclosed the target antigen of the second product candidate under our collaboration. Under the agreement, Seattle Genetics had an option to nominate a third antigen; this option expired unexercised in June 2017.

Under the terms of the collaboration, Unum will conduct preclinical research and clinical development activities through Phase I clinical trials, and Seattle Genetics will provide all of the funding for those activities. We will work together to co-develop and fund product candidates after Phase I clinical trials unless either company opts out of further development and commercialization activities. Seattle Genetics has the option to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities for each of the two product candidates under the collaboration during two specified periods subsequent to Phase I clinical development. We have an option to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities for each of the two product candidates under the collaboration during a specified period subsequent to Phase II clinical development. If neither party elects to opt-out of further development and commercialization activities, we will co-commercialize any successful developed product candidates and share equally any profits and losses on any co-developed product candidates in the United States. Seattle Genetics retains exclusive commercial rights outside of the United States.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Through December 31, 2017, we had received \$25.0 million in upfront payments, \$5.0 million in equity investment in our Series B preferred stock financing, and \$7.5 million in research and development funding under our collaboration agreement. As of December 31, 2017, we were eligible to receive future collaboration and milestone payments of up to an aggregate of \$400.0 million, payments of which are due upon the achievement of specified development, regulatory, and commercial milestones or the occurrence of specific events. During the term of the agreement, we will share equally all profits and losses related to the commercialization of any co-developed products in the United States. We are entitled to receive tiered royalties in the high single digit to mid-teens percentages on net sales achieved outside of the United States for each co-developed product.

Unless earlier terminated, our collaboration agreement will expire on a product-by-product basis in the United States on the date on which neither party is researching, developing or commercializing such product. Outside of the United States, our collaboration agreement will expire on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis at the end of the applicable royalty term for such product in such country. The royalty term will be in effect beginning at the first commercial sale of a product and ending upon the later to occur of (i) expiration of the last valid claim within any patent right that we or Seattle Genetics has that would be infringed by the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation of such product in such country, (ii) the end of any regulatory exclusivity periods that apply to the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation of such product in such country, or (iii) ten years from the first commercial sale of such product in such country.

### ***License Agreement with National University of Singapore and St. Jude Children's Research Hospital***

In August 2014, we entered into a license agreement with the National University of Singapore (NUS) and St. Jude's that grants us an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license to certain patent rights and to intellectual property rights related to certain know-how to develop, make, and commercialize licensed products and to perform services for all therapeutic and diagnostic uses. The agreement was subsequently amended twice. The patent applications covered by this agreement are directed to specific ACTR constructs, including ACTR087 and their use in immunotherapy. Pursuant to this license agreement, we have rights to one pending U.S. non-provisional patent application and the corresponding Patent Cooperation Treaty counterpart application, and other counterpart patent applications in jurisdictions outside the United States. The U.S. provisional applications under this license agreement have expired.

In 2014, we made payments of \$0.1 million. We are required to pay license maintenance fees on each anniversary of the effective date of the agreement that escalate from less than \$0.1 million for each of the first seven years to \$0.1 million on the eighth anniversary and each year thereafter. The license agreement requires us to pay tiered royalties ranging in the low single-digit percentages based on annual net sales of licensed products. In the case that multiple royalty streams are required, due to multiple licenses required for marketed products or services, royalty fees for this technology may be reduced. We may also be obligated to pay up to a maximum of 5.5 million Singapore dollars (equivalent to approximately \$4.1 million as of December 31, 2017) in one-time clinical and regulatory milestones related to the development of the first licensed product to hit such milestones. Licensed products could include at least ACTR087. In addition, we are required to pay a low double-digit percentage of certain payments that we receive, if these qualify as sublicensing income, as defined in the license agreement. Through December 31, 2017, we had paid a total of \$0.1 million.

The license agreement will expire, on a country-by-country basis until the last to expire of the patents and patent applications covering such licensed product or service. NUS may terminate the license agreement within 60 days after written notice in the event of a breach of contract. NUS may also terminate the agreement upon written notice in the event of our bankruptcy, liquidation, or insolvency. In addition, we have the right to terminate this agreement in its entirety at will upon 90 days' advance written notice to NUS. However, if we have commenced the commercialization of licensed products, we can only terminate at will if we cease all development and commercialization of licensed products.

## Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including the oncology subsector, are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition, and a strong emphasis on intellectual property. Any candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will have to compete with any existing therapies as well as therapies that may be developed in the future. While we believe our ACTR platform and scientific expertise provide us with competitive advantages, we face substantial competition from many different sources, including large and specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies, academic research institutions and governmental agencies, and public and private research institutions.

Due to their promising clinical therapeutic effect in clinical trials, we anticipate substantial direct competition from other organizations developing advanced T cell therapies and other types of oncology therapies. In particular, we expect to compete with:

- Companies genetically engineering T cells with CARs that are reactive to tumor associated antigens. In particular, Kite Pharma, Inc. (a Gilead Sciences, Inc. company), Juno Therapeutics, Inc. (which was recently acquired by Celgene Corporation), Novartis AG, and bluebird bio, Inc. In addition, some companies, such as Cellectis SA, are developing allogeneic cell therapies that could compete with our products.
- Companies genetically engineering T cells with TCRs that are reactive to tumor associated antigens. In particular, Adaptimmune Therapeutics plc, Kite Pharma, Inc. (a Gilead Sciences, Inc. company), and Juno Therapeutics, Inc.
- Companies developing bi-specific antibodies that bring T cells and tumor cells into close proximity with each other. In particular, MacroGenics, Inc., Amgen Inc., Roche Holding AG, and Genmab A/S.
- Companies developing other immune cells that can be targeted using antibodies, such as NantKwest, Inc.

We believe that other known types of immunotherapies, such as certain check-point inhibitors, may be used in conjunction with ACTR platform to increase efficacy. However, we cannot predict whether other types of immunotherapies may be developed and show greater efficacy and we may have direct and substantial competition from such immunotherapies in the future. Such immunotherapies are being pursued by several biotech companies as well as by large-cap pharma. Many of our current or potential competitors, either alone or with their collaboration partners, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and gene therapy industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our product candidates.

## Government Regulation

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state, and local level, and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products, including biological products. In addition, some jurisdictions regulate the pricing of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

### ***Licensure and Regulation of Biologics in the United States***

In the United States, our candidate products are regulated as biological products (biologics), under the Public Health Service Act (PHSA), and the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDCA), and their implementing regulations. The failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, including non-clinical testing, clinical testing, or the approval process or post-approval process, may subject an applicant to delays in the conduct of a study, regulatory review and approval, and/or administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions may include, but are not limited to, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration's (FDA), refusal to allow an applicant to proceed with clinical testing, refusal to approve pending applications, license suspension or revocation, withdrawal of an approval, warning letters, adverse publicity, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, and civil or criminal investigations and penalties brought by the FDA or the Department of Justice (DOJ), or other governmental entities.

An applicant seeking approval to market and distribute a new biologic in the United States generally must satisfactorily complete each of the following steps:

- non-clinical laboratory tests, animal studies, and formulation studies all performed in accordance with the FDA's good laboratory practice (GLP) regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug application (IND) for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an institutional review board (IRB) representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, potency, and purity of the product candidate for each proposed indication, in accordance with good clinical practices (GCP);
- preparation and submission to the FDA of a biologic license application (BLA), for a biologic product requesting marketing for one or more proposed indications, including submission of detailed information on the manufacture and composition of the product in clinical development and proposed labeling;
- FDA acceptance and review of the BLA, which might include review by an FDA advisory committee;
- one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities, including those of third parties, at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices (cGMP) requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods, and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality, and purity;
- any FDA audits of the non-clinical and clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GLPs and GCPs, respectively, and the integrity of clinical data in support of the BLA;
- payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the BLA and licensure of the new biologic product; and
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy (REMS) and any post-approval studies required by the FDA as a condition of approval.

#### ***Non-clinical Studies and Investigational New Drug Application***

Before testing any biologic product candidate in humans, the product candidate must undergo non-clinical testing. Non-clinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, formulation, and stability, as well as animal studies to evaluate the potential for efficacy and toxicity for eventual use in humans. The conduct of

the non-clinical tests and formulation of the compounds for testing must comply with federal regulations and requirements, including GLP requirements. The results of the non-clinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available literature and plans for clinical trials, among other things are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions about the product or conduct of the proposed clinical trial, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks. In that case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns before the clinical trial can begin.

As a result, submission of the IND may result in the FDA not allowing the trial to commence or allowing the trial to commence on the terms originally specified by the sponsor in the IND. If the FDA raises concerns or questions either during this initial 30-day period, or at any time during the IND process, it may choose to impose a partial or complete clinical hold. This order issued by the FDA would delay either a proposed clinical trial or cause suspension of an ongoing study, until all outstanding concerns have been adequately addressed and the FDA has notified the company that investigation may proceed. This could cause significant delays or difficulties in completing planned clinical trials in a timely manner. The FDA also may impose clinical holds on a biologic product candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance. If the FDA imposes a clinical hold, trials may not recommence without FDA authorization and then only recommence under terms authorized by the FDA.

#### *Human Clinical Trials in Support of a BLA*

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients with the disease to be treated under the supervision of a qualified principal investigator in accordance with GCP requirements. Clinical trials are conducted under study protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, inclusion and exclusion criteria, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

A sponsor who wishes to conduct a clinical trial outside the United States may, but need not, obtain FDA authorization to conduct the clinical trial under an IND. If a foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor may submit data from the clinical trial to the FDA in support of the BLA so long as the clinical trial is well-designed and well-conducted in accordance with GCP, including review and approval by an independent ethics committee, and the FDA is able to validate the study data through an onsite inspection, if necessary.

Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an institutional review board (IRB), either centrally or individually at each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. The IRB will consider, among other things, clinical trial design, patient informed consent, ethical factors, and the safety of human subjects. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. The FDA, IRB, or the clinical trial sponsor, including at the recommendation of a data monitoring committee, if applicable, may suspend or discontinue a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a finding that the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Clinical testing also must satisfy extensive GCP rules and the requirements for informed consent. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group may recommend continuation of the study as planned, changes in study conduct, or cessation of the study at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined. Additional studies may be required after approval.

- *Phase I* clinical trials are initially conducted in a limited population to test the product candidate for safety, including adverse effects, dose tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion, and pharmacodynamics in healthy humans or, on occasion, in patients with the target disease or condition, such as cancer patients.
- *Phase II* clinical trials are generally conducted in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, evaluate the efficacy of the product candidate for specific targeted indications, and determine dose tolerance and optimal dosage. Multiple Phase II clinical trials may be conducted by the sponsor to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more costly Phase III clinical trials.
- *Phase III* clinical trials proceed if the Phase II clinical trials demonstrate that a dose range of the product candidate is potentially effective and has an acceptable safety profile. Phase III clinical trials are undertaken within an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage, provide substantial evidence of clinical efficacy, and further test for safety in an expanded and diverse patient population generally at multiple, geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. A well-controlled, statistically robust Phase III trial may be designed to deliver the data that regulatory authorities will use to decide whether or not to approve, and, if approved, how to appropriately label a biologic.

In some cases, the FDA may approve a BLA for a product candidate but require the sponsor to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the product candidate's safety and effectiveness after approval. Such post-approval trials are typically referred to as Phase IV clinical trials. These studies are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication and to document a clinical benefit in the case of biologics approved under accelerated approval regulations. If the FDA approves a product while a company has ongoing clinical trials that were not necessary for approval, a company may be able to use the data from these clinical trials to meet all or part of any Phase IV clinical trial requirement or to request a change in the product labeling. Failure to exhibit due diligence with regard to conducting Phase IV clinical trials could result in withdrawal of approval for products.

Clinical trials at each phase of development may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all.

Review by the RAC was previously required for all gene transfer protocols. In April 2016, the NIH streamlined the review process for human gene transfer protocols subject to the NIH Guidelines. Per the guideline revisions, review is now performed only in exceptional cases that meet specified criteria as outlined in the NIH Guidelines, as determined either by a local regulatory body (e.g., an IBC) and endorsed by the NIH, or as determined solely by NIH.

### *Compliance with cGMP Requirements*

Before approving a BLA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in full compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. The PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing control for products like biologics whose attributes cannot be precisely defined.

Manufacturers and others involved in the manufacture and distribution of products must also register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Both domestic and foreign manufacturing establishments must register and provide additional information to the FDA upon their initial participation in the manufacturing process. Any product manufactured by or imported from a facility that has not registered, whether foreign or



domestic, is deemed misbranded under the FDCA. Establishments may be subject to periodic unannounced inspections by government authorities to ensure compliance with cGMPs and other laws. Manufacturers may have to provide, on request, electronic or physical records regarding their establishments. Delaying, denying, limiting, or refusing inspection by the FDA may lead to a product being deemed to be adulterated.

#### *Review and Approval of a BLA*

The results of product candidate development, non-clinical testing, and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting license to market the product. The BLA must contain extensive manufacturing information and detailed information on the composition of the product and proposed labeling as well as payment of a user fee.

The FDA has 60 days after submission of the application to conduct an initial review to determine whether it is sufficient to accept for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission has been accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the application. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act VI (PDUFA), the FDA has ten months in which to complete its initial review of a standard application and respond to the applicant, and six months for a priority review of the application. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority BLAs. The review process may often be significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The review process and the PDUFA goal date may be extended by three months if the FDA requests or if the applicant otherwise provides additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission within the last three months before the PDUFA goal date.

Under the PHSA, the FDA may approve a BLA if it determines that the product is safe, pure, and potent and the facility where the product will be manufactured meets standards designed to ensure that it continues to be safe, pure, and potent.

On the basis of the FDA's evaluation of the application and accompanying information, including the results of the inspection of the manufacturing facilities and any FDA audits of non-clinical and clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GLPs and GCPs, respectively, the FDA may issue an approval letter, denial letter, or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. If the application is not approved, the FDA may issue a complete response letter, which will contain the conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the application, and when possible will outline recommended actions the sponsor might take to obtain approval of the application. Sponsors that receive a complete response letter may submit to the FDA information that represents a complete response to the issues identified by the FDA. Such resubmissions are classified under PDUFA as either Class 1 or Class 2. The classification of a resubmission is based on the information submitted by an applicant in response to an action letter. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under PDUFA, the FDA has two months to review a Class 1 resubmission and six months to review a Class 2 resubmission. The FDA will not approve an application until issues identified in the complete response letter have been addressed. The FDA issues a denial letter if it determines that the establishment or product does not meet the agency's requirements.

The FDA may also refer the application to an advisory committee for review, evaluation, and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. In particular, the FDA may refer applications for novel biologic products or biologic products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee. Typically, an advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates, and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If the FDA approves a new product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product. It may also require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling. In addition, the FDA may call for post-approval studies, including Phase IV clinical trials, to further assess the product's safety after approval. The agency may also require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, including REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use (ETASU). ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patent registries. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs. After approval, many types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval. Such post-approval requirements can be costly and time-consuming and can affect the potential market and profitability of the product.

### *Fast Track, Breakthrough Therapy, and Priority Review Designations*

The FDA is authorized to designate certain products for expedited review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. These programs are referred to as fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, and priority review designation.

Specifically, the FDA may designate a product for fast track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. For fast track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's application before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a fast track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a fast track application does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. In addition, the fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

Second, in 2012, Congress enacted the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act (FDASIA). This law established a new regulatory scheme allowing for expedited review of products designated as "breakthrough therapies." A product may be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

Third, the FDA may designate a product for priority review if it treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether the proposed product represents a significant improvement when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting product reaction, documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes, and evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources

to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from ten months to six months.

#### *Accelerated Approval Pathway*

The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA may also grant accelerated approval for such a condition when the product has an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality (IMM) and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Products granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval, and do not receive either more or less favorable review from the FDA based on such designation.

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a product, such as an effect on IMM. The FDA has limited experience with accelerated approvals based on intermediate clinical endpoints, but has indicated that such endpoints generally may support accelerated approval where the therapeutic effect measured by the endpoint is not itself a clinical benefit and basis for traditional approval, if there is a basis for concluding that the therapeutic effect is reasonably likely to predict the ultimate clinical benefit of a product.

The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of products for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large trials to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit.

The accelerated approval pathway is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. As a result, a product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase IV or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the product from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

#### *Accelerated Approval for Regenerative Advanced Therapies*

As part of the 21st Century Cures Act, Congress recently amended the FDCA to create an accelerated approval program for regenerative advanced therapies, which include cell therapies, therapeutic tissue engineering products, human cell and tissue products, and combination products using any such therapies or products. Regenerative advanced therapies do not include those human cells, tissues, and cellular and tissue based products regulated solely under section 361 of the Public Health Service Act and 21 CFR Part 1271. The new program is intended to facilitate efficient development and expedite review of regenerative advanced therapies, which are intended to treat, modify, reverse, or cure a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. Products granted accelerated approval as regenerative advanced therapies must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval, and do not receive either more or less favorable

## [Table of Contents](#)

review from the FDA based on such designation. A drug sponsor may request that FDA designate a drug as a regenerative advanced therapy concurrently with or at any time after submission of an IND as an amendment. FDA has 60 calendar days after receipt of the designation request to determine whether the drug meets the criteria, including whether there is preliminary clinical evidence indicating that the drug has the potential to address unmet medical needs for a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. A new drug application or BLA for a regenerative advanced therapy may be eligible for priority review or accelerated approval through (1) surrogate or intermediate endpoints reasonably likely to predict long-term clinical benefit or (2) reliance upon data obtained from a meaningful number of sites. Benefits of such designation also include early interactions with FDA to discuss any potential surrogate or intermediate endpoint to be used to support accelerated approval. A regenerative advanced therapy that is granted accelerated approval and is subject to postapproval requirements may fulfill such requirements through the submission of clinical evidence, clinical trials, patient registries, or other sources of real world evidence, such as electronic health records; the collection of larger confirmatory data sets; or postapproval monitoring of all patients treated with such therapy prior to its approval.

### *Post-Approval Regulation*

If regulatory approval for marketing of a product or new indication for an existing product is obtained, the sponsor will be required to comply with all regular post-approval regulatory requirements as well as any post-approval requirements that the FDA has imposed as part of the approval process. The sponsor will be required to report certain adverse reactions and production problems to the FDA, provide updated safety and efficacy information comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling, as well as maintain certain records. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual prescription drug program fees, as well as new application fees for certain supplemental applications. Manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements, including cGMP regulations, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon manufacturers. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. Accordingly, the sponsor and its third-party manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP regulations and other regulatory requirements.

A biologic product may also be subject to official lot release, meaning that the manufacturer is required to perform certain tests on each lot of the product before it is released for distribution. If the product is subject to official lot release, the manufacturer must submit samples of each lot, together with a release protocol showing a summary of the history of manufacture of the lot and the results of all of the manufacturer's tests performed on the lot, to the FDA. The FDA may in addition perform certain confirmatory tests on lots of some products before releasing the lots for distribution. Finally, the FDA will conduct laboratory research related to the safety, purity, potency, and effectiveness of pharmaceutical products.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, suspension of the approval, complete withdrawal of the product from the market, or product recalls;
- fines, untitled letters or warning letters, or holds on post-approval clinical trials;

## Table of Contents

- refusal of the FDA to approve pending BLAs or supplements to approved BLAs, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising, and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Pharmaceutical products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

### *Orphan Drug Designation*

Orphan drug designation in the United States is designed to encourage sponsors to develop products intended for rare diseases or conditions. In the United States, a rare disease or condition is statutorily defined as a condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or that affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the biologic for the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product in the United States.

Orphan drug designation qualifies a company for tax credits and market exclusivity for seven years following the date of the product's marketing approval if granted by the FDA. An application for designation as an orphan product can be made any time prior to the filing of an application for approval to market the product. A product becomes an orphan when it receives orphan drug designation from the Office of Orphan Products Development (OOPD) at the FDA based on acceptable confidential requests made under the regulatory provisions. The product must then go through the review and approval process like any other product.

A sponsor may request orphan drug designation of a previously unapproved product or new orphan indication for an already marketed product. In addition, a sponsor of a product that is otherwise the same product as an already approved orphan drug may seek and obtain orphan drug designation for the subsequent product for the same rare disease or condition if it can present a plausible hypothesis that its product may be clinically superior to the first drug. More than one sponsor may receive orphan drug designation for the same product for the same rare disease or condition, but each sponsor seeking orphan drug designation must file a complete request for designation.

The period of exclusivity begins on the date that the marketing application is approved by the FDA and applies only to the indication for which the product has been designated. The FDA may approve a second application for the same product for a different use or a second application for a clinically superior version of the product for the same use. The FDA cannot, however, approve the same product made by another manufacturer for the same indication during the market exclusivity period unless it has the consent of the sponsor or the sponsor is unable to provide sufficient quantities.

### *Biosimilars and Exclusivity*

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, which was signed into law in March 2010, included a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 (BPCIA). The BPCIA established a regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars and interchangeable biosimilars. To date, seven biosimilar products have been approved by the FDA for use in the United States. No interchangeable biosimilars, however, have been approved. The FDA has issued several guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars. Additional guidances are expected to be finalized by the FDA in the near term.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Under the BPCIA, a manufacturer may submit an application for licensure of a biologic product that is “biosimilar to” or “interchangeable with” a previously approved biological product or “reference product.” In order for the FDA to approve a biosimilar product, it must find that the product is “highly similar” to the reference product notwithstanding minor differences in clinically inactive components and that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the reference product and proposed biosimilar product in terms of safety, purity, and potency. For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product as interchangeable with a reference product, the agency must find that the biosimilar product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product, and, for products administered multiple times, that the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date of approval of the reference product. The FDA may not approve a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was approved. Even if a product is considered to be a reference product eligible for exclusivity, another company could market a competing version of that product if the FDA approves a full BLA for such product containing the sponsor’s own non-clinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity, and potency of their product. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed “interchangeable” by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

### *Pediatric Studies and Exclusivity*

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, a BLA or supplement thereto must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. Sponsors must also submit pediatric study plans prior to the assessment data. Those plans must contain an outline of the proposed pediatric study or studies the applicant plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, any deferral or waiver requests, and other information required by regulation. The applicant, the FDA, and the FDA’s internal review committee must then review the information submitted, consult with each other, and agree upon a final plan. The FDA or the applicant may request an amendment to the plan at any time.

The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements. Additional requirements and procedures relating to deferral requests and requests for extension of deferrals are contained in FDASIA.

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent marketing exclusivity in the United States and, if granted, provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity, including the non-patent exclusivity. This six month exclusivity may be granted if a BLA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA’s request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by the FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of exclusivity or patent protection cover the product are extended by six months. This is not a patent term extension, but it effectively extends the regulatory period during which the FDA cannot approve another application.

### *Patent Term Restoration and Extension*

A patent claiming a new biologic product may be eligible for a limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments,

which permits a patent restoration of up to five years for patent term lost during product development and FDA regulatory review. The restoration period granted on a patent covering a product is typically one-half the time between the effective date of an IND and the submission date of a BLA, plus the time between the submission date of a BLA and the ultimate approval date. Patent term restoration cannot be used to extend the remaining term of a patent past a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. Only one patent applicable to an approved product is eligible for the extension, and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent in question. A patent that covers multiple products for which approval is sought can only be extended in connection with one of the approvals. The USPTO reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration in consultation with the FDA.

### ***Regulation and Procedures Governing Approval of Medicinal Products in the European Union***

In order to market any product outside of the United States, a company also must comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions regarding quality, safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of products. Whether or not it obtains FDA approval for a product, an applicant will need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable foreign regulatory authorities before it can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries or jurisdictions. Specifically, the process governing approval of medicinal products in the EU, generally follows the same lines as in the United States. It entails satisfactory completion of non-clinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product for each proposed indication. It also requires the submission to the relevant competent authorities of a marketing authorization application (MAA), and granting of a marketing authorization by these authorities before the product can be marketed and sold in the EU.

#### *Clinical Trial Approval*

Pursuant to the currently applicable Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC and the Directive 2005/28/EC on GCP, a system for the approval of clinical trials in the EU has been implemented through national legislation of the member states. Under this system, an applicant must obtain approval from the competent national authority of an EU member state in which the clinical trial is to be conducted, or in multiple member states if the clinical trial is to be conducted in a number of member states. Furthermore, the applicant may only start a clinical trial at a specific trial site after the independent ethics committee has issued a favorable opinion. The clinical trial application (CTA) must be accompanied by an investigational medicinal product dossier with supporting information prescribed by Directive 2001/20/EC and Directive 2005/28/EC and corresponding national laws of the member states and further detailed in applicable guidance documents.

In April 2014, the EU adopted a new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014, which is set to replace the current Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC. It is expected that the new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014 will apply in 2019 with a three-year transition period. It will overhaul the current system of approvals for clinical trials in the EU. Specifically, the new regulation, which will be directly applicable in all member states, aims at simplifying and streamlining the approval of clinical trials in the EU. For instance, the new Clinical Trials Regulation provides for a streamlined application procedure via a single entry point and strictly defined deadlines for the assessment of clinical trial applications.

#### *Marketing Authorization*

To obtain a marketing authorization for a product under the EU regulatory system, an applicant must submit an MAA, either under a centralized procedure administered by the European Medicines Authority (EMA) or one of the procedures administered by competent authorities in EU Member States (decentralized procedure, national procedure, or mutual recognition procedure). A marketing authorization may be granted only to an applicant established in the EU. Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 provides that prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the EU, an applicant must demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved Pediatric

## [Table of Contents](#)

Investigation Plan (PIP) covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, class waiver, or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the European Commission that is valid for all EU member states. Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No. 726/2004, the centralized procedure is compulsory for specific products, including for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes, advanced therapy products and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, including products for the treatment of cancer. For products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of other diseases and products that are highly innovative or for which a centralized process is in the interest of patients, the centralized procedure may be optional.

Under the centralized procedure, the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (CHMP) established at the EMA is responsible for conducting an initial assessment of a product. Under the centralized procedure in the European Union, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA is 210 days, excluding clock stops when additional information or written or oral explanation is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions of the CHMP. Accelerated evaluation may be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is of major interest from the point of view of public health and, in particular, from the viewpoint of therapeutic innovation. If the CHMP accepts such a request, the time limit of 210 days will be reduced to 150 days, but it is possible that the CHMP may revert to the standard time limit for the centralized procedure if it determines that it is no longer appropriate to conduct an accelerated assessment.

### *Regulatory Data Protection in the European Union*

In the European Union, new chemical entities approved on the basis of a complete independent data package qualify for eight years of data exclusivity upon marketing authorization and an additional two years of market exclusivity pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 726/2004, as amended, and Directive 2001/83/EC, as amended. Data exclusivity prevents regulatory authorities in the European Union from referencing the innovator's data to assess a generic (abbreviated) application for a period of eight years. During the additional two-year period of market exclusivity, a generic marketing authorization application can be submitted, and the innovator's data may be referenced, but no generic medicinal product can be marketed until the expiration of the market exclusivity. The overall ten-year period will be extended to a maximum of 11 years if, during the first eight years of those ten years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to authorization, is held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies. Even if a compound is considered to be a new chemical entity so that the innovator gains the prescribed period of data exclusivity, another company may market another version of the product if such company obtained marketing authorization based on an MAA with a complete independent data package of pharmaceutical tests, non-clinical tests and clinical trials.

### *Periods of Authorization and Renewals*

A marketing authorization is valid for five years, in principle, and it may be renewed after five years on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk benefit balance by the EMA or by the competent authority of the authorizing member state. To that end, the marketing authorization holder must provide the EMA or the competent authority with a consolidated version of the file in respect of quality, safety, and efficacy, including all variations introduced since the marketing authorization was granted, at least six months before the marketing authorization ceases to be valid. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the European Commission or the competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal period. Any authorization that is not followed by the placement of the drug on the EU market (in the case of the centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing member state within three years after authorization ceases to be valid.



### *Regulatory Requirements after Marketing Authorization*

Following approval, the holder of the marketing authorization is required to comply with a range of requirements applicable to the manufacturing, marketing, promotion, and sale of the medicinal product. These include compliance with the EU's stringent pharmacovigilance or safety reporting rules, pursuant to which post-authorization studies and additional monitoring obligations can be imposed. In addition, the manufacturing of authorized products, for which a separate manufacturer's license is mandatory, must also be conducted in strict compliance with the EMA's GMP requirements and comparable requirements of other regulatory bodies in the EU, which mandate the methods, facilities, and controls used in manufacturing, processing and packing of drugs to assure their safety and identity. Finally, the marketing and promotion of authorized products, including industry-sponsored continuing medical education and advertising directed toward the prescribers of drugs and/or the general public, are strictly regulated in the European Union under Directive 2001/83EC, as amended.

### *Coverage, Pricing, and Reimbursement*

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any product candidates for which we may seek regulatory approval by the FDA or other government authorities. In the United States and markets in other countries, patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers performing the prescribed services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use any product candidates we may develop unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of such product candidates. Even if any product candidates we may develop are approved, sales of such product candidates will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors, including government health programs in the United States such as Medicare and Medicaid, commercial health insurers, and managed care organizations, provide coverage, and establish adequate reimbursement levels for, such product candidates. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged, examining the medical necessity, and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services and imposing controls to manage costs. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the approved products for a particular indication.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, a company may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals. Nonetheless, product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. A decision by a third-party payor not to cover any product candidates we may develop could reduce physician utilization of such product candidates once approved and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations, and financial condition. Additionally, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage and reimbursement for the product, and the level of coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor. Third-party reimbursement and coverage may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

The containment of healthcare costs also has become a priority of federal, state, and foreign governments and the prices of pharmaceuticals, including biologics, have been a focus in this effort. Governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement, and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit a company's revenue generated from the sale of any approved products. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and

reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which a company or its collaborators receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

Outside the United States, ensuring adequate coverage and payment for any product candidates we may develop will face challenges. Pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control in many countries. Pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can extend well beyond the receipt of regulatory approval for a product and may require us to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost effectiveness of any product candidates we may develop to other available therapies. The conduct of such a clinical trial could be expensive and result in delays in our commercialization efforts.

In the European Union, pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies (so called health technology assessments (HTAs)) in order to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. EU member states may approve a specific price for a product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for products, but monitor and control prescription volumes and issue guidance to physicians to limit prescriptions. Recently, many countries in the EU have increased the amount of discounts required on pharmaceuticals and these efforts could continue as countries attempt to manage healthcare expenditures, especially in light of the severe fiscal and debt crises experienced by many countries in the EU. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription products, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. Political, economic, and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various EU member states, and parallel trade (arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states), can further reduce prices. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products, if approved in those countries.

### ***Healthcare Law and Regulation***

Healthcare providers and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of pharmaceutical products that are granted regulatory approval. Arrangements with providers, consultants, third-party payors, and customers are subject to broadly applicable fraud and abuse, anti-kickback, false claims laws, reporting of payments to physicians and teaching physicians, and patient privacy laws and regulations and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain our business and/or financial arrangements. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, paying, receiving, or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, and civil monetary penalties laws, which prohibit individuals or entities from, among other things: knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent; making a false statement or record material to a false or fraudulent claim or obligation to pay or transmit money or property to the federal government; or knowingly concealing or knowingly and improperly avoiding or decreasing an obligation to pay money to the federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation

## [Table of Contents](#)

of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;

- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) which created additional federal criminal laws that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, and their respective implementing regulations, including the Final Omnibus Rule published in January 2013, which impose obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal transparency requirements known as the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, under the Affordable Care Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies to report annually to CMS, information related to payments and other transfers of value made by that entity to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to healthcare items or services that are reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring pharmaceutical manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

We will be required to spend substantial time and money to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations. Violations of these laws can subject us to criminal, civil and administrative sanctions including monetary penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, and exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and reputational harm, we may be required to curtail or restructure our operations. Moreover, we expect that there will continue to be federal and state laws and regulations, proposed and implemented, that could impact our future operations and business.

### ***Healthcare Reform***

A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. There have been a number of federal and state proposals during the last few years regarding the pricing of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical products, limiting coverage and reimbursement for drugs and other medical products, government control and other changes to the healthcare system in the United States.

By way of example, the United States and state governments continue to propose and pass legislation designed to reduce the cost of healthcare. In March 2010, the United States Congress enacted the ACA, which, among other things, includes changes to the coverage and payment for products under government healthcare programs. Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our potential product candidates are:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic products, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability;
- expanded manufacturers' rebate liability under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program by increasing the minimum rebate for both branded and generic drugs and revising the definition of "average manufacturer price" (AMP) for calculating and reporting Medicaid drug rebates on outpatient prescription drug prices and extending rebate liability to prescriptions for individuals enrolled in Medicare Advantage plans;
- addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for products that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;
- expanded the types of entities eligible for the 340B drug discount program;
- established the Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program by requiring manufacturers to provide a 50% point-of-sale-discount off the negotiated price of applicable products to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period as a condition for the manufacturers' outpatient products to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- the Independent Payment Advisory Board (IPAB) which has authority to recommend certain changes to the Medicare program to reduce expenditures by the program that could result in reduced payments for prescription products. The ACA provided that under certain circumstances, IPAB recommendations will become law unless Congress enacts legislation that will achieve the same or greater Medicare cost savings; and
- established the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation within CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription product spending. Funding has been allocated to support the mission of the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation from 2011 to 2019.

Members of the United States Congress and the Trump Administration have expressed an intent to pass legislation or adopt executive orders to fundamentally change or repeal parts of the Affordable Care Act. While Congress has not passed repeal legislation to date, the 2017 Tax Reform Act includes a provision repealing the individual insurance coverage mandate included in the Affordable Care Act, effective January 1, 2019. Further, on January 20, 2017, President Trump signed an Executive Order directing federal agencies with authorities and responsibilities under the ACA to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of any provision of the ACA that would impose a fiscal burden on states or a cost, fee, tax, penalty or regulatory burden on individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers, or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. On October 13, 2017, President Trump signed an Executive Order terminating the cost-sharing subsidies that reimburse insurers under the Affordable Care Act. Several state Attorneys General filed suit to stop the administration from terminating the subsidies, but their request for a restraining order was denied by a federal judge in California on October 25, 2017. In addition, CMS has recently proposed regulations that would give states greater flexibility in setting benchmarks for insurers in the individual and small group marketplaces, which may have the effect of relaxing the essential health benefits required under the Affordable Care Act for plans sold through such marketplaces.

It remains to be seen whether there will be further changes to the Affordable Care Act as a result of new legislation or further executive, administrative or judicial action. The impact that any such further action will have on the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare including the cost of pharmaceutical and biological products is unclear. The full impact of the Affordable Care Act and the political uncertainty surrounding it on our business also remains unclear.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. For example, in August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2012 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and will remain in effect through 2024 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers, and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal, and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. Such reforms could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenues from product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain regulatory approval and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop product candidates.

### ***Additional Regulation***

In addition to the foregoing, state, and federal laws regarding environmental protection and hazardous substances, including the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and the Toxic Substances Control Act, affect our business. These and other laws govern the use, handling, and disposal of various biologic, chemical, and radioactive substances used in, and wastes generated by, operations. If our operations result in contamination of the environment or expose individuals to hazardous substances, we could be liable for damages and governmental fines. Equivalent laws have been adopted in third countries that impose similar obligations.

### **Employees**

As of January 31, 2018, we had 53 employees, approximately 74% of whom have an M.D., Ph.D., or other advanced degree. All of our employees are in Cambridge, Massachusetts. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered under a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our employee relations to be good.

### **Facilities**

Our corporate headquarters are located in Cambridge, Massachusetts, where we lease approximately 33,500 square feet of office and laboratory space pursuant to a lease agreement commencing in July 2015 and expiring in April 2023. This facility houses our research, clinical, regulatory, commercial, and administrative personnel. We believe that our existing facilities are adequate for our near-term needs, but expect to need additional space as we grow. We believe that suitable additional or alternative space would be available as required in the future on commercially reasonable terms.

### **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may be involved in various claims and legal proceedings relating to claims arising out of our operations. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors. We are not currently a party to any legal proceedings.

## MANAGEMENT

### Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth the name, age, and position of each of our current executive officers and directors as of January 31, 2018:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Charles Wilson, Ph.D.	53	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Seth Ettenberg, Ph.D.	45	Chief Scientific Officer
Christiana Stamoulis	47	President and Chief Financial Officer
Michael Vasconcelles, M.D.	54	Chief Medical Officer
Geoffrey Hodge	53	Chief Technical Officer
Jörn Aldag <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	58	Director
Bruce Booth, DPhil <sup>(3)</sup>	43	Chairman of the Board, Director
Karen Ferrante, M.D. <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	60	Director
Robert Perez <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	53	Director
Liam Ratcliffe, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	54	Director

(1) Member of the audit committee.

(2) Member of the compensation committee.

(3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

### Executive Officers

**Charles Wilson, Ph.D.** has served as our Chief Executive Officer and Director since March 2014. From 2008 until he joined Unum, Dr. Wilson was Vice President and Global Head of Strategic Alliances at the Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research. In this role, he was responsible for partnering to support Novartis' research and early development efforts through to clinical proof of concept. Dr. Wilson has held both scientific and business management roles in biotechnology, including as co-founder and Chief Technology Officer of Archemix between 2001 and 2008. Dr. Wilson received a B.A. in Biology and Chemistry and an M.A. in Cell Biology from Boston University and a Ph.D. in Biophysics from the University of California, San Francisco. Dr. Wilson completed his post-doctoral training at Harvard University and Massachusetts General Hospital.

**Seth Ettenberg, Ph.D.** has served as our Chief Scientific Officer since September 2014. From 2005 until he joined Unum, Dr. Ettenberg served as Head of Novartis Oncology Biotherapeutics, Cambridge Site. Dr. Ettenberg is a cancer biologist and drug development scientist with experience building and leading teams in biotechnology and large pharmaceutical drug discovery settings. Dr. Ettenberg received his Ph.D. from the Uniform Services University of the Health Sciences and completed his post-doctoral training at the National Cancer Institute.

**Christiana Stamoulis** has served as our President since February 2018 and our Chief Financial Officer since January 2015. From January 2014 until she joined Unum, Ms. Stamoulis was an independent advisor to biopharmaceutical companies. From 2009 until December 2013, Ms. Stamoulis was a Senior Vice President of Corporate Strategy and Business Development at Vertex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Prior to Vertex, Ms. Stamoulis served as a Managing Director in the Investment Banking division of Citigroup where she led the building of its U.S. Life Sciences investment banking practice. Prior to her role at Citigroup, she was a senior investment banker in the Healthcare group of the Investment Banking division of Goldman, Sachs & Co. where she spent the majority of her investment banking career. Ms. Stamoulis started her career as a strategy consultant at The

## [Table of Contents](#)

Boston Consulting Group. Ms. Stamoulis has been an independent director at Hologic Inc. since November 2011. Ms. Stamoulis holds two undergraduate degrees from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) and a Master of Business Administration from the MIT Sloan School of Management.

**Michael Vasconcelles, M.D.** has served as our Chief Medical Officer since October 2015. From March 2012 until he joined Unum, Dr. Vasconcelles served as the Senior Vice President, Head, Oncology Therapy Area Unit at Takeda Pharmaceuticals, where he was accountable for the oncology research and development strategy and progression of the oncology portfolio from candidate selection through life cycle management and a member of the research and development executive committee. From 2000 until 2012, Dr. Vasconcelles served in several positions at Genzyme Corporation and Sanofi S.A., including Group Vice President and Global Therapeutic Area Head, Transplant and Oncology. In this capacity, he was also a member of the Oncology Business Unit leadership team. Dr. Vasconcelles is a Clinical Instructor in Medicine at Harvard Medical School and a staff physician at the Dana-Farber Cancer Institute and Brigham & Women's Hospital. Dr. Vasconcelles received his B.A. from Northwestern University and his M.D. from Northwestern University's Feinberg School of Medicine.

**Geoffrey Hodge** has served as our Chief Technical Officer and Senior Vice President of Operations since July 2015. From 2003 and until he joined Unum, Mr. Hodge held several roles at GE Healthcare, the most recent of which was Bioprocess Technology Leader and prior to that Fast Trak Solutions Leader. Prior to GE Healthcare, Mr. Hodge was a co-founder of Xcellerex where he served as its VP of Process Development & Manufacturing. During his tenure at Xcellerex, Mr. Hodge is the inventor of record on multiple technology patents. Mr. Hodge holds a B.A. in Biology from Colgate University and an M.S. in Biotechnology from Worcester Polytechnic Institute.

### **Non-Employee Directors**

**Jörn Aldag** has served as a member of our board of directors since February 2016. Mr. Aldag has been the Chief Executive Officer at Hookipa Biotech AG since June 2016. Mr. Aldag served as the Chief Executive Officer at uniQure N.V. (formerly, Amsterdam Molecular Therapeutics N.V.) from October 2009 to December 2015 and as an advisor to the board of uniQure N.V. from January 2016 to May 2016. Prior to his tenure at uniQure N.V., Mr. Aldag was President and Chief Executive Officer of Evotec AG from November 1997 to December 2008. Mr. Aldag also serves as the Chairman of Molecular Partners AG, Zurich, Switzerland (SWIX:MOLN) since 2007. He co-founded G7 Therapeutics AG in 2014, which was acquired by Heptares Therapeutics Ltd. in 2016. Mr. Aldag received business degrees from the Harvard Business School (Advanced Management Program) in 1994 and from the European Business School (Diplom Betriebswirt) in 1982. Mr. Aldag's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his extensive leadership, executive, managerial and business experience with life sciences companies.

**Bruce Booth, DPhil.** has served as Chairman of our board of directors since February 2018 and as a member of our board of directors since October 2014. Dr. Booth joined Atlas Venture in 2005, and currently serves as a partner of Atlas Venture. Previously, from 2004 to 2005, Dr. Booth was a principal at Caxton Health Holdings L.L.C., a healthcare-focused investment firm, where he focused on the firm's venture capital activities. Dr. Booth serves on the board of several public and privately held companies, including Miragen Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: MGEN) and Zafgen, Inc. (Nasdaq: ZFGN), among others. Dr. Booth holds a DPhil. in molecular immunology from Oxford University's Nuffield Department of Medicine and a B.S. in biochemistry from Pennsylvania State University. Dr. Booth's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his extensive leadership, executive, managerial and business experience with life sciences companies, including experience in the formation, development, and business strategy of multiple start-up companies in the life sciences sector.

**Robert J. Perez** has served as a member of our board of directors since February 2018. Mr. Perez is the managing partner of Vineyard Sound Advisors, a biopharmaceutical advisory firm. Mr. Perez is the former Chief Executive Officer of Cubist Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a public pharmaceutical development company, which was acquired by Merck & Company, Inc. in January 2015. Mr. Perez joined Cubist in August 2003 as Senior Vice

## [Table of Contents](#)

President, Sales and Marketing. He served as Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer from August 2007 to July 2012 and President and Chief Operating Officer from July 2012 to December 2014. Prior to joining Cubist, he served as Vice President of Biogen, Inc.'s CNS business unit. Mr. Perez currently serves as a member of the board of directors of AMAG Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: AMAG), Cidara Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: CDTX), Spark Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: ONCE), and Zafgen, Inc. (Nasdaq: ZFGN), as well as a director on the boards of certain private companies, including Vir Biotechnology, Inc. and Akili Interactive Labs, Inc. He also served as a member of the board of directors of Cubist from April 2014 until January 2015 and as a member of the board of directors of Flex Pharma, Inc. (Nasdaq: FLKS), a public biopharmaceutical company, from 2015 to January 2018. Mr. Perez is the Founder and Chairman of Life Science Cares and has been a member of the Board of Trustees at The Dana Farber Cancer Institute, Inc. since January 2013. Mr. Perez received a B.S. in business from California State University, Los Angeles and an M.B.A. from the Anderson Graduate School of Management at the University of California, Los Angeles. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Perez's experience as an executive in the pharmaceutical industry and his experience and expertise serving as a member of the board of directors of several biotechnology companies provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

**Karen Ferrante, M.D.** has served as a member of our board of directors since February 2018. Dr. Ferrante is the former Chief Medical Officer and Head of Research and Development of Tokai Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, where she developed treatments for prostate cancer and other hormonally driven diseases between April 2014 and August 2016. From 2007 to July 2013, Dr. Ferrante held senior positions at Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and its parent company, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, including Chief Medical Officer and most recently as Oncology Therapeutic Area Head and Cambridge USA Site Head from May 2013 to July 2013. Dr. Ferrante previously held positions of increasing responsibility at Pfizer Global Research and Development and Bristol-Myers Squibb. Dr. Ferrante serves on the board of directors of Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: PGNX), MacroGenics, Inc. (Nasdaq: MGNX), and Hutchinson China MediTech Limited (Nasdaq: HDM). Dr. Ferrante also served as a director of Baxalta Inc., a publicly traded global biopharmaceutical company from July 2015 until its acquisition by Shire Pharmaceuticals in June 2016. She holds an M.D. from Georgetown University and a B.S. in chemistry and biology from Providence College. Dr. Ferrante's qualifications to sit on our board of directors includes her extensive leadership, scientific, business, and managerial experience in the biotechnology industry and her experience and expertise serving as a member of the board of directors of several biotechnology companies.

**Liam Ratcliffe, M.D., Ph.D.** has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2015. Dr. Ratcliffe is a Managing Director at New Leaf Venture Partners where he is focused on biopharmaceutical investing. Dr. Ratcliffe joined New Leaf in September 2008. Dr. Ratcliffe was previously Senior Vice President and Development Head for Pfizer Neuroscience, as well as Worldwide Head of Clinical Research and Development at Pfizer. Dr. Ratcliffe received his M.D. degree and Ph.D. degree in immunology from the University of Cape Town and his M.B.A. degree from the University of Michigan. Dr. Ratcliffe serves on the board of public companies, including Edge Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: EDGE) and Deciphera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: DCPH). He previously served on the board of Array Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: ARRY) (2012-2014). Dr. Ratcliffe's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his experience as an executive in the biopharmaceutical industry and as an investor in life sciences companies along with his medical training and executive skills.

### **Composition of Our Board of Directors**

As of January 31, 2018, our board of directors consisted of four members, each of whom are members pursuant to the board composition provisions of our certificate of incorporation and agreements with our stockholders, which agreements are described under "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions." These board composition provisions will terminate upon the closing of this offering. Upon the termination of these provisions, there will be no further contractual obligations regarding the election of our directors. Our nominating and corporate governance committee and our board of directors may therefore consider a broad range



## [Table of Contents](#)

of factors relating to the qualifications and background of nominees, which may include diversity, which is not only limited to race, gender, or national origin. We have no formal policy regarding board diversity. Our nominating and corporate governance committee's and our board of directors' priority in selecting board members is identification of persons who will further the interests of our stockholders through his or her established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business, understanding of the competitive landscape, and professional and personal experiences and expertise relevant to our growth strategy. Our directors hold office until their successors have been elected and qualified or until the earlier of their resignation or removal. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering also provide that our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66.67% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in an annual election of directors, and that any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

### ***Director Independence***

In February 2018, our board of directors undertook a review of the composition of our board of directors and its committees and the independence of each director. Applicable Nasdaq rules require a majority of a listed company's board of directors to be comprised of independent directors within one year of listing. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment, and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that all directors other than Dr. Wilson are "independent directors" as defined under applicable Nasdaq rules. In making such determination, our board of directors considered the relationships that each such non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances that our board of directors deemed relevant in determining his or her independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

We intend to rely on the phase-in rules of Nasdaq with respect to the independence of the audit, compensation, and nominating and corporate governance committees. In accordance with these phase-in provisions, our audit, compensation, and nominating and corporate governance committees will have at least one independent member by the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, at least two independent members within 90 days of the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and all members will be independent within one year of the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

### ***Staggered Board***

In accordance with the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three staggered classes of directors and each will be assigned to one of the three classes. At each annual meeting of the stockholders, a class of directors will be elected for a three-year term to succeed the directors of the same class whose terms are then expiring. The terms of the directors will expire upon the election and qualification of successor directors at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held during the years 2019 for Class I directors, 2020 for Class II directors and 2021 for Class III directors.

- Our Class I directors will be Liam Ratcliffe and Robert Perez;
- Our Class II directors will be Bruce Booth and Karen Ferrante; and
- Our Class III directors will be Jörn Aldag and Charles Wilson.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provide that the number of our directors shall be fixed from time to time by a resolution of the majority of our board of directors.

The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent stockholder efforts to effect a change of our management or a change in control. We expect that additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors, if any, will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class shall consist of one third of the board of directors.

### **Board Leadership Structure and the Role of the Board in Risk Oversight**

#### ***Board Leadership Structure***

The positions of our chairperson of the board and chief executive officer are separated, with Dr. Wilson serving as our chief executive officer and Dr. Booth serving as the chairperson of our board of directors. Separating these positions allows Dr. Wilson, as our chief executive officer, to focus on our day-to-day business, while allowing the chairperson of the board to lead the board of directors in its fundamental role of providing advice to and independent oversight of management. Our board of directors recognizes the time, effort, and energy that Dr. Wilson, as our chief executive officer, must devote to his position in the current business environment, as well as the commitment required to serve as our chairperson, particularly as the board of directors' oversight responsibilities continue to grow. Our board of directors also believes that this structure ensures a greater role for the independent directors in the oversight of our company and active participation of the independent directors in setting agendas and establishing priorities and procedures for the work of our board of directors. Our board of directors believes its administration of its risk oversight function has not affected its leadership structure. Although our amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering will not require our chairperson and chief executive officer positions to be separate, our board of directors believes that having separate positions is the appropriate leadership structure for us at this time and demonstrates our commitment to good corporate governance.

#### ***Role of the Board in Risk Oversight***

Risk is inherent with every business, and how well a business manages risk can ultimately determine its success. We face a number of risks, including those described under the section titled "Risk Factors" in this prospectus. Our board of directors is actively involved in oversight of risks that could affect us. This oversight is conducted primarily by our full board of directors, which has responsibility for general oversight of risks.

Following the closing of this offering, our board of directors will satisfy this responsibility through full reports by each committee chair regarding the committee's considerations and actions, as well as through regular reports directly from officers responsible for oversight of particular risks within our company. Our board of directors believes that full and open communication between management and the board of directors is essential for effective risk management and oversight.

### **Committees of Our Board of Directors**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee, and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which will operate pursuant to a charter to be adopted by our board of directors and will be effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, the composition and functioning of all of our committees will comply with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, Nasdaq and SEC rules and regulations.

***Audit Committee***

Jörn Aldag, Liam Ratcliffe, and Robert Perez will serve on the audit committee, which will be chaired by Jörn Aldag. Our board of directors has determined that Liam Ratcliffe and Jörn Aldag are “independent” for audit committee purposes as that term is defined in the rules of the SEC and the applicable Nasdaq rules, and each has sufficient knowledge in financial and auditing matters to serve on the audit committee. Our board of directors has designated Jörn Aldag as an “audit committee financial expert,” as defined under the applicable rules of the SEC. The audit committee’s responsibilities upon closing of this offering include:

- appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- pre-approving auditing and permissible non-audit services, and the terms of such services, to be provided by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- reviewing the overall audit plan with our independent registered public accounting firm and members of management responsible for preparing our financial statements;
- reviewing and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures as well as critical accounting policies and practices used by us;
- coordinating the oversight and reviewing the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting;
- establishing policies and procedures for the receipt and retention of accounting-related complaints and concerns;
- recommending based upon the audit committee’s review and discussions with management and our independent registered public accounting firm whether our audited financial statements shall be included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K;
- monitoring the integrity of our financial statements and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements as they relate to our financial statements and accounting matters;
- preparing the audit committee report required by SEC rules to be included in our annual proxy statement;
- reviewing all related person transactions for potential conflict of interest situations and approving all such transactions; and
- reviewing quarterly earnings releases.

***Compensation Committee***

Robert Perez, Liam Ratcliffe, and Karen Ferrante will serve on the compensation committee, which will be chaired by Liam Ratcliffe. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the compensation committee is “independent” as defined in the applicable Nasdaq rules. The compensation committee’s responsibilities upon closing of this offering include:

- annually reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our chief executive officer;
- evaluating the performance of our chief executive officer in light of such corporate goals and objectives and determining the compensation of our chief executive officer;
- reviewing and approving the compensation of our other executive officers;
- reviewing and establishing our overall management compensation, philosophy, and policy;
- overseeing and administering our compensation and similar plans;

## Table of Contents

- evaluating and assessing potential and current compensation advisors in accordance with the independence standards identified in the applicable Nasdaq rules;
- retaining and approving the compensation of any compensation advisors;
- reviewing and approving our policies and procedures for the grant of equity-based awards;
- evaluating director compensation and making recommendations on director compensation to the Board;
- preparing the compensation committee report required by SEC rules, if and when required, to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- reviewing and approving the retention or termination of any consulting firm or outside advisor to assist in the evaluation of compensation matters.

### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

Jörn Aldag, Karen Ferrante, and Bruce Booth will serve on the nominating and corporate governance committee, which will be chaired by Bruce Booth. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the nominating and corporate governance committee is “independent” as defined in the applicable Nasdaq rules. The nominating and corporate governance committee’s responsibilities upon closing of this offering include:

- developing and recommending to the board of directors criteria for board and committee membership;
- establishing procedures for identifying and evaluating board of director candidates, including nominees recommended by stockholders;
- reviewing the size and composition of the board of directors to ensure that it is composed of members containing the appropriate skills and expertise to advise us;
- identifying individuals qualified to become members of the board of directors;
- recommending to the board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each of the board’s committees;
- developing and recommending to the board of directors a code of business conduct and ethics and a set of corporate governance guidelines; and
- overseeing the evaluation of our board of directors and management.

Our board of directors may from time to time establish other committees.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the members of our compensation committee has at any time during the prior three years been one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee. For a description of transactions between us and members of our compensation committee and affiliates of such members, please see “Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions.”

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We plan to adopt a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers, and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting, which will be effective upon closing of this offering. Upon the closing of this offering, our code of business conduct and ethics will be available on the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.unumrx.com](http://www.unumrx.com). We intend to disclose any amendments to the code, or any waivers of its requirements, on our website or in a Current Report on Form 8-K as may be required by SEC or Nasdaq rules.

**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION****Overview**

As an emerging growth company, we have opted to comply with the executive compensation disclosure rules applicable to “smaller reporting companies,” as such term is defined in the rules promulgated under the Securities Act.

This section provides an overview of the compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to our principal executive officer and our next two most highly compensated executive officers in respect of their service to us for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2017. We refer to these individuals as our named executive officers. Our named executive officers are:

- Charles Wilson, Ph.D., our Chief Executive Officer;
- Michael Vasconcelles, M.D., our Chief Medical Officer; and
- Christiana Stamoulis, our President and Chief Financial Officer.

This section contains certain forward-looking statements that are based on our current intentions and expectations regarding compensatory plans or arrangements we may adopt in the future. Actual plans or arrangements that we adopt following the closing of this offering may be materially different from those described in this section.

Our executive compensation program is based on a pay for performance philosophy. Compensation for our executive officers is composed primarily of the following components: base salary, cash bonus, and long-term equity incentives. Our executive officers, like all full-time employees, are eligible to participate in our retirement and health and welfare benefit plans.

**2017 Summary Compensation Table**

The following table presents information regarding the total compensation awarded to, earned by, and paid to our named executive officers for services rendered to us in all capacities for the year ended December 31, 2017.

<b>Name and Principal Position</b>	<b>Salary (\$)</b>	<b>Bonus (\$)</b>	<b>Option Awards (\$)(2)</b>	<b>All Other Compensation (\$)</b>	<b>Total (\$)</b>
Charles Wilson, Ph.D. <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	360,000	(1)	—	—	360,000
Michael Vasconcelles, M.D. <i>Chief Medical Officer</i>	384,844	(1)	473,507	—	858,351
Christiana Stamoulis <i>President and Chief Financial Officer</i>	348,750	(1)	473,507	—	822,257

(1) The performance-based cash bonuses payable to our named executive officers for 2017 have not yet been determined. Performance-based cash bonuses, if any, for 2017 will be determined by our board of directors and paid during the first quarter of 2018.

(2) Amounts reflect the grant-date fair value of option awards granted in 2017 in accordance with ASC Topic 718. Such grant-date fair value does not take into account any estimated forfeitures related to service-vesting conditions. For information regarding assumptions underlying the valuation of equity awards, see Note 10 to our consolidated financial statements. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that may be recognized by the executives upon vesting.

## Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table

**Base Salary.** Each named executive officer's base salary is a fixed component of annual compensation for performing specific duties and functions, and has been established by our board of directors taking into account each individual's role, responsibilities, skills, and experience.

**Cash Bonus.** Our annual bonus program is intended to reward our named executive officers for meeting objective or subjective performance goals for a fiscal year.

**Long-Term Equity Incentives.** Our equity grant program is intended to align the interests of our named executive officers with those of our stockholders and to motivate them to make important contributions to our performance.

### *Employment Arrangements with our Named Executive Officers*

*Charles Wilson, Ph.D.* For the year ended December 31, 2017, the annual base salary for Dr. Wilson was \$360,000. For 2017, Dr. Wilson was eligible to earn an annual cash incentive bonus targeted at 30% of his base salary. Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, we anticipate entering into an employment agreement with Dr. Wilson. Dr. Wilson's base salary will be \$528,000 upon effectiveness of the employment agreement, which is subject to annual review and adjustment, and he will be eligible to earn an annual cash incentive bonus with a target amount equal to 50% of his base salary.

Dr. Wilson's employment agreement is expected to provide that, in the event that Dr. Wilson's employment is terminated by us without "cause" or Dr. Wilson resigns for "good reason" (as each are defined in the employment agreement), subject to the execution and effectiveness of a separation agreement, including a general release of claims in our favor, he will be entitled to receive (i) an amount equal to 12 months of base salary, payable in lump sum within 60 days after the date of termination, (ii) if Dr. Wilson is participating in our group health plan immediately prior to his termination and elects COBRA health continuation, a monthly cash payment until the earlier of 12 months following termination or the end of Dr. Wilson's COBRA health continuation period in an amount equal to the amount that we would have made to provide health insurance to Dr. Wilson had he remained employed with us, and (iii) acceleration of time-based equity awards in an amount that would have vested if he had remained employed for an additional 12 months following the date of his termination. The employment agreement is also expected to provide that, in lieu of the payments and benefits described above, in the event that Dr. Wilson's employment is terminated by us without cause or Dr. Wilson resigns for good reason, in either case within 12 months following a "change in control" (as defined in the employment agreement), subject to the execution and effectiveness of a separation agreement, including a general release of claims in our favor, he will be entitled to receive (i) a lump sum cash payment equal to 18 months of his then-current base salary (or his base salary in effect immediately prior to the change in control, if higher) plus 150 percent of his target bonus, (ii) if Dr. Wilson is participating in our group health plan immediately prior to his termination, a monthly cash payment until the earlier of 18 months following termination or the end of Dr. Wilson's COBRA health continuation period in an amount equal to the amount that we would have made to provide health insurance to him had he remained employed with us and (iii) full acceleration of all time-based equity awards held by Dr. Wilson.

Dr. Wilson is also eligible to participate in the employee benefit plans available to our employees, subject to the terms of those plans.

*Michael Vasconcelles, M.D.* Effective February 27, 2017, Dr. Vasconcelles' employment arrangement was subject to a company-wide raise which increased his base salary to \$386,250. Prior to this adjustment, the annual base salary for Dr. Vasconcelles was \$375,000. For 2017, Dr. Vasconcelles was eligible to earn an annual cash incentive bonus targeted at 30% of his base salary. Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, we anticipate entering into an employment agreement with Dr. Vasconcelles.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Dr. Vasconcelles' base salary will be \$425,000 upon effectiveness of the employment agreement, which is subject to annual review and adjustment, and he will be eligible to earn an annual cash incentive bonus with a target amount equal to 35% of his base salary.

Dr. Vasconcelles' employment agreement is expected to provide that, in the event that Dr. Vasconcelles' employment is terminated by us without "cause" or Dr. Vasconcelles resigns for "good reason" (as each are defined in the employment agreement), subject to the execution and effectiveness of a separation agreement, including a general release of claims in our favor, he will be entitled to receive (i) an amount equal to 9 months of base salary, payable in lump sum within 60 days after the date of termination, (ii) if Dr. Vasconcelles is participating in our group health plan immediately prior to his termination and elects COBRA health continuation, a monthly cash payment until the earlier of 9 months following termination or the end of Dr. Vasconcelles' COBRA health continuation period in an amount equal to the amount that we would have made to provide health insurance to Dr. Vasconcelles had he remained employed with us, and (iii) acceleration of time-based equity awards in an amount that would have vested if he had remained employed for an additional 9 months following the date of his termination. The employment agreement is also expected to provide that, in lieu of the payments and benefits described above, in the event that Dr. Vasconcelles' employment is terminated by us without cause or Dr. Vasconcelles resigns for good reason, in either case within 12 months following a "change in control" (as defined in the employment agreement), subject to the execution and effectiveness of a separation agreement, including a general release of claims in our favor, he will be entitled to receive (i) a lump sum cash payment equal to 12 months of his then-current base salary (or his base salary in effect immediately prior to the change in control, if higher) plus 100 percent of his target bonus, (ii) if Dr. Vasconcelles is participating in our group health plan immediately prior to his termination, a monthly cash payment until the earlier of 12 months following termination or the end of Dr. Vasconcelles' COBRA health continuation period in an amount equal to the amount that we would have made to provide health insurance to him had he remained employed with us and (iii) full acceleration of all time-based equity awards held by Dr. Vasconcelles.

Dr. Vasconcelles is also eligible to participate in the employee benefit plans available to our employees, subject to the terms of those plans.

*Christiana Stamoulis.* Effective February 15, 2017, Ms. Stamoulis' employment arrangement was amended to increase her base salary to \$360,000 and to increase her eligible annual cash incentive bonus to a target of 35% of her base salary. Prior to this amendment, the annual base salary for Ms. Stamoulis was \$270,000 and she was eligible to earn an annual cash incentive bonus targeted at 25% of her base salary. Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, we anticipate entering into an employment agreement with Ms. Stamoulis. Ms. Stamoulis' base salary will be \$425,000 upon effectiveness of the employment agreement, which is subject to annual review and adjustment, and she will be eligible to earn an annual cash incentive bonus with a target amount equal to 35% of her base salary.

Ms. Stamoulis' employment agreement is expected to provide that, in the event that Ms. Stamoulis' employment is terminated by us without "cause" or Ms. Stamoulis resigns for "good reason" (as each are defined in the employment agreement), subject to the execution and effectiveness of a separation agreement, including a general release of claims in our favor, she will be entitled to receive (i) an amount equal to 9 months of base salary, payable in lump sum within 60 days after the date of termination, (ii) if Ms. Stamoulis is participating in our group health plan immediately prior to her termination and elects COBRA health continuation, a monthly cash payment until the earlier of 9 months following termination or the end of Ms. Stamoulis' COBRA health continuation period in an amount equal to the amount that we would have made to provide health insurance to Ms. Stamoulis had she remained employed with us, and (iii) acceleration of time-based equity awards in an amount that would have vested if she had remained employed for an additional 9 months following the date of her termination. The employment agreement is also expected to provide that, in lieu of the payments and benefits described above, in the event that Ms. Stamoulis' employment is terminated by us without cause or Ms. Stamoulis resigns for good reason, in either case within 12 months following a "change in control" (as defined in the employment agreement), subject to the execution and effectiveness of a separation agreement,

## [Table of Contents](#)

including a general release of claims in our favor, she will be entitled to receive (i) a lump sum cash payment equal to 12 months of her then-current base salary (or her base salary in effect immediately prior to the change in control, if higher) plus 100 percent of her target bonus, (ii) if Ms. Stamoulis is participating in our group health plan immediately prior to her termination, a monthly cash payment until the earlier of 12 months following termination or the end of Ms. Stamoulis' COBRA health continuation period in an amount equal to the amount that we would have made to provide health insurance to her had she remained employed with us and (iii) full acceleration of all time-based equity awards held by Ms. Stamoulis.

Ms. Stamoulis is also eligible to participate in the employee benefit plans available to our employees, subject to the terms of those plans.

### **Other Agreements**

Each of our named executive officers has entered into a standard form agreement with respect to confidential information and assignment of inventions. Among other things, this agreement obligates each named executive officer to refrain from disclosing any of our proprietary information received during the course of employment and to assign to us certain inventions conceived or developed during the course of employment. Such agreement also provides that during the period of the named executive officer's employment and for one year thereafter, the named executive officer will not compete with us and will not solicit certain of our employees, consultants, customers, or suppliers.

### **Outstanding Equity Awards at 2017 Fiscal Year-End**

The following table sets forth information concerning outstanding equity awards held by each of our named executive officers as of December 31, 2017.

Name	Grant Date	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Charles Wilson, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—	—
Michael Vasconcelles, M.D.	11/4/2015	234,538	198,462 <sup>(1)</sup>	3.33	11/3/2025
	10/27/2017	—	125,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	6.22	10/26/2027
Christiana Stamoulis	1/29/2015	455,733	169,267 <sup>(3)</sup>	0.11	1/28/2025
	4/30/2015	160,418	80,214 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.11	4/29/2025
	10/27/2017	—	125,000 <sup>(5)</sup>	6.22	10/26/2027

(1) Dr. Vasconcelles' stock option granted on November 4, 2015 vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, October 20, 2015, and the remaining shares vesting in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to Dr. Vasconcelles' continuous service with us.

(2) Dr. Vasconcelles' stock option granted on October 27, 2017 vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, October 27, 2017, and the remaining shares vesting in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to Dr. Vasconcelles' continuous service with us.

(3) Ms. Stamoulis' stock option granted on January 29, 2015 vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, January 9, 2015, and the remaining shares vesting in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to Ms. Stamoulis' continuous service with us.

(4) Ms. Stamoulis' stock option granted on April 30, 2015 vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, April 30, 2015, and the remaining shares vesting in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to Ms. Stamoulis' continuous service with us.



## [Table of Contents](#)

- (5) Ms. Stamoulis' stock option granted on October 27, 2017 vests over four years, with 25% of the shares vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, October 27, 2017, and the remaining shares vesting in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to Ms. Stamoulis' continuous service with us.

### **Compensation Risk Assessment**

We believe that although a portion of the compensation provided to our executive officers and other employees is performance-based, our executive compensation program does not encourage excessive or unnecessary risk taking. This is primarily due to the fact that our compensation programs are designed to encourage our executive officers and other employees to remain focused on both short-term and long-term strategic goals, in particular, in connection with our pay-for-performance compensation philosophy. As a result, we do not believe that our compensation programs are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on us.

### **Employee Benefit and Equity Compensation Plans**

#### ***2018 Stock Option and Incentive Plan***

Our 2018 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (2018 Plan) was adopted by our board of directors on February 9, 2018, and approved by our stockholders on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 and will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The 2018 Plan allows the board of directors' compensation committee to make equity-based incentive awards to our officers, employees, directors, and other key persons (including consultants).

We have initially reserved 4,000,000 shares of our common stock for the issuance of awards under the 2018 Plan, plus the shares of common stock remaining available for issuance under our 2015 Plan. These limits are subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend, or other change in our capitalization.

We expect to grant options to purchase an aggregate of 93,200 shares of our common stock, with an exercise price per share equal to the initial public offering price in this offering, to certain of our employees and non-employee directors in connection with this offering.

The shares we issue under the 2018 Plan will be authorized but unissued shares or shares underlying any awards that are forfeited, cancelled, held back upon exercise or settlement of an award to satisfy the exercise price or tax withholding, reacquired by us prior to vesting, satisfied without the issuance of stock, expire, or are otherwise terminated (other than by exercise) under the 2018 Plan.

Stock options and stock appreciation rights with respect to no more than 4,000,000 shares of common stock may be granted to any one individual in any one calendar year. The maximum number of shares that may be issued as incentive stock options may not exceed 4,000,000 shares, subject to the annual increase set by the 2018 Plan. The value of all awards made under the 2018 Plan and all other cash compensation paid by us to any non-employee director in any calendar year shall not exceed \$1,250,000.

The 2018 Plan will be administered by our compensation committee. Our compensation committee has full power to select, from among the individuals eligible for awards, the individuals to whom awards will be granted, to make any combination of awards to participants, and to determine the specific terms and conditions of each award, subject to the provisions of the 2018 Plan. Persons eligible to participate in the 2018 Plan will be those full- or part-time officers, employees, non-employee directors, and other key persons (including consultants) as selected from time to time by our compensation committee in its discretion.

The 2018 Plan permits the granting of both options to purchase common stock intended to qualify as incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Code and options that do not so qualify. The option exercise price of each option will be determined by our compensation committee but may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of each option will be fixed by our compensation committee and may not exceed ten years from the date of grant. Our compensation committee will determine at what time or times each option may be exercised.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our compensation committee may award stock appreciation rights subject to such conditions and restrictions as it may determine. Stock appreciation rights entitle the recipient to shares of common stock, or cash, equal to the value of the appreciation in our stock price over the exercise price. The exercise price may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of each stock appreciation right will be fixed by our compensation committee and may not exceed ten years from the date of grant. Our compensation committee will determine at what time or times each stock appreciation right may be exercised.

Our compensation committee may award restricted shares of common stock and restricted stock units to participants subject to such conditions and restrictions as it may determine. These conditions and restrictions may include the achievement of certain performance goals and/or continued employment with us through a specified vesting period. Our compensation committee may also grant shares of common stock that are free from any restrictions under the 2018 Plan. Unrestricted stock may be granted to participants in recognition of past services or for other valid consideration and may be issued in lieu of cash compensation due to such participant.

Our compensation committee may grant performance share awards to participants that entitle the recipient to receive awards of common stock upon the achievement of certain performance goals and such other conditions as our compensation committee may determine. Our compensation committee may grant dividend equivalent rights to participants that entitle the recipient to receive credits for dividends that would be paid if the recipient had held a specified number of shares of common stock.

Our compensation committee may grant cash bonuses under the 2018 Plan to participants, subject to the achievement of certain performance goals.

Our compensation committee may grant awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance share awards, or cash-based awards under the 2018 Plan that are intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code. Such awards will only vest or become payable upon the attainment of performance goals that are established by our compensation committee and related to one or more performance criteria. The performance criteria that could be used with respect to any such awards include: total stockholder return, earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, net income (loss) (either before or after interest, taxes, depreciation and/or amortization), changes in the market price of our common stock, economic value-added, development, clinical, regulatory or commercial milestones, funds from operations or similar measure, sales or revenue, acquisitions or strategic transactions, operating income (loss), cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow), return on capital, assets, equity, or investment, return on sales, gross or net profit levels, productivity, expense, margins, operating efficiency, customer satisfaction, working capital, earnings (loss) per share of our common stock, sales, or market shares and number of customers, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or as compared to results of a peer group. From and after the time that we become subject to Section 162(m) of the Code, the maximum award that is intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code that may be made to certain of our officers during any one calendar year period is \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock with respect to a share-based award and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ with respect to a cash-based award.

The 2018 Plan provides that upon the effectiveness of a “sale event,” as defined in the 2018 Plan, an acquirer or successor entity may assume, continue or substitute outstanding awards under the 2018 Plan. To the extent that awards granted under the 2018 Plan are not assumed or continued or substituted by the successor entity, upon the effective time of the sale event, such awards under the 2018 Plan shall terminate. In the event of such termination, individuals holding options and stock appreciation rights will be permitted to exercise such options and stock appreciation rights (to the extent exercisable) within a specified period of time prior to the sale event. In addition, in connection with the termination of the 2018 Plan upon a sale event, we may make or provide for a cash payment to participants holding vested and exercisable options and stock appreciation rights equal to the difference between the per share cash consideration payable to stockholders in the sale event and the

exercise price of the options or stock appreciation rights and we may make or provide for a cash payment to participants holding other vested awards.

Our board of directors may amend or discontinue the 2018 Plan, and our compensation committee may amend or cancel outstanding awards for purposes of satisfying changes in law or any other lawful purpose, but no such action may adversely affect rights under an award without the holder's consent. Certain amendments to the 2018 Plan require the approval of our stockholders.

No awards may be granted under the 2018 Plan after the date that is ten years from the date of stockholder approval of the 2018 Plan. No awards under the 2018 Plan have been made prior to the date hereof.

### ***2015 Stock Incentive Plan***

Our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan (2015 Plan) was approved and adopted by our board of directors on January 29, 2015, and was subsequently approved by our stockholders on January 30, 2015. Initially, under the 2015 Plan, we reserved for issuance an aggregate of 3,000,000 shares of our common stock; however, on June 10, 2015, the plan was amended to increase the aggregate number of shares reserved under the 2015 Plan to 6,508,000 shares of our common stock. This number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off, or other similar change in our capitalization, or any dividend or distribution to holders of common stock other than an ordinary cash dividend.

The shares of common stock underlying awards that expire, awards that are terminated, surrendered or canceled without having been fully exercised, awards that are forfeited, and awards that result in shares of common stock not being issued under the 2015 Plan are added back to the shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2015 Plan. In addition, shares of common stock tendered to us by a participant to exercise an award are added back to the shares available for grant under the 2015 Plan.

Our board of directors has acted as administrator of the 2015 Plan. The administrator has full power to select, from among the individuals eligible for awards, the individuals to whom awards will be granted, and to determine the specific terms and conditions of each award, subject to the provisions of the 2015 Plan. Persons eligible to participate in the 2015 Plan are those employees, officers and directors of, and consultants and advisors to, our company as selected from time to time by the administrator in its discretion.

The 2015 Plan permits the granting of (1) options to purchase common stock intended to qualify as incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (2) options that do not so qualify, (3) restricted stock, (4) restricted stock units, or (5) awards that are valued in whole or in part by reference to common stock, including stock appreciation rights. For stock options, the administrator will determine to establish the per share option exercise price and at what time or times each option may be exercised.

The 2015 Plan provides that upon the occurrence of a merger, consolidation, share exchange transaction, liquidation, or dissolution, our board of directors may take one or more of the following actions (or a combination of the following actions) as to some or any awards outstanding under the 2015 Plan, other than restricted stock awards: (i) provide that outstanding options awards will be assumed or substituted by the acquiring or successor corporation, (ii) upon written notice to participants, provide that all unexercised awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction unless exercised (to the extent exercisable) within a specified period following the date of such notice, (iii) provide that awards shall become exercisable or restrictions shall lapse (in whole or in part) prior to or upon such transaction, or (iv) make or provide for a cash payment to participants equal to the difference between the per share cash consideration in the transaction and the per share exercise price of the outstanding award. The restrictions on restricted stock awards under the 2015 Plan shall inure to the benefit of any successor company on a merger, consolidation, or share exchange transaction, and automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied on a liquidation or dissolution.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our board of directors may amend, suspend, or terminate the 2015 Plan at any time, subject to stockholder approval where such approval is required by applicable law. Our board of directors may also amend, modify, or terminate any outstanding award, provided that no amendment to an award may adversely affect a participant's rights without his or her consent.

The 2015 Plan will terminate automatically on January 29, 2025; however, awards previously granted may extend beyond that date. As of January 31, 2018, options to purchase 4,947,399 shares of common stock were outstanding under the 2015 Plan. Our board of directors has determined not to make any further awards under the 2015 Plan following the closing of this offering.

### **401(k) Plan**

We maintain the Unum Therapeutics Inc. 401(k) Plan, a tax-qualified retirement plan for our employees. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Service Code of 1986, as amended, so that contributions to the 401(k) plan by employees or by us, and the investment earnings thereon, are not taxable to the employees until withdrawn from the 401(k) plan, and so that contributions by us, if any, will be deductible by us when made. Under the 401(k) plan, employees may elect to reduce their current compensation by up to the statutorily prescribed annual limit and to have the amount of such reduction contributed to the 401(k) plan.

**DIRECTOR COMPENSATION****2017 Director Compensation**

Except as set forth below, in the year ended December 31, 2017, we did not pay any compensation, make any equity awards or non-equity awards to, or pay any other compensation to any of the non-employee members of our board of directors for their service as a director in 2017. Dr. Wilson, our Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors, did not receive any compensation for his service as a member of our board of directors during 2017. Dr. Wilson's compensation for service as an employee for fiscal year 2017 is presented above in the "2017 Summary Compensation Table."

<u>Name</u>	<u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)</u>	<u>Option Awards (\$)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Jörn Aldag	30,000	—	30,000

We expect to grant options to purchase an aggregate of 80,000 shares of our common stock to two of our non-employee directors in connection with this offering. These options will be issued with an exercise price per share equal to the initial public offering price in this offering, and such options will vest and become exercisable in equal installments at the end of each month following the vesting start date until the third anniversary of the vesting start date.

**Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy**

Our board of directors is expected to adopt a non-employee director compensation policy, effective as of the completion of this offering, that is designed to enable us to attract and retain, on a long-term basis, highly qualified non-employee directors. Under the policy, each director who is not an employee will be paid cash compensation from and after the completion of this offering, as set forth below:

	<u>Annual Retainer</u>
<b>Board of Directors:</b>	
Members	\$35,000
Additional retainer for chair	\$30,000
<b>Audit Committee:</b>	
Members	\$ 7,500
Chair	\$15,000
<b>Compensation Committee:</b>	
Members	\$ 5,000
Chair	\$10,000
<b>Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee:</b>	
Members	\$ 4,000
Chair	\$ 8,000

Directors will be given the opportunity to elect to receive all or a portion of their retainer and committee fees in the form of an equity award having a grant-date fair value equal to the amount (or portion of the amount) of such retainer and committee fees.

Upon the earlier of the effective date of this offering or his or her election to the board of directors, each non-employee director will receive an initial, one-time stock option grant to purchase 40,000 shares of our common stock, which will vest in equal monthly installments over three years, subject to continued service as a member of the board of directors. In addition, each continuing non-employee member of the board will receive,

---

[Table of Contents](#)

at the time of the Company's annual meeting, an annual equity grant of options to purchase 20,000 shares of our common stock, which will vest in full upon the earlier of the first anniversary of the date of grant or the date of the next annual meeting of the Company's stockholders, subject to continued service as a member of the board of directors through such date. Each of the foregoing grants will vest in full upon the death or disability of the applicable director or upon a change in control of the Company. In addition, any stock options awarded to non-employee directors pursuant to the non-employee director compensation policy will be exercisable until the earlier of one year following the termination of the director's service on the board of directors or the original expiration date of the option.

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Other than the compensation agreements and other arrangements described under “Executive Compensation” and “Director Compensation” in this prospectus and the transactions described below, since our inception on March 10, 2014, there has not been and there is not currently proposed to be, any transaction or series of similar transactions to which we were, or will be, a party in which the amount involved exceeded, or will exceed, \$120,000 and in which any director, executive officer, holder of five percent or more of any class of our capital stock, or any member of the immediate family of, or entities affiliated with, any of the foregoing persons, had, or will have, a direct or indirect material interest.

**Sales and Purchases of Securities*****Convertible Promissory Note Financing***

In June 2014, we issued and sold to Beacon Bioventures Fund III Limited Partnership, a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock and an affiliate of Benjamin Auspitz, then a member of our board of directors, a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$250,000. The convertible promissory note carried an interest rate of 4.0% per annum.

***Series A Preferred Stock Financing***

In October 2014, we entered into a Series A Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which we issued and sold to investors an aggregate of 6,297,276 shares of our Series A preferred stock, consisting of (i) 6,000,000 shares sold for cash proceeds of \$6,000,000, at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share, and (ii) 297,276 shares issued upon the conversion of \$252,685 of principal and accrued interest on the convertible promissory note referred to above, at a conversion price of \$0.85 per share, representing a 15% discount to the Series A preferred stock purchase price. In April 2015, we issued and sold to investors 6,000,000 shares of our Series A preferred stock for cash proceeds of \$6,000,000, at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share.

All 12,297,276 shares Series A preferred stock were issued and sold to members of our board of directors and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or entities affiliated with them. The table below summarizes these sales.

<u>Purchaser</u>	<u>Shares of Series A Preferred Stock Purchased</u>	<u>Aggregate Purchase Price (\$)</u>
Beacon Bioventures Fund IV Limited Partnership <sup>(1)</sup>	5,297,276 <sup>(2)</sup>	5,000,000 <sup>(3)</sup>
Atlas Venture Fund IX, L.P. <sup>(4)</sup>	5,000,000	5,000,000
Aventisub LLC <sup>(5)</sup>	2,000,000	2,000,000
Total	<u>12,297,276</u>	<u>12,000,000</u>

- (1) Beacon Bioventures Fund IV Limited Partnership, which changed its name to F-Prime Capital Partners Healthcare Fund IV LP after the purchase, is affiliated with F-Prime Capital Partners (F-Prime), a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock and an affiliate of Benjamin Auspitz, then a member of our board of directors.
- (2) Includes 297,276 shares of Series A preferred stock issued to Beacon Bioventures Fund IV Limited Partnership pursuant to the conversion of a convertible promissory note.
- (3) This amount does not include the principal and accrued interest on the convertible promissory note referenced above.
- (4) Atlas Venture Fund IX, L.P. is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock and is affiliated with Dr. Booth, a member of our board of directors.
- (5) Aventisub LLC is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Series B Preferred Stock Financing**

In June 2015, we entered into a Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which we issued and sold to investors an aggregate of 8,474,574 shares of our Series B preferred stock for proceeds of \$64,999,990, at a purchase price of \$7.67 per share. Of these 8,474,574 shares, 2,346,805 shares were sold to members of our board of directors and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or entities affiliated with them. The table below summarizes these sales.

<b>Purchaser</b>	<b>Shares of Series B Preferred Stock Purchased</b>	<b>Aggregate Purchase Price (\$)</b>
New Leaf <sup>(1)</sup>	1,955,671	14,999,997
Beacon Bioventures Fund IV Limited Partnership	130,378	999,999
Atlas Venture Fund IX, L.P.	130,378	999,999
Aventisub LLC	130,378	999,999
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,346,805</b>	<b>17,999,994</b>

(1) New Leaf, through its affiliates New Leaf Ventures III, L.P. and New Leaf Biopharma Opportunities I, L.P., is a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock and is affiliated with Dr. Ratcliffe, a member of our board of directors.

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into agreements to indemnify our directors and certain of our executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify these individuals for certain expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and settlement amounts reasonably incurred by such person in any action or proceeding, including any action by or in our right, on account of any services undertaken by such person on behalf of our company or that person's status as a member of our board of directors to the maximum extent allowed under Delaware law.

### **Agreements with our Stockholders**

In connection with our preferred stock financings, we entered into an amended and restated investors' rights agreement, an amended and restated right of first refusal and co-sale agreement, and an amended and restated voting agreement with the holders of our preferred stock and certain holders of our common stock. The parties to these agreements include members of our board of directors and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or entities affiliated with them, and our executive officers.

The amended and restated investors' rights agreement, among other things:

- grants the holders of our preferred stock specified registration rights with respect to shares of our common stock, including common stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the preferred stock held by such stockholders;
- obligates us to provide periodic financial statements to certain holders of our preferred stock;
- grants certain holders of our preferred stock a right of first offer with respect to our sale of new securities, subject to certain exclusions, which includes the securities sold in this offering; and
- specifies certain actions which require the approval of the members of our board of directors appointed by the holders of our preferred stock.

For more information regarding the registration rights provided in the amended and restated investors' rights agreement, please refer to the section titled "Description of Capital Stock – Registration Rights." The provisions of the amended and restated investors' rights agreement, other than those relating to registration rights, will terminate upon the closing of this offering.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The amended and restated right of first refusal and co-sale agreement, among other things, provides first refusal and tag-along sale rights for holders of our preferred stock with respect to transfers by certain stockholders. The provisions of the amended and restated right of first refusal and co-sale agreement will terminate upon the closing of this offering.

The amended and restated voting agreement, among other things, provides for the voting of shares with respect to the constituency of our board of directors and the voting of shares in favor of specified transactions approved by our board of directors and the holders of a requisite percentage of our preferred stock. The provisions of the amended and restated voting agreement will terminate upon the closing of this offering.

### **Policies for Approval of Related Party Transactions**

Our board of directors reviews and approves transactions with directors, officers and holders of five percent or more of our voting securities and their affiliates, each a related party. Prior to this offering, the material facts as to the related party's relationship or interest in such a transaction are disclosed to our board of directors before their consideration of such transaction, and the transaction is not considered approved by our board of directors unless a majority of the directors who are not interested in the transaction approve the transaction. Further, when stockholders are entitled to vote on a transaction with a related party, the material facts of the related party's relationship or interest in the transaction are disclosed to the stockholders, who must approve the transaction in good faith.

In connection with this offering, we plan to adopt a written related party transactions policy that will provide that such transactions must be approved by our audit committee or another independent body of our board of directors.

## PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information known to us regarding beneficial ownership of our capital stock as of January 31, 2018, as adjusted to reflect the sale of common stock offered by us in this offering, for:

- each person or group of affiliated persons known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of our capital stock;
- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group.

To the extent that the underwriters sell more than \_\_\_\_\_ shares in this offering, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discount.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Under those rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which the individual or entity has sole or shared voting power or investment power. Except as noted by footnote, and subject to community property laws where applicable, we believe, based on the information provided to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all common stock shown as beneficially owned by them.

The percentage of beneficial ownership prior to this offering in the table below is based on \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock deemed to be outstanding as of January 31, 2018, assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock upon the closing of this offering, and the percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering in the table below is based on \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock assumed to be outstanding after the closing of the offering. The information in the table below assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. Options to purchase shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2018 are deemed to be beneficially owned by the persons holding these options for the purpose of computing percentage ownership of that person, but are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing any other person's ownership percentage.

<u>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner(1)</u>	<u>Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to Offering</u>		<u>Shares Beneficially Owned After Offering</u>	
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>				
Dario Campana	8,000,000	21.7%		
Atlas Venture Fund IX, L.P.(2)	5,130,378	13.9%		
Entities affiliated with F-Prime(3)	3,640,413	9.9%		
Aventisub LLC(4)	2,130,378	5.8%		
Entities affiliated with New Leaf(5)	1,955,671	5.3%		
<b>Named Executive Officers and Directors:</b>				
Jörn Aldag(6)	33,850	*		
Bruce Booth, DPhil.(7)	5,130,378	13.9%		
Karen Ferrante, M.D.	—	—		
Robert Perez	—	—		
Liam Ratcliffe, M.D., Ph.D.(8)	1,955,671	5.3%		
Charles Wilson, Ph.D.	8,000,000	21.7%		
Michael Vasconcelles, M.D.(9)	261,600	*		
Christiana Stamoulis(10)	670,252	1.8%		
<b>All executive officers and directors as a group (10 persons)(11)</b>	<b>16,894,395</b>	<b>43.8%</b>		

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.

## Table of Contents

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, the address for each beneficial owner is c/o Unum Therapeutics Inc., 200 Cambridge Park Drive, Suite 3100, Cambridge, MA 02140.
- (2) Consists of (i) 5,000,000 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock and (ii) 130,378 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by Atlas Venture Fund IX, L.P. (Atlas Venture Fund IX). All shares are held directly by Atlas Venture Fund IX. Atlas Venture Associates IX, L.P. (AVA IX LP), is the general partner of Atlas Venture Fund IX, and Atlas Venture Associates IX, LLC (AVA IX LLC), is the general partner of AVA IX LP. Peter Barrett, Bruce Booth, Jean-Francois Formela, Jeff Fagnan, and Ryan Moore are the members of AVA IX LLC and collectively make investment decisions on behalf of Atlas Venture Fund IX. Dr. Booth is also a member of our board of directors. Dr. Booth disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein, if any. The address for Atlas Venture Fund IX is 25 First Street, Suite 303, Cambridge, MA 02141.
- (3) Consists of (i) 548,702 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock held of record by F-Prime Capital Partners Healthcare Fund IV LP, (ii) 12,965 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held of record by F-Prime Capital Partners Healthcare Fund IV LP, (iii) 35,614 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock held of record by F-Prime Capital Partners Healthcare Advisors Fund IV LP, (iv) 877 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held of record by F-Prime Capital Partners Healthcare Advisors Fund IV LP, (v) 2,968,650 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock held of record by Impresa Fund III Limited Partnership, and (vi) 73,605 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held of record by Impresa Fund III Limited Partnership. The general partner of F-Prime Capital Partners Healthcare Fund IV LP is F-Prime Capital Partners Healthcare Advisors Fund IV LP. F-Prime Capital Partners Healthcare Advisors Fund IV LP is solely managed by Impresa Management LLC, its general partner and investment manager. Impresa Management LLC is owned, directly or indirectly, by various shareholders and employees of FMR LLC. The general partner of Impresa Fund III Limited Partnership is Impresa Management LLC. Each of the entities listed above expressly disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities listed above except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. The address of these entities is 245 Summer Street, Boston, MA 02210.
- (4) Consists of (i) 2,000,000 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A preferred stock and (ii) 130,378 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by Aventisub LLC. Aventisub LLC is a subsidiary of Sanofi-Aventis (Sanofi). Sanofi has the ability to exercise voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Aventisub LLC. The address for Aventisub LLC is c/o Sanofi, 54 rue La Boetie, 75008 Paris, France.
- (5) Consists of (i) 977,836 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by New Leaf Ventures III, L.P., (NLV-III) and (ii) 977,835 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series B preferred stock held by New Leaf Biopharma Opportunities I, L.P. (BPO-I). The general partner of NLV-III is New Leaf Venture Associates III, L.P. (NLVA-III). The general partner of BPO-I is New Leaf BPO Associates I, L.P. (NLBA-I). The general partner of both NLVA-III and NLBA-I is New Leaf Venture Management III, L.L.C. (Management-III). Jeani Delagardelle, Ronald M. Hunt, Vijay K. Lathi, and Liam Ratcliffe, a member of our board of directors, are individual members of Management-III (Individual Members) which is responsible for the investment decisions of NLV-III and BPO-I. Each of the Individual Members disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares held by NLV-III and BPO-I except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The address of the entities and individuals listed above is 7 Times Square, Suite 3502, New York, New York 10036. Dr. Ratcliffe is a Managing Director at New Leaf Venture Partners, L.L.C., an affiliate of NLV-III and BPO-I.
- (6) Consists of options to purchase 33,850 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2018.
- (7) See note (2) above.
- (8) See note (5) above.
- (9) Consists of options to purchase 261,600 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2018.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- (10) Consists of options to purchase 670,252 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2018.
- (11) Includes options to purchase 1,808,346 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 31, 2018.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

*The following descriptions are summaries of the material terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws which will be effective immediately upon the closing of this offering. The descriptions of the common stock and preferred stock give effect to changes to our capital structure that will occur immediately upon the closing of this offering. We refer in this section to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation as our certificate of incorporation, and we refer to our amended and restated bylaws as our bylaws.*

### General

Upon closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 150,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, all of which shares of preferred stock will be undesignated.

As of January 31, 2018, 36,789,850 shares of our common stock were outstanding and held by 21 stockholders of record. This amount assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into common stock, which will occur immediately upon the closing of this offering. In addition, as of January 31, 2018, we had outstanding options to purchase 4,947,399 shares of our common stock under our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan (2015 Plan), at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.55 per share, 2,500,415 of which were exercisable.

### Common Stock

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders. The holders of our common stock do not have any cumulative voting rights. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Our common stock has no preemptive rights, conversion rights, or other subscription rights or redemption or sinking fund provisions.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities and any liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred stock. The shares to be issued by us in this offering will be, when issued and paid for, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

### Preferred Stock

Immediately upon the closing of this offering, all outstanding shares of our preferred stock will be converted into shares of our common stock. Upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof. These rights, preferences and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences, sinking fund terms and the number of shares constituting, or the designation of, such series, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of common stock. The issuance of our preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon our liquidation. In addition, the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company or other corporate action. Immediately after closing of this offering, no shares of preferred stock will be outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

## **Registration Rights**

Upon the closing of this offering, the holders of 20,771,850 shares of our common stock, including those issuable upon the conversion of preferred stock, are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of such securities under the Securities Act. These rights are provided under the terms of an amended and restated investors' rights agreement between us and certain holders of our common stock and our preferred stock. The amended and restated investors' rights agreement includes demand registration rights, short-form registration rights, and piggyback registration rights. All fees, costs and expenses of underwritten registrations under these agreements will be borne by us and all selling expenses, including underwriting discounts and selling commissions, will be borne by the holders of the shares being registered.

### ***Demand Registration Rights***

Beginning 180 days after the closing of this offering, the holders of 20,771,850 shares of our common stock, including those issuable upon the conversion of shares of our preferred stock, are entitled to demand registration rights. Under the terms of the amended and restated investors' rights agreement, we will be required, upon the written request of holders of at least 30% of these securities, to file a registration statement and use commercially reasonable efforts to effect the registration of all or a portion of these shares for public resale. We are required to effect only two registrations pursuant to this provision of the investor rights agreement.

### ***Short-Form Registration Rights***

The holders of 20,771,850 shares of our common stock, including those issuable upon the conversion of shares of our preferred stock, are entitled to short-form registration rights. Under the terms of the amended and restated investors' rights agreement, if we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, upon the written request of 15% in interest of these holders to sell registrable securities at an anticipated aggregate price of at least \$5 million, we will be required to use commercially reasonable efforts to effect a registration of such shares. We are required to effect only two registrations in any 12-month period pursuant to this provision of the amended and restated investors' rights agreement.

### ***Piggyback Registration Rights***

The holders of 20,771,850 shares of our common stock, including those issuable upon the conversion of shares of our preferred stock, are entitled to piggyback registration rights. If we register any of our securities either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of these shares are entitled to include their shares in the registration. Subject to certain exceptions contained in the amended and restated investors' rights agreement, we and the underwriters may limit the number of shares included in the underwritten offering to the number of shares which we and the underwriters determine in our sole discretion will not jeopardize the success of the offering.

### ***Indemnification***

Our amended and restated investors' rights agreement contains customary cross-indemnification provisions, under which we are obligated to indemnify holders of registrable securities in the event of material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to us, and they are obligated to indemnify us for material misstatements or omissions attributable to them.

### ***Expenses of Registration***

We are generally required to bear all registration and selling expenses incurred in connection with the demand, short-form and piggyback registration described above, other than underwriting discounts and selling commissions.

### ***Expiration of Registration Rights***

The demand registration rights and short form registration rights granted under the amended and restated investors' rights agreement will terminate as to a given holder of registrable securities on the earliest to occur of (i) the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering, (ii) such time as Rule 144 or another similar exemption under the Securities Act is available for the sale of all of such holder's shares without limitation during a three-month period without registration and (iii) the closing of a deemed liquidation event, as such term is defined in our certificate of incorporation.

### **Anti-Takeover Effects of our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws and Delaware Law**

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws include a number of provisions that may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing another party from acquiring control of us and encouraging persons considering unsolicited tender offers or other unilateral takeover proposals to negotiate with our board of directors rather than pursue non-negotiated takeover attempts. These provisions include the items described below.

### ***Undesignated Preferred Stock***

Our certificate of incorporation provides for 10,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock may enable our board of directors to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. For example, if in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, our board of directors were to determine that a takeover proposal is not in the best interests of our stockholders, our board of directors could cause shares of preferred stock to be issued without stockholder approval in one or more private offerings or other transactions that might dilute the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder or stockholder group. In this regard, our certificate of incorporation grants our board of directors broad power to establish the rights and preferences of authorized and unissued shares of preferred stock. The issuance of shares of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of shares of common stock. The issuance may also adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of these holders and may have the effect of delaying, deterring, or preventing a change in control of us.

### ***Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law***

Upon closing of this offering, we will be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that this stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. Under Section 203, a business combination between a corporation and an interested stockholder is prohibited unless it satisfies one of the following conditions:

- before the stockholder became interested, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and employee stock plans, in some instances, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder; or
- at or after the time the stockholder became interested, the business combination was approved by our board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines a business combination to include:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, lease, pledge or other disposition involving the interested stockholder of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; and
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges, or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by the entity or person.

***Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws***

Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in our control or change in our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Among other things, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws:

- permit our board of directors to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with any rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate;
- provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution adopted by a majority of the board of directors;
- provide that the board of directors or any individual director may only be removed with cause and the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66.67% of the voting power of all of our then outstanding common stock;
- provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law or subject to the rights of holders of preferred stock as designated from time to time, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- divide our board of directors into three classes;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and not be taken by written consent or electronic transmission;
- provide that stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide notice in writing in a timely manner and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice;
- do not provide for cumulative voting rights (therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose);
- provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the chairperson of the board, our chief executive officer, or by the board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exists any vacancies); and



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors or officers to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the us arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

The amendment of any of these provisions, with the exception of the ability of our board of directors to issue shares of preferred stock and designate any rights, preferences, and privileges thereto, would require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66.67% of the voting power of all of our then outstanding common stock.

### **Nasdaq Global Market Listing**

We intend to apply to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol “UNUM.”

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be .

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for shares of our common stock. Future sales of our common stock in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of our common stock in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price at such time and our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Based on the number of shares outstanding as of January 31, 2018, upon the closing of this offering, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be outstanding, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options. Of the outstanding shares, all of the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares held by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, may only be sold in compliance with the limitations described below.

### Rule 144

In general, a person who has beneficially owned restricted stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities provided that (i) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale and (ii) we are subject to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of shares then outstanding, which will equal approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares immediately after this offering assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, based on the number of shares outstanding as of January 31, 2018; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale;

provided, in each case, that we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Such sales both by affiliates and by non-affiliates must also comply with the manner of sale, current public information and notice provisions of Rule 144.

### Rule 701

Rule 701 under the Securities Act, as in effect on the date of this prospectus, permits resales of shares in reliance upon Rule 144 but without compliance with certain restrictions of Rule 144, including the holding period requirement. Most of our employees, executive officers or directors who purchased shares under a written compensatory plan or contract may be entitled to rely on the resale provisions of Rule 701, but all holders of Rule 701 shares are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling their shares. However, substantially all Rule 701 shares are subject to lock-up agreements as described below and under "Underwriters" included elsewhere in this prospectus and will become eligible for sale upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

### Lock-Up Agreements

All of our directors and officers and substantially all the holders of all of our outstanding stock and stock options have signed a lock-up agreement which prevents them from selling any of our common stock or any

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock for a period of not less than 180 days from the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of the representatives, subject to certain exceptions. See “Underwriters.”

### **Registration Rights**

Upon closing of this offering, certain holders of our securities will be entitled to various rights with respect to registration of their shares under the Securities Act. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming fully tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration. See “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” for additional information.

### **Equity Incentive Plans**

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register our shares issued or reserved for issuance under our equity incentive plans. The first such registration statement is expected to be filed soon after the date of this prospectus and will automatically become effective upon filing with the SEC. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market, unless such shares are subject to vesting restrictions with us or the lock-up restrictions described above. As of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, we estimate that such registration statement on Form S-8 will cover approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares.

### **10b5-1 Plans**

After the offering, certain of our employees, including our executive officers and/or directors may enter into written trading plans that are intended to comply with Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act. Sales under these trading plans would not be permitted until the expiration of the lock-up agreements relating to the offering described above.

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF COMMON STOCK

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to non-U.S. holders (as defined below) with respect to their ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering. For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- a non-resident alien individual;
- a foreign corporation or any other foreign organization taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes; or
- a foreign estate or trust, the income of which is not subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis.

This discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or other entities that are pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or persons that hold their common stock through partnerships or other pass-through entities. A partner in a partnership or other pass-through entity that will hold our common stock should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock through a partnership or other pass-through entity, as applicable.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and, all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any such change or differing interpretation could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service, which we refer to as the IRS, will not challenge one or more of the tax consequences described herein. We assume in this discussion that a non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock as a capital asset, generally property held for investment.

This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances nor does it address any aspects of any U.S. federal tax other than the income tax, U.S. state, local or non-U.S. taxes, the alternative minimum tax, or the Medicare tax on net investment income. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt or governmental organizations;
- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- regulated investment companies;
- pension plans;
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies," and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- "qualified foreign pension funds," or entities wholly owned by a "qualified foreign pension fund";
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and partners and investors therein);
- persons that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security, or other integrated investment;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons for whom our stock constitutes “qualified small business stock” within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code; and
- certain U.S. expatriates.

This discussion is for general information only and is not tax advice. Accordingly, all prospective non-U.S. holders of our common stock should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local, and non-U.S. tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock.

### **Distributions on Our Common Stock**

Distributions, if any, on our common stock will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder’s investment, up to such holder’s tax basis in the common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below in “Gain on sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock.” Any such distributions will also be subject to the discussions below under the sections titled “Backup Withholding and Information Reporting” and “Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements—FATCA.”

Subject to the discussion in the following two paragraphs in this section, dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States, are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements. However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, is taxed at the same graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional “branch profits tax” at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence.

A non-U.S. holder of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or successor form) to the applicable withholding agent and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty. A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing a U.S. tax return with the IRS.

### **Gain on Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock**

Subject to the discussions below under “Backup Withholding and Information Reporting” and “Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements – FATCA,” a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to any U.S.

## [Table of Contents](#)

federal income tax on any gain realized upon such holder's sale or other taxable disposition of shares of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, is attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed-base maintained by such non-U.S. holder in the United States, in which case the non-U.S. holder generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code) and, if the non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, the branch profits tax described above in "Distributions on Our Common Stock" also may apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder, if any (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided that the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses; or
- we are, or have been, at any time during the five-year period preceding such sale or other taxable disposition (or the non-U.S. holder's holding period, if shorter) a "U.S. real property holding corporation," unless our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the non-U.S. holder holds no more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, during the shorter of the 5-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held our common stock. Generally, a corporation is a U.S. real property holding corporation only if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we do not believe that we are, or have been, a U.S. real property holding corporation, or that we are likely to become one in the future. No assurance can be provided that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rules described above.

### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. Non-U.S. holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a United States person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate with respect to dividends on our common stock. Dividends paid to non-U.S. holders subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, as described above in "Distributions on Our Common Stock," generally will be exempt from U.S. backup withholding.

Information reporting and backup withholding will generally apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, unless the holder certifies its status as a non-U.S. holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them. Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder

can be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is filed with the IRS in a timely manner.

#### **Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements—FATCA**

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) generally imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% on payments of dividends on, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock paid to a foreign entity unless (i) if the foreign entity is a “foreign financial institution,” such foreign entity undertakes certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (ii) if the foreign entity is not a “foreign financial institution,” such foreign entity identifies certain of its U.S. investors, if any, or (iii) the foreign entity is otherwise exempt under FATCA. Under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations, withholding under FATCA currently applies to payments of dividends on our common stock, but will only apply to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock made after December 31, 2018. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of this withholding tax. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this paragraph. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in our common stock and the entities through which they hold our common stock, including, without limitation, the process and deadlines for meeting the applicable requirements to prevent the imposition of the 30% withholding tax under FATCA.

**UNDERWRITERS**

Under the terms and subject to the conditions in an underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus, the underwriters named below, for whom Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Cowen and Company, LLC are acting as representatives, have severally agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to them, severally, the number of shares indicated below:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	
Cowen and Company, LLC	
Wedbush Securities Inc.	
Total	

The underwriters and the representatives are collectively referred to as the “underwriters” and the “representatives,” respectively. The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to their acceptance of the shares from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus are subject to the approval of certain legal matters by their counsel and to certain other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to take and pay for all of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus if any such shares are taken. However, the underwriters are not required to take or pay for the shares covered by the underwriters’ over-allotment option described below.

The underwriters initially propose to offer part of the shares of common stock directly to the public at the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus and part to certain dealers at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share under the public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares of common stock, the offering price, and other selling terms may from time to time be varied by the representatives. We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock at the public offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with the offering of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter will become obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase about the same percentage of the additional shares of common stock as the number listed next to the underwriter’s name in the preceding table bears to the total number of shares of common stock listed next to the names of all underwriters in the preceding table.

The following table shows the per share and total public offering price, underwriting discounts and commissions, and proceeds before expenses to us. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock.

	<u>Per Share</u>	<u>Total</u>	
		<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid by us	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

The estimated offering expenses payable by us, exclusive of underwriting discounts and commissions, are approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for expenses relating to clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority up to \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend sales to discretionary accounts to exceed 5% of the total number of shares of common stock offered by them.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We intend to apply to quote our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol “UNUM.”

We and all of our directors and officers and the holders of substantially all of our outstanding stock and stock options have agreed that, without the prior written consent of the representatives on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (the “restricted period”):

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock;
- file any registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the offering of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock; or
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the shares of common stock,

whether any such transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. In addition, we and each such person agrees that, without the prior written consent of the representatives on behalf of the underwriters, we or such other person will not, during the restricted period, make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock.

The restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph to do not apply to:

- transfers of shares of common stock or other securities acquired in this offering or acquired in open market transactions after this offering;
- transfers of shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock as a bona fide gift, including without limitation to a charitable organization;
- distributions of shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock to limited partners, general partners, managers, directors, officers, employees, members, stockholders or trust beneficiaries or to any controlled investment fund or other entity, including transfers or distributions of shares to a fund managed by the same manager or managing member or general partner or management company or by an entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such manager or managing member or general partner or managing company or who shares a common investment advisor;
- transfers or dispositions of shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock by will or other testamentary document or by intestacy;
- transfers or dispositions of shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of immediate family members in a transaction not involving a disposition for value;
- the exercise of options to purchase shares of common stock granted under a stock incentive plan or stock purchase plan described in this prospectus and outstanding as of the date of this prospectus or the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of common stock (or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock) described in this prospectus and outstanding as of the date of this prospectus, provided that the underlying common stock continues to be subject to the restrictions set forth above and, provided further that any public filing or public announcement under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act required or voluntarily made during the restricted period in

## [Table of Contents](#)

connection with the exercise of such stock option or warrant shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto or comments section thereof that the filing relates to the exercise of a stock option or warrant, as the case may be, that the shares of common stock received upon exercise of the stock option or warrant are subject to a lock-up agreement with the underwriters of this offering;

- transfers of shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exchangeable for common stock that occur by operation of law pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement;
- transfers or dispositions of shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock to us pursuant to any contractual arrangement disclosed to the representatives and in effect on the date of this prospectus that provides for the repurchase of common stock or such other securities by us solely in connection with the termination of employment with us, provided that the repurchase price for any such shares or securities shall not exceed the original purchase price (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization) paid to us for such shares or securities and, provided further that any public filing or public announcement under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act required or voluntarily made during the restricted period in connection with such transfer or disposition shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto or comments section thereof that such transfer or disposition was made solely to us pursuant to the circumstances described above;
- the establishment of a trading plan that satisfies the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of common stock, provided that (i) such plan does not provide for the transfer of shares of common stock during the restricted period and (ii) no public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act regarding the establishment of such plan shall be required or shall be voluntarily made during the restricted period;
- transfers to us of shares of common stock upon a vesting event or upon the exercise of options or warrants to purchase common stock, in each case on a “cashless” or “net exercise” basis solely to cover tax withholding obligations in connection with such vesting or exercise; and
- transfers in connection with a bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction involving a change of control that is approved by our board of directors, made to all holders of our common stock and occurring after the closing of this offering, provided that in the event that the tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the shares of common stock shall remain subject to the restrictions in the immediately preceding paragraph;

provided further that (i) in the case of any transfer or distribution as described in the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, or seventh bullet point above, the recipient shall agree to be subject to the restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph and (ii) in the case of any transfer or distribution described in the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, seventh, or tenth bullet point above, no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of common stock, shall be required or shall be voluntarily made during the restricted period.

In addition, the restrictions described in the paragraph above relating to us do not apply to:

- the shares to be sold in this offering;
- our issuance of shares of common stock upon the exercise of an option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date of this prospectus and disclosed to the underwriters; and
- the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of common stock, provided that such plan does not provide for the transfer of shares of common stock during the restricted period and to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act is required of or voluntarily made by the Company regarding the establishment of such plan, such announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of shares of common stock may be made under such plan during the restricted period.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The representatives, in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time.

In order to facilitate the offering of the common stock, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock. Specifically, the underwriters may sell more shares than they are obligated to purchase under the underwriting agreement, creating a short position. A short sale is covered if the short position is no greater than the number of shares available for purchase by the underwriters under the over-allotment option. The underwriters can close out a covered short sale by exercising the over-allotment option or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out a covered short sale, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the open market price of shares compared to the price available under the over-allotment option. The underwriters may also sell shares in excess of the over-allotment option, creating a naked short position. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. As an additional means of facilitating this offering, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, shares of common stock in the open market to stabilize the price of the common stock. These activities may raise or maintain the market price of the common stock above independent market levels or prevent or retard a decline in the market price of the common stock. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time.

We and the underwriters have agreed to indemnify each other against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of shares of common stock to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing, and brokerage activities. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may in the future perform various financial advisory and investment banking services for us, for which they may receive customary fees and expenses.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve our securities and instruments. For example, an affiliate of Cowen and Company, LLC, one of the underwriters in this offering, currently holds 912,647 shares of our Series B preferred stock, which was acquired in June 2015 in our private placement of an aggregate of 8,474,574 shares of our Series B preferred stock. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long or short positions in such securities and instruments.

### **Pricing of the Offering**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered

## [Table of Contents](#)

in determining the initial public offering price are our future prospects and those of our industry in general, our sales, earnings and certain other financial and operating information in recent periods, and the price-earnings ratios, price-sales ratios, market prices of securities, and certain financial and operating information of companies engaged in activities similar to ours.

### **Selling Restrictions**

#### ***Canada***

Shares of our common stock may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or subsection 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*. Any resale of shares of our common stock must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 (or, in the case of securities issued or guaranteed by the government of a non-Canadian jurisdiction, section 3A.4) of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

#### ***European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State") an offer to the public of any shares of our common stock may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any shares of our common stock may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of shares of our common stock shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to any shares of our common stock in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares of our common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase any shares of our common stock, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State, and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

### ***United Kingdom***

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares of our common stock in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to us; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares of our common stock in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

### ***Hong Kong***

The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to the shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

### ***Japan***

No registration pursuant to Article 4, paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948, as amended) (the “FIEL”) has been made or will be made with respect to the solicitation of the application for the acquisition of the shares of our common stock.

Accordingly, the shares of our common stock have not been, directly or indirectly, offered or sold and will not be, directly or indirectly, offered or sold in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan) or to others for re-offering or re-sale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements, and otherwise in compliance with, the FIEL and the other applicable laws and regulations of Japan.

#### *For Qualified Institutional Investors (“QII”)*

Please note that the solicitation for newly-issued or secondary securities (each as described in Paragraph 2, Article 4 of the FIEL) in relation to the shares of our common stock constitutes either a “QII only private placement” or a “QII only secondary distribution” (each as described in Paragraph 1, Article 23-13 of the FIEL). Disclosure regarding any such solicitation, as is otherwise prescribed in Paragraph 1, Article 4 of the FIEL, has not been made in relation to the shares of our common stock. The shares of our common stock may only be transferred to QIIs.

#### *For Non-QII Investors*

Please note that the solicitation for newly-issued or secondary securities (each as described in Paragraph 2, Article 4 of the FIEL) in relation to the shares of our common stock constitutes either a “small number private placement” or a “small number private secondary distribution” (each as is described in Paragraph 4, Article 23-13 of the FIEL). Disclosure regarding any such solicitation, as is otherwise prescribed in Paragraph 1, Article 4 of the FIEL, has not been made in relation to the shares of our common stock. The shares of our common stock may only be transferred en bloc without subdivision to a single investor.

***Singapore***

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of our shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may our shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA, (2) to a relevant person or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA, or (3) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to compliance with conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where our shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is: (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor as defined in Section 4A of the SFA) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor; shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA, except: (1) to an institutional investor (for corporations under Section 274 of the SFA) or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person pursuant to an offer that is made on terms that such shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or such rights and interest in that trust are acquired at a consideration of not less than \$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction, whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets, and further for corporations, in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA; (2) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or (3) where the transfer is by operation of law.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Goodwin Procter LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. Certain legal matters related to this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Ropes & Gray LLP, Boston, Massachusetts.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's requirement for additional financing to fund future operations as described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements) of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 (File Number 333- ) under the Securities Act with respect to the common stock we are offering by this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and our common stock, you should refer to the registration statement and to its exhibits. Whenever we make reference in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the references are not necessarily complete, and you should refer to the exhibits attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contract, agreement or other document.

Upon the closing of the offering, we will be subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference facility at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. We also maintain a website at [www.Unumtx.com](http://www.Unumtx.com). Upon closing of the offering, you may access, free of charge, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC.

You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facilities.

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-7



**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Unum Therapeutics Inc.

***Opinion on the Financial Statements***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Unum Therapeutics Inc. and its subsidiary as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

***Basis for Opinion***

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

***Emphasis of Matter***

As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company will require additional financing to fund future operations. Management's plans in regard to this matter are also described in Note 1.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Boston, Massachusetts  
March 2, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2015.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>Pro Forma</u>
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>December 31,</u>
			<u>2017</u>
			<u>(unaudited)</u>
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 41,321	\$ 28,270	\$ 28,270
Marketable securities	27,187	12,691	12,691
Accounts receivable	928	830	830
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	296	513	513
Restricted cash	—	75	75
Total current assets	69,732	42,379	42,379
Property and equipment, net	4,563	4,108	4,108
Deferred offering costs	—	1,373	1,373
Restricted cash	1,255	1,255	1,255
Total assets	<u>\$ 75,550</u>	<u>\$ 49,115</u>	<u>\$ 49,115</u>
<b>Liabilities, Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 1,454	\$ 1,346	\$ 1,346
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,320	2,953	2,953
Deferred revenue	5,963	6,891	6,891
Total current liabilities	8,737	11,190	11,190
Deferred rent	908	906	906
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	13,517	8,714	8,714
Total liabilities	<u>23,162</u>	<u>20,810</u>	<u>20,810</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 12)			
Redeemable convertible preferred stock (Series A and B), \$0.001 par value; 20,771,850 shares authorized at December 31, 2016 and 20,791,407 shares authorized at December 31, 2017; 20,771,850 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2016 and 2017; liquidation preference of \$77,297 at December 31, 2017; no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma at December 31, 2017 (unaudited)			
	<u>77,086</u>	<u>77,151</u>	<u>—</u>
Stockholders' equity (deficit):			
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 60,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2016 and 60,040,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2017; 16,000,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2016 and 16,018,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017; 36,789,850 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma at December 31, 2017 (unaudited)	16	16	37
Additional paid-in capital	1,157	2,493	79,623
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(24)	(16)	(16)
Accumulated deficit	(25,847)	(51,339)	(51,339)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	<u>(24,698)</u>	<u>(48,846)</u>	<u>28,305</u>
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity (deficit)	<u>\$ 75,550</u>	<u>\$ 49,115</u>	<u>\$ 49,115</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**  
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Collaboration revenue	\$ 2,986	\$ 6,355	\$ 8,360
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	6,852	21,992	29,832
General and administrative	2,726	3,433	4,680
Total operating expenses	<u>9,578</u>	<u>25,425</u>	<u>34,512</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(6,592)</u>	<u>(19,070)</u>	<u>(26,152)</u>
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	—	265	386
Other income, net	—	681	274
Total other income, net	<u>—</u>	<u>946</u>	<u>660</u>
Net loss	<u>(6,592)</u>	<u>(18,124)</u>	<u>(25,492)</u>
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	<u>(43)</u>	<u>(64)</u>	<u>(65)</u>
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (6,635)</u>	<u>\$ (18,188)</u>	<u>\$ (25,557)</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.41)</u>	<u>\$ (1.14)</u>	<u>\$ (1.60)</u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>16,000,000</u>	<u>16,000,000</u>	<u>16,002,477</u>
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited)			<u>\$ (0.69)</u>
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited)			<u>36,774,327</u>
Comprehensive loss:			
Net loss	\$ (6,592)	\$ (18,124)	\$ (25,492)
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Unrealized gains (losses) on marketable securities, net of tax of \$0	—	(24)	8
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (6,592)</u>	<u>\$ (18,148)</u>	<u>\$ (25,484)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT**  
(in thousands, except share amounts)

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Compre- hensive Loss	Accumu- lated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
<b>Balances at December 31, 2014</b>	6,297,276	\$ 6,350	16,000,000	\$ 16	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (1,254)	\$ (1,238)
Issuance of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of \$11 of issuance costs	6,000,000	5,989	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of \$237 of issuance costs	8,474,574	64,763	—	—	—	—	—	—
Reversal of cumulative dividends	—	(123)	—	—	—	—	123	123
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	248	—	—	248
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	43	—	—	(43)	—	—	(43)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,592)	(6,592)
<b>Balances at December 31, 2015</b>	20,771,850	77,022	16,000,000	16	205	—	(7,723)	(7,502)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	1,016	—	—	1,016
Unrealized losses on marketable securities	—	—	—	—	—	(24)	—	(24)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	64	—	—	(64)	—	—	(64)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(18,124)	(18,124)
<b>Balances at December 31, 2016</b>	20,771,850	77,086	16,000,000	16	1,157	(24)	(25,847)	(24,698)
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	—	18,000	—	60	—	—	60
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	1,341	—	—	1,341
Unrealized gains on marketable securities	—	—	—	—	—	8	—	8
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	65	—	—	(65)	—	—	(65)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(25,492)	(25,492)
<b>Balances at December 31, 2017</b>	20,771,850	\$77,151	16,018,000	\$ 16	\$ 2,493	\$ (16)	\$(51,339)	\$ (48,846)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in thousands)

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net loss	\$ (6,592)	\$ (18,124)	\$ (25,492)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Stock-based compensation expense	248	1,016	1,341
Depreciation and amortization expense	179	830	1,171
Premiums paid on marketable securities	—	(56)	(13)
Net amortization of premiums on marketable securities	—	17	17
Non-cash interest expense	—	—	20
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(294)	(634)	98
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(292)	70	(237)
Accounts payable	705	389	(31)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	512	714	1,168
Deferred rent	665	243	(2)
Deferred revenue	22,585	(3,105)	(3,875)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>17,716</u>	<u>(18,640)</u>	<u>(25,835)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Purchases of property and equipment	(1,994)	(3,307)	(912)
Purchases of marketable securities	—	(55,172)	(6,500)
Maturities and sales of marketable securities	—	28,000	21,000
Changes in restricted cash	(1,255)	50	(75)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	<u>(3,249)</u>	<u>(30,429)</u>	<u>13,513</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	70,752	—	—
Proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	—	60
Payments of initial public offering costs	—	—	(789)
Debt issuance costs	—	(40)	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>70,752</u>	<u>(40)</u>	<u>(729)</u>
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>85,219</b>	<b>(49,109)</b>	<b>(13,051)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	5,211	90,430	41,321
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$90,430</u>	<u>\$ 41,321</u>	<u>\$ 28,270</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing and financing information:</b>			
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable	\$ 601	\$ 271	\$ 75
Deferred offering costs included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 584
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	\$ 43	\$ 64	\$ 65

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Nature of the Business and Basis of Presentation**

Unum Therapeutics Inc. (“Unum” or the “Company”) is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel immunotherapy products designed to harness the power of a patient’s immune system to cure cancer. The Company’s proprietary technology, called antibody-coupled T cell receptor (“ACTR”), is a universal, engineered cell therapy that is intended to be used in combination with a wide range of tumor-specific antibodies to target different tumor types. Unum was incorporated in March 2014 under the laws of the State of Delaware.

The Company is subject to risks and uncertainties common to early-stage companies in the biotechnology industry, including, but not limited to, development by competitors of new technological innovations, dependence on key personnel, protection of proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations and the ability to secure additional capital to fund operations. Product candidates currently under development will require significant additional research and development efforts, including extensive preclinical and clinical testing and regulatory approval prior to commercialization. These efforts require significant amounts of additional capital, adequate personnel and infrastructure and extensive compliance-reporting capabilities. Even if the Company’s drug development efforts are successful, it is uncertain when, if ever, the Company will realize significant revenue from product sales.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis of continuity of operations, realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities and commitments in the ordinary course of business. Through December 31, 2017, the Company has funded its operations with the sales of redeemable convertible preferred stock and payments received in connection with a collaboration agreement. Since inception, the Company has incurred recurring losses, including net losses of \$6.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, \$18.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and \$25.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$51.3 million. The Company expects to continue to generate operating losses in the foreseeable future. As of March 2, 2018, the issuance date of the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company expects that its cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, together with \$15.0 million of available borrowings under its loan and security agreement, will be sufficient to fund its operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least 12 months from the issuance date of the consolidated financial statements.

The Company is seeking to complete an initial public offering of its common stock. Upon the completion of a qualified public offering on specified terms, the Company’s outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into shares of common stock (see Note 8).

In the event the Company does not complete an initial public offering, the Company expects to seek additional funding through private equity financings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements. The Company may not be able to obtain financing on acceptable terms, or at all, and the Company may not be able to enter into collaborations or other arrangements. The terms of any financing may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of the Company’s stockholders. If the Company is unable to obtain funding, the Company could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate some or all of its research and development programs, product portfolio expansion or commercialization efforts, which could adversely affect its business prospects.

Although management continues to pursue these plans, there is no assurance that the Company will be successful in obtaining sufficient funding on terms acceptable to the Company to fund continuing operations, if at all.

The Company’s consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”).

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiary. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting periods. Significant estimates and assumptions reflected in these consolidated financial statements include, but are not limited to, revenue recognition, the accrual of research and development expenses, the valuation of common stock and the valuation of stock-based awards. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience, known trends and other market-specific or other relevant factors that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates, as there are changes in circumstances, facts and experience. Actual results may differ from those estimates or assumptions.

***Unaudited Pro Forma Information***

The accompanying unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017 has been prepared to give effect to the automatic conversion of all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding into 20,771,850 shares of common stock as if the proposed initial public offering had occurred on December 31, 2017.

In the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2017 have been prepared to give effect to the automatic conversion of all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding into shares of common stock as if the proposed initial public offering had occurred on the later of January 1, 2017 or the issuance date of the redeemable convertible preferred stock.

***Concentrations of Credit Risk and of Significant Suppliers***

Financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains most of its cash and cash equivalents at three accredited financial institutions. The Company does not believe that it is subject to unusual credit risk beyond the normal credit risk associated with commercial banking relationships.

The Company is dependent on third-party vendors for its product candidates. In particular, the Company relies, and expects to continue to rely, on a small number of vendors to manufacture supplies and process its product candidates for its development programs. These programs could be adversely affected by a significant interruption in the manufacturing process.

***Deferred Offering Costs***

The Company capitalizes certain legal, professional accounting and other third-party fees that are directly associated with in-process equity financings as deferred offering costs until such financings are consummated. After consummation of the equity financing, these costs are recorded in stockholders' equity (deficit) as a reduction of additional paid-in capital generated as a result of the offering. Should the planned equity financing be abandoned, the deferred offering costs will be expensed immediately as a charge to operating expenses in the

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. As of December 31, 2016, the Company had no deferred offering costs. As of December 31, 2017, the Company recorded \$1.4 million of deferred offering costs in contemplation of a planned initial public offering of common stock.

***Debt Issuance Costs***

The Company capitalizes certain legal and other third-party fees that are directly associated with obtaining access to capital under credit facilities. Debt issuance costs incurred in connection with obtaining access to capital are recorded in prepaid expenses and other current assets and are amortized over the availability period or term of the credit facility. Debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability are recorded as a direct reduction of the carrying amount of the debt liability.

***Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents consisted of money market funds at December 31, 2016 and 2017.

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization expense is recognized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of each asset as follows:

	<u>Estimated Useful Life</u>
Laboratory equipment	5 years
Computer equipment and software	3 years
Furniture and fixtures	5 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of life of lease or 10 years

Costs for capital assets not yet placed into service are capitalized as construction-in-progress and depreciated in accordance with the above guidelines once placed into service. Upon retirement or sale, the cost of assets disposed of and the related accumulated depreciation and amortization are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in loss from operations. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred.

***Impairment of Long-Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets consist of property and equipment. Long-lived assets to be held and used are tested for recoverability whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable. Factors that the Company considers in deciding when to perform an impairment review include significant underperformance of the business in relation to expectations, significant negative industry or economic trends and significant changes or planned changes in the use of the assets. If an impairment review is performed to evaluate a long-lived asset group for recoverability, the Company compares forecasts of undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the long-lived asset group to its carrying value. An impairment loss would be recognized in loss from operations when estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of an asset group are less than its carrying amount. The impairment loss would be based on the excess of the carrying value of the impaired asset group over its fair value, determined based on discounted cash flows. The Company did not record any impairment losses on long-lived assets during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 or 2017.



**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Fair Value Measurements***

Certain assets and liabilities are carried at fair value under GAAP. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value are to be classified and disclosed in one of the following three levels of the fair value hierarchy, of which the first two are considered observable and the last is considered unobservable:

- Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2—Observable inputs (other than Level 1 quoted prices), such as quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active for identical or similar assets or liabilities, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to determining the fair value of the assets or liabilities, including pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies and similar techniques.

The Company's cash equivalents and marketable securities are carried at fair value, determined according to the fair value hierarchy described above (see Note 3). The carrying values of the Company's accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair values due to the short-term nature of these liabilities.

***Marketable Securities***

The Company's marketable securities are classified as available-for-sale and are carried at fair value, with the unrealized gains and losses reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in stockholders' equity (deficit). Realized gains and losses and declines in value determined to be other than temporary are based on the specific identification method and are included as a component of other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company classifies its marketable securities with maturities beyond one year as short-term, based on their highly liquid nature and because such marketable securities are available for current operations.

The Company evaluates its marketable securities with unrealized losses for other-than-temporary impairment. When assessing marketable securities for other-than-temporary declines in value, the Company considers such factors as, among other things, how significant the decline in value is as a percentage of the original cost, how long the market value of the investment has been less than its original cost, the Company's ability and intent to retain the investment for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in fair value and market conditions in general. If any adjustment to fair value reflects a decline in the value of the investment that the Company considers to be "other than temporary," the Company reduces the investment to fair value through a charge to the statement of operations and comprehensive loss. No such adjustments were necessary during the periods presented.

***Classification and Accretion of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock***

The Company has classified redeemable convertible preferred stock outside of stockholders' equity (deficit) because the shares contain certain redemption features that are not solely within the control of the Company. The carrying values of the redeemable convertible preferred stock are accreted to their respective redemption values from the date of issuance through the earliest date of redemption.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Segment Information***

The Company manages its operations as a single segment for the purposes of assessing performance and making operating decisions. The Company's singular focus is the development and commercialization of immunotherapy products for cancer. All of the Company's tangible assets are held in the United States.

***Collaboration Agreements***

The Company follows the accounting guidance for collaboration agreements, which requires that certain transactions between the Company and collaborators be recorded in its consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss on either a gross basis or net basis, depending on the characteristics of the collaborative relationship, and requires enhanced disclosure of collaborative relationships. The Company evaluates its collaboration agreements for proper classification in its consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss based on the nature of the underlying activity. If payments to and from collaborative partners are not within the scope of other authoritative accounting literature, the consolidated statements of operations classification for the payments is based on a reasonable, rational analogy to authoritative accounting literature that is applied in a consistent manner. When the Company has concluded that it has a customer relationship with one of its collaborators, such as that with Seattle Genetics, Inc. (see Note 6), the Company follows the guidance in Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition* ("ASC 605"). When the Company has concluded that it has a vendor relationship with one of its collaborators, the Company recognizes any reimbursements received from these vendors as a reduction of the related expense incurred, in accordance with ASC 605-50, *Revenue Recognition—Customer Payments and Incentives*.

***Revenue Recognition of Collaboration Agreements***

The Company recognizes revenue from license and collaboration agreements in accordance with ASC 605. Accordingly, revenue is recognized when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable, and collectibility is reasonably assured.

When evaluating multiple-element arrangements, the Company considers whether the deliverables under the arrangement represent separate units of accounting. This evaluation requires subjective determinations and requires management to make judgments about the individual deliverables and whether such deliverables are separable from the other aspects of the contractual relationship. In determining the units of accounting, management evaluates certain criteria, including whether the deliverables have standalone value, based on the consideration of the relevant facts and circumstances for each arrangement. The consideration to be received under each arrangement is allocated to the separate units of accounting using the relative selling price method, and the applicable revenue recognition criteria are applied to each of the separate units. Deliverables are considered separate units of accounting provided that (i) the delivered item has value to the customer on a standalone basis and (ii) if the arrangement includes a general right of return with respect to the delivered item, delivery or performance of the undelivered items is considered probable and substantially in the Company's control. In assessing whether an item has standalone value, the Company considers factors such as the research, development, manufacturing and commercialization capabilities of the collaboration partner and the availability of the associated expertise in the general marketplace. In addition, the Company considers whether the collaboration partner can use any other deliverable for its intended purpose without the receipt of the remaining deliverables, whether the value of the deliverable is dependent on the undelivered items, and whether there are other vendors that can provide the undelivered items.

The consideration received under the arrangement that is fixed or determinable is then allocated among the separate units of accounting based on the relative selling prices of the separate units of accounting. The Company

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

determines the selling price of a unit of accounting within each arrangement following the hierarchy of evidence prescribed by ASC 605-25. Accordingly, the Company determines the estimated selling price for units of accounting within each arrangement using vendor-specific objective evidence (“VSOE”) of selling price, if available; third-party evidence (“TPE”) of selling price, if VSOE is not available; or best estimate of selling price (“BESP”), if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. The Company typically uses BESP to estimate the selling price as it generally does not have VSOE or TPE of selling price for its units of accounting. Determining the BESP for a unit of accounting requires significant judgment. In developing the BESP for a unit of accounting, the Company considers applicable market conditions and relevant entity-specific factors, including factors that were contemplated in negotiating the agreement with the customer and estimated costs. The Company validates the BESP for units of accounting by evaluating whether changes in the key assumptions used to determine the BESP will have a significant effect on the allocation of arrangement consideration between multiple units of accounting.

The Company recognizes arrangement consideration allocated to each unit of accounting when all of the revenue recognition criteria in ASC 605 are met for that particular unit of accounting. In the event that a deliverable does not represent a separate unit of accounting, the Company recognizes revenue from the combined unit of accounting over the contractual or estimated period of performance for the undelivered items, which is typically the term of the Company’s research and development obligations. If there is no discernible pattern of performance or objectively measurable performance measures do not exist, then the Company recognizes revenue under the arrangement on a straight-line basis over the period the Company is expected to complete its performance obligations. Conversely, if the pattern of performance over which the service is provided to the customer can be determined at the inception of the arrangement and if objectively measurable performance measures exist, then the Company recognizes revenue under the arrangement using the proportional performance method. Revenue recognized is limited to the lesser of the cumulative amount of payments received or the cumulative amount of revenue earned, as determined using the straight-line method or proportional performance method, as applicable, as of the end of each reporting period.

Significant management judgment is required in determining the level of effort required under an arrangement and the period over which the Company expects to complete its performance obligations under an arrangement. Steering committee services that are not inconsequential or perfunctory and that are determined to be performance obligations are combined with other research services or performance obligations required under an arrangement, if any, in determining the level of effort required in an arrangement and the period over which the Company expects to complete its aggregate performance obligations.

At the inception of an arrangement that includes options for a customer to purchase additional services or products at agreed upon prices in the future, the Company evaluates whether each option is substantive. Factors that the Company considers in evaluating whether an option is substantive include the overall objective of the arrangement, if the exercise of that option represents a separate buying decision, and if the services or products subject to the option are essential to the functionality of the current deliverables. When an option is considered substantive, the Company does not consider the option or item underlying the option to be a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement, and the associated option fees are not included in the allocable arrangement consideration, assuming the option is not priced at a significant and incremental discount. When an option is not considered substantive, the Company would consider the option, including other deliverables contingent upon the exercise of the option, to be a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement and a corresponding amount would be included in the allocable arrangement consideration. In addition, if the price of the option includes a significant incremental discount, the discount inherent in the option price would be included as a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement.

At the inception of an arrangement that includes potential milestone payments, the Company evaluates whether each milestone is substantive and at risk to both parties on the basis of the contingent nature of the

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

milestone. This evaluation includes an assessment of whether: (i) the consideration is commensurate with either the Company's performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the Company's performance to achieve the milestone, (ii) the consideration relates solely to past performance, and (iii) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. The Company evaluates factors such as the scientific, clinical, regulatory, commercial and other risks that must be overcome to achieve the particular milestone and the level of effort and investment required to achieve the particular milestone in making this assessment. There is considerable judgment involved in determining whether a milestone satisfies all of the criteria required to conclude that a milestone is substantive. The Company will recognize revenue in its entirety upon successful accomplishment of any substantive milestones, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met. Milestones that are not considered substantive are recognized as earned if there are no remaining performance obligations or over the remaining period of performance, with a cumulative catch-up being recognized for the elapsed portion of the period of performance, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

To date, the Company has not recorded any substantive milestones because no milestones that meet the required criteria listed above have been identified. Payments for achievement of non-substantive milestones are deferred and recognized as revenue over the estimated period of performance applicable to the collaboration agreement. As these milestones are achieved, the Company will recognize as revenue a portion of the milestone payment that is equal to the percentage of the period of performance completed when the milestone is achieved, multiplied by the amount of the milestone payment, upon achievement of such milestone. The Company will recognize the remaining portion of the milestone payment over the remaining period of performance under either the proportional performance method or on a straight-line basis.

Royalty revenue, if any, is recognized based on contractual terms when reported sales are reliably measurable and collectibility is reasonably assured, provided that there are no performance obligations then remaining. To date, none of the Company's product candidates have been approved and, therefore, the Company has not earned any royalty revenue from product sales.

Amounts received prior to satisfying the revenue recognition criteria listed above are recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Amounts expected to be recognized as revenue within 12 months of the balance sheet date are classified as current deferred revenue. Amounts not expected to be recognized as revenue within the following 12 months of the balance sheet date are classified as non-current deferred revenue.

In the event that a collaboration agreement were to be terminated and the Company had no further performance obligations, the Company would recognize as revenue any portion of the upfront payment and other payments that had not previously been recorded as revenue and were classified as deferred revenue at the date of such termination.

***Research and Development Costs***

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses are comprised of costs incurred in performing research and development activities, including salaries, stock-based compensation and benefits, facilities costs and laboratory supplies, depreciation, manufacturing expenses and external costs of outside vendors engaged to conduct preclinical development activities and clinical trials as well as the cost of licensing technology.

Upfront payments and milestone payments made for the licensing of technology are expensed as research and development in the period in which they are incurred. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods or

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are recorded as prepaid expenses. The prepaid amounts are expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed.

***Research Contract Costs and Accruals***

The Company has entered into various research and development contracts with companies both inside and outside of the United States. These agreements are generally cancelable, and related payments are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. The Company records accruals for estimated ongoing research costs. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities, the Company analyzes progress of the studies or trials, including the phase or completion of events, invoices received and contracted costs. Significant judgments and estimates are made in determining the accrued balances at the end of any reporting period. Actual results could differ from the Company's estimates. The Company's historical accrual estimates have not been materially different from the actual costs.

***Patent Costs***

All patent-related costs incurred in connection with filing and prosecuting patent applications are expensed as incurred due to the uncertainty about the recovery of the expenditure. Amounts incurred are classified as general and administrative expenses.

***Stock-Based Compensation***

The Company measures all stock-based awards granted to employees and directors based on the fair value on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Compensation expense of those awards is recognized over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. Generally, the Company issues awards with only service-based vesting conditions and records the expense for these awards using the straight-line method.

For stock-based awards granted to non-employee consultants, compensation expense is recognized over the period during which services are rendered by such consultants until completed. At the end of each financial reporting period prior to completion of the service, the fair value of these awards is remeasured using the then-current fair value of the Company's common shares and updated assumption inputs in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

The Company classifies stock-based compensation expense in its consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in the same manner in which the award recipient's payroll costs are classified or in which the award recipient's service payments are classified.

***Comprehensive Loss***

Comprehensive loss includes net loss as well as other changes in stockholders' equity (deficit) that result from transactions and economic events other than those with stockholders. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company's only element of other comprehensive loss was unrealized gains (losses) on marketable securities. For the year ended December 31, 2015, there was no difference between net loss and comprehensive loss.

***Net Income (Loss) per Share***

The Company follows the two-class method when computing net income (loss) per share, as the Company has issued shares that meet the definition of participating securities. The two-class method determines net income

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

(loss) per share for each class of common and participating securities according to dividends declared or accumulated and participation rights in undistributed earnings. The two-class method requires income available to common stockholders for the period to be allocated between common and participating securities based upon their respective rights to receive dividends as if all income for the period had been distributed.

Basic net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders is computed by adjusting net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders to reallocate undistributed earnings based on the potential impact of dilutive securities. Diluted net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the diluted net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period, including potential dilutive common shares assuming the dilutive effect of common stock equivalents.

The Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock contractually entitles the holders of such shares to participate in dividends but does not contractually require the holders of such shares to participate in losses of the Company. Accordingly, in periods in which the Company reports a net loss, such losses are not allocated to such participating securities. In periods in which the Company reports a net loss attributable to common stockholders, diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is the same as basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, since dilutive common shares are not assumed to have been issued if their effect is anti-dilutive. The Company reported a net loss attributable to common stockholders for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017.

***Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the consolidated financial statements or in the Company's tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the financial statements and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded in the provision for income taxes. The Company assesses the likelihood that its deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income and, to the extent it believes, based upon the weight of available evidence, that it is more likely than not that all or a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is established through a charge to income tax expense. Potential for recovery of deferred tax assets is evaluated by estimating the future taxable profits expected and considering prudent and feasible tax planning strategies.

The Company accounts for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in the consolidated financial statements by applying a two-step process to determine the amount of tax benefit to be recognized. First, the tax position must be evaluated to determine the likelihood that it will be sustained upon external examination by the taxing authorities. If the tax position is deemed more-likely-than-not to be sustained, the tax position is then assessed to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the consolidated financial statements. The amount of the benefit that may be recognized is the largest amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any resulting tax reserves, or unrecognized tax benefits, that are considered appropriate as well as the related net interest and penalties.

***Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements***

In August 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued ASU No. 2014-15, *Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern* ("ASU 2014-15"). The amendments

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

in this update explicitly require a company's management to assess an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures in certain circumstances. The new standard is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016 and for interim periods thereafter. The Company adopted ASU 2014-15 as of the required effective date of December 31, 2016. This guidance relates to footnote disclosure only, and its adoption had no impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In November 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-16, *Determining Whether the Host Contract in a Hybrid Financial Instrument Issued in the Form of a Share Is More Akin to Debt or to Equity* ("ASU 2014-16"). The guidance requires an entity to determine the nature of the host contract by considering all stated and implied substantive terms and features of the hybrid financial instrument, weighing each term and feature on the basis of the relevant facts and circumstances (commonly referred to as the whole-instrument approach). The Company adopted the standard retrospectively to all periods presented on the required effective date of January 1, 2016, and its adoption had no impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-17, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes* ("ASU 2015-17"), which requires deferred tax liabilities and assets to be classified as non-current in the consolidated balance sheet. ASU 2015-17 is required to be adopted for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The amendment may be applied either prospectively to all deferred tax liabilities and assets or retrospectively to all periods presented. The Company elected to early adopt the standard on January 1, 2016 and has reflected the adoption retrospectively to all periods presented. The adoption of ASU 2015-17 had no impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting* ("ASU 2016-09"). ASU 2016-09 involves several aspects of the accounting for share-based transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, an option to recognize gross share compensation expense with actual forfeitures recognized as they occur and certain classifications on the statement of cash flows. Certain of these changes are required to be applied retrospectively, while other changes are required to be applied prospectively. The Company adopted ASU 2016-09 as of the required effective date of January 1, 2017 and has elected to account for forfeitures as they occur rather than apply an estimated forfeiture rate to share-based compensation expense. The adoption of ASU 2016-09 had no material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

***Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements***

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* ("ASU 2014-09"), which supersedes existing revenue recognition guidance under GAAP. The standard's core principle is that a company will recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The standard outlines a five-step process to achieve this principle, and will require companies to use more judgment and make more estimates than under the current guidance. The Company expects that these judgments and estimates will include identifying performance obligations in the customer contract, estimating the amount of variable consideration to include in the transaction price and allocating the transaction price to each separate performance obligation. ASU 2014-09 also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date*, which delays the effective date of ASU 2014-09 such that the standard is effective for public entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and for interim periods within those fiscal years. The FASB subsequently

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

issued amendments to ASU No. 2014-09 that have the same effective dates and transition requirements as ASU 2014-09, all of which collectively are herein referred to as “ASC 606”.

The Company has substantially completed its assessment of the impact that ASC 606 will have on its consolidated financial statements. While its assessment is preliminary, the Company expects the adoption will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements, in particular, related to the pattern and timing of revenue recognition of amounts from its collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics, Inc. (“Seattle Genetics”) (see Note 6). Under ASC 606, the Company will recognize revenue using the cost-to-cost method, which it believes best depicts the transfer of control to the customer. In contrast, under the existing revenue recognition standard, the Company is recognizing revenue on a straight-line basis over the estimated period of performance. Under the cost-to-cost method, the extent of progress towards completion is measured based on the ratio of actual costs incurred to the total estimated costs expected upon satisfying the identified performance obligation. Under this method, revenue will be recorded as a percentage of the estimated transaction price based on the extent of progress towards completion. In addition, under ASC 606, the estimated transaction price will include variable consideration for payments expected to be earned for preclinical research and clinical development activities through Phase I, which, under the existing standard, the Company was precluded from including in the estimated transaction price until such payments were determinable and due. The estimate of the Company’s measure of progress and estimate of variable consideration to be included in the transaction price will be updated at each reporting date as a change in estimate. The amount of transaction price allocated to the satisfied portion of the performance obligation, based on the Company’s measure of progress, will be recognized immediately on a cumulative catch-up basis, resulting in an adjustment to revenue in the period of change. The amount related to the unsatisfied portion will be recognized as that portion is satisfied over time.

Under ASC 606, the Company will recognize revenue from its collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics later in the performance period as a result of applying the cost-to-cost method, in contrast to recognizing revenue on a straight-line basis over the estimated 58-month performance period under the existing standard.

The Company currently expects that under ASC 606 it will account for the license, research and development services, and steering committee services as a single performance obligation under the collaboration agreement, just as it accounted for those items as a single unit of accounting under the existing standard. The options held by Seattle Genetics are expected to continue to be accounted for separately as they do not represent material rights based on the criteria of ASC 606. Further, the Company does not expect ASC 606 will have an impact on its current accounting for milestone or royalty payments.

The Company plans to adopt ASC 606 using the modified retrospective transition method, which will result in an adjustment to accumulated deficit in its consolidated balance sheet as of the January 1, 2018 effective date for the cumulative effect of applying the standard. The Company currently expects that the cumulative-effect adjustment will result in an increase in deferred revenue of approximately \$6.0 million and a corresponding increase in accumulated deficit, each recorded as of January 1, 2018. As the modified retrospective transition method does not result in a recast of the prior year consolidated financial statements, ASC 606 requires the Company to provide additional disclosures during the year of adoption of the amount by which each financial statement line item is affected by adoption of the new standard and explanations of the reasons for significant changes.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)* (“ASU 2016-02”), which sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases for both parties to a contract (i.e., lessees and lessors). The new standard requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed



**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

purchase by the lessee. This classification will determine whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease, respectively. A lessee is also required to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than 12 months regardless of their classification. Leases with a term of 12 months or less will be accounted for similar to existing guidance for operating leases today. The guidance is effective for public entities for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and for interim periods within those fiscal years, and early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2016-02 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows: Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments* (“ASU 2016-15”), to address diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2016-15 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)* (“ASU 2016-18”), which requires that amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-18 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within those fiscal years and should be applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented. Early adoption is permitted. Upon adoption in 2018, the amount of cash and cash equivalents previously presented on the consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 will increase by \$1.3 million and \$1.3 million, respectively, to reflect the inclusion of restricted cash. Additionally, transfers between restricted and unrestricted cash will no longer be presented as a component of the Company’s investing or financing activities.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting* (“ASU 2017-09”), which clarifies when to account for a change to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award as a modification. Under the new guidance, modification accounting is required only if the fair value, the vesting conditions, or the classification of the award (as equity or liability) changes as a result of the change in terms or conditions. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2017-09 will have on its consolidated financial statements. The Company does not expect that the adoption of ASU 2017-09 will have a material impact on its financial position, results of operations or cash flows

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-11, *Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) I. Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features II. Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception* (“ASU 2017-11”). Part I applies to entities that issue financial instruments such as warrants, convertible debt or convertible preferred stock that contain down-round features. Part II replaces the indefinite deferral for certain mandatorily redeemable noncontrolling interests and mandatorily redeemable financial instruments of nonpublic entities contained within ASC Topic 480 with a scope exception and does not impact the accounting for these mandatorily redeemable instruments. ASU 2017-11 is required to be adopted for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2017-11 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**3. Marketable Securities and Fair Value Measurements**

Marketable securities by security type consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. Treasury notes (due within one year)	\$ 17,000	\$ 2	\$ (6)	\$16,996
U.S. Treasury notes (due after one year through two years)	2,510	—	(11)	2,499
U.S. government agency bonds (due after one year through two years)	7,701	—	(9)	7,692
	<u>\$ 27,211</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ (26)</u>	<u>\$27,187</u>

	December 31, 2017			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. Treasury notes (due within one year)	\$ 5,007	\$ —	\$ (10)	\$ 4,997
U.S. government agency bonds (due within one year)	7,700	—	(6)	7,694
	<u>\$ 12,707</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (16)</u>	<u>\$12,691</u>

The following tables present the Company's fair value hierarchy for its cash equivalents and marketable securities, which are measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

	Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2016 Using:			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ —	\$ 32,980	\$ —	\$ 32,980
Marketable securities:				
U.S. Treasury notes	19,495	—	—	19,495
U.S. government agency bonds	—	7,692	—	7,692
	<u>\$ 19,495</u>	<u>\$ 40,672</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 60,167</u>

	Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2017 Using:			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ —	\$ 24,196	\$ —	\$ 24,196
Marketable securities:				
U.S. Treasury notes	4,997	—	—	4,997
U.S. government agency bonds	—	7,694	—	7,694
	<u>\$ 4,997</u>	<u>\$ 31,890</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 36,887</u>

U.S. Treasury notes were valued based on Level 1 inputs. Money market funds and U.S. government agency bonds were valued by the Company using quoted prices in active markets for similar securities, which represent a Level 2 measurement within the fair value hierarchy.

During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, there were no transfers between Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**4. Property and Equipment, Net**

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
Laboratory equipment	\$ 4,628	\$ 5,327
Computer equipment and software	201	218
Furniture and fixtures	317	317
Leasehold improvements	426	426
	<u>5,572</u>	<u>6,288</u>
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	<u>(1,009)</u>	<u>(2,180)</u>
	<u>\$ 4,563</u>	<u>\$ 4,108</u>

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$0.2 million, \$0.8 million and \$1.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

**5. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
Accrued employee compensation and benefits	\$1,202	\$1,315
Accrued professional fees	—	980
Accrued external research and development expenses	—	478
Other	118	180
	<u>\$1,320</u>	<u>\$2,953</u>

**6. Collaboration Agreement**

In June 2015, the Company entered into a collaboration agreement with Seattle Genetics whereby the parties agreed to jointly develop two product candidates incorporating the Company's ACTR platform and Seattle Genetics' antibodies. The Company received an upfront payment of \$25.0 million and an equity investment of \$5.0 million, with terms consistent with those of other investors that purchased Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock in June 2015 (see Note 8). These shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock were issued at a price of \$7.67 per share, which was determined to be fair value based on the same price paid by other new and existing investors that purchased \$60.0 million of the \$65.0 million of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock sold in the financing. The equity investment of \$5.0 million was considered to be distinct from the collaboration agreement. The agreement included an option, held by Seattle Genetics, to expand the collaboration to include a third product candidate upon payment of an additional fee. This option expired unexercised in June 2017.

Under the agreement, the Company will conduct preclinical research and clinical development activities related to the two specified product candidates through Phase I clinical development, and Seattle Genetics will provide all of the funding for those activities. Seattle Genetics will continue development activities of the two specified product candidates in collaboration with the Company unless it exercises one of its two options to opt-

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

out from further development and commercialization activities for each of the two product candidates during specified periods subsequent to Phase I clinical development. In addition, the Company has an option to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities for each of the two product candidates, exercisable during a specified period subsequent to Phase II clinical development. If neither party exercises its options to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities for each product candidate, the parties will work together to co-develop and fund each product candidate after Phase I clinical development and Seattle Genetics will pay the Company specified collaboration and milestone payments upon the occurrence of specified events related to each product candidate. As of December 31, 2017, the Company was eligible to receive future collaboration and milestone payments under the collaboration agreement of up to an aggregate of \$400.0 million across the two active product candidates, consisting of \$100.0 million of aggregate collaboration payments, \$100.0 million of aggregate regulatory milestone payments and \$200.0 million of aggregate commercial milestone payments. The individual collaboration payments are payable upon the occurrence of specified clinical development events and range up to \$30.0 million per product candidate. The individual regulatory milestone payments are payable upon the first regulatory approval of each product in the United States and the first regulatory approval of each product in specified territories outside the United States and range up to \$35.0 million per product. The individual commercial milestone payments are payable upon the achievement of specified aggregate annual net sales for each product and range up to \$60.0 million per product.

In the event that a party exercises its option to opt-out from further development and commercialization of a product candidate, the parties will negotiate in good faith the payment obligations of the continuing party to the opt-out party for that product candidate. Unless either party exercises its right to opt-out from further development and commercialization activities, the Company and Seattle Genetics will co-commercialize and share profits and losses equally on any co-developed products in the United States. Seattle Genetics will retain exclusive commercial rights outside of the United States and is obligated to pay the Company tiered royalties ranging in the high single-digit to mid-teens percentages based on net sales outside of the United States. The royalties are payable on a product-by-product basis and may be reduced in specified circumstances. Seattle Genetics will purchase ACTR T cells from the Company on a cost-plus basis for its commercial supply outside of the United States.

Unless earlier terminated, the collaboration agreement will expire on a product-by-product basis in the United States on the date on which neither party is researching, developing or commercializing such product. Outside of the United States, the collaboration agreement will expire on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis at the end of the applicable royalty term for such product in such country. The royalty term will be in effect beginning at the first commercial sale of a product and ending upon the later to incur of (i) expiration of the last valid claim within any patent right that the Company or Seattle Genetics has that would be infringed by the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation of such product in such country, (ii) the end of any regulatory exclusivity periods that apply to the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation of such product in such country, or (iii) ten years from the first commercial sale of such product in such country.

The Company analyzed this multiple-element arrangement in accordance with ASC 605 and evaluated whether the performance obligations under this agreement, including the license, research and development services, steering committee participation, and manufacturing services should be accounted for as a single unit or multiple units of accounting. Because of the risk associated with obtaining approval for commercial sale in the Seattle Genetics territories, manufacturing services associated with commercial supply were considered a contingent deliverable and will be accounted for if and when performed. At the inception of the arrangement, the Company determined that the license, research and development services, and steering committee services did not have standalone value to Seattle Genetics and, therefore, represented a single unit of accounting. As of the inception of the arrangement, the Company could not reasonably estimate the level of effort required to fulfill its obligations and, therefore, concluded to recognize the upfront payment and other payments associated with these

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

deliverables as revenue on a straight-line basis over the estimated period of performance, which is the term of its preclinical research and clinical development activities related to the two specified product candidates through Phase I clinical development. The Company is recognizing the \$25.0 million upfront payment as revenue on a straight-line basis over the estimated period of performance. As payments from Seattle Genetics are earned related to the Company's preclinical research and clinical development activities through Phase I clinical development, the Company recognizes as revenue the portion of the payments equal to the percentage of the elapsed research and development term to the total estimated research and development term, with the remaining portion of consideration received being recognized over the remaining estimated period of performance on a straight-line basis. The Company's initial estimate of the period of performance was approximately 58 months, which as of December 31, 2017 had not changed.

Any future milestone payments will be recognized, along with the other arrangement consideration, over the remaining estimated period of performance, if any, beginning at the time a milestone payment is earned, with a cumulative catch up being recognized for the elapsed portion of the estimated research term.

At the inception of the arrangement, the Company evaluated the separate options held by Seattle Genetics (i) to expand the collaboration to include a third product candidate upon payment of an additional fee and (ii) to continue development activities beyond Phase I clinical development activities and determined that each option was substantive. Each option represents a separate buying decision by Seattle Genetics, is not essential to the functionality of the current deliverables, and was not offered at a substantially discounted price. As each option was deemed to be substantive, the item underlying the option was not considered to be a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement and the incremental fees associated with each option were not included in the initial arrangement consideration. These options will be accounted for as separate units of accounting when, and if, such options are exercised by Seattle Genetics.

Under the collaboration agreement, the Company recognized revenue of \$3.0 million, \$6.4 million and \$8.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, deferred revenue of \$19.5 million and \$15.6 million, respectively, was recorded related to this agreement.

#### **7. Loan and Security Agreement**

In January 2017, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement with a lender, which provides for term loan borrowings of up to \$15.0 million through January 19, 2019. Borrowings under the loan and security agreement bear interest at a variable annual rate equal to the greater of (i) the prime rate plus 0.25% or (ii) 3.75%, and are payable over an interest-only period until January 19, 2019, followed by a 24-month period of equal monthly payments of principal and interest. All amounts outstanding as of the maturity date of January 19, 2021 become immediately due and payable.

In connection with the loan and security agreement, the Company agreed to enter into warrant agreements with the lender pursuant to which warrants will be issued to purchase a number of shares of the Company's capital stock equal to 1% of the amount of each term loan borrowing under the loan and security agreement, divided by the applicable exercise price.

No amounts have been borrowed as term loans under the loan and security agreement as of December 31, 2017.

Borrowings under the loan and security agreement are collateralized by substantially all of the Company's assets, except for its intellectual property. Under the loan and security agreement, the Company has agreed to affirmative and negative covenants to which it will remain subject until maturity. These covenants include

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

limitations on the Company's ability to incur additional indebtedness and engage in certain fundamental business transactions, such as mergers or acquisitions of other businesses. There are no financial covenants associated with the loan and security agreement. Events of default under the loan and security agreement include failure to make payments when due, insolvency events, failure to comply with covenants and material adverse effects with respect to the Company.

**8. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock**

The Company has issued Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock (the "Series A preferred stock") and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock (the "Series B preferred stock"). The Series A preferred stock and the Series B preferred stock are collectively referred to as the "Preferred Stock".

In October 2014, the Company issued and sold 6,297,276 shares of Series A preferred stock, consisting of (i) 6,000,000 shares sold at a price of \$1.00 per share for cash proceeds of \$5.9 million, net of issuance costs of \$0.1 million, and (ii) 297,276 shares issued upon the conversion of \$0.3 million of principal and accrued interest on a convertible promissory note. In connection with this issuance and sale of Series A preferred stock, the purchasers of Series A preferred stock also agreed to purchase an aggregate of 6,000,000 shares of Series A preferred stock at a price of \$1.00 per share upon the Company achieving specified development milestones. In 2015, the milestones were met and, in April 2015, the Company issued and sold 6,000,000 shares of Series A preferred stock at a price of \$1.00 per share to these existing investors for proceeds of \$6.0 million, net of issuance costs of less than \$0.1 million. The Company determined that the future tranche obligation of the Series A preferred stock purchase agreement did not meet the definition of a freestanding financial instrument because, while separately exercisable, it was not legally detachable. Further, the Company determined that the embedded future tranche obligation did not require bifurcation for accounting purposes as it was clearly and closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the initial preferred shares and would not meet the definition of a derivative on a standalone basis.

In June 2015, the Company issued and sold 8,474,574 shares of Series B preferred stock at a price of \$7.67 per share for proceeds of \$64.8 million, net of issuance costs of \$0.2 million. In connection with the issuance and sale of Series B preferred stock, the Company amended its certificate of incorporation and the Series A preferred stockholders' rights to receive cumulative dividends was eliminated. The carrying value of the Series A was reduced by the accumulated dividend of \$0.1 million, with a corresponding decrease to accumulated deficit.

Upon issuance of each class of Preferred Stock, the Company assessed the embedded conversion and liquidation features of the securities and determined that such features did not require the Company to separately account for these features. The Company also concluded that no beneficial conversion feature existed upon the issuance date of each class of Preferred Stock or as of December 31, 2016 or 2017.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

As of each balance sheet date, the Preferred Stock consisted of the following (in thousands, except share amounts):

	December 31, 2016				Common Stock Issuable Upon Conversion
	Preferred Stock Authorized	Preferred Stock Issued and Outstanding	Carrying Value	Liquidation Preference	
Series A preferred stock	12,297,276	12,297,276	\$12,250	\$ 12,297	12,297,276
Series B preferred stock	8,474,574	8,474,574	64,836	65,000	8,474,574
	<u>20,771,850</u>	<u>20,771,850</u>	<u>\$77,086</u>	<u>\$ 77,297</u>	<u>20,771,850</u>

	December 31, 2017				Common Stock Issuable Upon Conversion
	Preferred Stock Authorized	Preferred Stock Issued and Outstanding	Carrying Value	Liquidation Preference	
Series A preferred stock	12,297,276	12,297,276	\$12,267	\$ 12,297	12,297,276
Series B preferred stock	8,494,131	8,474,574	64,884	65,000	8,474,574
	<u>20,791,407</u>	<u>20,771,850</u>	<u>\$77,151</u>	<u>\$ 77,297</u>	<u>20,771,850</u>

The holders of the Preferred Stock have the following rights and preferences:

**Voting**

The holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to vote, together with the holders of common stock, on matters submitted to stockholders for a vote. The holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of common shares into which each such share of Preferred Stock could convert. In addition, the holders of Series A preferred stock, voting exclusively and as a separate class, are entitled to elect two directors of the Company. The holders of Series B preferred stock, voting exclusively and as a separate class, are entitled to elect one director of the Company.

**Conversion**

Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible at the option of the holder at any time after the date of issuance. Each share of Preferred Stock will be automatically converted into shares of common stock at the applicable conversion ratio then in effect upon the closing of a firm commitment public offering with at least \$50.0 million of gross proceeds to the Company, and at a price of at least \$11.51 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock split, stock dividend, combination or other similar recapitalization. Shares of Series A preferred stock will be automatically converted into shares of common stock at the applicable conversion ratio then in effect upon written consent of the holders of at least 65% of the then-outstanding shares of Series A preferred stock. Shares of Series B preferred stock will be automatically converted into shares of common stock at the applicable conversion ratio then in effect upon written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series B preferred stock.

The conversion ratio of each series of Preferred Stock is determined by dividing the Original Issue Price of each series by the Conversion Price of each series. The Original Issue Price is \$1.00 per share for Series A

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

preferred stock and \$7.67 per share for Series B preferred stock. The Conversion Price at issuance was \$1.00 per share for Series A preferred stock and \$7.67 per share for Series B preferred stock, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock split, stock dividend, combination or other similar recapitalization and other adjustments as set forth in the Company's certificate of incorporation, as amended and restated.

***Dividends***

The holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to receive noncumulative dividends if and when declared by the Company's board of directors. The Company may not declare, pay or set aside any dividends on shares of any other series of capital stock of the Company, other than dividends on common stock payable in common stock, unless the holders of the Series A and Series B preferred stock first receive, or simultaneously receive, a dividend on each outstanding share of Series A and Series B preferred stock in an amount at least equal to the greater of (i) \$0.08 per share in the case of Series A preferred stock and \$0.61 per share in the case of Series B preferred stock, each subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock split, stock dividend, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to such shares, and (ii) (A) in the case of a dividend on common stock or any class or series of stock that is convertible into common stock, that dividend per share of Preferred Stock as would equal the product of (1) the dividend payable on each share of such class or series determined, if applicable, as if all shares of such class or series had been converted into common stock and (2) the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of each share of Preferred Stock, or (B) in the case of a dividend on any class or series that is not convertible into common stock, at a rate per share of Preferred Stock determined by (1) dividing the amount of the dividend payable on each share of such class or series of capital stock by the Original Issue Price of such class or series of capital stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination of or other similar recapitalization affecting such shares) and (2) multiplying such fraction by an amount equal to the Original Issue Price of each series of Preferred Stock. If the Company declares, pays or sets aside, on the same date, a dividend on shares of more than one class or series of capital stock of the Company, the dividend payable to the holders of the Preferred Stock shall be calculated based upon the dividend on the class or series of capital stock that would result in the highest Preferred Stock dividend. Stockholders are not entitled to any accruing dividends. No dividends were declared or paid during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 or 2017.

***Liquidation***

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company or Liquidating Event (as described below), the holders of shares of Preferred Stock will receive, in preference to the common stockholders, an amount equal to the greater of (i) the Original Issue Price per share of the respective share of Preferred Stock, plus all dividends declared but unpaid on such shares, or (ii) the amount the holders would receive if the Preferred Stock were converted into common stock prior to such liquidation event. In the event that the assets available for distribution to the Company's stockholders are not sufficient to permit payment to the holders of Preferred Stock in the full amount to which they are entitled, the assets available for distribution will be distributed on a pro rata basis among the holders of the Series A and Series B preferred stock. After the payment of all preferential amounts to the holders of the Preferred Stock then, to the extent available, the remaining assets available for distribution shall be distributed among the holders of the common stock ratably based on the number of shares of common stock held each holder.

Unless the holders of at least two-thirds of the then-outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis, elect otherwise, a Liquidating Event shall include a merger or consolidation (other than one in which stockholders of the Company own a majority by voting power of the outstanding shares of the surviving or acquiring corporation) or a sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company.



**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Redemption***

At any time on or after June 10, 2020, shares of each of the Series A and Series B preferred stock are subject to mandatory redemption by the Company in three equal annual installments beginning 60 days after receipt of a notice of redemption from the holders of at least two-thirds of the combined voting power of the holders of outstanding shares of Series A and Series B preferred stock, voting together as a single class, in an amount equal to the Original Issue Price per share of each series of Preferred Stock plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon.

**9. Common Stock**

Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of the Company's stockholders. Common stockholders are not entitled to receive dividends, unless declared by the board of directors.

**10. Stock-Based Compensation**

***2015 Stock Incentive Plan***

The Company's 2015 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2015 Plan") provides for the Company to grant incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units and other equity awards to employees, directors and consultants of the Company. The 2015 Plan is administered by the board of directors or, at the discretion of the board of directors, by a committee of the board of directors. The board of directors may also delegate to one or more officers of the Company the power to grant awards to employees and certain officers of the Company. The exercise prices, vesting and other restrictions are determined at the discretion of the board of directors, or its committee if so delegated.

Stock options granted under the 2015 Plan with service-based vesting conditions generally vest over four years and expire after ten years.

The total number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2015 Plan was 6,508,000 shares as of December 31, 2017, of which 1,533,101 shares remained available for future issuance as of December 31, 2017. Shares that are expired, terminated, surrendered or canceled without having been fully exercised will be available for future awards under the 2015 Plan.

The exercise price for stock options granted is not less than the fair value of common shares as determined by the board of directors as of the date of grant. The Company's board of directors values the Company's common stock, taking into consideration its most recently available valuation of common stock performed by third parties as well as additional factors which may have changed since the date of the most recent contemporaneous valuation through the date of grant.

***Stock Option Valuation***

The fair value of stock option grants is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company historically has been a private company and lacks company-specific historical and implied volatility information. Therefore, it estimates its expected stock volatility based on the historical volatility of a publicly traded set of peer companies and expects to continue to do so until such time as it has adequate historical data regarding the volatility of its own traded stock price. For options with service-based vesting conditions, the expected term of the Company's stock options has been determined utilizing the "simplified" method for awards that qualify as "plain-vanilla" options. The expected term of stock options granted to non-employees is equal to

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

the contractual term of the option award. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. Expected dividend yield is based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends and does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

The following table presents, on a weighted average basis, the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to determine the fair value of stock options granted to employees and directors:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
Risk-free interest rate	1.57%	1.30%	1.81%
Expected volatility	61.72%	72.66%	66.77%
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—
Expected life (in years)	6.21	6.59	6.06

The following table summarizes the Company's option activity since December 31, 2015:

	<b>Number of Shares</b>	<b>Weighted Average Exercise Price</b>	<b>Weighted Average Contractual Term (in years)</b>	<b>Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)</b>
Outstanding as of December 31, 2015	3,387,364	\$ 1.34		
Granted	778,000	3.18		
Exercised	—	—		—
Forfeited	(170,100)	2.57		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2016	3,995,264	\$ 1.65	8.59	\$ 5,492
Granted	1,222,135	5.62		
Exercised	(18,000)	3.33		—
Forfeited	(242,500)	3.20		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	4,956,899	\$ 2.55	8.08	\$ 20,734
Vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2017	4,956,899	\$ 2.55	8.08	\$ 20,734
Options exercisable as of December 31, 2017	2,428,788	\$ 1.26	7.45	\$ 13,292

The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the stock options and the fair value of the Company's common stock for those stock options that had strike prices lower than the fair value of the Company's common stock.

The weighted average grant-date fair value of awards granted during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 was \$0.86 per share, \$2.10 per share and \$3.43 per share, respectively.

The total fair value of stock options vested during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 was less than \$0.1 million, \$0.9 million and \$1.2 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, there were outstanding unvested service-based stock options held by non-employees for the purchase of 89,179 shares and 59,177 shares, respectively, of common stock.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense in the following expense categories of its consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
Research and development expenses	\$ 145	\$ 830	\$ 1,159
General and administrative expenses	103	186	182
	<u>\$ 248</u>	<u>\$ 1,016</u>	<u>\$ 1,341</u>

As of December 31, 2017, total unrecognized compensation cost related to the unvested stock-based awards was \$6.0 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 3.2 years.

## **11. Income Taxes**

### ***2017 U.S. Tax Reform***

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "TCJA") was signed into United States law. The TCJA includes a number of changes to existing tax law, including, among other things, a permanent reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 34% to 21%, effective as of January 1, 2018, as well as limitation of the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of annual taxable income and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks, in each case, for losses arising in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 (though any such net operating losses may be carried forward indefinitely). The tax rate change resulted in (i) a reduction in the gross amount of the Company's deferred tax assets recorded as of December 31, 2017, without an impact on the net amount of its deferred tax assets, which are recorded with a full valuation allowance, and (ii) no income tax expense or benefit being recognized as of the enactment date of the TCJA.

The staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 to address the application of U.S. GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the TCJA. In connection with the initial analysis of the impact of the TCJA, the Company remeasured its deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the rates at which they are expected to reverse in the future, which is generally 21% for federal tax purposes. The remeasurement of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities was offset by a change in the valuation allowance.

The Company is still in the process of analyzing the impact to the Company of the TCJA and its analysis is not yet complete. Where the Company has been able to make reasonable estimates of the effects related to the TCJA, the Company has recorded provisional amounts. The ultimate impact to the Company's consolidated financial statements of the TCJA may differ from the provisional amounts.

### ***Income Taxes***

During the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, the Company recorded no income tax benefits for the net operating losses incurred or for the research and development tax credits generated in each year due to its uncertainty of realizing a benefit from those items.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

A reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows:

	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>		
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>
Federal statutory income tax rate	(34.0)%	(34.0)%	(34.0)%
State taxes, net of federal benefit	(5.1)	(5.2)	(5.1)
Federal and state research and development tax credits	(4.2)	(6.0)	(7.6)
Federal research and development tax credit add-back	—	—	2.3
Nondeductible items	0.6	1.3	1.3
Tax rate reduction due to Tax Cuts and Jobs Act	—	—	21.9
Increase in deferred tax asset valuation allowance	42.7	43.9	21.2
Effective income tax rate	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>

Net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 1,741	\$ 8,211
Research and development tax credit carryforwards	1,398	3,467
Deferred revenue	6,793	3,693
Accrued expenses	472	491
Capitalized start-up costs	158	102
Capitalized research and development expense	122	73
Other	524	574
Total deferred tax assets	<u>11,208</u>	<u>16,611</u>
Valuation allowance	<u>(11,208)</u>	<u>(16,611)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$29.8 million and \$31.0 million, respectively, which may be available to offset future income tax liabilities and begin to expire in 2035. As of December 31, 2017, the Company also had U.S. federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$2.7 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, which may be available to offset future income tax liabilities and begin to expire in 2034 and 2029, respectively.

Utilization of the U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards and research and development tax credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and corresponding provisions of state law, due to ownership changes that have occurred previously or that could occur in the future. These ownership changes may limit the amount of carryforwards that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable income. In general, an ownership change, as defined by Section 382, results from transactions increasing the ownership of certain stockholders or public groups in the stock of a corporation by more than 50% over a three-year period. The Company has not conducted a study to assess whether a change of control has occurred or whether there have been multiple changes of control since inception due to the significant complexity and cost associated with such a study. If the Company has experienced a change of control, as defined by Section 382, at any time since inception, utilization of the net operating loss carryforwards or research and development tax credit carryforwards would be subject to an annual

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

limitation under Section 382, which is determined by first multiplying the value of the Company's stock at the time of the ownership change by the applicable long-term tax-exempt rate, and then could be subject to additional adjustments, as required. Any limitation may result in expiration of a portion of the net operating loss carryforwards or research and development tax credit carryforwards before utilization. Further, until a study is completed by the Company and any limitation is known, no amounts are being presented as an uncertain tax position.

The Company has evaluated the positive and negative evidence bearing upon its ability to realize the deferred tax assets. Management has considered the Company's history of cumulative net losses incurred since inception and its lack of commercialization of any products or generation of any revenue from product sales since inception and has concluded that it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize the benefits of the deferred tax assets. Accordingly, a full valuation allowance has been established against the deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017. Management reevaluates the positive and negative evidence at each reporting period.

Changes in the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 related primarily to the increase in net operating loss carryforwards and research and development tax credit carryforwards, partially offset in 2017 by a decrease in deferred tax assets resulting from the decreased federal corporate tax rate, and were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Valuation allowance as of beginning of year	\$ 443	\$ 3,254	\$11,208
Decreases recorded as benefit to income tax provision	—	—	(5,575)
Increases recorded to income tax provision	2,811	7,954	10,978
Valuation allowance as of end of year	<u>\$ 3,254</u>	<u>\$11,208</u>	<u>\$16,611</u>

As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company had not recorded any amounts for unrecognized tax benefits. The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. and Massachusetts. The statute of limitations for assessment by the Internal Revenue Service and Massachusetts tax authorities remains open for all years since 2014. No federal or state tax audits are currently in process.

## 12. Commitments and Contingencies

### *Operating Leases*

The Company leases its facility under a non-cancelable operating lease that expires in April 2023. Under the terms of the lease, the Company secured a \$1.3 million letter of credit as security for its leased facility. The underlying cash securing this letter of credit has been classified as non-current restricted cash in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The lease includes annual rent escalations, which are accrued, such that rent expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the terms of occupancy.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Future minimum lease payments under the operating lease as of December 31, 2017 are as follows (in thousands):

<u>Year Ending December 31,</u>	
2018	\$ 1,826
2019	1,878
2020	1,933
2021	1,989
2022	2,046
Thereafter	689
	<u>\$10,361</u>

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 was \$0.7 million, \$1.8 million and \$1.8 million, respectively.

In December 2015, the Company entered into a 12-month sublease agreement with a tenant for approximately 11,500 square feet of general office and laboratory space at its headquarters. In June 2016, the tenant terminated the sublease and paid the Company \$0.5 million, representing the remaining payments due under the sublease. The Company recognized \$0.7 million received under the sublease as other income in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2016.

In January 2017, the Company entered into a new 12-month sublease agreement with a tenant for up to 2,500 square feet of general office and laboratory space at its headquarters. The Company recognized \$0.3 million received under the sublease as other income in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2017.

#### ***License Agreement***

In 2014, the Company entered into a license agreement with the National University of Singapore and St. Jude Children's Research Hospital, Inc., collectively referred to as the Licensors, under which it was granted an exclusive, sublicensable, non-transferable license for certain patent rights relating to a chimeric receptor that triggers antibody-dependent cell cytotoxicity in T lymphocytes. The Company is licensing and further developing these patent rights for commercial applications. Per the terms of the license agreement, in 2014, the Company paid a non-refundable license fee upon execution of the agreement and another payment upon the closing of the Series A preferred stock financing, for an aggregate of \$0.1 million, which were recognized as research and development expense in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company is obligated to pay license maintenance fees on each anniversary of the effective date of the agreement that escalate from less than \$0.1 million for each of the first seven years to \$0.1 million on the eighth anniversary and each year thereafter. The Company is also obligated to make aggregate milestone payments of up to 5.5 million Singapore dollars (equivalent to approximately \$4.1 million as of December 31, 2017) upon the achievement of specified clinical and regulatory milestones and to pay tiered royalties ranging in the low single-digit percentages on annual net sales of licensed products sold by the Company or its sublicensees. The royalties are payable on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, and may be reduced in specified circumstances. Additionally, under certain circumstances, the Company is obligated to pay the Licensors a percentage of amounts received from sublicensees.

The license agreement will expire on a country-by-country basis until the last to expire of the patents and patent applications covering such licensed product or service. The Licensors may terminate the license agreement

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

within 60 days after written notice in the event of a breach of contract. The Licensors may also terminate the agreement upon written notice in the event of our bankruptcy, liquidation, or insolvency. In addition, the Company has the right to terminate this agreement in its entirety at will upon 90 days' advance written notice to the Licensors. However, if the Company has commenced the commercialization of licensed products, the Company can only terminate at will if it ceases all development and commercialization of licensed products.

***Manufacturing Commitment***

In May 2016, the Company entered into an agreement with a contract manufacturing organization to provide drug product materials. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had committed to non-cancelable minimum purchase commitments totaling \$0.2 million over the following 12 months.

***Indemnification Agreements***

In the ordinary course of business, the Company may provide indemnification of varying scope and terms to vendors, lessors, business partners and other parties with respect to certain matters including, but not limited to, losses arising out of breach of such agreements or from intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. In addition, the Company has entered into indemnification agreements with members of its board of directors and certain of its executive officers that will require the Company, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification agreements is, in many cases, unlimited. To date, the Company has not incurred any material costs as a result of such indemnifications. The Company does not believe that the outcome of any claims under indemnification arrangements will have a material effect on its financial position, results of operations or cash flows, and it has not accrued any liabilities related to such obligations in its consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2016 or 2017.

***Legal Proceedings***

The Company is not currently party to any material legal proceedings. At each reporting date, the Company evaluates whether or not a potential loss amount or a potential range of loss is probable and reasonably estimable under the provisions of the authoritative guidance that addresses accounting for contingencies. The Company expenses as incurred the costs related to such legal proceedings.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**13. Net Loss and Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss per Share*****Net Loss per Share***

Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders was calculated as follows (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
<b>Numerator:</b>			
Net loss	\$ (6,592)	\$ (18,124)	\$ (25,492)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	(43)	(64)	(65)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (6,635)</u>	<u>\$ (18,188)</u>	<u>\$ (25,557)</u>
<b>Denominator:</b>			
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	16,000,000	16,000,000	16,002,477
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.41)</u>	<u>\$ (1.14)</u>	<u>\$ (1.60)</u>

The Company's potential dilutive securities, which include redeemable convertible preferred stock and common stock options, have been excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share as the effect would be to reduce the net loss per share. Therefore, the weighted average number of common shares outstanding used to calculate both basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is the same. The Company excluded the following potential common shares, presented based on amounts outstanding at each period end, from the computation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods indicated because including them would have had an anti-dilutive effect:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Redeemable convertible preferred stock (as converted to common stock)	20,771,850	20,771,850	20,771,850
Stock options to purchase common stock	3,387,364	3,995,264	4,956,899
	<u>24,159,214</u>	<u>24,767,114</u>	<u>25,728,749</u>

***Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss per Share***

The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2017 has been prepared to give effect to adjustments arising upon the completion of a qualified initial public offering. The unaudited pro forma net loss attributable to common stockholders used in the calculation of unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders does not include the effects of the accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value because the calculation gives effect to the automatic conversion of all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017 into shares of common stock as if the proposed initial public offering had occurred on the later of January 1, 2017 or the issuance date of the redeemable convertible preferred stock.



**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding used in the calculation of unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2017 has been prepared to give effect, upon a qualified initial public offering, to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock as if the proposed initial public offering had occurred on the later of January 1, 2017 or the issuance date of the redeemable convertible preferred stock.

Unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders was calculated as follows (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

	<u>Year Ended</u> <u>December 31, 2017</u> <u>(unaudited)</u>
<b>Numerator:</b>	
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (25,557)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	65
Pro forma net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (25,492)</u>
<b>Denominator:</b>	
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	16,002,477
Pro forma adjustment to reflect automatic conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock upon the completion of the proposed initial public offering	20,771,850
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>36,774,327</u>
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.69)</u>

#### **14. Retirement Plan**

The Company has a defined-contribution plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (the "401(k) Plan"). The 401(k) Plan covers all employees who meet defined minimum age and service requirements, and allows participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pre-tax basis. As currently established, the Company is not required to make and to date has not made any contributions to the 401(k) Plan. The Company did not make any matching contributions during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 or 2017.

#### **15. Subsequent Events**

For its consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and for the year then ended, the Company evaluated subsequent events through March 2, 2018, the date on which those financial statements were issued.



**PART II****Information Not Required in Prospectus****Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table sets forth the fees and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the registration of our common stock hereunder. All amounts are estimates except the SEC registration fee and FINRA filing fee.

	<u>Amount</u>
SEC registration fee	\$10,739
FINRA filing fee	13,438
Nasdaq Global Market listing fee	*
Printing expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accountants' fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous	*
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ *</b>

\* To be filed by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (DGCL) authorizes a corporation to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities arising out of actions, suits and proceedings to which they are made or threatened to be made a party by reason of the fact that they have served or are currently serving as a director or officer to a corporation. The indemnity may cover expenses (including attorneys' fees) judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the director or officer in connection with any such action, suit or proceeding. Section 145 permits corporations to pay expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by directors and officers in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding. In addition, Section 145 provides that a corporation has the power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of its directors and officers against any liability asserted against them and incurred by them in their capacity as a director or officer, or arising out of their status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify the director or officer against such liability under Section 145.

We have adopted provisions in our certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws to be in effect upon the closing of this offering that limit or eliminate the personal liability of our directors to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as it now exists or may in the future be amended. Consequently, a director will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages or breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- any unlawful payments related to dividends or unlawful stock purchases, redemptions or other distributions; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

## [Table of Contents](#)

These limitations of liability do not alter director liability under the federal securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies, such as an injunction or rescission.

In addition, our bylaws will provide that:

- we will indemnify our directors, officers and, in the discretion of our board of directors, certain employees to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as it now exists or may in the future be amended; and
- we will advance reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, to our directors and, in the discretion of our board of directors, to our officers and certain employees, in connection with legal proceedings relating to their service for or on behalf of us, subject to limited exceptions.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and intend to enter into such agreements with certain of our executive officers. These agreements provide that we will indemnify each of our directors, certain of our executive officers and, at times, their affiliates to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. We will advance expenses, including attorneys' fees (but excluding judgments, fines and settlement amounts), to each indemnified director, executive officer or affiliate in connection with any proceeding in which indemnification is available and we will indemnify our directors and officers for any action or proceeding arising out of that person's services as a director or officer brought on behalf of us or in furtherance of our rights. Additionally, certain of our directors or officers may have certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses or insurance provided by their affiliates or other third parties, which indemnification relates to and might apply to the same proceedings arising out of such director's or officer's services as a director referenced herein. Nonetheless, we have agreed in the indemnification agreements that our obligations to those same directors or officers are primary and any obligation of such affiliates or other third parties to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the expenses or liabilities incurred by those directors are secondary.

We also maintain general liability insurance which covers certain liabilities of our directors and officers arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

In the underwriting agreement that we enter into in connection with the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering, a form of which will be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement, there will be provisions for indemnification of us and our directors and officers by the underwriters against certain liabilities under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act.

### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

The following list sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities sold by us since our inception on March 10, 2014. No underwriters were involved in the sales and the certificates representing the securities sold and issued contain legends restricting transfer of the securities without registration under the Securities Act or an applicable exemption from registration.

1. In June 2014, we issued and sold to Beacon Bioventures Fund III Limited Partnership a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$250,000, which carried interest at a rate of 4.0% per annum. This note converted into 297,276 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock in October 2014 at a 15% discount to the Series A convertible preferred stock purchase price as described in paragraph 2 below.
2. In October 2014, we entered into a Series A Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which we issued and sold to investors an aggregate of 6,297,276 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock, consisting of (i) 6,000,000 shares sold for cash proceeds of \$6,000,000, at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share, and (ii) 297,276 shares issued upon the conversion of \$252,685 of principal and accrued interest on the convertible promissory note referred to above, at a conversion price of \$0.85 per

## Table of Contents

share, representing a 15% discount to the Series A convertible preferred stock purchase price. In April 2015, we issued and sold to investors 6,000,000 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock for cash proceeds of \$6,000,000, at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share.

3. In June 2015, we entered into a Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which we issued and sold to investors an aggregate of 8,474,574 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock for proceeds of \$64,999,990, at a purchase price of \$7.67 per share.
4. From January 1, 2015 until March 2, 2018, we granted stock options under our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, to purchase up to an aggregate of 5,387,499 shares of our common stock to our employees, directors, and consultants, at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.58 per share. In July 2017, 3,000 shares of our common stock were issued upon the exercise of options and the payment of \$9,990. In August 2017, 1,580 shares of our common stock were issued upon the exercise of options and the payment of \$5,261. In December 2017, 13,420 shares of our common stock were issued upon the exercise of options and the payment of \$44,689. In February 2018, 10,000 shares of our common stock were issued upon exercise of options and the payment of \$27,900.

We deemed the offers, sales, and issuances of the securities described in paragraphs (1) through (3) above to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act, in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, including Regulation D and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder, regarding transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. All purchasers of securities in transactions exempt from registration pursuant to Regulation D represented to us that they were accredited investors and were acquiring the shares for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof and that they could bear the risks of the investment and could hold the securities for an indefinite period of time. The purchasers received written disclosures that the securities had not been registered under the Securities Act and that any resale must be made pursuant to a registration statement or an available exemption from such registration.

We deemed the issuances of our common stock described in paragraph (4) to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 701 of the Securities Act as offers and sales of securities under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation in compliance with Rule 701. Each of the recipients of securities in any transaction exempt from registration either received or had adequate access, through employment, business, or other relationships, to information about us.

### **Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

#### ***(a) Exhibits***

The exhibits to the registration statement are listed in the Exhibit Index to this registration statement and are incorporated herein by reference.

#### ***(b) Financial Statement Schedules***

All schedules have been omitted because they are not required or because the required information is given in the financial statements or notes to those statements.

### **Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by

## Table of Contents

a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) That for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) That for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

### EXHIBIT INDEX

1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as currently in effect</a>
3.2*	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (to be effective upon closing of this offering)
3.4	<a href="#">Bylaws of the Registrant, as currently in effect</a>
3.5*	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws (to be in effective upon closing of this offering).
4.1*	Specimen Common Stock Certificate
4.2	<a href="#">Amended Investor Rights Agreement among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders, dated June 10, 2015</a>
5.1*	Opinion of Goodwin Procter LLP
10.1#	<a href="#">2015 Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, and forms of award agreements thereunder</a>
10.2†	<a href="#">Collaboration Agreement by and between the Registrant and Seattle Genetics, Inc., dated June 7, 2015</a>
10.3†	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement dated November 15, 2015</a>
10.4	<a href="#">Lease Agreement between the Registrant and King 200 CPD LLC, dated July 7, 2015</a>
10.5	<a href="#">Loan and Security Agreement between the Registrant and Pacific Western Bank, dated as of January 19, 2017</a>
10.6*	Form of Indemnification Agreement
10.7*	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between the Registrant and Charles Wilson, dated as of _____, 2018
10.8*	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between the Registrant and Michael Vasconcelles, dated as of _____, 2018

## Table of Contents

10.9*	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between the Registrant and Christiana Stamoulis, dated as of _____, 2018
10.10*	Unum Therapeutics Inc. 2018 Stock Option and Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements thereunder
10.11*	Unum Therapeutics Inc. 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan
21.1	<a href="#">Subsidiaries of the Registrant</a>
23.1	<a href="#">Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>
23.2*	Consent of Goodwin Procter LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	<a href="#">Power of Attorney (included in page II-6)</a>

\* To be included by amendment.

† Application has been made to the Securities and Exchange Commission for confidential treatment of certain provisions. Omitted material for which confidential treatment has been requested has been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

# Indicates a management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

^ Previously filed.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Cambridge, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, on the 2nd day of March, 2018.

### UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.

By: /s/ Charles Wilson, Ph.D.  
Charles Wilson, Ph.D.  
*Chief Executive Officer*

## POWER OF ATTORNEY AND SIGNATURES

Each individual whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints each of Charles Wilson, Ph.D. and Christiana Stamoulis as such person's true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person in such person's name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement (or any Registration Statement for the same offering that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission granting unto each said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as such person might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that any said attorney-in-fact and agent, or any substitute or substitutes of any of them, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement and Power of Attorney has been signed by the following person in the capacities and on the date indicated.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Charles Wilson, Ph.D.</u> Charles Wilson, Ph.D.	Chief Executive Officer and Director <i>(Principal Executive Officer)</i>	March 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Christiana Stamoulis</u> Christiana Stamoulis	President and Chief Financial Officer <i>(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)</i>	March 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Jörn Aldag</u> Jörn Aldag	Director	March 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Bruce Booth, DPhil.</u> Bruce Booth, DPhil.	Director	March 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Liam Ratcliffe, M.D., Ph.D.</u> Liam Ratcliffe, M.D., Ph.D.	Director	March 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Robert J. Perez</u> Robert J. Perez	Director	March 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Karen Ferrante</u> Karen Ferrante	Director	March 2, 2018



SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED  
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(Pursuant to Sections 242 and 245 of the  
General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

Unum Therapeutics, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “**General Corporation Law**”),

**DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:**

**1.** That the name of this corporation is Unum Therapeutics, Inc., and that this corporation was originally incorporated pursuant to the General Corporation Law on March 10, 2014 under the name Unum Therapeutics Inc.

**2.** That the Board of Directors duly adopted resolutions proposing to amend and restate the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation, declaring said amendment and restatement to be advisable and in the best interests of this corporation and its stockholders, and authorizing the appropriate officers of this corporation to solicit the consent of the stockholders therefor, which resolution setting forth the proposed amendment and restatement is as follows:

**RESOLVED**, that the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation be amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

**FIRST:** The name of this corporation is Unum Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Corporation**”).

**SECOND:** The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is 1679 S. DuPont Hwy., Suite 100, Dover, Delaware 19901, County of Kent. The name of its registered agent at such address is Registered Agent Solutions, Inc.

**THIRD:** The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law.

**FOURTH:** The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is (i) 60,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share (“**Common Stock**”) and (ii) 20,771,850 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value per share (“**Preferred Stock**”).

The following is a statement of the designations and the powers, privileges and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof in respect of each class of capital stock of the Corporation.

## A. COMMON STOCK

1. General. The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of the Common Stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Preferred Stock set forth herein.

2. Voting. The holders of the Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings); provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation or pursuant to the General Corporation Law. There shall be no cumulative voting. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by (in addition to any vote of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock that may be required by the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation) the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of capital stock of the Corporation representing a majority of the votes represented by all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law.

## B. PREFERRED STOCK

Of the 20,771,850 authorized shares of Preferred Stock, 12,297,276 shares are hereby designated “**Series A Preferred Stock**” and 8,474,574 shares are hereby designated “**Series B Preferred Stock**,” with each series having the following rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations. Unless otherwise indicated, references to “sections” or “subsections” in this Part B of this Article Fourth refer to sections and subsections of Part B of this Article Fourth.

1. Dividends. The Corporation shall not declare, pay or set aside any dividends on shares of any other class or series of capital stock of the Corporation (other than dividends on shares of Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock) unless (in addition to the obtaining of any consents required elsewhere in the Certificate of Incorporation) the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding, on a pari passu basis, shall first receive, or simultaneously receive, a dividend on each outstanding share of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, as the case may be, in an amount at least equal to the greater of (i) \$0.08 per share in the case of the Series A Preferred Stock, and \$0.61 per share, in the case of the Series B Preferred Stock (each subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to such shares) per year from and after the date of the issuance of any shares of Series A Preferred Stock, in the case of the Series A Preferred Stock, or from and after the date of the issuance of any shares of Series B Preferred Stock, in the case of the Series B Preferred Stock, and (ii) (A) in the case of a dividend on Common Stock or any class or series that is convertible into Common Stock, that dividend per share of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, as the case may be, as would equal the product of (1) the dividend

payable on each share of such class or series determined, if applicable, as if all shares of such class or series had been converted into Common Stock and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of a share of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, as the case may be, in each case calculated on the record date for determination of holders entitled to receive such dividend or (B) in the case of a dividend on any class or series that is not convertible into Common Stock, at a rate per share of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock determined by (1) dividing the amount of the dividend payable on each share of such class or series of capital stock by the original issuance price of such class or series of capital stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to such class or series) and (2) multiplying such fraction by an amount equal to the Series A Original Issue Price (as defined below), in the case of the Series A Preferred Stock, or the Series B Original Issue Price (as defined below), in the case of the Series B Preferred Stock; provided that if the Corporation declares, pays or sets aside, on the same date, a dividend on shares of more than one class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, the dividend payable to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 1 shall be calculated based upon the dividend on the class or series of capital stock that would result in the highest dividend for the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock. The foregoing dividends shall be payable when, as and if declared by the Corporation's board of directors, acting in its sole discretion. The right to receive the foregoing dividends shall not be cumulative, and no right shall accrue to holders of any shares by reason of the fact that dividends on such shares are not declared and paid in any prior year. The "**Series A Original Issue Price**" shall mean \$1.00 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock. The "**Series B Original Issue Price**" shall mean \$7.67 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock.

2. Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding Up; Certain Mergers, Consolidations and Asset Sales.

2.1 Preferential Payments to Holders of Preferred Stock. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled on a pari passu basis to be paid out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders before any payment shall be made to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to (a) in the case of the Series A Preferred Stock, the greater of (i) the Series A Original Issue Price, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series A Preferred Stock been converted into Common Stock pursuant to Section 4 immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Deemed Liquidation Event (the amount payable pursuant to this clause (a) is hereinafter referred to as the "**Series A Liquidation Amount**"), and (b) in the case of the Series B Preferred Stock, the greater of (i) the Series B Original Issue Price, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series B Preferred Stock been converted into Common Stock pursuant to Section 4 immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Deemed Liquidation Event (the amount payable

pursuant to this clause (b) is hereinafter referred to as the “**Series B Liquidation Amount**”). If upon any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event, the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders shall be insufficient to pay the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock the full amount to which they shall be entitled under this Subsection 2.1, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall share ratably in any distribution of the assets available for distribution in proportion to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares held by them upon such distribution if all amounts payable on or with respect to such shares were paid in full.

2.2 Distribution of Remaining Assets. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event, after the payment of all preferential amounts required to be paid to the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders shall be distributed among the holders of the shares of Common Stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each such holder.

2.3 Deemed Liquidation Events.

2.3.1 Definition. Each of the following events shall be considered a “**Deemed Liquidation Event**” unless the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding Preferred Stock, voting as a single class on an as-converted basis (the “**Requisite Vote**”), elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Corporation at least ten (10) days prior to the effective date of any such event:

(a) a merger or consolidation in which

- (i) the Corporation is a constituent party or
- (ii) a subsidiary of the Corporation is a constituent party and the Corporation issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation,

except any such merger or consolidation involving the Corporation or a subsidiary in which the shares of capital stock of the Corporation outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, at least a majority, by voting power, of the capital stock of (1) the surviving or resulting corporation; or (2) if the surviving or resulting corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent corporation of such surviving or resulting corporation; or

(b) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation of all or substantially all the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole or the sale or disposition (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise) of one or more subsidiaries of the Corporation if substantially all of the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Corporation.

### 2.3.2 Effecting a Deemed Liquidation Event.

(a) The Corporation shall not have the power to effect a Deemed Liquidation Event referred to in Subsection 2.3.1(a)(i) unless the agreement or plan of merger or consolidation for such transaction (the “**Merger Agreement**”) provides that the consideration payable to the stockholders of the Corporation shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Subsections 2.1 and 2.2.

(b) In the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event referred to in Subsection 2.3.1(a)(ii) or 2.3.1(b), if the Corporation does not effect a dissolution of the Corporation under the General Corporation Law within ninety (90) days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, then (i) the Corporation shall send a written notice to each holder of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock no later than the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day after the Deemed Liquidation Event advising such holders of their right (and the requirements to be met to secure such right) pursuant to the terms of the following clause; (ii) to require the redemption of such shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, and (iii) if the Requisite Vote so request in a written instrument delivered to the Corporation not later than one hundred twenty (120) days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, the Corporation shall use the consideration received by the Corporation for such Deemed Liquidation Event (net of any retained liabilities associated with the assets sold or technology licensed, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation), together with any other assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, all to the extent permitted by Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders (the “**Available Proceeds**”), on the one hundred fiftieth (150<sup>th</sup>) day after such Deemed Liquidation Event, to redeem all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock at a price per share equal to the Series A Liquidation Amount and the Series B Liquidation Amount, respectively. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a redemption pursuant to the preceding sentence, if the Available Proceeds are not sufficient to redeem all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall ratably redeem each holder’s shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock to the fullest extent of such Available Proceeds, based on the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares to be redeemed if the Available Proceeds were sufficient to redeem all such shares, and shall redeem the remaining shares as soon as it may lawfully do so under Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders. The provisions of Section 6 shall apply, with such necessary changes in the details thereof as are necessitated by the context, to the redemption of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to this Subsection 2.3.2(b). Prior to the distribution or redemption provided for in this Subsection 2.3.2(b), the Corporation shall not expend or dissipate the consideration received for such Deemed Liquidation Event, except to discharge expenses incurred in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event or in the ordinary course of business.

2.3.3 Amount Deemed Paid or Distributed. The amount deemed paid or distributed to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation upon any such merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, exclusive license, other disposition or redemption shall be the cash or the value of the property, rights or securities paid or distributed to such holders by the Corporation or the acquiring person, firm or other entity. The value of such property, rights or securities shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

2.3.4 Allocation of Escrow and Contingent Consideration. In the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event pursuant to Subsection 2.3.1(a)(i), if any portion of the consideration payable to the stockholders of the Corporation is payable only upon satisfaction of contingencies (the “**Additional Consideration**”), the Merger Agreement shall provide that (a) the portion of such consideration that is not Additional Consideration (such portion, the “**Initial Consideration**”) shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Subsections 2.1 and 2.2 as if the Initial Consideration were the only consideration payable in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event; and (b) any Additional Consideration which becomes payable to the stockholders of the Corporation upon satisfaction of such contingencies shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Subsections 2.1 and 2.2 after taking into account the previous payment of the Initial Consideration as part of the same transaction. For the purposes of this Subsection 2.3.4, consideration placed into escrow or retained as holdback to be available for satisfaction of indemnification or similar obligations in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event shall be deemed to be Additional Consideration.

### 3. Voting.

3.1 General. On any matter presented to the stockholders of the Corporation for their action or consideration at any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation (or by written consent of stockholders in lieu of meeting), each holder of outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of Common Stock into which the shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock held by such holder are convertible as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to vote on such matter. Except as provided by law or by the other provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, holders of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall vote together with the holders of Common Stock as a single class.

### 3.2 Election of Directors.

3.2.1 The holders of record of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two (2) directors of the Corporation (the “**Series A Directors**”). Any Series A Director may be removed without cause by, and only by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock, given either at a special meeting of such stockholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders. If the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock fail to elect a sufficient number of directors to fill all directorships for which they are entitled to elect directors, voting exclusively and as a separate class, then any directorship not so filled shall remain vacant until such time as the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock elect a person to fill

such directorship by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting. No such directorship may be filled by stockholders of the Corporation other than by the holders of Series A Preferred Stock, voting exclusively and as a separate class. The rights of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock under this Subsection 3.2.1 shall terminate on the first date following the Series B Original Issue Date (as defined below) on which there are issued and outstanding less than 1,750,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination, or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock).

3.2.2 The holders of record of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect one (1) director of the Corporation (the “**Series B Director**” and together with the Series A Directors, the “**Investor Directors**”). The Series B Director may be removed without cause by, and only by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock, given either at a special meeting of such stockholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders. If the holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock fail to elect a sufficient number of directors to fill all directorships for which they are entitled to elect directors, voting exclusively and as a separate class, then any directorship not so filled shall remain vacant until such time as the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock elect a person to fill such directorship by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting. No such directorship may be filled by stockholders of the Corporation other than by the holders of Series B Preferred Stock, voting exclusively and as a separate class. The rights of the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock under this Subsection 3.2.2 shall terminate on the first date following the Series B Original Issue Date on which there are issued and outstanding less than 2,500,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination, or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock).

3.2.3 The holders of record of the shares of Common Stock and of any other class or series of voting stock (including the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock), exclusively and voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis, shall be entitled to elect the balance of the total number of directors of the Corporation. At any meeting held for the purpose of electing a director, the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the class or series entitled to elect such director shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of electing such director.

3.2.4 Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection 3.2, a vacancy in any directorship to be filled by the holders of any class or series shall be filled only by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting of the holders of such class or series or by any remaining director or directors elected by the holders of such class or series pursuant to this Subsection 3.2.

### 3.3 Protective Provisions.

3.3.1 Series B Preferred Stock Protective Provisions. At any time when at least 2,500,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock) are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly

or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding, given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class (the “**Series B Requisite Vote**”), and any such act or transaction entered into without such consent or vote shall be null and void *ab initio*, and of no force or effect:

(a) amend, alter, or repeal the rights, preferences or privileges of the Series B Preferred Stock in a manner that is adverse to the Series B Preferred Stock and different and disproportionate to any other series of Preferred Stock;

(b) amend, alter, or repeal the provisions of Subsection 2.3.2(a) in a manner that is adverse to the Series B Preferred Stock, or amend, alter or repeal the provisions of this Subsection 3.3.1 or the last sentence of Subsection 4.4.2; or

(c) liquidate, dissolve or wind-up the business and affairs of the Corporation, or effect any Deemed Liquidation Event, if upon such liquidation, dissolution, winding-up or Deemed Liquidation Event, the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders in accordance with Subsections 2.1 and 2.2 would result in the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock receiving less than the Series B Liquidation Amount.

3.3.2 Preferred Stock Protective Provisions. At any time when at least 2,500,000 shares of Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination, or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Preferred Stock) are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent or affirmative vote of the Requisite Vote, given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class, and any such act or transaction entered into without such consent or vote shall be null and void *ab initio*, and of no force or effect:

(a) liquidate, dissolve or wind-up the business and affairs of the Corporation, effect any merger or consolidation or any other Deemed Liquidation Event, or consent to any of the foregoing;

(b) amend, alter or repeal any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation;

(c) create, or authorize the creation of, or issue or obligate itself to issue shares of, any additional class or series of capital stock unless the same ranks junior to the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock with respect to the distribution of assets on the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the payment of dividends and rights of redemption, or increase the authorized number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock;



(d) (i) reclassify, alter or amend any existing security of the Corporation that is pari passu with the Series A Preferred Stock or the Series B Preferred Stock in respect of the distribution of assets on the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the payment of dividends or rights of redemption, if such reclassification, alteration or amendment would render such other security senior to the Series A Preferred Stock or the Series B Preferred Stock in respect of any such right, preference, or privilege or (ii) reclassify, alter or amend any existing security of the Corporation that is junior to the Series A Preferred Stock or the Series B Preferred Stock in respect of the distribution of assets on the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the payment of dividends or rights of redemption, if such reclassification, alteration or amendment would render such other security senior to or pari passu with the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock in respect of any such right, preference or privilege;

(e) purchase or redeem (or permit any subsidiary to purchase or redeem) or pay or declare any dividend or make any distribution on, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation other than (i) redemptions of or dividends or distributions to be made pari passu in respect of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock as expressly authorized herein, (ii) dividends or other distributions payable on the Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock and (iii) repurchases of stock from former employees, officers, directors, consultants or other persons who performed services for the Corporation or any subsidiary in connection with the cessation of such employment or service at the lower of the original purchase price or the then-current fair market value thereof;

(f) create, or authorize the creation of, or issue, or authorize the issuance of any debt security, or permit any subsidiary to take any such action with respect to any debt security, unless such debt security has received the prior approval of the Board of Directors, including the approval of at least a majority of the Investor Directors;

(g) create, or hold capital stock in, any subsidiary that is not wholly owned (either directly or through one or more other subsidiaries) by the Corporation, or sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any capital stock of any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation, or permit any direct or indirect subsidiary to sell, lease, transfer, exclusively license or otherwise dispose (in a single transaction or series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of such subsidiary; or

(h) increase or decrease the authorized number of directors constituting the Board of Directors.

#### 4. Optional Conversion.

The holders of the Preferred Stock shall have conversion rights as follows (the “**Conversion Rights**”):

##### 4.1 Right to Convert.

4.1.1 Conversion Ratio. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the Series A Original Issue Price by the Series A Conversion Price (as defined below) in effect at the time of conversion. The “**Series A Conversion Price**” shall initially be equal to \$1.00. Such initial

Series A Conversion Price, and the rate at which shares of Series A Preferred Stock may be converted into shares of Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment as provided below. Each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the Series B Original Issue Price by the Series B Conversion Price (as defined below) in effect at the time of conversion. The “**Series B Conversion Price**” shall initially be equal to \$7.67. Such initial Series B Conversion Price, and the rate at which shares of Series B Preferred Stock may be converted into shares of Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment as provided below. “**Conversion Price**” shall mean the Series A Conversion Price, in the case of the Series A Preferred Stock, and the Series B Conversion Price, in the case of the Series B Preferred Stock.

4.1.2 Termination of Conversion Rights. In the event of a notice of redemption of any shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to Section 6, the Conversion Rights of the shares designated for redemption shall terminate at the close of business on the last full day preceding the date fixed for redemption, unless the redemption price is not fully paid on such redemption date, in which case the Conversion Rights for such shares shall continue until such price is paid in full. In the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or a Deemed Liquidation Event, the Conversion Rights shall terminate at the close of business on the last full day preceding the date fixed for the payment of any such amounts distributable on such event to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock.

4.2 Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock or the Series B Preferred Stock. In lieu of any fractional shares to which the holder would otherwise be entitled, the Corporation shall pay cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. Whether or not fractional shares would be issuable upon such conversion shall be determined on the basis of the total number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock the holder is at the time converting into Common Stock and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion.

#### 4.3 Mechanics of Conversion.

4.3.1 Notice of Conversion. In order for a holder of Preferred Stock to voluntarily convert shares of Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock, such holder shall (a) provide written notice to the Corporation’s transfer agent at the office of the transfer agent for the Preferred Stock (or at the principal office of the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent) that such holder elects to convert all or any number of such holder’s shares of Preferred Stock and, if applicable, any event on which such conversion is contingent and (b), if such holder’s shares are certificated, surrender the certificate or certificates for such shares of Preferred Stock (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate), at the office

of the transfer agent for the Preferred Stock (or at the principal office of the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent). Such notice shall state such holder's name or the names of the nominees in which such holder wishes the shares of Common Stock to be issued. If required by the Corporation, any certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. The close of business on the date of receipt by the transfer agent (or by the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent) of such notice and, if applicable, certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) shall be the time of conversion (the "**Conversion Time**"), and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the specified shares shall be deemed to be outstanding of record as of such date. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable after the Conversion Time (i) issue and deliver to such holder of Preferred Stock, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof and a certificate for the number (if any) of the shares of Preferred Stock represented by the surrendered certificate that were not converted into Common Stock, (ii) pay in cash such amount as provided in Subsection 4.2 in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion and (iii) pay all declared but unpaid dividends on the shares of Preferred Stock converted.

4.3.2 Reservation of Shares. The Corporation shall at all times when the Preferred Stock shall be outstanding, reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued capital stock, for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Preferred Stock, such number of its duly authorized shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding Preferred Stock; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall take such corporate action as may be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the Conversion Price below the then par value of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, the Corporation will take any corporate action which may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Corporation may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock at such adjusted Conversion Price.

4.3.3 Effect of Conversion. All shares of Preferred Stock which shall have been surrendered for conversion as herein provided shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all rights with respect to such shares shall immediately cease and terminate at the Conversion Time, except only the right of the holders thereof to receive shares of Common Stock in exchange therefor, to receive payment in lieu of any fraction of a share otherwise issuable upon such conversion as provided in Subsection 4.2 and to receive payment of any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. Any shares of Preferred Stock so converted shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Preferred Stock accordingly.

4.3.4 No Further Adjustment. Upon any such conversion, no adjustment to the Conversion Price shall be made for any declared but unpaid dividends on the Preferred Stock surrendered for conversion or on the Common Stock delivered upon conversion.

4.3.5 Taxes. The Corporation shall pay any and all issue and other similar taxes that may be payable in respect of any issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 4. The Corporation shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock in a name other than that in which the shares of Preferred Stock so converted were registered, and no such issuance or delivery shall be made unless and until the person or entity requesting such issuance has paid to the Corporation the amount of any such tax or has established, to the satisfaction of the Corporation, that such tax has been paid.

#### 4.4 Adjustments to Conversion Price for Diluting Issues.

4.4.1 Special Definitions. For purposes of this Article Fourth, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) **“Option”** shall mean rights, options or warrants to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(b) **“Series B Original Issue Date”** shall mean the date on which the first share of Series B Preferred Stock was issued.

(c) **“Convertible Securities”** shall mean any evidences of indebtedness, shares or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, but excluding Options.

(d) **“Additional Shares of Common Stock”** shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued (or, pursuant to Subsection 4.4.3 below, deemed to be issued) by the Corporation after the Series B Original Issue Date, other than (1) the following shares of Common Stock and (2) shares of Common Stock deemed issued pursuant to the following Options and Convertible Securities (clauses (1) and (2), collectively, **“Exempted Securities”**):

- (i) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued as a dividend or distribution on Preferred Stock;
- (ii) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued by reason of a dividend, stock split, split-up or other distribution on shares of Common Stock that is covered by Subsection 4.5, 4.6, 4.7 or 4.8;
- (iii) shares of Common Stock or Options issued to employees or directors of, or consultants or advisors to, the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to a plan, agreement or arrangement approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of a majority of the Investor Directors; and

- (iv) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities actually issued upon the exercise of Options or shares of Common Stock actually issued upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities, in each case provided such issuance is pursuant to the terms of such Option or Convertible Security.

**4.4.2 No Adjustment of Conversion Price.** No adjustment in the Series A Conversion Price shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock if the Corporation receives written notice from the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock (the “**Series A Requisite Vote**”) agreeing that no such adjustment shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of such Additional Shares of Common Stock. No adjustment in the Series B Conversion Price shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock if the Corporation receives written notice from the Series B Requisite Vote agreeing that no such adjustment shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of such Additional Shares of Common Stock.

**4.4.3 Deemed Issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock.**

(a) If the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date shall issue any Options or Convertible Securities (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities) or shall fix a record date for the determination of holders of any class of securities entitled to receive any such Options or Convertible Securities, then the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instrument relating thereto, assuming the satisfaction of any conditions to exercisability, convertibility or exchangeability but without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or, in the case of Convertible Securities and Options therefor, the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, shall be deemed to be Additional Shares of Common Stock issued as of the time of such issue or, in case such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date.

(b) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security, the issuance of which resulted in an adjustment to the Conversion Price of any series of Preferred Stock pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4, are revised as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar

provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) any increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any increase or decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, then, effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective, the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock computed upon the original issue of such Option or Convertible Security (or upon the occurrence of a record date with respect thereto) shall be readjusted to such Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock as would have obtained had such revised terms been in effect upon the original date of issuance of such Option or Convertible Security. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no readjustment pursuant to this clause (b) shall have the effect of increasing the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock to an amount which exceeds the lower of (i) the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock in effect immediately prior to the original adjustment made as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security, or (ii) the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock that would have resulted from any issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock (other than deemed issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security) between the original adjustment date and such readjustment date.

(c) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities), the issuance of which did not result in an adjustment to the Conversion Price of any series of Preferred Stock pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4 (either because the consideration per share (determined pursuant to Subsection 4.4.5) of the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto was equal to or greater than the Conversion Price such series of Preferred Stock then in effect, or because such Option or Convertible Security was issued before the Series B Original Issue Date), are revised after the Series B Original Issue Date as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) any increase in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion or exchange, then such Option or Convertible Security, as so amended or adjusted, and the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto (determined in the manner provided in Subsection 4.4.3(a)) shall be deemed to have been issued effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective.

(d) Upon the expiration or termination of any unexercised Option or unconverted or unexchanged Convertible Security (or portion thereof) which resulted (either upon its original issuance or upon a revision of its terms) in an adjustment to the Conversion Price of any series of Preferred Stock pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4, the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock shall be readjusted to such Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock as would have obtained had such Option or Convertible Security (or portion thereof) never been issued.

(e) If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, is calculable at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended but is subject to adjustment based upon subsequent events, any adjustment to the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock provided for in this Subsection 4.4.3 shall be effected at the time of such issuance or amendment based on such number of shares or amount of consideration without regard to any provisions for subsequent adjustments (and any subsequent adjustments shall be treated as provided in clauses (b) and (c) of this Subsection 4.4.3). If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, cannot be calculated at all at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended, any adjustment to the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock that would result under the terms of this Subsection 4.4.3 at the time of such issuance or amendment shall instead be effected at the time such number of shares and/or amount of consideration is first calculable (even if subject to subsequent adjustments), assuming for purposes of calculating such adjustment to the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock that such issuance or amendment took place at the time such calculation can first be made.

4.4.4 Adjustment of Conversion Price Upon Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock. In the event the Corporation shall at any time after the Series B Original Issue Date issue Additional Shares of Common Stock (including Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued pursuant to Subsection 4.4.3), without consideration or for a consideration per share less than the Conversion Price of any series of Preferred Stock in effect immediately prior to such issue, then the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock shall be reduced, concurrently with such issue, to a price (calculated to the nearest one-hundredth of a cent) determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$CP_2 = CP_1 * ((A + B) \div (A + C)).$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) “CP<sub>2</sub>” shall mean the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock in effect immediately after such issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock

(b) “CP<sub>1</sub>” shall mean the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock in effect immediately prior to such issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock;

(c) “A” shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock (treating for this purpose as outstanding all shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Options outstanding immediately prior to such issue or upon conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities (including the Preferred Stock) outstanding (assuming exercise of any outstanding Options therefor) immediately prior to such issue);

(d) “B” shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if such Additional Shares of Common Stock had been issued at a price per share equal to CP<sub>1</sub> (determined by dividing the aggregate consideration received by the Corporation in respect of such issue by CP<sub>1</sub>); and

(e) "C" shall mean the number of such Additional Shares of Common Stock issued in such transaction.

4.4.5 Determination of Consideration. For purposes of this Subsection 4.4, the consideration received by the Corporation for the issue of any Additional Shares of Common Stock shall be computed as follows:

(a) Cash and Property: Such consideration shall:

- (i) insofar as it consists of cash, be computed at the aggregate amount of cash received by the Corporation, excluding amounts paid or payable for accrued interest;
- (ii) insofar as it consists of property other than cash, be computed at the fair market value thereof at the time of such issue, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation; and
- (iii) in the event Additional Shares of Common Stock are issued together with other shares or securities or other assets of the Corporation for consideration which covers both, be the proportion of such consideration so received, computed as provided in clauses (i) and (ii) above, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

(b) Options and Convertible Securities. The consideration per share received by the Corporation for Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued pursuant to Subsection 4.4.3, relating to Options and Convertible Securities, shall be determined by dividing:

- (i) The total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Corporation as consideration for the issue of such Options or Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such consideration) payable to the Corporation upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, by



- (ii) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

4.4.6 Multiple Closing Dates. In the event the Corporation shall issue on more than one date Additional Shares of Common Stock that are a part of one transaction or a series of related transactions and that would result in an adjustment to the Conversion Price of any series of Preferred Stock pursuant to the terms of Subsection 4.4.4, and such issuance dates occur within a period of no more than ninety (90) days from the first such issuance to the final such issuance, then, upon the final such issuance, the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock shall be readjusted to give effect to all such issuances as if they occurred on the date of the first such issuance (and without giving effect to any additional adjustments as a result of any such subsequent issuances within such period).

4.5 Adjustment for Stock Splits and Combinations. If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date effect a subdivision of the outstanding Common Stock, the Conversion Price of each series of Preferred Stock in effect immediately before that subdivision shall be proportionately decreased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be increased in proportion to such increase in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date combine the outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Conversion Price of each series of Preferred Stock in effect immediately before the combination shall be proportionately increased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Any adjustment under this subsection shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

4.6 Adjustment for Certain Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable on the Common Stock in additional shares of Common Stock, then and in each such event the Conversion Price of each series of Preferred Stock in effect immediately before such event shall be decreased as of the time of such issuance or, in the event such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date, by multiplying the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock then in effect by a fraction:

(1) the numerator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date, and

(2) the denominator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable in payment of such dividend or distribution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing (a) if such record date shall have been fixed and such dividend is not fully paid or if such distribution is not fully made on the date fixed therefor, the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock shall be recomputed accordingly as of the close of business on such record date and thereafter the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock shall be adjusted pursuant to this subsection as of the time of actual payment of such dividends or distributions; and (b) that no such adjustment shall be made if the holders of such series of Preferred Stock simultaneously receive a dividend or other distribution of shares of Common Stock in a number equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as they would have received if all outstanding shares of such series of Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

4.7 Adjustments for Other Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable in securities of the Corporation (other than a distribution of shares of Common Stock in respect of outstanding shares of Common Stock) or in other property and the provisions of Section 1 do not apply to such dividend or distribution, then and in each such event the holders of each series of Preferred Stock shall receive, simultaneously with the distribution to the holders of Common Stock, a dividend or other distribution of such securities or other property in an amount equal to the amount of such securities or other property as they would have received if all outstanding shares of such series of Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

4.8 Adjustment for Merger or Reorganization, etc. Subject to the provisions of Subsection 2.3, if there shall occur any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger involving the Corporation in which the Common Stock (but not any series of Preferred Stock) is converted into or exchanged for securities, cash or other property (other than a transaction covered by Subsections 4.4, 4.6 or 4.7), then, following any such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger, each share of such series of Preferred Stock shall thereafter be convertible in lieu of the Common Stock into which it was convertible prior to such event into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property which a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Corporation issuable upon conversion of one share of such series of Preferred Stock immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger would have been

entitled to receive pursuant to such transaction; and, in such case, appropriate adjustment (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation) shall be made in the application of the provisions in this Section 4 with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the holders of the such series of Preferred Stock, to the end that the provisions set forth in this Section 4 (including provisions with respect to changes in and other adjustments of the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be, in relation to any securities or other property thereafter deliverable upon the conversion of such series of Preferred Stock. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Subsection 4.8 shall be construed as preventing the holders of such series of Preferred Stock from seeking any appraisal rights to which they are otherwise entitled under the DGCL in connection with a merger triggering an adjustment hereunder, nor shall this Subsection 4.8 be deemed conclusive evidence of the fair value of the shares of such series of Preferred Stock in any such appraisal proceeding.

4.9 Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price of any series of Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 4, the Corporation at its expense shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable but in any event not later than ten (10) days thereafter, compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to each holder of such series of Preferred Stock a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment (including the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property into which such series of Preferred Stock is convertible) and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Corporation shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable after the written request at any time of any holder of such series of Preferred Stock (but in any event not later than ten (10) days thereafter), furnish or cause to be furnished to such holder a certificate setting forth (i) the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock then in effect, and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities, cash or property which then would be received upon the conversion of such series of Preferred Stock.

4.10 Notice of Record Date. In the event:

(a) the Corporation shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock (or other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock) for the purpose of entitling or enabling them to receive any dividend or other distribution, or to receive any right to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or any other securities, or to receive any other security; or

(b) of any capital reorganization of the Corporation, any reclassification of the Common Stock of the Corporation, or any Deemed Liquidation Event; or

(c) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation,

then, and in each such case, the Corporation will send or cause to be sent to the holders of the Preferred Stock a notice specifying, as the case may be, (i) the record date for such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right, or (ii) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer,

dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is proposed to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of record of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities) for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, and the amount per share and character of such exchange applicable to the Preferred Stock and the Common Stock. Such notice shall be sent at least ten (10) days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice.

## 5. Mandatory Conversion.

### 5.1 Trigger Events.

5.1.1 Upon the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock to the public at a price of at least \$11.51 per share (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Common Stock), in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, resulting in at least \$50,000,000 of gross proceeds to the Corporation, (a) all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock, at the then effective conversion rate as calculated pursuant to Subsection 4.1.1, and (b) such shares may not be reissued by the Corporation.

5.1.2 Upon the date and time, or the occurrence of an event, specified by vote or written consent of the Series A Requisite Vote, (a) all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock, at the then effective conversion rate as calculated pursuant to Subsection 4.1.1, and (b) such shares may not be reissued by the Corporation.

5.1.3 Upon the date and time, or the occurrence of an event, specified by vote or written consent of the Series B Requisite Vote, (a) all outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock, at the then effective conversion rate as calculated pursuant to Subsection 4.1.1, and (b) such shares may not be reissued by the Corporation.

5.1.4 The “**Mandatory Conversion Time**” means, (a) with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock, the earlier to occur of (i) the closing described in Subsection 5.1.1 or (ii) the date and time specified or the time of the event specified in such vote or written consent described in Subsection 5.1.2, and (b) with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock, the earlier to occur of (i) the closing described in Subsection 5.1.1 or (ii) the date and time specified or the time of the event specified in such vote or written consent described in Subsection 5.1.3.

5.2 Procedural Requirements. All holders of record of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall be sent written notice of the respective Mandatory Conversion Time and the place designated for mandatory conversion of all such shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 5. Such notice need not be sent in advance of the occurrence of the Mandatory Conversion Time. Upon

receipt of such notice, each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, as applicable, in certificated form shall surrender his, her or its certificate or certificates for all such shares (or, if such holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate) to the Corporation at the place designated in such notice. If so required by the Corporation, any certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or by his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. All rights with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock converted pursuant to Subsection 5.1, including the rights, if any, to receive notices and vote (other than as a holder of Common Stock), will terminate at the respective Mandatory Conversion Time for the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock (notwithstanding the failure of the holder or holders thereof to surrender any certificates at or prior to such time), except only the rights of the holders thereof, upon surrender of any certificate or certificates of such holders (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) therefor, to receive the items provided for in the next sentence of this Subsection 5.2. As soon as practicable after the respective Mandatory Conversion Time for the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock and, if applicable, the surrender of any certificate or certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) for Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall (a) issue and deliver to such holder, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable on such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof and (b) pay cash as provided in Subsection 4.2 in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion and the payment of any declared but unpaid dividends on the shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock converted. Such converted Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock accordingly.

#### 6. Redemption.

6.1 General. Unless prohibited by Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders, shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock shall be redeemed by the Corporation at a price equal to (a) in the case of the Series A Preferred Stock, the Series A Original Issue Price per share, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon (the “**Series A Redemption Price**”), and (b) in the case of the Series B Preferred Stock, the Series B Original Issue Price per share, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon (the “**Series B Redemption Price**”), in three (3) annual installments commencing not more than sixty (60) days after receipt by the Corporation at any time on or after the fifth anniversary of the Series B Original Issue Date, of written notice requesting redemption from the Requisite Vote (the “**Redemption Request**”). Upon receipt of a Redemption Request, the Corporation shall apply all of its assets to any such redemption, and to no other corporate purpose, except to the extent prohibited by Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders. The date of each such installment shall be referred to as a “**Redemption Date.**” On each Redemption Date, the Corporation shall redeem, on a pro rata basis in accordance with the number of shares of

Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock owned by each holder, (A) that number of outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock determined by dividing (i) the total number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding immediately prior to such Redemption Date by (ii) the number of remaining Redemption Dates (including the Redemption Date to which such calculation applies), and (B) that number of outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock determined by dividing (i) the total number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock outstanding immediately prior to such Redemption Date by (ii) the number of remaining Redemption Dates (including the Redemption Date to which such calculation applies); provided, however, that Excluded Shares (as such term is defined in Subsection 6.2) shall not be redeemed and shall be excluded from the calculations set forth in this sentence. If on any Redemption Date Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders prevents the Corporation from redeeming all shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed, the Corporation shall ratably redeem the maximum number of shares that it may redeem consistent with such law, and shall redeem the remaining shares as soon as it may lawfully do so under such law.

6.2 Redemption Notice. The Corporation shall send written notice of the mandatory redemption (the “**Redemption Notice**”) to each holder of record of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock not less than forty (40) days prior to each Redemption Date. Each Redemption Notice shall state:

(a) the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock held by the holder that the Corporation shall redeem on the Redemption Date specified in the Redemption Notice;

(b) the Redemption Date and the Redemption Price;

(c) the date upon which the holder’s right to convert such shares terminates (as determined in accordance with Subsection 4.1); and

(d) for holders of shares in certificated form, that the holder is to surrender to the Corporation, in the manner and at the place designated, his, her or its certificate or certificates representing the shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed.

If the Corporation receives, on or prior to the twentieth (20<sup>th</sup>) day after the date of delivery of the Redemption Notice to a holder of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, written notice from such holder that such holder elects to be excluded from the redemption provided in this Section 6, then the shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock registered on the books of the Corporation in the name of such holder at the time of the Corporation’s receipt of such notice shall thereafter be “**Excluded Shares**.” Excluded Shares shall not be redeemed or redeemable pursuant to this Section 6, whether on such Redemption Date or thereafter.

6.3 Surrender of Certificates; Payment. On or before the applicable Redemption Date, each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed on such Redemption Date, unless such holder has exercised his, her or its right to convert such shares as provided in Section 4, shall, if a holder of shares in certificated form, surrender the certificate or certificates representing such shares (or, if such registered

holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate) to the Corporation, in the manner and at the place designated in the Redemption Notice, and thereupon the Redemption Price for such shares shall be payable to the order of the person whose name appears on such certificate or certificates as the owner thereof. In the event less than all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented by a certificate are redeemed, a new certificate, instrument, or book entry representing the unredeemed shares of Preferred Stock shall promptly be issued to such holder.

6.4 Rights Subsequent to Redemption. If the Redemption Notice shall have been duly given, and if on the applicable Redemption Date the Redemption Price payable upon redemption of the shares of Preferred Stock to be redeemed on such Redemption Date is paid or tendered for payment or deposited with an independent payment agent so as to be available therefor in a timely manner, then notwithstanding that any certificates evidencing any of the shares of Preferred Stock so called for redemption shall not have been surrendered, all rights with respect to such shares shall forthwith after the Redemption Date terminate, except only the right of the holders to receive the Redemption Price without interest upon surrender of any such certificate or certificates therefor.

7. Redeemed or Otherwise Acquired Shares. Any shares of Preferred Stock that are redeemed or otherwise acquired by the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries shall be automatically and immediately cancelled and retired and shall not be reissued, sold or transferred. Neither the Corporation nor any of its subsidiaries may exercise any voting or other rights granted to the holders of Preferred Stock following redemption.

8. Waiver. Except as required by law or as otherwise provided herein, any of the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Preferred Stock set forth herein may be waived on behalf of all holders of Preferred Stock by the Requisite Vote. Except as required by law or as otherwise provided herein, any of the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Series A Preferred Stock set forth herein requiring the affirmative consent or vote of the Series A Requisite Vote in order to exercise such right, power, preference or other right may only be amended or waived on behalf of all holders of Series A Preferred Stock by the Series A Requisite Vote. Except as required by law or as otherwise provided herein, any of the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Series B Preferred Stock set forth herein requiring the affirmative consent or vote of the Series B Requisite Vote in order to exercise such right, power, preference or other right may only be amended or waived on behalf of all holders of Series B Preferred Stock by the Series B Requisite Vote.

9. Notices. Any notice required or permitted by the provisions of this Article Fourth to be given to a holder of shares of Preferred Stock shall be mailed, postage prepaid, to the post office address last shown on the records of the Corporation, or given by electronic communication in compliance with the provisions of the General Corporation Law, and shall be deemed sent upon such mailing or electronic transmission.

**FIFTH:** Subject to any additional vote required by the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, in furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, repeal, alter, amend and rescind any or all of the Bylaws of the Corporation.

**SIXTH:** Subject to any additional vote required by the Certificate of Incorporation, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be determined in the manner set forth in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

**SEVENTH:** Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation shall so provide.

**EIGHTH:** Meetings of stockholders may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the Bylaws of the Corporation may provide. The books of the Corporation may be kept outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

**NINTH:** To the fullest extent permitted by law, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. If the General Corporation Law or any other law of the State of Delaware is amended after approval by the stockholders of this Article Ninth to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law as so amended.

Any repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article Ninth by the stockholders of the Corporation shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation existing at the time of, or increase the liability of any director of the Corporation with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to, such repeal or modification.

**TENTH:** To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Corporation is authorized to provide indemnification of (and advancement of expenses to) directors, officers and agents of the Corporation (and any other persons to which General Corporation Law permits the Corporation to provide indemnification) through Bylaw provisions, agreements with such agents or other persons, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, in excess of the indemnification and advancement otherwise permitted by Section 145 of the General Corporation Law.

Any amendment, repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article Tenth shall not adversely affect any right or protection of any director, officer or other agent of the Corporation existing at the time of such amendment, repeal or modification.

**ELEVENTH:** The Corporation renounces, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any interest or expectancy of the Corporation in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, any Excluded Opportunity. An “**Excluded Opportunity**” is any matter, transaction or interest that is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or which otherwise comes into the possession of (i) any director of the Corporation who is not an employee of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries, or (ii) any holder of Preferred Stock or any partner, member, director, stockholder, employee or agent of any such holder, other than someone who is an employee of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, “**Covered Persons**”), unless such matter, transaction or interest is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or otherwise comes into the possession of, a Covered Person expressly and solely in such Covered Person’s capacity as a director of the Corporation.



**TWELFTH:** Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for any stockholder (including a beneficial owner) to bring (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, its directors, officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or the Corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, its directors, officers or employees governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except for, as to each of (i) through (iv) above, any claim as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction. If any provision or provisions of this Article Twelfth shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any person or entity or circumstance for any reason whatsoever, then, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the validity, legality and enforceability of such provisions in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Article Twelfth (including, without limitation, each portion of any sentence of this Article Twelfth containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) and the application of such provision to other persons or entities and circumstances shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

\* \* \*

3. That the foregoing amendment and restatement was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of this corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the General Corporation Law.

4. That this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which restates and integrates and further amends the provisions of this Corporation's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been executed by a duly authorized officer of this corporation on this 10<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2015.

By: /s/ Charles Wilson

Charles Wilson, President and Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT  
OF  
SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

(Pursuant to Section 242 of the  
General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

Unum Therapeutics, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “**General Corporation Law**”).

DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:

1. That the name of this corporation is Unum Therapeutics, Inc., and that this corporation was originally incorporated pursuant to the General Corporation Law on March 10, 2014 under the name Unum Therapeutics Inc.
2. That the Board of Directors duly adopted resolutions proposing to amend the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation, declaring said amendment to be advisable and in the best interests of this corporation and its stockholders, and authorizing the appropriate officers of this corporation to solicit the consent of the stockholders therefor, which resolution setting forth the proposed amendment is as follows:

RESOLVED, that the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation be and hereby is amended as follows:

The first paragraph of Article Fourth shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following in lieu thereof:

“FOURTH: The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is (i) 60,040,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0,001 par value per share (“**Common Stock**”), and (ii) 20,791,407 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0,001 par value per share (“**Preferred Stock**”).”

The first paragraph of Article Fourth, Part B shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following in lieu thereof:

“Of the 20,791,407 authorized shares of Preferred Stock, 12,297,276 shares are hereby designated “**Series A Preferred Stock**” and 8,494,131 shares are hereby designated “**Series B Preferred Stock**,” with each series having the following rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations. Unless otherwise indicated, references to “sections” or “subsections” in this Part B of this Article Fourth refer to sections and subsections of Part B of this Article Fourth.”

3. That the foregoing amendments were approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of this corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the General Corporation Law.

4. That this Certificate of Amendment of Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which amends the provisions of this corporation's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, has been duly adopted in accordance with Section 242 of the General Corporation Law.

*[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Certificate of Amendment of Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been executed by a duly authorized officer of this corporation on this 17th day of January, 2017.

By: /s/ Charles Wilson

Name: Charles Wilson

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Certificate of Amendment of Unum Therapeutics, Inc.]

**BYLAWS OF  
UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE I OFFICES	1
1.1 Registered Office	1
1.2 Offices	1
ARTICLE II MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS	1
2.1 Location	1
2.2 Timing	1
2.3 Notice of Meeting	1
2.4 Stockholders' Records	1
2.5 Special Meetings	2
2.6 Notice of Meeting	2
2.7 Business Transacted at Special Meeting	2
2.8 Quorum; Meeting Adjournment; Presence by Remote Means	2
2.9 Voting Thresholds	3
2.10 Number of Votes Per Share	3
2.11 Action by Written Consent of Stockholders; Electronic Consent; Notice of Action	3
ARTICLE III DIRECTORS	4
3.1 Authorized Directors	4
3.2 Vacancies	4
3.3 Board Authority	5
3.4 Location of Meetings	5
3.5 First Meeting	5
3.6 Regular Meetings	5
3.7 Special Meetings	5
3.8 Quorum	6
3.9 Action Without a Meeting	6
3.10 Telephonic Meetings	6
3.11 Committees	6
3.12 Minutes of Meetings	6
3.13 Compensation of Directors	7
3.14 Removal of Directors	7
ARTICLE IV NOTICES	7
4.1 Notice	7
4.2 Waiver of Notice	7
4.3 Electronic Notice	7
ARTICLE V OFFICERS	8
5.1 Required and Permitted Officers	8
5.2 Appointment of Required Officers	8
5.3 Appointment of Permitted Officers	8

5.4	Officer Compensation	8
5.5	Term of Office; Vacancies	8
5.6	Chairman Presides	9
5.7	Absence of Chairman	9
5.8	Powers of President	9
5.9	President’s Signature Authority	9
5.10	Absence of President	9
5.11	Duties of Secretary	9
5.12	Duties of Assistant Secretary	10
5.13	Duties of Treasurer	10
5.14	Disbursements and Financial Reports	10
5.15	Treasurer’s Bond	10
5.16	Duties of Assistant Treasurer	10
ARTICLE VI CERTIFICATE OF STOCK		10
6.1	Stock Certificates	10
6.2	Facsimile Signatures	11
6.3	Lost Certificates	11
6.4	Transfer of Stock	11
6.5	Fixing a Record Date	11
6.6	Registered Stockholders	12
ARTICLE VII GENERAL PROVISIONS		12
7.1	Dividends	12
7.2	Reserve for Dividends	12
7.3	Checks	12
7.4	Fiscal Year.	12
7.5	Corporate Seal	12
7.6	Indemnification	12
7.7	Conflicts with Certificate of Incorporation	14
ARTICLE VIII AMENDMENTS		14
ARTICLE IX LOANS TO OFFICERS		14



**BYLAWS  
OF  
UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**ARTICLE I  
OFFICES**

1.1 **Registered Office.** The registered office shall be in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, State of Delaware.

1.2 **Offices.** The corporation may also have offices at such other places both within and without the State of Delaware as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the corporation may require.

**ARTICLE II  
MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS**

2.1 **Location.** All meetings of the stockholders for the election of directors shall be held in the City of Boston, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, at such place as may be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors, or at such other place either within or without the State of Delaware as shall be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors and stated in the notice of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211 of the Delaware General Corporations Law ("DGCL"). Meetings of stockholders for any other purpose may be held at such time and place, if any, within or without the State of Delaware, as shall be stated in the notice of the meeting or in a duly executed waiver of notice thereof, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice.

2.2 **Timing.** Annual meetings of stockholders, commencing with the year 200\_, shall be held at such date and time as shall be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors and stated in the notice of the meeting, at which they shall elect by a plurality vote a Board of Directors, and transact such other business as may properly be brought before the meeting.

2.3 **Notice of Meeting.** Written notice of any stockholder meeting stating the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, shall be given to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting not fewer than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting.

2.4 **Stockholders' Records.** The officer who has charge of the stock ledger of the corporation shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address (but not the electronic address or other electronic contact information) of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each

stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (i) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (ii) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the corporation. In the event that the corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then the list shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting.

**2.5 Special Meetings.** Special meetings of the stockholders, for any purpose or purposes, unless otherwise prescribed by statute or by the certificate of incorporation, may be called by the president and shall be called by the president or secretary at the request in writing of a majority of the Board of Directors, or at the request in writing of stockholders owning at least twenty-five percent (25%) in amount of the entire capital stock of the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote. Such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the proposed meeting.

**2.6 Notice of Meeting.** Written notice of a special meeting stating the place, date and hour of the meeting and the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called, shall be given not fewer than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting, to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting. The means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting shall also be provided in the notice.

**2.7 Business Transacted at Special Meeting.** Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to the purposes stated in the notice.

**2.8 Quorum; Meeting Adjournment; Presence by Remote Means.**

(a) *Quorum; Meeting Adjournment.* The holders of a majority of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at all meetings of the stockholders for the transaction of business except as otherwise provided by statute or by the certificate of incorporation. If, however, such quorum shall not be present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, the stockholders entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present or represented. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be present or represented, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the meeting as originally notified. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

(b) *Presence by Remote Means.* If authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, and subject to such guidelines and procedures as the Board of Directors may adopt, stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting of stockholders may, by means of remote communication:

(1) participate in a meeting of stockholders; and

(2) be deemed present in person and vote at a meeting of stockholders whether such meeting is to be held at a designated place or solely by means of remote communication, provided that (i) the corporation shall implement reasonable measures to verify that each person deemed present and permitted to vote at the meeting by means of remote communication is a stockholder or proxyholder, (ii) the corporation shall implement reasonable measures to provide such stockholders and proxyholders a reasonable opportunity to participate in the meeting and to vote on matters submitted to the stockholders, including an opportunity to read or hear the proceedings of the meeting substantially concurrently with such proceedings, and (iii) if any stockholder or proxyholder votes or takes other action at the meeting by means of remote communication, a record of such vote or other action shall be maintained by the corporation.

**2.9 Voting Thresholds.** When a quorum is present at any meeting, the vote of the holders of a majority of the stock having voting power present in person or represented by proxy shall decide any question brought before such meeting, unless the question is one upon which by express provision of the statutes or of the certificate of incorporation, a different vote is required, in which case such express provision shall govern and control the decision of such question.

**2.10 Number of Votes Per Share.** Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, each stockholder shall at every meeting of the stockholders be entitled to one vote by such stockholder or by proxy for each share of the capital stock having voting power held by such stockholder, but no proxy shall be voted on after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period.

**2.11 Action by Written Consent of Stockholders; Electronic Consent; Notice of Action.**

(a) *Action by Written Consent of Stockholders.* Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of incorporation, any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent in writing setting forth the action so taken, is signed in a manner permitted by law by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted. Written stockholder consents shall bear the date of signature of each stockholder who signs the consent in the manner permitted by law and shall be delivered to the corporation as provided in subsection (b) below. No written consent shall be effective to take the action set forth therein unless, within sixty (60) days of the earliest dated consent delivered to the corporation in the manner provided above, written consents signed by a sufficient number of stockholders to take the action set forth therein are delivered to the corporation in the manner provided above.

(b) *Electronic Consent.* A telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission consenting to an action to be taken and transmitted by a stockholder or proxyholder, or a person or persons authorized to act for a stockholder or proxyholder, shall be deemed to be written, signed and dated for the purposes of this section, provided that any such telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission sets forth or is delivered with information from which the corporation can determine (1) that the telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission was transmitted by the stockholder or proxyholder or by a person or persons authorized to act for the stockholder or proxyholder and (2) the date on which such stockholder or proxyholder or authorized person or persons transmitted such telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission. The date on which such telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission is transmitted shall be deemed to be the date on which such consent was signed. No consent given by telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission shall be deemed to have been delivered until such consent is reproduced in paper form and until such paper form is delivered to the corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business or an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to a corporation's registered office shall be made by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Notwithstanding the foregoing limitations on delivery, consents given by telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission may be otherwise delivered to the principal place of business of the corporation or to an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded if, to the extent and in the manner provided by resolution of the Board of Directors of the corporation.

(c) *Notice of Action.* Prompt notice of any action taken pursuant to this Section 2.11 shall be provided to the stockholders in accordance with Section 228(e) of the DGCL.

### **ARTICLE III DIRECTORS**

**3.1 Authorized Directors.** The number of directors that shall constitute the whole Board of Directors shall be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors or by the stockholders at the annual meeting of the stockholders, except as provided in Section 3.2 of this Article, and each director elected shall hold office until his successor is elected and qualified. Directors need not be stockholders.

**3.2 Vacancies.** Unless otherwise provided in the corporation's certificate of incorporation, as it may be amended, vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and the directors so chosen shall hold office until the next annual election and until their successors are duly elected and shall qualify, unless sooner displaced. If there are no directors in office, then an election of directors may be held in the manner provided by statute. If, at the

time of filling any vacancy or any newly created directorship, the directors then in office shall constitute less than a majority of the whole Board of Directors (as constituted immediately prior to any such increase), the Court of Chancery may, upon application of any stockholder or stockholders holding at least ten percent (10%) of the total number of the shares at the time outstanding having the right to vote for such directors, summarily order an election to be held to fill any such vacancies or newly created directorships, or to replace the directors chosen by the directors then in office

**3.3 Board Authority.** The business of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of its Board of Directors, which may exercise all such powers of the corporation and do all such lawful acts and things as are not by statute or by the certificate of incorporation or by these bylaws directed or required to be exercised or done by the stockholders.

**3.4 Location of Meetings.** The Board of Directors of the corporation may hold meetings, both regular and special either within or without the State of Delaware.

**3.5 First Meeting.** The first meeting of each newly elected Board of Directors shall be held at such time and place as shall be fixed by the vote of the stockholders at the annual meeting and no notice of such meeting shall be necessary to the newly elected directors in order to legally constitute the meeting, provided a quorum shall be present. In the event of the failure of the stockholders to fix the time or place of such first meeting of the newly elected Board of Directors, or in the event such meeting is not held at the time and place so fixed by the stockholders, the meeting may be held at such time and place as shall be specified in a notice given as hereinafter provided for special meetings of the Board of Directors, or as shall be specified in a written waiver signed by all of the directors.

**3.6 Regular Meetings.** Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors.

**3.7 Special Meetings.** Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by the president upon notice to each director; special meetings shall be called by the president or secretary in like manner and on like notice on the written request of two (2) directors unless the Board of Directors consists of only one director, in which case special meetings shall be called by the president or secretary in like manner and on like notice on the written request of the sole director. Notice of any special meeting shall be given to each director at his business or residence in writing, or by telegram, facsimile transmission, telephone communication or electronic transmission (provided, with respect to electronic transmission, that the director has consented to receive the form of transmission at the address to which it is directed). If mailed, such notice shall be deemed adequately delivered when deposited in the United States mails so addressed, with postage thereon prepaid, at least five (5) days before such meeting. If by telegram, such notice shall be deemed adequately delivered when the telegram is delivered to the telegraph company at least twenty-four (24) hours before such meeting. If by facsimile transmission or other electronic transmission, such notice shall be transmitted at least twenty-four (24) hours before such meeting. If by telephone, the notice shall be given at least twelve (12) hours prior to the time set for the meeting. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors need be specified in the

notice of such meeting, except for amendments to these Bylaws as provided under Section 8.1 of Article VIII hereof. A meeting may be held at any time without notice if all the directors are present (except as otherwise provided by law) or if those not present waive notice of the meeting in writing, either before or after such meeting.

**3.8 Quorum.** At all meetings of the Board of Directors a majority of the directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business and any act of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be an act of the Board of Directors, except as may be otherwise specifically provided by statute or by the certificate of incorporation. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the Board of Directors, the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

**3.9 Action Without a Meeting.** Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and the writing, writings, electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee.

**3.10 Telephonic Meetings.** Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, members of the Board of Directors or any committee designated by the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors or any committee, by means of conference telephone or other means of communication by which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

**3.11 Committees.** The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee.

In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or she or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation, and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it, but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to the following matters: (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any provision of these bylaws.

**3.12 Minutes of Meetings.** Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board of Directors when required.

**3.13 Compensation of Directors.** Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the Board of Directors shall have the authority to fix the compensation of directors. The directors may be paid their expenses, if any, of attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors and may be paid a fixed sum for attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors or a stated salary as director. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor. Members of special or standing committees may be allowed like compensation for attending committee meetings.

**3.14 Removal of Directors.** Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any director or the entire Board of Directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of shares entitled to vote at an election of directors.

#### **ARTICLE IV NOTICES**

**4.1 Notice.** Unless otherwise provided in these bylaws, whenever, under the provisions of the statutes or of the certificate of incorporation or of these bylaws, notice is required to be given to any director or stockholder, it shall not be construed to mean personal notice, but such notice may be given in writing, by mail, addressed to such director or stockholder, at his address as it appears on the records of the corporation, with postage thereon prepaid, and such notice shall be deemed to be given at the time 'when the same shall be deposited in the United States mail. Notice to directors may also be given by telegram.

**4.2 Waiver of Notice.** Whenever any notice is required to be given under the provisions of the statutes or of the certificate of incorporation or of these bylaws, a waiver thereof in writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to said notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent thereto.

**4.3 Electronic Notice.**

(a) *Electronic Transmission.* Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders and directors, any notice to stockholders or directors given by the corporation under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder or director to whom the notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder or director by written notice to the corporation. Any such consent shall be deemed revoked if (1) the corporation is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two consecutive notices given by the corporation in accordance with such consent and (2) such inability becomes known to the secretary or an assistant secretary of the corporation or to the transfer agent, or other person responsible for the giving of notice; provided, however, the inadvertent failure to treat such inability as a revocation shall not invalidate any meeting or other action.

(b) *Effective Date of Notice.* Notice given pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall be deemed given: (1) if by facsimile telecommunication, when directed to a number at which the stockholder or director has consented to receive notice; (2) if by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder or director has consented to receive notice; (3) if by a posting on an electronic network together with separate notice to the stockholder or director of such specific posting, upon the later of (i) such posting and (ii) the giving of such separate notice; and (4) if by any other form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder or director. An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary or of the transfer agent or other agent of the corporation that the notice has been given by a form of electronic transmission shall, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

(c) *Form of Electronic Transmission.* For purposes of these bylaws, “electronic transmission” means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved, and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

## **ARTICLE V OFFICERS**

**5.1 Required and Permitted Officers.** The officers of the corporation shall be chosen by the Board of Directors and shall be a president, treasurer and a secretary. The Board of Directors may elect from among its members a Chairman of the Board and a Vice-Chairman of the Board. The Board of Directors may also choose one or more vice-presidents, assistant secretaries and assistant treasurers. Any number of offices may be held by the same person, unless the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws otherwise provide.

**5.2 Appointment of Required Officers.** The Board of Directors at its first meeting after each annual meeting of stockholders shall choose a president, a treasurer, and a secretary and may choose vice-presidents.

**5.3 Appointment of Permitted Officers.** The Board of Directors may appoint such other officers and agents as it shall deem necessary who shall hold their offices for such terms and shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors.

**5.4 Officer Compensation.** The salaries of all officers and agents of the corporation shall be fixed by the Board of Directors.

**5.5 Term of Office; Vacancies.** The officers of the corporation shall hold office until their successors are chosen and qualify. Any officer elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Board of Directors. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the corporation shall be filled by the Board of Directors.



## THE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD

5.6 **Chairman Presides.** The Chairman of the Board, if any, shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and of the stockholders at which he or she shall be present. He or she shall have and may exercise such powers as are, from time to time, assigned to him by the Board of Directors and as may be provided by law.

5.7 **Absence of Chairman.** In the absence of the Chairman of the Board, the Vice-Chairman of the Board, if any, shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and of the stockholders at which he or she shall be present. He or she shall have and may exercise such powers as are, from time to time, assigned to him by the Board of Directors and as may be provided by law.

## THE PRESIDENT AND VICE-PRESIDENTS

5.8 **Powers of President.** The president shall be the chief executive officer of the corporation; in the absence of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Board he or she shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors; he or she shall have general and active management of the business of the corporation and shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board of Directors are carried into effect.

5.9 **President's Signature Authority.** The president shall execute bonds, mortgages and other contracts requiring a seal under the seal of the corporation, except where required or permitted by law to be otherwise signed and executed and except where the signing and execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors to some other officer or agent of the corporation.

5.10 **Absence of President.** In the absence of the president or in the event of his inability or refusal to act, the vice-president, if any, (or in the event there be more than one vice-president, the vice-presidents in the order designated by the directors, or in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election) shall perform the duties of the president, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the president. The vice-presidents shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors may from time to time prescribe.

## THE SECRETARY AND ASSISTANT SECRETARY

5.11 **Duties of Secretary.** The secretary shall attend all meetings of the Board of Directors and all meetings of the stockholders and record all the proceedings of the meetings of the corporation and of the Board of Directors in a book to be kept for that purpose and shall perform like duties for the standing committees when required. He or she shall give, or cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors or president, under whose supervision he or she shall be. He or she shall have custody of the corporate seal of the corporation and he or she, or an assistant secretary, shall have authority to affix the same to any instrument requiring it and when so affixed, it may be attested by his signature or by the signature of such assistant secretary. The Board of Directors may give general authority to any other officer to affix the seal of the corporation and to attest the affixing by his signature.

5.12 **Duties of Assistant Secretary.** The assistant secretary, or if there be more than one, the assistant secretaries in the order determined by the Board of Directors (or if there be no such determination, then in the order of their election) shall, in the absence of the secretary or in the event of his inability or refusal to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the secretary and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors may from time to time prescribe.

### THE TREASURER AND ASSISTANT TREASURERS

5.13 **Duties of Treasurer.** The treasurer shall have the custody of the corporate funds and securities and shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the corporation and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the corporation in such depositories as may be designated by the Board of Directors.

5.14 **Disbursements and Financial Reports.** He or she shall disburse the funds of the corporation as may be ordered by the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the president and the Board of Directors, at its regular meetings or when the Board of Directors so requires, an account of all his transactions as treasurer and of the financial condition of the corporation.

5.15 **Treasurer's Bond.** If required by the Board of Directors, the treasurer shall give the corporation a bond (which shall be renewed every six years) in such sum and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors for the faithful performance of the duties of his office and for the restoration to the corporation, in case of his death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, papers, vouchers, money and other property of whatever kind in his possession or under his control belonging to the corporation.

5.16 **Duties of Assistant Treasurer.** The assistant treasurer, or if there shall be more than one, the assistant treasurers in the order determined by the Board of Directors (or if there be no such determination, then in the order of their election) shall, in the absence of the treasurer or in the event of the treasurer's inability or refusal to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the treasurer and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors may from time to time prescribe.

### ARTICLE VI CERTIFICATE OF STOCK

6.1 **Stock Certificates.** Every holder of stock in the corporation shall be entitled to have a certificate, signed by or in the name of the corporation by, the Chairman or Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors, or the president or a vice-president and the treasurer or an assistant treasurer, or the secretary or an assistant secretary of the corporation, certifying the number of shares owned by him in the corporation.

Certificates may be issued for partly paid shares and in such case upon the face or back of the certificates issued to represent any such partly paid shares, the total amount of the consideration to be paid therefor, and the amount paid thereon shall be specified.

If the corporation shall be authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualification, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate which the corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock, provided that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate which the corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock, a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

**6.2 Facsimile Signatures.** Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be facsimile. In the event that any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, the certificate may be issued by the corporation with the same effect as if such officer, transfer agent or registrar were still acting as such at the date of issue.

**6.3 Lost Certificates.** The Board of Directors may direct a new certificate or certificates to be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate to be lost, stolen or destroyed. When authorizing such issuance of a new certificate or certificates, the Board of Directors may, in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate or certificates, or his legal representative, to advertise the same in such manner as it shall require and/or to give the corporation a bond in such sum as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the corporation with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed.

**6.4 Transfer of Stock.** Upon surrender to the corporation or the transfer agent of the corporation of a certificate for shares duly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignation or authority to transfer, it shall be the duty of the corporation to issue a new certificate to the person entitled thereto, cancel the old certificate and record the transaction upon its books.

**6.5 Fixing a Record Date.** In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, or to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date which shall not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting, nor more than sixty(60) days prior to any other action. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting

**6.6 Registered Stockholders.** The corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, to vote as such owner, to hold liable for calls and assessments a person registered on its books as the owner of shares and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

## **ARTICLE VII GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**7.1 Dividends.** Dividends upon the capital stock of the corporation, if any, subject to the provisions of the certificate of incorporation, may be declared by the Board of Directors at any regular or special meeting, pursuant to law. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property or in shares of the capital stock, subject to the provisions of the certificate of incorporation.

**7.2 Reserve for Dividends.** Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the directors from time to time, in their sole discretion, think proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property of the corporation, or for such other purposes as the directors think conducive to the interests of the corporation, and the directors may modify or abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created.

**7.3 Checks.** All checks or demands for money and notes of the corporation shall be signed by such officer or officers or such other person or persons as the Board of Directors may from time to time designate.

**7.4 Fiscal Year.** The fiscal year of the corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

**7.5 Corporate Seal.** The Board of Directors may adopt a corporate seal having inscribed thereon the name of the corporation, the year of its organization and the words "Corporate Seal, Delaware." The seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or otherwise reproduced.

**7.6 Indemnification.** The corporation shall, to the fullest extent authorized under the laws of the State of Delaware, as those laws may be amended and supplemented from time to time, indemnify any director made, or threatened to be made, a party to an action or proceeding, whether criminal, civil, administrative or investigative, by reason of being a director of the corporation or a predecessor corporation or a director or officer of another corporation, if such person served in such position at the request of the corporation; provided, however, that the corporation shall indemnify any such director or officer in connection with a proceeding initiated by such director or officer only if such

proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors of the corporation. The indemnification provided for in this Section 7.6 shall: (i) not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those indemnified may be entitled under these bylaws, agreement or vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in their official capacities and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, (ii) continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, and (iii) inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of a person who has ceased to be a director. The corporation's obligation to provide indemnification under this Section 7.6 shall be offset to the extent of any other source of indemnification or any otherwise applicable insurance coverage under a policy maintained by the corporation or any other person.

Expenses incurred by a director of the corporation in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director of the corporation (or was serving at the corporation's request as a director or officer of another corporation) shall be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation as authorized by relevant sections of the DGCL. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the corporation shall not be required to advance such expenses to an agent who is a party to an action, suit or proceeding brought by the corporation and approved by a majority of the Board of Directors of the corporation that alleges willful misappropriation of corporate assets by such agent, disclosure of confidential information in violation of such agent's fiduciary or contractual obligations to the corporation or any other willful and deliberate breach in bad faith of such agent's duty to the corporation or its stockholders.

The foregoing provisions of this Section 7.6 shall be deemed to be a contract between the corporation and each director who serves in such capacity at any time while this bylaw is in effect, and any repeal or modification thereof shall not affect any rights or obligations then existing with respect to any state of facts then or theretofore existing or any action, suit or proceeding theretofore or thereafter brought based in whole or in part upon any such state of facts.

The Board of Directors in its sole discretion shall have power on behalf of the corporation to indemnify any person, other than a director, made a party to any action, suit or proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she, his testator or intestate, is or was an officer or employee of the corporation.

To assure indemnification under this Section 7.6 of all directors, officers and employees who are determined by the corporation or otherwise to be or to have been "fiduciaries" of any employee benefit plan of the corporation that may exist from time to time, Section 145 of the DGCL shall, for the purposes of this Section 7.6, be interpreted as follows: an "other enterprise" shall be deemed to include such an employee benefit plan, including without limitation, any plan of the corporation that is governed by the Act of Congress entitled "Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974," as amended from time to time; the corporation shall be deemed to have requested a person to serve the corporation for purposes of Section 145 of the DGCL, as administrator of an employee

benefit plan where the performance by such person of his duties to the corporation also imposes duties on, or otherwise involves services by, such person to the plan or participants or beneficiaries of the plan; excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan pursuant to such Act of Congress shall be deemed "fines."

### **CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION GOVERNS**

7.7 **Conflicts with Certificate of Incorporation.** In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the corporation's certificate of incorporation and these bylaws, the provisions of the certificate of incorporation shall govern.

### **ARTICLE VIII AMENDMENTS**

8.1 These bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed, or new bylaws may be adopted by the stockholders or by the Board of Directors, when such power is conferred upon the Board of Directors by the certificate of incorporation at any regular meeting of the stockholders or of the Board of Directors or at any special meeting of the stockholders or of the Board of Directors if notice of such alteration, amendment, repeal or adoption of new bylaws be contained in the notice of such special meeting. If the power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws is conferred upon the Board of Directors by the certificate of incorporation, it shall not divest or limit the power of the stockholders to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws.

### **ARTICLE IX LOANS TO OFFICERS**

9.1 The corporation may lend money to, or guarantee any obligation of or otherwise assist any officer or other employee of the corporation or of its subsidiaries, including any officer or employee who is a director of the corporation or its subsidiaries, whenever, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, such loan, guarantee or assistance may reasonably be expected to benefit the corporation. The loan, guarantee or other assistance may be with or without interest and may be unsecured or secured in such manner as the Board of Directors shall approve, including, without limitation, a pledge of shares of stock of the corporation. Nothing in these bylaws shall be deemed to deny, limit or restrict the powers of guaranty or warranty of the corporation at common law or under any statute.

**CERTIFICATE OF SECRETARY OF**

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

The undersigned, Charles Wilson, hereby certifies that he is the duly elected and acting Secretary of Unum Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), and that the Bylaws attached hereto constitute the Bylaws of said Corporation as duly adopted by Action by Written Consent in Lieu of Organizational Meeting by the Directors on March 10, 2014.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned has hereunto subscribed his name this 16<sup>th</sup> day of May, 2014.

/s/ Charles Wilson

Charles Wilson, Secretary

**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. Definitions	1
2. Registration Rights	5
2.1 Demand Registration	5
2.2 Company Registration	6
2.3 Underwriting Requirements	6
2.4 Obligations of the Company	7
2.5 Furnish Information	9
2.6 Expenses of Registration	9
2.7 Delay of Registration	9
2.8 Indemnification	9
2.9 Reports Under Exchange Act	11
2.10 Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights	11
2.11 "Market Stand-off" Agreement	12
2.12 Restrictions on Transfer	12
2.13 Termination of Registration Rights	13
3. Information and Inspection Rights	14
3.1 Delivery of Financial Statements	14
3.2 Inspection	15
3.3 Termination of Information Rights	16
3.4 Confidentiality	16
4. Rights to Future Stock Issuances	16
4.1 Right of First Offer	16
4.2 Termination	17
5. Additional Covenants	18
5.1 Insurance	18
5.2 Employee Agreements	18
5.3 Employee Stock	18
5.4 Matters Requiring Investor Directors Approval	18
5.5 Board Matters	19
5.6 Successor Indemnification	19
5.7 Expenses of Counsel	19
5.8 Indemnification Matters	20
5.9 Right to Conduct Activities	20
5.10 Termination of Covenants	21
6. Miscellaneous	21
6.1 Successors and Assigns	21
6.2 Governing Law	21
6.3 Counterparts	21
6.4 Titles and Subtitles	21
6.5 Notices	22
6.6 Amendments and Waivers	22
6.7 Severability	22

6.8	Aggregation of Stock	22
6.9	Entire Agreement	22
6.10	Dispute Resolution	23
6.11	Delays or Omissions	23
6.12	Acknowledgment	23

<u>Schedule A</u>	-	Schedule of Investors
-------------------	---	-----------------------

## AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**"), is made as of the 10<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2015, by and among Unum Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and each of the investors listed on Schedule A hereto, each of which is referred to in this Agreement as an "**Investor**".

### RECITALS

**WHEREAS**, the Company and certain of the Investors are parties to an Investors' Rights Agreement, dated as of October 3, 2014 (the "**Prior Agreement**");

**WHEREAS**, the Company and certain of the Investors are parties to the Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement of even date herewith (the "**Purchase Agreement**"); and

**WHEREAS**, in order to induce the Company to enter into the Purchase Agreement and to induce the Investors to invest funds in the Company pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the undersigned, constituting the required votes pursuant to Section 6.8 of the Prior Agreement, desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement, and hereby agree that this Agreement shall govern the rights of the Investors to cause the Company to register shares of Common Stock issuable to the Investors, to receive certain information from the Company, and to participate in future equity offerings by the Company, and shall govern certain other matters as set forth in this Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. **Definitions.** For purposes of this Agreement:

1.1 "**Affiliate**" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Person, including without limitation any general partner, managing member, limited partner, member, employee, officer or director of such Person or any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such Person. For purposes of this definition, the term "control" when used with respect to any Person means the power to direct the management or policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) each Wellington Investor shall be deemed to be an "Affiliate" of each other Wellington Investor, and (ii) an entity that is an Affiliate of a Wellington Investor shall not be deemed to be an Affiliate of any other Wellington Investor unless such entity is a Wellington Investor (and, for the avoidance of doubt, an Affiliate of such entity shall not be deemed an Affiliate of any Wellington Investor solely by virtue of being an Affiliate of such entity).

1.2 "**Common Stock**" means shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

1.3 "**Competitor**" means a Person actively engaged, directly or indirectly (including through any partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture or similar arrangement (whether now existing or formed hereafter)), in the Subject Business, but shall not include any financial investment firm or collective investment vehicle or any Person with an

investment division that, together with its Affiliates, holds less than twenty percent (20)% of the outstanding equity of any Competitor and does not, nor do any of its Affiliates, have a right to designate any members of the Board of Directors of any Competitor; provided that for purposes of determining whether a Person is a Competitor, if such Person (or its Affiliate) enters into an arrangement with a third party actively engaged in the Subject Business (in addition to and separate from the business to which such arrangement relates), such activity by such third party in the Subject Business shall be disregarded if such arrangement will not result in active engagement by such Person (or such Affiliate) in the Subject Business or exchange of confidential or proprietary information related thereto.

1.4 “**Damages**” means any loss, damage, claim or liability (joint or several) to which a party hereto may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state law, insofar as such loss, damage, claim or liability (or any action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement of the Company, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto; (ii) an omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the indemnifying party (or any of its agents or Affiliates) of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any state securities law.

1.5 “**Derivative Securities**” means any securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for (in each case, directly or indirectly), Common Stock, including options and warrants.

1.6 “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.7 “**Excluded Registration**” means (i) a registration relating to the sale of securities to employees of the Company or a subsidiary pursuant to a stock option, stock purchase, or similar plan; (ii) a registration relating to an SEC Rule 145 transaction; (iii) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities; or (iv) a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.

1.8 “**Form S-1**” means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any successor registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC.

1.9 “**Form S-3**” means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.

1.10 “**GAAP**” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

1.11 “**Holder**” means any holder of Registrable Securities who is a party to this Agreement.

- 1.12 **“Immediate Family Member”** means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including, adoptive relationships, of a natural person referred to herein.
- 1.13 **“Initiating Holders”** means, collectively, Holders who properly initiate a registration request under this Agreement.
- 1.14 **“Investor Directors”** mean, collectively, the Series A Directors and the Series B Director.
- 1.15 **“IPO”** means the Company’s first underwritten public offering of its Common Stock under the Securities Act.
- 1.16 **“Key Employee”** means any executive-level employee (including, division director and vice president-level positions) as well as any employee who, either alone or in concert with others, develops, invents, programs, or designs any Company Intellectual Property (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).
- 1.17 **“Major Investor”** means any Investor that, individually or together with such Investor’s Affiliates, holds at least 520,000 shares of Registrable Securities (as adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, combination, or other recapitalization or reclassification effected after the date hereof).
- 1.18 **“New Securities”** means, collectively, equity securities of the Company, whether or not currently authorized, as well as rights, options, or warrants to purchase such equity securities, or securities of any type whatsoever that are, or may become, convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for such equity securities.
- 1.19 **“Person”** means any individual, corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company, association or other entity.
- 1.20 **“Preferred Stock”** means, collectively, the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock.
- 1.21 **“Registrable Securities”** means (i) the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock; (ii) any Common Stock, or any Common Stock issued or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise of any other securities of the Company, acquired by the Investors after the date hereof; and (iii) any Common Stock issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of, the shares qualified as Registrable Securities pursuant to clause (i) or (ii) above; excluding in all cases, however, any Registrable Securities sold by a Person in a transaction in which the applicable rights under this Agreement are not assigned pursuant to Subsection 6.1, and excluding for purposes of Section 2 any shares for which registration rights have terminated pursuant to Subsection 2.13 of this Agreement.
- 1.22 **“Registrable Securities then outstanding”** means the number of shares determined by adding the number of shares of outstanding Common Stock that are Registrable Securities and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable (directly or indirectly) pursuant to then exercisable and/or convertible securities that are Registrable Securities.

1.23 “**Restricted Securities**” means the securities of the Company required to be notated with the legend set forth in Subsection 2.12(b) hereof.

1.24 “**Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement**” means the Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement among the Company, the Investors, and certain other stockholders of the Company, dated on or about the date hereof, as may be amended and/or restated from time to time.

1.25 “**SEC**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

1.26 “**SEC Rule 144**” means Rule 144 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

1.27 “**SEC Rule 145**” means Rule 145 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

1.28 “**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.29 “**Selling Expenses**” means all underwriting discounts, selling commissions, and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale of Registrable Securities, and fees and disbursements of counsel for any Holder, except for the fees and disbursements of the Selling Holder Counsel borne and paid by the Company as provided in Subsection 2.6.

1.30 “**Series A Director**” means any director of the Company that the holders of record of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to elect pursuant to the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation.

1.31 “**Series B Director**” means any director of the Company that the holders of record of the Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to elect pursuant to the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation.

1.32 “**Series A Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

1.33 “**Series B Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

1.34 “**Subject Business**” means the research, development or commercialization of cellular immunotherapies for cancer.

1.35 “**Voting Agreement**” means the Amended and Restated Voting Agreement among the Company, the Investors, and certain other stockholders of the Company, dated on or about the date hereof, as may be amended and/or restated from time to time.

1.36 “**Wellington**” means Wellington Management Company LLP and any successor or affiliated investment advisor or subadvisor thereof to the Wellington Investors.

1.37 “**Wellington Investors**” means Investors, or permitted transferees of Registrable Securities held by Wellington Investors, that are advisory or subadvisory clients of Wellington.

2. Registration Rights. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

2.1 Demand Registration.

(a) Form S-1 Demand. If at any time after the earlier of (i) three (3) years after the date of this Agreement or (ii) one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO, the Company receives a request from Holders of (i) if prior to the IPO, at least two-thirds and (ii) if after the IPO, at least thirty percent (30%), of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-1 registration statement with respect to Registrable Securities with an aggregate offering price of at least \$10 million, then the Company shall (x) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give notice thereof (the “**Demand Notice**”) to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (y) as soon as practicable, and in any event within sixty (60) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-1 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities that the Initiating Holders requested to be registered and any additional Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Subsections 2.1(c) and 2.3.

(b) Form S-3 Demand. If at any time when it is eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the Company receives a request from Holders of at least fifteen percent (15%) of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-3 registration statement with respect to outstanding Registrable Securities of such Holders having an anticipated aggregate offering price of at least \$5 million, then the Company shall (i) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give a Demand Notice to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within forty-five (45) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-3 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Subsections 2.1(c) and 2.3.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing obligations, if the Company furnishes to Holders requesting a registration pursuant to this Subsection 2.1 a certificate signed by the Company’s chief executive officer stating that in the good faith judgment of the Company’s Board of Directors it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to either become effective or remain effective for as long as such registration statement otherwise would be required to remain effective, because such action would (i) materially interfere with a significant acquisition, corporate reorganization, or other similar transaction involving the Company; (ii) require premature disclosure of material information that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential; or (iii) render the Company unable to comply with requirements under the Securities Act or Exchange Act, then the Company shall have the right to defer taking action with respect to such filing, and any time periods with respect to filing or effectiveness thereof shall be tolled correspondingly, for a period of not more than sixty (60) days after the request of the Initiating Holders is given; provided, however, that the Company may not invoke this right more than once in any twelve (12) month period; and provided further that the Company shall not register any securities for its own account or that of any other stockholder during such sixty (60) day period other than an Excluded Registration.

(d) The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1(a), (i) during the period that is sixty (60) days before the Company’s good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to

become effective; (ii) after the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to Subsection 2.1(a); or (iii) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of shares of Registrable Securities that may be immediately registered on Form S-3 pursuant to a request made pursuant to Subsection 2.1(b). The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1(b) (i) during the period that is thirty (30) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is ninety (90) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; or (ii) if the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to Subsection 2.1(b) within the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding the date of such request. A registration shall not be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Subsection 2.1(d) until such time as the applicable registration statement has been declared effective by the SEC, unless the Initiating Holders withdraw their request for such registration, elect not to pay the registration expenses therefor, and forfeit their right to one demand registration statement pursuant to Subsection 2.6, in which case such withdrawn registration statement shall be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Subsection 2.1(d).

**2.2 Company Registration.** If the Company proposes to register (including, for this purpose, a registration effected by the Company for stockholders other than the Holders) any of its securities under the Securities Act in connection with the public offering of such securities solely for cash (other than in an Excluded Registration), the Company shall, at such time, promptly give each Holder notice of such registration. Upon the request of each Holder given within twenty (20) days after such notice is given by the Company, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Subsection 2.3, cause to be registered all of the Registrable Securities that each such Holder has requested to be included in such registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Subsection 2.2 before the effective date of such registration, whether or not any Holder has elected to include Registrable Securities in such registration. The expenses (other than Selling Expenses) of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with Subsection 2.6.

**2.3 Underwriting Requirements.**

(a) If, pursuant to Subsection 2.1, the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to Subsection 2.1, and the Company shall include such information in the Demand Notice. The underwriter(s) will be selected by the Company and shall be reasonably acceptable to a majority in interest of the Initiating Holders. In such event, the right of any Holder to include such Holder's Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall (together with the Company as provided in Subsection 2.4(e)) enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter(s) selected for such underwriting. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Subsection 2.3, if the managing underwriter advises the Initiating Holders in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares to be underwritten, then the Initiating Holders shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that otherwise would be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of Registrable Securities that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated among such Holders of Registrable Securities, including the Initiating Holders, in proportion (as nearly as practicable) to the number of Registrable Securities owned by each Holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders; provided, however, that the number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders to be included in such underwriting shall not be reduced unless all other securities are first entirely excluded from the underwriting.



(b) In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of shares of the Company's capital stock pursuant to Subsection 2.2, the Company shall not be required to include any of the Holders' Registrable Securities in such underwriting unless the Holders accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and its underwriters, and then only in such quantity as the underwriters in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company. If the total number of securities, including Registrable Securities, requested by stockholders to be included in such offering exceeds the number of securities to be sold (other than by the Company) that the underwriters in their reasonable discretion determine is compatible with the success of the offering, then the Company shall be required to include in the offering only that number of such securities, including Registrable Securities, which the underwriters and the Company in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering. If the underwriters determine that less than all of the Registrable Securities requested to be registered can be included in such offering, then the Registrable Securities that are included in such offering shall be allocated among the selling Holders in proportion (as nearly as practicable to) the number of Registrable Securities owned by each selling Holder or in such other proportions as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest one hundred (100) shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall (i) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced unless all other securities (other than securities to be sold by the Company) are first entirely excluded from the offering, or (ii) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced below thirty percent (30%) of the total number of securities included in such offering, unless such offering is the IPO, in which case the selling Holders may be excluded further if the underwriters make the determination described above and no other stockholder's securities are included in such offering. For purposes of the provision in this Subsection 2.3(b) concerning apportionment, for any selling Holder that is a partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, the partners, members, retired partners, retired members, stockholders, and Affiliates of such Holder, or the estates and Immediate Family Members of any such partners, retired partners, members, and retired members and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing Persons, shall be deemed to be a single "selling Holder," and any pro rata reduction with respect to such "selling Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate number of Registrable Securities owned by all Persons included in such "selling Holder," as defined in this sentence.

(c) For purposes of Subsection 2.1, a registration shall not be counted as "effected" if, as a result of an exercise of the underwriter's cutback provisions in Subsection 2.3(a), fewer than fifty percent (50%) of the total number of Registrable Securities that Holders have requested to be included in such registration statement are actually included.

**2.4 Obligations of the Company.** Whenever required under this Section 2 to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and, upon the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, keep such registration statement effective for a period of up to one hundred twenty (120) days or, if earlier, until the distribution contemplated in the registration statement has been completed; provided, however, that (i) such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for a period of time equal to the period the Holder refrains, at the request of an underwriter of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, from selling any securities included in such registration, and (ii) in the case of any registration of Registrable Securities on Form S-3 that are intended to be offered on a continuous or delayed basis, subject to compliance with applicable SEC rules, such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for up to one hundred eighty (180) days, if necessary, to keep the registration statement effective until all such Registrable Securities are sold;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement, and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement, as may be necessary to comply with the Securities Act in order to enable the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement;

(c) furnish to the selling Holders such numbers of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, as required by the Securities Act, and such other documents as the Holders may reasonably request in order to facilitate their disposition of their Registrable Securities;

(d) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or blue-sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the selling Holders; provided that the Company shall not be required to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required by the Securities Act;

(e) in the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the underwriter(s) of such offering;

(f) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement to be listed on a national securities exchange or trading system and each securities exchange and trading system (if any) on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

(g) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Agreement and provide a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration;

(h) promptly make available for inspection by the selling Holders, any underwriters participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement, and any attorney or accountant or other agent retained by any such underwriter or selected by the selling Holders, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents, and properties of the Company, and cause the Company's officers, directors, employees, and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant, or agent, in each case, as necessary or advisable to verify the accuracy of the information in such registration statement and to conduct appropriate due diligence in connection therewith;

(i) notify each selling Holder, promptly after the Company receives notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has been declared effective or a supplement to any prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed; and

(j) after such registration statement becomes effective, notify each selling Holder of any request by the SEC that the Company amend or supplement such registration statement or prospectus.

In addition, the Company shall ensure that, at all times after any registration statement covering a public offering of securities of the Company under the Securities Act shall have become effective, its insider trading policy shall provide that the Company's directors may implement a trading program under Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act.

2.5 Furnish Information. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this Section 2 with respect to the Registrable Securities of any selling Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as is reasonably required to effect the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities.

2.6 Expenses of Registration. All expenses (other than Selling Expenses) incurred in connection with registrations, filings, or qualifications pursuant to Section 2, including all registration, filing, and qualification fees; printers' and accounting fees; fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company; and the reasonable fees and disbursements of one counsel for the selling Holders ("**Selling Holder Counsel**"), shall be borne and paid by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay for any expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Subsection 2.1 if the registration request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be registered (in which case all selling Holders shall bear such expenses pro rata based upon the number of Registrable Securities that were to be included in the withdrawn registration), unless the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities agree to forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Subsections 2.1(a) or 2.1(b), as the case may be; provided further that if, at the time of such withdrawal, the Holders shall have learned of a material adverse change in the condition, business, or prospects of the Company from that known to the Holders at the time of their request and have withdrawn the request with reasonable promptness after learning of such information then the Holders shall not be required to pay any of such expenses and shall not forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Subsections 2.1(a) or 2.1(b). All Selling Expenses relating to Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Section 2 shall be borne and paid by the Holders pro rata on the basis of the number of Registrable Securities registered on their behalf.

2.7 Delay of Registration. No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any registration pursuant to this Agreement as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this Section 2.

2.8 Indemnification. If any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under this Section 2:

(a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each selling Holder, and the partners, members, officers, directors, and stockholders of each such Holder; legal counsel and accountants for each such Holder; any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for each such Holder; and each Person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any Damages, and the Company will pay to each such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Subsection 2.8(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, nor shall the Company be liable for any Damages to the extent that they arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of any such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person expressly for use in connection with such registration.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each Person (if any), who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act), any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement, and any controlling Person of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any Damages, in each case only to the extent that such Damages arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of such selling Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such selling Holder will pay to the Company and each other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Subsection 2.8(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; and provided further that in no event shall the aggregate amounts payable by any Holder by way of indemnity or contribution under Subsections 2.8(b) and 2.8(d) exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of fraud or willful misconduct by such Holder.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Subsection 2.8 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action) for which a party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Subsection 2.8, give the indemnifying party notice of the commencement thereof. The indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in such action and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, participate jointly with any other indemnifying party to which notice has been given, and to assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; provided, however, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the indemnified party under this Subsection 2.8, to the extent that such failure materially prejudices the indemnifying party's ability to defend such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Subsection 2.8.

(d) To provide for just and equitable contribution to joint liability under the Securities Act in any case in which either: (i) any party otherwise entitled to indemnification hereunder makes a claim for indemnification pursuant to this Subsection 2.8 but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case, notwithstanding the fact that this Subsection 2.8 provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act may be required on the part of any party hereto for which indemnification is provided under this Subsection 2.8, then, and in each such case, such parties will contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or expenses to which they may be subject (after contribution from others) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of each of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in connection with the statements, omissions, or other actions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability, or expense, as well as to reflect any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or allegedly untrue

statement of a material fact, or the omission or alleged omission of a material fact, relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission; provided, however, that, in any such case (x) no Holder will be required to contribute any amount in excess of the public offering price of all such Registrable Securities offered and sold by such Holder pursuant to such registration statement, and (y) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation; and provided further that in no event shall a Holder's liability pursuant to this Subsection 2.8(d), when combined with the amounts paid or payable by such Holder pursuant to Subsection 2.8(b), exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of willful misconduct or fraud by such Holder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

(f) Unless otherwise superseded by an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering, the obligations of the Company and Holders under this Subsection 2.8 shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration under this Section 2, and otherwise shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

2.9 Reports Under Exchange Act. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of SEC Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit a Holder to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration or pursuant to a registration on Form S-3, the Company shall:

(a) make and keep available adequate current public information, as those terms are understood and defined in SEC Rule 144, at all times after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO;

(b) use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements); and

(c) furnish to any Holder, so long as the Holder owns any Registrable Securities, forthwith upon request (i) to the extent accurate, a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of SEC Rule 144 (at any time after ninety (90) days after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO), the Securities Act, and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements), or that it qualifies as a registrant whose securities may be resold pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies); and (ii) such other information as may be reasonably requested in availing any Holder of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such securities without registration (at any time after the Company has become subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act) or pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies to use such form).

2.10 Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights. From and after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Holders of at least two-thirds of the Registrable Securities then outstanding (the "**Requisite Vote**"), enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that would (i) provide to such holder the

right to include securities in any registration on other than either a pro rata basis with respect to the Registrable Securities or on a subordinate basis after all Holders have had the opportunity to include in the registration and offering all shares of Registrable Securities that they wish to so include; or (ii) allow such holder or prospective holder to initiate a demand for registration of any securities held by such holder or prospective holder.

2.11 “Market Stand-off” Agreement. Each Holder hereby agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the date of the final prospectus relating to the registration by the Company of shares of its Common Stock for its IPO and ending on the date specified by the Company and the managing underwriter (such period not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days or such other period (not to exceed an additional eighteen (18) days) as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (1) the publication or other distribution of research reports, and (2) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto), (i) lend; offer; pledge; sell; contract to sell; sell any option or contract to purchase; purchase any option or contract to sell; grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase; or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable (directly or indirectly) for Common Stock held immediately before the effective date of the registration statement for such offering or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of such securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash, or otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this Subsection 2.11 shall not apply to the sale of any shares to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement, or the transfer of any shares to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the Holder or one or more of the Immediate Family Members of the Holder, provided that the trustee of the trust agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, and shall be applicable to the Holders only if all officers and directors and all stockholders individually owning more than one percent (1%) of the Company’s outstanding Common Stock (after giving effect to conversion into Common Stock of all outstanding Preferred Stock) are subject to the same restrictions. The restrictions set forth in this Subsection 2.11 shall not apply with respect to any shares of the Company’s capital stock purchased by the Holder in the IPO or on the public market following the effectiveness of the registration statement related to the IPO. The underwriters in connection with such registration are intended third-party beneficiaries of this Subsection 2.11 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Holder further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in connection with such registration that are consistent with this Subsection 2.11 or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. Any discretionary waiver or termination of the restrictions of any or all of such agreements by the Company or the underwriters shall apply pro rata to all Holders subject to such agreements, based on the number of shares subject to such agreements.

#### 2.12 Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) The Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities shall not be sold, pledged, or otherwise transferred, and the Company shall not recognize and shall issue stop-transfer instructions to its transfer agent with respect to any such sale, pledge, or transfer, except upon the conditions specified in this Agreement, which conditions are intended to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. A transferring Holder will cause any proposed purchaser, pledgee, or transferee of the Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities held by such Holder to agree to take and hold such securities subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified in this Agreement.

(b) Each certificate, instrument, or book entry representing (i) the Preferred Stock, (ii) the Registrable Securities, and (iii) any other securities issued in respect of the securities referenced in clauses (i) and (ii), upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, or similar event, shall (unless otherwise permitted by the provisions of Subsection 2.12(c)) be notated with a legend substantially in the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. SUCH SHARES MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, OR TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR A VALID EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT.

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDER, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

The Holders consent to the Company making a notation in its records and giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Restricted Securities in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Subsection 2.12.

(c) The holder of such Restricted Securities, by acceptance of ownership thereof, agrees to comply in all respects with the provisions of this Section 2. Before any proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of any Restricted Securities, unless there is in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the proposed transaction, the Holder thereof shall give notice to the Company of such Holder's intention to effect such sale, pledge, or transfer. Each such notice shall describe the manner and circumstances of the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer in sufficient detail and, if reasonably requested by the Company, shall be accompanied at such Holder's expense by either (i) a written opinion of legal counsel who shall, and whose legal opinion shall, be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, addressed to the Company, to the effect that the proposed transaction may be effected without registration under the Securities Act; (ii) a "no action" letter from the SEC to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of such Restricted Securities without registration will not result in a recommendation by the staff of the SEC that action be taken with respect thereto; or (iii) any other evidence reasonably satisfactory to counsel to the Company to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of the Restricted Securities may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, whereupon the Holder of such Restricted Securities shall be entitled to sell, pledge, or transfer such Restricted Securities in accordance with the terms of the notice given by the Holder to the Company. The Company will not require such a legal opinion or "no action" letter (x) in any transaction in compliance with SEC Rule 144; or (y) in any transaction in which such Holder distributes Restricted Securities to an Affiliate of such Holder for no consideration; provided that each transferee agrees in writing to be subject to the terms of this Subsection 2.12. Each certificate, instrument, or book entry representing the Restricted Securities transferred as above provided shall be notated with, except if such transfer is made pursuant to SEC Rule 144, the appropriate restrictive legend set forth in Subsection 2.12(b), except that such certificate instrument, or book entry shall not be notated with such restrictive legend if, in the opinion of counsel for such Holder and the Company, such legend is not required in order to establish compliance with any provisions of the Securities Act.

2.13 Termination of Registration Rights. The right of any Holder to request registration or inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to Subsections 2.1 or 2.2 shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of:

(a) the closing of a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation;

(b) such time as Rule 144 or another similar exemption under the Securities Act is available for the sale of all of such Holder's shares without limitation during a three-month period without registration; and

(c) the fifth anniversary of the IPO.

### 3. Information and Inspection Rights.

3.1 Delivery of Financial Statements. The Company shall deliver to each Major Investor, provided that the Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that such Major Investor is a Competitor of the Company:

(a) as soon as practicable, but in any event within one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company (i) a balance sheet as of the end of such year, (ii) statements of income and of cash flows for such year, and a comparison between (x) the actual amounts as of and for such fiscal year and (y) the comparable amounts for the prior year and as included in the Budget (as defined in Subsection 3.1(e)) for such year, with an explanation of any material differences between such amounts and a schedule as to the sources and applications of funds for such year, and (iii) a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such year, all such financial statements to be audited and certified by independent public accountants selected by the Company and approved by the Board of Directors (including a majority of the Investor Directors);

(b) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, unaudited statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter, and an unaudited balance sheet and a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such fiscal quarter, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (i) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments; and (ii) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP);

(c) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each fiscal quarter of the Company an up-to-date capitalization table including, a statement showing the number of shares of each class and series of capital stock and securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of capital stock outstanding at the end of the period, the Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exercise of any outstanding securities convertible or exercisable for Common Stock and the exchange ratio or exercise price applicable thereto, and the number of shares of issued stock options and stock options not yet issued but reserved for issuance, if any, all in sufficient detail as to permit the Major Investors to calculate their respective percentage equity ownership in the Company, and certified by the chief financial officer or chief executive officer of the Company as being true, complete, and correct;

(d) as soon as practicable, but in any event within thirty (30) days of the end of each month, an unaudited income statement and statement of cash flows for such month, and an unaudited balance sheet and statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such month, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (i) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and (ii) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP);



(e) as soon as practicable, but in any event thirty (30) days before the end of each fiscal year, a budget and business plan for the next fiscal year (collectively, the “**Budget**”), approved by the Board of Directors and prepared on a monthly basis, including balance sheets, income statements, and statements of cash flow for such months and, promptly after prepared, any other budgets or revised budgets prepared by the Company;

(f) such other information relating to the financial condition, business, prospects, or corporate affairs of the Company as any Major Investor may from time to time reasonably request; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated under this Subsection 3.1 to provide information (i) that the Company reasonably determines in good faith to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in a form acceptable to the Company); or (ii) the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

If, for any period, the Company has any subsidiary whose accounts are consolidated with those of the Company, then in respect of such period the financial statements delivered pursuant to the foregoing sections shall be the consolidated and consolidating financial statements of the Company and all such consolidated subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding anything else in this Subsection 3.1 to the contrary, if the Board of Directors of the Company has reasonably determined that a Major Investor is a Competitor of the Company, (i) the Company shall not be obligated to deliver to such Major Investor information that in the reasonable determination of the Board of Directors of the Company is deemed competitively sensitive and (ii) the Company shall continue to provide to such Major Investor the information set forth in this Subsection 3.1 that has not been deemed competitively sensitive; provided that such Major Investor shall have agreed in writing that such information shall not be shared with, disclosed to or used by anyone outside of such Major Investor’s venture investment business division other than in confidence with such division’s legal counsel, accountants, and insurance providers and their respective advisors solely in connection with (x) financial transactions between such Major Investor and Company and (y) reporting required by a governmental authority or by order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

Notwithstanding anything else in this Subsection 3.1 to the contrary, the Company may cease providing the information set forth in this Subsection 3.1 during the period starting with the date thirty (30) days before the Company’s good-faith estimate of the date of filing of a registration statement if it reasonably concludes it must do so to comply with the SEC rules applicable to such registration statement and related offering; provided that the Company’s covenants under this Subsection 3.1 shall be reinstated at such time as the Company is no longer actively employing its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective.

**3.2 Inspection.** The Company shall permit each Major Investor (provided that the Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that such Major Investor is a Competitor of the Company), at such Major Investor’s expense, to visit and inspect the Company’s properties; examine its books of account and records; and discuss the Company’s affairs, finances, and accounts with its officers, during normal business hours of the Company as may be reasonably requested by the Major Investor; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to this Subsection 3.2 to provide access to any information that it reasonably and in good faith considers to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in form acceptable to the Company) or the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

3.3 Termination of Information Rights. The covenants set forth in Subsection 3.1 and Subsection 3.2 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or (iii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, provided that in connection with any such Deemed Liquidation Event, the Holders receive only cash or marketable securities as consideration for Registrable Securities owned by such Holder, whichever event occurs first.

3.4 Confidentiality. Each Investor agrees that such Investor will keep confidential and will not disclose, divulge, or use for any purpose (other than to monitor its investment in the Company) any confidential information obtained from the Company pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (including notice of the Company's intention to file a registration statement), unless such confidential information (a) is known or becomes known to the public in general (other than as a result of a breach of this Subsection 3.4 by such Investor), (b) is or has been independently developed or conceived by the Investor without use of the Company's confidential information, or (c) is or has been made known or disclosed to the Investor by a third party without a breach of any obligation of confidentiality such third party may have to the Company; provided, however, that an Investor may disclose confidential information (i) to its attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other professionals to the extent necessary to obtain their services in connection with monitoring its investment in the Company; (ii) to any prospective purchaser of any Registrable Securities from such Investor, if such prospective purchaser is not, in the reasonable judgment of the Board of Directors, a competitor of the Company and agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Subsection 3.4; (iii) to any Affiliate, partner (or partner of a partner), member, stockholder, or wholly owned subsidiary of such Investor in the ordinary course of business, provided that such Investor informs such Person that such information is confidential and directs such Person to maintain the confidentiality of such information; or (iv) as may otherwise be required by law, provided that the Investor promptly notifies the Company of such disclosure and takes reasonable steps to minimize the extent of any such required disclosure. For purposes of clarity and notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the treatment of any confidential information shared by the Company directly with a division of Sanofi S.A. which confidential information is not (x) required to be shared by the terms of this Agreement or any other Transaction Agreement or (y) shared expressly in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Agreement, shall be governed by the terms of an agreement, if any, entered into between the Company and such division regarding the treatment of such confidential information.

#### 4. Rights to Future Stock Issuances.

##### 4.1 Right of First Offer.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Subsection 4.1 and applicable securities laws, if the Company proposes to offer or sell any New Securities, the Company shall first offer such New Securities to each Major Investor. A Major Investor shall be entitled to apportion the right of first offer hereby granted to it in such proportions as it deems appropriate, among itself and its Affiliates as long as any such Affiliate agrees to enter into this Agreement and each of the Voting Agreement and Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement of even date herewith among the Company, the Investors and the other parties named therein, as an "**Investor**" under each such agreement. For purposes of clarity and notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the determination that an Investor is a Competitor shall not diminish or abrogate a Major Investor's rights of first refusal as provided in this Section 4.

(b) The Company shall give notice (the "**Offer Notice**") to each Major Investor, stating (i) its bona fide intention to offer such New Securities, (ii) the number of such New Securities to be offered, and (iii) the price and terms, if any, upon which it proposes to offer such New Securities.

(c) By notification to the Company within twenty (20) days after the Offer Notice is given, each Major Investor may elect to purchase or otherwise acquire, at the price and on the terms specified in the Offer Notice, up to that portion of such New Securities which equals the proportion that the Common Stock then held by such Major Investor (including all shares of Common Stock then issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held by such Major Investor) bears to the total Common Stock of the Company then outstanding (assuming full conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of all Preferred Stock and other Derivative Securities). At the expiration of such twenty (20) day period, the Company shall promptly notify each Major Investor that elects to purchase or acquire all the shares available to it (each, a “Fully Exercising Investor”) of any other Major Investor’s failure to do likewise. During the ten (10) day period commencing after the Company has given such notice, each Fully Exercising Investor may, by giving notice to the Company, elect to purchase or acquire, in addition to the number of shares specified above, up to that portion of the New Securities for which Major Investors were entitled to subscribe but that were not subscribed for by the Major Investors which is equal to the proportion that the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by such Fully Exercising Investor bears to the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by all Fully Exercising Investors who wish to purchase such unsubscribed shares. The closing of any sale pursuant to this Subsection 4.1(c) shall occur within the later of ninety (90) days of the date that the Offer Notice is given and the date of initial sale of New Securities pursuant to Subsection 4.1(d).

(d) If all New Securities referred to in the Offer Notice are not elected to be purchased or acquired as provided in Subsection 4.1(c), the Company may, during the ninety (90) day period following the expiration of the periods provided in Subsection 4.1(c), offer and sell the remaining unsubscribed portion of such New Securities to any Person or Persons at a price not less than, and upon terms no more favorable to the offeree than, those specified in the Offer Notice. If the Company does not enter into an agreement for the sale of the New Securities within such period, or if such agreement is not consummated within thirty (30) days of the execution thereof, the right provided hereunder shall be deemed to be revived and such New Securities shall not be offered unless first reoffered to the Major Investors in accordance with this Subsection 4.1.

(e) The right of first offer in this Subsection 4.1 shall not be applicable to (i) Exempted Securities (as defined in the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation); and (ii) shares of Common Stock issued in the IPO.

(f) Notwithstanding any provision hereof to the contrary, in lieu of complying with the provisions of this Subsection 4.1, the Company may elect to give notice to the Major Investors within thirty (30) days after the issuance of New Securities. Such notice shall describe the type, price, and terms of the New Securities. Each Major Investor shall have twenty (20) days from the date notice is given to elect to purchase up to the number of New Securities that would, if purchased by such Major Investor, maintain such Major Investor’s percentage-ownership position, calculated as set forth in Subsection 4.1(c) before giving effect to the issuance of such New Securities. The closing of such sale shall occur within sixty (60) days of the date notice is given to the Major Investors.

4.2 Termination. The covenants set forth in Subsection 4.1 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or (iii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

## 5. Additional Covenants.

5.1 Insurance. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain, within ninety (90) days of the date hereof, from financially sound and reputable insurers Directors and Officers liability insurance and term “key-person” insurance on Charles Wilson, each in an amount and on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Board of Directors, and will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such insurance policies to be maintained until such time as the Board of Directors determines that such insurance should be discontinued. The key-person policy shall name the Company as loss payee, and neither policy shall be cancelable by the Company without prior approval by the Board of Directors including a majority of the Investor Directors. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 5.1 to the contrary, for so long as an Investor Director is serving on the Board of Directors, the Company shall not cease to maintain a Directors and Officers liability insurance policy in an amount of at least \$2 million unless approved by the Investor Directors, and the Company shall annually, within one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, deliver to each Investor designating an Investor Director, a certification that such a Directors and Officers liability insurance policy remains in effect.

5.2 Employee Agreements. The Company will cause (i) each person now or hereafter employed by it or by any subsidiary (or engaged by the Company or any subsidiary as a consultant/independent contractor) with access to confidential information and/or trade secrets to enter into a nondisclosure and proprietary rights assignment agreement in a form approved by the Board of Directors; and (ii) each Key Employee to enter into a one (1) year noncompetition and nonsolicitation agreement in a form approved by the Board of Directors. In addition, the Company shall not amend, modify, terminate, waive, or otherwise alter, in whole or in part, any of the above-referenced agreements or any restricted stock agreement between the Company and any employee, without the approval of the Board of Directors including at least a majority of the Investor Directors.

5.3 Employee Stock. Unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the Investor Directors, all future employees and consultants of the Company who purchase, receive options to purchase, or receive awards of shares of the Company’s capital stock after the date hereof shall be required to execute restricted stock or option agreements, as applicable, providing for (i) vesting of shares over a four (4) year period, with the first twenty-five percent (25%) of such shares vesting following twelve (12) months of continued employment or service, and the remaining shares vesting in equal monthly installments over the following thirty-six (36) months, and (ii) a market stand-off provision substantially similar to that in Subsection 2.11. In addition, unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, including at least a majority of the Investor Directors, the Company shall retain a “right of first refusal” on employee transfers until the Company’s IPO and shall have the right to repurchase unvested shares at cost upon termination of employment of a holder of restricted stock.

5.4 Matters Requiring Investor Directors Approval. So long as the holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to elect one or more Investor Directors, the Company hereby covenants and agrees with each of the Investors that it shall not, without approval of the Board of Directors, which approval must include the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the Investor Directors:

(a) make, or permit any subsidiary to make, any loan or advance to, or own any stock or other securities of, any subsidiary or other corporation, partnership, or other entity unless it is wholly owned by the Company;

(b) make, or permit any subsidiary to make, any loan or advance to any Person, including, without limitation, any employee or director of the Company or any subsidiary, except advances and similar expenditures in the ordinary course of business or under the terms of an employee stock or option plan approved by the Board of Directors;

(c) guarantee, directly or indirectly, or permit any subsidiary to guarantee, directly or indirectly, any indebtedness except for trade accounts of the Company or any subsidiary arising in the ordinary course of business;

(d) make any investment inconsistent with any investment policy approved by the Board of Directors;

(e) incur any aggregate indebtedness that is not already included in a budget approved by the Board of Directors, other than trade credit incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(f) otherwise enter into or be a party to any transaction with any director, officer, or employee of the Company or any “associate” (as defined in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of any such Person;

(g) hire, terminate, or change the compensation of the executive officers, including approving any option grants or stock awards to executive officers;

(h) change the principal business of the Company, enter new lines of business, or exit the current line of business;

(i) sell, assign, license, pledge, or encumber material technology or intellectual property, other than licenses granted in the ordinary course of business; or

(j) enter into any corporate strategic relationship involving the payment, contribution, or assignment by the Company or to the Company of money or assets exceeding \$150,000.

5.5 Board Matters. Unless otherwise determined by the vote of a majority of the directors then in office, the Board of Directors shall meet at least quarterly in accordance with an agreed-upon schedule. The Company shall reimburse the nonemployee directors and each Observer (as defined in the Voting Agreement) for all reasonable out-of-pocket travel expenses incurred (consistent with the Company’s travel policy) in connection with attending meetings of the Board of Directors. Each Investor Director shall be entitled in such director’s discretion to be a member of any Board committee.

5.6 Successor Indemnification. If the Company or any of its successors or assignees consolidates with or merges into any other Person and is not the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger, then to the extent necessary, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assignees of the Company assume the obligations of the Company with respect to indemnification of members of the Board of Directors as in effect immediately before such transaction, whether such obligations are contained in the Company’s Bylaws, its Certificate of Incorporation, or elsewhere, as the case may be.

5.7 Expenses of Counsel. In the event of a transaction which is a Sale of the Company (as defined in the Voting Agreement), the reasonable fees and disbursements, not to exceed \$75,000, of one counsel for the Investors (“**Investor Counsel**”), in their capacities as stockholders, shall be borne and paid by the Company. At the outset of considering a transaction which, if consummated would constitute a Sale of the Company, the Company shall obtain the ability to share with the Investor Counsel (and such counsel’s clients) and shall share the confidential information (including, without limitation, the initial and all subsequent drafts of memoranda of understanding, letters of intent and other

transaction documents and related noncompete, employment, consulting and other compensation agreements and plans) pertaining to and memorializing any of the transactions which, individually or when aggregated with others would constitute the Sale of the Company. The Company shall be obligated to share (and cause the Company's counsel and investment bankers to share) such materials when distributed to the Company's executives and/or any one or more of the other parties to such transaction(s). In the event that Investor Counsel deems it appropriate, in its reasonable discretion, to enter into a joint defense agreement or other arrangement to enhance the ability of the parties to protect their communications and other reviewed materials under the attorney client privilege, the Company shall, and shall direct its counsel to, execute and deliver to Investor Counsel and its clients such an agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Investor Counsel. In the event that one or more of the other party or parties to such transactions require the clients of Investor Counsel to enter into a confidentiality agreement and/or joint defense agreement in order to receive such information, then the Company shall share whatever information can be shared without entry into such agreement and shall, at the same time, in good faith work expeditiously to enable Investor Counsel and its clients to negotiate and enter into the appropriate agreement(s) without undue burden to the clients of Investor Counsel.

5.8 Indemnification Matters. The Company hereby acknowledges that one (1) or more of the directors nominated to serve on the Board of Directors by the Investors (each a "**Fund Director**") may have certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by one or more of the Investors and certain of their affiliates (collectively, the "**Fund Indemnitors**"). The Company hereby agrees (a) that it is the indemnitor of first resort (*i.e.*, its obligations to any such Fund Director are primary and any obligation of the Fund Indemnitors to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same expenses or liabilities incurred by such Fund Director are secondary), (b) that it shall be required to advance the full amount of expenses incurred by such Fund Director and shall be liable for the full amount of all expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement by or on behalf of any such Fund Director to the extent legally permitted and as required by the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Company (or any agreement between the Company and such Fund Director), without regard to any rights such Fund Director may have against the Fund Indemnitors, and, (c) that it irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases the Fund Indemnitors from any and all claims against the Fund Indemnitors for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. The Company further agrees that no advancement or payment by the Fund Indemnitors on behalf of any such Fund Director with respect to any claim for which such Fund Director has sought indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and the Fund Indemnitors shall have a right of contribution and/or be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of such Fund Director against the Company.

5.9 Right to Conduct Activities. The Company hereby agrees and acknowledges that each of Beacon Bioventures Fund IV Limited Partnership, Atlas Venture Fund IX, L.P., New Leaf Ventures III, L.P., Novo A/S, New Emerging Medical Opportunities Fund II, L.P., Branum, LLC and the Wellington Investors and certain of their Affiliates are professional venture capital investment funds (collectively, the "**Funds**"), and as such invest in numerous portfolio companies, some of which may be deemed competitive with the Company's business (as currently conducted or as may be conducted in the future). The parties agree that no Fund or any Fund Affiliate investment fund or any of their Affiliates or any of their or their Affiliates partners, officers or representatives which manage or advise any such investment funds shall be considered a Competitor of the Company as a result of such investment, management or advisory activities for purposes of this Agreement (including for purposes of Sections 1.3, 3.1 and 3.2 hereof) and the Company agrees that, to the extent permitted under applicable law, neither the Funds nor their Affiliates shall be liable to the Company for any claim arising out of, or based upon, (i) the investment by a Fund or any of their Affiliates in any entity competitive with the Company, or (ii) actions taken by any partner, officer or other representative of a Fund or Fund Affiliate to assist any such competitive company, whether or not such action was taken as a member of the board of directors of such

competitive company or otherwise, and whether or not such action has a detrimental effect on the Company; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not relieve (x) any of the Funds from liability associated with the unauthorized disclosure of the Company's confidential information obtained pursuant to this Agreement, or (y) any director or officer of the Company from any liability associated with his or her fiduciary duties to the Company.

5.10 Termination of Covenants. The covenants set forth in this Section 5, except for Subsections 5.6 through 5.9, shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or (iii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

#### 6. Miscellaneous.

6.1 Successors and Assigns. The rights under this Agreement may be assigned (but only with all related obligations) by a Holder to a transferee of Registrable Securities that (i) is an Affiliate of a Holder; (ii) is a Holder's Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or one or more of such Holder's Immediate Family Members; or (iii) after such transfer, holds at least 500,000 shares of Registrable Securities (subject to appropriate adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, and other recapitalizations); provided, however, that (x) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer, furnished with written notice of the name and address of such transferee and the Registrable Securities with respect to which such rights are being transferred; and (y) such transferee agrees in a written instrument delivered to the Company to be bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including the provisions of Subsection 2.11. For the purposes of determining the number of shares of Registrable Securities held by a transferee, the holdings of a transferee (1) that is an Affiliate or stockholder of a Holder; (2) who is a Holder's Immediate Family Member; or (3) that is a trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or such Holder's Immediate Family Member shall be aggregated together and with those of the transferring Holder; provided further that all transferees who would not qualify individually for assignment of rights shall have a single attorney-in-fact for the purpose of exercising any rights, receiving notices, or taking any action under this Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement inure to the benefit of and are binding upon the respective successors and permitted assignees of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assignees any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided herein.

6.2 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by the internal law of the State of Delaware.

6.3 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, *e.g.*, [www.docusign.com](http://www.docusign.com)) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

6.4 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

6.5 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier of actual receipt or (i) personal delivery to the party to be notified; (ii) when sent, if sent by electronic mail or facsimile during the recipient's normal business hours, and if not sent during normal business hours, then on the recipient's next business day; (iii) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid; or (iv) one (1) business day after the business day of deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, freight prepaid, specifying next-day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties only at their addresses and with such copies as are set forth on Schedule A hereto, or to the principal office of the Company and to the attention of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the Company, or to such email address, facsimile number, or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this Subsection 6.5.

6.6 Amendments and Waivers. Any term of this Agreement may be amended and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance, and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Requisite Vote; provided that the Company may in its sole discretion waive compliance with Subsection 2.12(c) (and the Company's failure to object promptly in writing after notification of a proposed assignment allegedly in violation of Subsection 2.12(c) shall be deemed to be a waiver); and provided further that any provision hereof may be waived by any waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may not be amended or terminated and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to any Investor without the written consent of such Investor, unless such amendment, termination, or waiver applies to all Investors in the same fashion (it being agreed that a waiver of the provisions of Section 4 with respect to a particular transaction shall be deemed to apply to all Investors in the same fashion if such waiver does so by its terms, notwithstanding the fact that certain Investors may nonetheless, by agreement with the Company, purchase securities in such transaction); provided, that any amendment of Subsections 2.8(b) and (d) to provide for joint or uncapped liability shall not apply to any Investor without the written consent of such Investor. The definitions of "Affiliate," "Wellington" and "Wellington Investor," Subsections 2.11, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3 and this 6.6 shall not be amended, waived or terminated as to Wellington or a Wellington Investor without the written consent of such party. The Company shall give prompt notice of any amendment or termination hereof or waiver hereunder to any party hereto that did not consent in writing to such amendment, termination, or waiver. Any amendment, termination, or waiver effected in accordance with this Subsection 6.6 shall be binding on all parties hereto, regardless of whether any such party has consented thereto. No waivers of or exceptions to any term, condition, or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be or construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition, or provision.

6.7 Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision shall be reformed and construed so that it will be valid, legal, and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

6.8 Aggregation of Stock. All shares of Registrable Securities held or acquired by Affiliates shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement and such Affiliated persons may apportion such rights as among themselves in any manner they deem appropriate.

6.9 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including any Schedules and Exhibits hereto) constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any other written or oral agreement relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties is expressly canceled. The Prior Agreement is superseded by this Agreement and is otherwise of no further force or effect.



6.10 Dispute Resolution. The parties (a) hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submit to the jurisdiction of the state courts of Delaware and to the jurisdiction of the United States District Court for the District of Delaware for the purpose of any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement, (b) agree not to commence any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement except in the state courts of Delaware or the United States District Court for the District of Delaware, and (c) hereby waive, and agree not to assert, by way of motion, as a defense, or otherwise, in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts, that its property is exempt or immune from attachment or execution, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper or that this Agreement or the subject matter hereof may not be enforced in or by such court.

WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL: EACH PARTY HEREBY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, THE SECURITIES OR THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF OR THEREOF. THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS TRANSACTION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS, AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. THIS SECTION HAS BEEN FULLY DISCUSSED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND THESE PROVISIONS WILL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY EXCEPTIONS. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY FURTHER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT SUCH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL, AND THAT SUCH PARTY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL.

The prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled. Each of the parties to this Agreement consents to personal jurisdiction for any equitable action sought in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware or any court of the State of Delaware having subject matter jurisdiction.

6.11 Delays or Omissions. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power, or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power, or remedy of such nonbreaching or nondefaulting party, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of or acquiescence to any such breach or default, or to any similar breach or default thereafter occurring, nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default theretofore or thereafter occurring. All remedies, whether under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

6.12 Acknowledgment. The Company acknowledges that the Investors are in the business of venture capital investing and therefore review the business plans and related proprietary information of many enterprises, including enterprises which may have products or services which compete directly or indirectly with those of the Company. Nothing in this Agreement shall preclude or in any way restrict the Investors from investing or participating in any particular enterprise whether or not such enterprise has products or services which compete with those of the Company.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investor's Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

**SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

---

**SCHEDULE A**

**Investors**

## UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.

2015 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN1. Purpose

The purpose of this 2015 Stock Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) of Unum Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), is to advance the interests of the Company’s stockholders by enhancing the Company’s ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who are expected to make important contributions to the Company and by providing such persons with equity ownership opportunities and performance-based incentives that are intended to better align the interests of such persons with those of the Company’s stockholders. Except where the context otherwise requires, the term “Company” shall include any of the Company’s present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the “Code”) and any other business venture (including, without limitation, joint venture or limited liability company) in which the Company has a controlling interest, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board”).

2. Eligibility

All of the Company’s employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors are eligible to be granted options, restricted stock, restricted stock units (“RSUs”) and other stock-based awards (each, an “Award”) under the Plan. Each person who receives an Award under the Plan is deemed a “Participant”.

3. Administration and Delegation

(a) Administration by Board of Directors. The Plan will be administered by the Board. The Board shall have authority to grant Awards and to adopt, amend and repeal such administrative rules, guidelines and practices relating to the Plan as it shall deem advisable. The Board may construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and any Award agreements entered into under the Plan. The Board may correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Award in the manner and to the extent it shall deem expedient to carry the Plan into effect and it shall be the sole and final judge of such expediency. All decisions by the Board shall be made in the Board’s sole discretion and shall be final and binding on all persons having or claiming any interest in the Plan or in any Award. No director or person acting pursuant to the authority delegated by the Board shall be liable for any action or determination relating to or under the Plan made in good faith.

(b) Appointment of Committees. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate any or all of its powers under the Plan to one or more committees or subcommittees of the Board (a “Committee”). All references in the Plan to the “Board” shall mean the Board or a Committee of the Board or the officers referred to in Section 3(c) to the extent that the Board’s powers or authority under the Plan have been delegated to such Committee or officers.

(c) Delegation to Officers. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the power to grant Awards (subject to any limitations under the Plan) to employees or officers of the Company or any of its present or future subsidiary corporations and to exercise such other powers under the Plan as the Board may determine, provided that the Board shall fix the terms of the Awards to be granted by such officers (including the exercise price of such Awards, which may include a formula by which the exercise price will be determined) and the maximum number of shares subject to Awards that the officers may grant; provided further, however, that no officer shall be authorized to grant Awards to any “executive officer” of the Company (as defined by Rule 3b-7 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”)) or to any “officer” of the Company (as defined by Rule 16a-1 under the Exchange Act).

#### 4. Stock Available for Awards.

(a) Number of Shares. Subject to adjustment under Section 8, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 3,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”). If any Award expires or is terminated, surrendered or canceled without having been fully exercised, is forfeited in whole or in part (including as the result of shares of Common Stock subject to such Award being repurchased by the Company at the original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right), or results in any Common Stock not being issued, the unused Common Stock covered by such Award shall again be available for the grant of Awards under the Plan. Further, shares of Common Stock tendered to the Company by a Participant to exercise an Award shall be added to the number of shares of Common Stock available for the grant of Awards under the Plan. However, in the case of Incentive Stock Options (as hereinafter defined), the foregoing provisions shall be subject to any limitations under the Code. Shares issued under the Plan may consist in whole or in part of authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares. At no time while there is any Option (as defined below) outstanding and held by a Participant who was a resident of the State of California on the date of grant of such Option, shall the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of all outstanding options and the total number of shares provided for under any stock bonus or similar plan or agreement of the Company exceed the applicable percentage as calculated in accordance with the conditions and exclusions of Section 260.140.45 of the California Code of Regulations (the “California Regulations”), based on the shares of the Company which are outstanding at the time the calculation is made.

(b) Substitute Awards. In connection with a merger or consolidation of an entity with the Company or the acquisition by the Company of property or stock of an entity, the Board may grant Awards in substitution for any options or other stock or stock-based awards granted by such entity or an affiliate thereof. Substitute Awards may be granted on such terms as the Board deems appropriate in the circumstances, notwithstanding any limitations on Awards contained in the Plan. Substitute Awards shall not count against the overall share limit set forth in Section 4(a), except as may be required by reason of Section 422 and related provisions of the Code.

## 5. Stock Options

(a) General. The Board may grant options to purchase Common Stock (each, an “Option”) and determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be covered by each Option, the exercise price of each Option and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each Option, including conditions relating to applicable federal or state securities laws, as it considers necessary or advisable. An Option that is not intended to be an Incentive Stock Option (as hereinafter defined) shall be designated a “Nonstatutory Stock Option”.

(b) Incentive Stock Options. An Option that the Board intends to be an “incentive stock option” as defined in Section 422 of the Code (an “Incentive Stock Option”) shall only be granted to employees of the Company, any of the Company’s present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code, and any other entities the employees of which are eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options under the Code. The Option shall be subject to and shall be construed consistently with the requirements of Section 422 of the Code, and without limiting generality of the foregoing, the Option shall be deemed to include terms that comply with the eligibility standards described section 422(b) of the Code. Subject to the remaining provisions of this Section 5(b), if an Option intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option does not so qualify, the Board may, at its discretion, amend the Plan and Award with respect to such Option so that such Option qualifies as an Incentive Stock Option. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any affiliates) exceeds \$100,000 (or such other limit established in the Code) or otherwise does not comply with the rules governing Incentive Stock Options, the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) or otherwise do not comply with the rules will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Award. The Company shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other party, if an Option (or any part thereof) that is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option is not an Incentive Stock Option or for any action taken by the Board, including without limitation the conversion of an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

(c) Exercise Price. The Board shall establish the exercise price of each Option and specify the exercise price in the applicable option agreement.

(d) Duration of Options. Each Option shall be exercisable at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable option agreement.

(e) Exercise of Option. Options may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a written notice of exercise signed by the proper person or by any other form of notice (including electronic notice) approved by the Board together with payment in full as specified in Section 5(f) for the number of shares for which the Option is exercised. Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option will be delivered by the Company as soon as practicable following exercise.

(f) Payment Upon Exercise. Common Stock purchased upon the exercise of an Option granted under the Plan shall be paid for as follows:

- (1) in cash or by check, payable to the order of the Company;

(2) when the Common Stock is registered under the Exchange Act, except as may otherwise be provided in the applicable option agreement, by (i) delivery of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking by a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding or (ii) delivery by the Participant to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding;

(3) when the Common Stock is registered under the Exchange Act and to the extent provided for in the applicable option agreement or approved by the Board, in its sole discretion, by delivery (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock owned by the Participant valued at their fair market value as determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Board ("Fair Market Value"), provided (i) such method of payment is then permitted under applicable law, (ii) such Common Stock, if acquired directly from the Company, was owned by the Participant for such minimum period of time, if any, as may be established by the Board in its discretion and (iii) such Common Stock is not subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements;

(4) to the extent permitted by applicable law and provided for in the applicable option agreement or approved by the Board, in its sole discretion, by (i) delivery of a promissory note of the Participant to the Company on terms determined by the Board, or (ii) payment of such other lawful consideration as the Board may determine; or

(5) by any combination of the above permitted forms of payment.

#### 6. Restricted Stock; Restricted Stock Units

(a) General. The Board may grant Awards entitling recipients to acquire shares of Common Stock ("Restricted Stock"), subject to the right of the Company to repurchase all or part of such shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price (or to require forfeiture of such shares if issued at no cost) from the recipient in the event that conditions specified by the Board in the applicable Award are not satisfied prior to the end of the applicable restriction period or periods established by the Board for such Award. Instead of granting Awards for Restricted Stock, the Board may grant Awards entitling the recipient to receive shares of Common Stock or cash to be delivered at the time such Award vests ("Restricted Stock Units") (Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units are each referred to herein as a "Restricted Stock Award").

(b) Terms and Conditions for All Restricted Stock Awards. The Board shall determine the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award, including the conditions for vesting and repurchase (or forfeiture) and the issue price, if any.

#### (c) Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock.

(1) Dividends. Participants holding shares of Restricted Stock will be entitled to all ordinary cash dividends paid with respect to such shares, unless otherwise provided by the Board. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if any dividends or distributions are paid in shares, or consist of a dividend or distribution to holders of Common Stock other than an

ordinary cash dividend, the shares, cash or other property will be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid. Each dividend payment will be made no later than the end of the calendar year in which the dividends are paid to shareholders of that class of stock or, if later, the 15th day of the third month following the date the dividends are paid to shareholders of that class of stock.

(2) Stock Certificates. The Company may require that any stock certificates issued in respect of shares of Restricted Stock shall be deposited in escrow by the Participant, together with a stock power endorsed in blank, with the Company (or its designee). At the expiration of the applicable restriction periods, the Company (or such designee) shall deliver the certificates no longer subject to such restrictions to the Participant or if the Participant has died, to the beneficiary designated, in a manner determined by the Board, by a Participant to receive amounts due or exercise rights of the Participant in the event of the Participant's death (the "Designated Beneficiary"). In the absence of an effective designation by a Participant, "Designated Beneficiary" shall mean the Participant's estate.

#### 7. Other Stock-Based Awards

Other Awards of shares of Common Stock, and other Awards that are valued in whole or in part by reference to, or are otherwise based on, shares of Common Stock or other property, may be granted hereunder to Participants ("Other Stock-Based Awards"), including without limitation stock appreciation rights ("SARs") and Awards entitling recipients to receive shares of Common Stock to be delivered in the future. Such Other Stock-Based Awards shall also be available as a form of payment in the settlement of other Awards granted under the Plan or as payment in lieu of compensation to which a Participant is otherwise entitled. Other Stock-Based Awards may be paid in shares of Common Stock or cash, as the Board shall determine. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall determine the terms and conditions of each Other Stock-Based Award, including any purchase price applicable thereto.

#### 8. Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events

(a) Changes in Capitalization. In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distribution to holders of Common Stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, (i) the number and class of securities available under this Plan, (ii) the number and class of securities and exercise price per share of each outstanding Option, (iii) the number of shares subject to and the repurchase price per share subject to each outstanding Restricted Stock Award, and (iv) the terms of each other outstanding Award shall be equitably adjusted by the Company (or substituted Awards may be made, if applicable) in the manner determined by the Board; provided that, unless otherwise determined by the Board, such changes to the Options shall comply with section 1.424-1 of the Treasury Regulations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event the Company effects a split of the Common Stock by means of a stock dividend and the exercise price of and the number of shares subject to an outstanding Option are adjusted as of the date of the distribution of the dividend (rather than as of the record date for such dividend), then an optionee who exercises an Option between the record date and the distribution date for such stock dividend shall be entitled to receive, on the distribution date, the stock dividend with respect to the shares of Common Stock acquired upon such Option exercise, notwithstanding the fact that such shares were not outstanding as of the close of business on the record date for such stock dividend.



(b) Reorganization Events.

(1) Definition. A “Reorganization Event” shall mean: (a) any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity as a result of which all of the Common Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for the right to receive cash, securities or other property or is cancelled, (b) any exchange of all of the Common Stock of the Company for cash, securities or other property pursuant to a share exchange transaction or (c) any liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(2) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Awards Other than Restricted Stock Awards. In connection with a Reorganization Event, the Board may take any one or more of the following actions as to all or any (or any portion of) outstanding Awards other than Restricted Stock Awards on such terms as the Board determines: (i) provide that Awards shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent Awards shall be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof); provided that, unless otherwise determined by the Board, such assumption or substitution of the Options shall comply with section 1.424-1 of the Treasury Regulations, (ii) upon written notice to a Participant, provide that the Participant’s unexercised Awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such Reorganization Event unless exercised by the Participant within a specified period following the date of such notice, (iii) provide that outstanding Awards shall become exercisable, realizable, or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an Award shall lapse, in whole or in part prior to or upon such Reorganization Event, (iv) in the event of a Reorganization Event under the terms of which holders of Common Stock will receive upon consummation thereof a cash payment for each share surrendered in the Reorganization Event (the “Acquisition Price”), make or provide for a cash payment to a Participant equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the Acquisition Price times the number of shares of Common Stock subject to the Participant’s Awards (to the extent the exercise price does not exceed the Acquisition Price) over (B) the aggregate exercise price of all such outstanding Awards and any applicable tax withholdings, in exchange for the termination of such Awards, (v) provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, Awards shall convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (if applicable, net of the exercise price thereof and any applicable tax withholdings) and (vi) any combination of the foregoing. In taking any of the actions permitted under this Section 8(b), the Board shall not be obligated by the Plan to treat all Awards, all Awards held by a Participant, or all Awards of the same type, identically.

For purposes of clause (i) above, an Option shall be considered assumed if, following consummation of the Reorganization Event, the Option confers the right to purchase, for each share of Common Stock subject to the Option immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event, the consideration (whether cash, securities or other property) received as a result of the Reorganization Event by holders of Common Stock for each share of Common Stock held immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock); provided, however, that if the consideration received as a result of the Reorganization Event is not solely common stock of the

acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), the Company may, with the consent of the acquiring or succeeding corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of Options to consist solely of common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof) equivalent in value (as determined by the Board) to the per share consideration received by holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock as a result of the Reorganization Event.

(3) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Restricted Stock Awards. Upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event other than a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, the repurchase and other rights of the Company under each outstanding Restricted Stock Award shall inure to the benefit of the Company's successor and shall, unless the Board determines otherwise, apply to the cash, securities or other property which the Common Stock was converted into or exchanged for pursuant to such Reorganization Event in the same manner and to the same extent as they applied to the Common Stock subject to such Restricted Stock Award. Upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event involving the liquidation or dissolution of the Company, except to the extent specifically provided to the contrary in the instrument evidencing any Restricted Stock Award or any other agreement between a Participant and the Company, all restrictions and conditions on all Restricted Stock Awards then outstanding shall automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied.

#### 9. General Provisions Applicable to Awards

(a) Transferability of Awards. Except as the Board may otherwise determine or provide in an Award, Awards shall not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the person to whom they are granted, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, other than in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, and, during the life of the Participant, shall be exercisable only by the Participant. References to a Participant, to the extent relevant in the context, shall include references to authorized transferees.

(b) Documentation. Each Award shall be evidenced in such form (written, electronic or otherwise) as the Board shall determine. Each Award may contain terms and conditions in addition to those set forth in the Plan.

(c) Board Discretion. Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, each Award may be made alone or in addition or in relation to any other Award. The terms of each Award need not be identical, and the Board need not treat Participants uniformly.

(d) Termination of Status. The Board shall determine the effect on an Award of the disability, death, termination or other cessation of employment, authorized leave of absence or other change in the employment or other status of a Participant and the extent to which, and the period during which, the Participant, or the Participant's legal representative, conservator, guardian or Designated Beneficiary, may exercise rights under the Award.

(e) Withholding. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver certificates, release from forfeiture, otherwise recognize a Participant's unrestricted ownership in an Award or the cash or property proceeds therefrom, until the Company satisfies all applicable federal, state, and local or other income and employment tax withholding obligations. In its sole discretion, the Company may satisfy such withholding obligations by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender to the Company cash payment; (ii) withholding cash from an Award settled in cash; (iii) withholding from amounts otherwise payable by the Company to the Participant, including but not limited to additional withholding on the Participant's salary or wages, or from proceeds from the sale of Common Stock issued pursuant to an Award; (iv) delivery of shares of Common Stock, including shares retained from the Award creating the tax obligation, valued at their Fair Market Value; provided, however, except as otherwise provided by the Board, that the total tax withholding where stock is being used to satisfy such tax obligations cannot exceed the Company's minimum statutory withholding obligations (based on minimum statutory withholding rates for federal and state tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to such supplemental taxable income), and provided, further, shares surrendered to satisfy tax withholding requirements cannot be subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements; or (v) by such other method as determined by the Board.

(f) Amendment of Award.

(1) The Board may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Award, including but not limited to, substituting therefor another Award of the same or a different type, changing the date of exercise or realization, and converting an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The Participant's consent to such action shall be required unless (i) the Board determines that the action, taking into account any related action, would not materially and adversely affect the Participant's rights under the Plan, (ii) the change is permitted under Section 8 hereof, or (iii) the change is to ensure that an Option intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option qualifies as such.

(2) The Board may, without stockholder approval, amend any outstanding Award granted under the Plan to provide an exercise price per share that is lower than the then-current exercise price per share of such outstanding Award. The Board may also, without stockholder approval, cancel any outstanding award (whether or not granted under the Plan) and grant in substitution therefor new Awards under the Plan covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock and having an exercise price per share lower than the then-current exercise price per share of the cancelled award.

(g) Conditions on Delivery of Stock. The Company will not be obligated to deliver any shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan or to remove restrictions from shares previously delivered under the Plan until (i) all conditions of the Award have been met or removed to the satisfaction of the Company, (ii) in the opinion of the Company's counsel, all other legal matters in connection with the issuance and delivery of such shares have been satisfied, including any applicable securities laws and any applicable stock exchange or stock market rules and regulations, and (iii) the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company such representations or agreements as the Company may consider appropriate to satisfy the requirements of any applicable laws, rules or regulations.

(h) Acceleration. The Board may at any time provide that any Award shall become immediately exercisable in full or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in full or in part, as the case may be.

#### 10. Miscellaneous

(a) No Right To Employment or Other Status. No person shall have any claim or right to be granted an Award, and the grant of an Award shall not be construed as giving a Participant the right to continued employment or any other relationship with the Company. The Company expressly reserves the right at any time to dismiss or otherwise terminate its relationship with a Participant free from any liability or claim under the Plan, except as expressly provided in the applicable Award.

(b) No Rights As Stockholder. Subject to the provisions of the applicable Award, no Participant or Designated Beneficiary shall have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock to be distributed with respect to an Award until becoming the record holder of such shares.

(c) Effective Date and Term of Plan. The Plan shall become effective on the date on which it is adopted by the Board. No Awards shall be granted under the Plan after the expiration of 10 years from the earlier of (i) the date on which the Plan was adopted by the Board or (ii) the date the Plan was approved by the Company's stockholders, but Awards previously granted may extend beyond that date.

(d) Amendment of Plan. The Board may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan or any portion thereof at any time; provided that if at any time the approval of the Company's stockholders is required as to any modification or amendment under Section 422 of the Code or any successor provision with respect to Incentive Stock Options, the Board may not effect such modification or amendment without such approval. Unless otherwise specified in the amendment, any amendment to the Plan adopted in accordance with this Section 10(d) shall apply to, and be binding on the holders of, all Awards outstanding under the Plan at the time the amendment is adopted, provided the Board determines that such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Participants under the Plan.

(e) Authorization of Sub-Plans. The Board may from time to time establish one or more sub-plans under the Plan for purposes of satisfying applicable blue sky, securities or tax laws of various jurisdictions. The Board shall establish such sub-plans by adopting supplements to this Plan containing (i) such limitations on the Board's discretion under the Plan as the Board deems necessary or desirable or (ii) such additional terms and conditions not otherwise inconsistent with the Plan as the Board shall deem necessary or desirable. All supplements adopted by the Board shall be deemed to be part of the Plan, but each supplement shall apply only to Participants within the affected jurisdiction and the Company shall not be required to provide copies of any supplement to Participants in any jurisdiction which is not the subject of such supplement.

(f) Compliance with Code Section 409A. Unless otherwise expressly provided for in an Award, the Plan and Award will be interpreted to the greatest extent possible in a manner that makes the Plan and the Awards granted hereunder exempt from Section 409A of the Code, and, to the extent not so exempt, in compliance with Section 409A of the Code. If the Board determines that any Award granted hereunder is not exempt from and is therefore subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code, and to the extent an Award is silent on terms necessary for compliance, such terms as deemed necessary by the Board in its sole discretion are hereby incorporated by reference into the Award. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, if shares of Common Stock are publicly traded, and if a Participant holding an Award that constitutes “deferred compensation” under Section 409A of the Code is a “specified employee” for purposes of Section 409A of the Code, no distribution or payment of any amount that is due because of a “separation from service” (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) will be issued or paid before the date that is six (6) months following the date of such Participant’s “separation from service” or, if earlier, the date of the Participant’s death, unless such distribution or payment can be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and any amounts so deferred will be paid in a lump sum on the day after such six (6) month period elapses, with the balance paid thereafter on the original schedule. The Company shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other party, if an Award that is intended to be exempt from, or compliant with, Section 409A of the Code is not so exempt or compliant or for any other action taken by the Board.

(g) Governing Law. The provisions of the Plan and all Awards made hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, excluding choice-of-law principles of the law of such state that would require the application of the laws of a jurisdiction other than such state.

2015 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

CALIFORNIA SUPPLEMENT

Pursuant to Section 10(e) of the Plan, the Board has adopted this supplement for purposes of satisfying the requirements of Section 25102(o) of the California Law:

Any Awards granted under the Plan to a Participant who is a resident of the State of California on the date of grant (a "California Participant") shall be subject to the following additional limitations, terms and conditions:

1. Additional Limitations on Options.

(a) Minimum Vesting Rate. Except in the case of Options granted to California Participants who are officers, directors, managers, consultants or advisors of the Company or its affiliates (which Options may become exercisable at whatever rate is determined by the Board), Options granted to California Participants shall become exercisable at a rate of not less than 20% per year over five years from the date of grant; provided, that, such Options may be subject to such reasonable forfeiture conditions as the Board may choose to impose and which are not inconsistent with Section 260.140.41 of the California Regulations.

(b) Minimum Exercise Price. The exercise price of Options granted to California Participants may not be less than 85% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant in the case of a Nonstatutory Stock Option or less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant in the case of an Incentive Stock Option; provided, however, that if the California Participant is a person who owns stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or its parent or subsidiary corporations, the exercise price shall be not less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant.

(c) Maximum Duration of Options. No Options granted to California Participants shall have a term in excess of 10 years measured from the Option grant date.

(d) Minimum Exercise Period Following Termination. Unless a California Participant's employment is terminated for cause (as defined by applicable law, the terms of any contract of employment between the Company and such Participant, or in the instrument evidencing the grant of such Participant's Option), in the event of termination of employment of such Participant, such Participant shall have the right to exercise an Option, to the extent that he or she was otherwise entitled to exercise such Option on the date employment terminated, as follows: (i) at least six months from the date of termination, if termination was caused by such Participant's death or "permanent and total disability" (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code) and (ii) at least 30 days from the date of termination, if termination was caused other than by such Participant's death or "permanent and total disability" (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code).

(e) Limitation on Repurchase Rights. If an Option granted to a California Participant gives the Company the right to repurchase shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Plan upon termination of employment of such Participant, the terms of such repurchase right must comply with Section 260.140.41(k) of the California Regulations.

## 2. Additional Limitations for Restricted Stock Awards.

(a) Minimum Purchase Price. The purchase price for a Restricted Stock Award granted to a California Participant shall be not less than 85% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock at the time such Participant is granted the right to purchase shares under the Plan or at the time the purchase is consummated; provided, however, that if such Participant is a person who owns stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or its parent or subsidiary corporations, the purchase price shall be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock at the time such Participant is granted the right to purchase shares under the Plan or at the time the purchase is consummated.

(b) Limitation of Repurchase Rights. If a Restricted Stock Award granted to a California Participant gives the Company the right to repurchase shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Plan upon termination of employment of such Participant, the terms of such repurchase right must comply with Section 260.140.42(h) of the California Regulations.

3. Additional Limitations for Other Stock-Based Awards. The terms of all Awards granted to a California Participant under Section 7 of the Plan shall comply, to the extent applicable, with Section 260.140.41 or Section 260.140.42 of the California Regulations.

4. Additional Requirement to Provide Information to California Participants. The Company shall provide to each California Participant and to each California Participant who acquires Common Stock pursuant to the Plan, not less frequently than annually, copies of annual financial statements (which need not be audited). The Company shall not be required to provide such statements to key employees whose duties in connection with the Company assure their access to equivalent information.

5. Additional Limitations on Timing of Awards. No Award granted to a California Participant shall become exercisable, vested or realizable, as applicable to such Award, unless the Plan has been approved by the holders of a majority of the Company's outstanding voting securities within 12 months before or after the date the Plan was adopted by the Board.

6. Additional Limitations Relating to Definition of Fair Market Value. For purposes of Section 1(b) and 2(a) of this supplement, "Fair Market Value" shall be determined in a manner not inconsistent with Section 260.140.50 of the California Regulations.

7. Additional Restriction Regarding Recapitalizations, Stock Splits, Etc. For purposes of Section 8 of the Plan, in the event of a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination, reclassification or other distribution of the Company's securities, the number of securities allocated to each California Participant must be adjusted proportionately and without the receipt by the Company of any consideration from any California Participant.

UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.

AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO

2015 STOCK OPTION AND GRANT PLAN

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of Unum Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") approved and adopted the 2015 Stock Option and Grant Plan (the "Plan") of the Company on January 29, 2015, and the stockholders of the Company approved and adopted the Plan on January 30, 2015; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors and the stockholders of the Company have determined that it is in the best interest of the Company to amend the Plan as set forth in this Amendment.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Plan is amended as follows:

**1. Amendment of the Plan.**

Section 4(a) of the Plan is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

**Number of Shares.** Subject to adjustment under Section 8, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 6,508,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"). If any Award expires or is terminated, surrendered or canceled without having been fully exercised, is forfeited in whole or in part (including as the result of shares of Common Stock subject to such Award being repurchased by the Company at the original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right), or results in any Common Stock not being issued, the unused Common Stock covered by such Award shall again be available for the grant of Awards under the Plan. Further, shares of Common Stock tendered to the Company by a Participant to exercise an Award shall be added to the number of shares of Common Stock available for the grant of Awards under the Plan. However, in the case of Incentive Stock Options (as hereinafter defined), the foregoing provisions shall be subject to any limitations under the Code. Shares issued under the Plan may consist in whole or in part of authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares. At no time while there is any Option (as defined below) outstanding and held by a Participant who was a resident of the State of California on the date of grant of such Option, shall the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of all outstanding options and the total number of shares provided for under any stock bonus or similar plan or agreement of the Company exceed the applicable percentage as calculated in accordance with the conditions and exclusions of Section 260.140.45 of the California Code of Regulations (the "California Regulations"), based on the shares of the Company which are outstanding at the time the calculation is made."

**2. Miscellaneous.**

**2.01. Effect.** Except as amended hereby, the Plan shall remain in full force and effect.

**2.02. Defined Terms.** All capitalized terms used but not specifically defined herein shall have the same meanings given such terms in the Plan unless the context clearly indicates or dictates a contrary meaning.



**2.03. Governing Law.** The provisions of the Plan and all Awards made hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, excluding choice-of-law principles of the law of such state that would require the application of the laws of a jurisdiction other than such state.

**ADOPTED BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS: June 10, 2015**

**APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS: June 10, 2015**

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

**COLLABORATION AGREEMENT**

**BY AND BETWEEN**

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**AND**

**SEATTLE GENETICS, INC.**

**DATED AS OF JUNE 7, 2015**

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<b>ARTICLE 1</b> DEFINITIONS	1
<b>ARTICLE 2</b> OVERVIEW; NOMINATION RIGHTS	23
<b>ARTICLE 3</b> OPT-OUT RIGHTS AND REVERSION PRODUCTS	26
<b>ARTICLE 4</b> GOVERNANCE	35
<b>ARTICLE 5</b> RESEARCH CANDIDATES	46
<b>ARTICLE 6</b> DEVELOPMENT CANDIDATES	48
<b>ARTICLE 7</b> REGULATORY MATTERS	55
<b>ARTICLE 8</b> COMMERCIALIZATION	59
<b>ARTICLE 9</b> MANUFACTURE AND SUPPLY	65
<b>ARTICLE 10</b> LICENSES AND EXCLUSIVITY	71
<b>ARTICLE 11</b> FINANCIALS	79
<b>ARTICLE 12</b> INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	87
<b>ARTICLE 13</b> REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	95
<b>ARTICLE 14</b> INDEMNIFICATION	98
<b>ARTICLE 15</b> CONFIDENTIALITY	100
<b>ARTICLE 16</b> TERM AND TERMINATION	104
<b>ARTICLE 17</b> DISPUTE RESOLUTION	108
<b>ARTICLE 18</b> MISCELLANEOUS	111

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

## COLLABORATION AGREEMENT

**THIS COLLABORATION AGREEMENT** (the “**Agreement**”) is entered into as of June 7, 2015 (the “**Effective Date**”) by and between **UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation having its principal place of business at One Broadway 4th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142 (“**Unum**”), and **SEATTLE GENETICS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation having a principal office at 21823 30th Drive SE, Bothell, WA 98021 (“**SIG**”). Unum and SIG are sometimes referred to herein individually as a “**Party**” and collectively as the “**Parties**.”

### BACKGROUND

Unum is a cellular immunotherapy biotechnology company with expertise in the research and development of ACTR therapeutics.

SIG is a biotechnology company focused on the development and commercialization of antibody-based therapies for the treatment of cancer.

SIG and Unum desire to collaborate together to develop combination therapies based upon antibodies co-administered with ACTR T-cells (as defined below).

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing premises and the mutual promises, covenants and conditions contained in this Agreement, the Parties agree as follows:

### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

As used in this Agreement, the following initially capitalized terms, whether used in the singular or plural form, will have the meanings set forth in this Article 1. In addition, the terms “includes,” “including,” “include” and derivative forms of them will be deemed followed by the phrase “without limitation” (regardless of whether it is actually written there (and drawing no implication from the actual inclusion of such phrase in some instances after such terms but not others)) and the term “or” has the inclusive meaning represented by the phrase “and/or” (regardless of whether it is actually written (and drawing no implication from the actual use of the phrase “and/or” in some instances but not in others)). Unless otherwise stated, dollar amounts set forth herein are U.S. dollars.

- 1.1 “**A1 Antigen**” means the Antigen designated as [\*\*\*], described with more particularity in the Research Plan.
- 1.2 “**A2 Antigen**” means the Antigen designated as B-cell maturation antigen (BCMA), described with more particularity in the Research Plan.
- 1.3 “**A3 Antigen**” means the Antigen designated by the Parties pursuant to Section 2.2(b).
- 1.4 “**A3 Antigen Notice**” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2(b).
- 1.5 “**A3 Antigen Selection Fee**” has the meaning set forth in Section 11.3.
- 1.6 “**A3 Antigen Selection Period**” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2(b).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.7 “**Acquiring Party**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 10.9\(a\)](#).

1.8 “**Acquisition Third Party**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 10.9\(a\)](#).

1.9 “**Acquisition Transaction**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 10.9\(a\)](#).

1.10 “**ACTR**” means a chimeric T-cell receptor that has been genetically engineered to contain a Fc-binding-domain.

1.11 “**ACTR Data**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 10.1\(e\)](#).

1.12 “**ACTR Marks**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 12.8](#).

1.13 “**ACTR Matter**” means any matter that (a) directly relates to ACTR T-cells or the ACTR platform technology and (b) could be reasonably expected to adversely impact (i) any [\*\*\*] or [\*\*\*],[\*\*\*] or [\*\*\*] matters, or [\*\*\*] and [\*\*\*] or [\*\*\*] and [\*\*\*] relating to any ACTR T-cells or the ACTR platform technology, or (ii) the [\*\*\*] or [\*\*\*] of the ACTR platform technology.

1.14 “**ACTR T-cell Clinical Supply Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 9.2\(d\)\(i\)](#).

1.15 “**ACTR T-cell Commercial Supply Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 9.2\(e\)\(i\)](#).

1.16 “**ACTR T-cells**” means T-cells that express an ACTR that engages an Antibody.

1.17 “**Actual Unit Cost**” means the Manufacturing Cost per unit for ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable), calculated in accordance with GAAP and on the same basis as used to report cost of sales and inventory cost in a Party’s externally provided financial statements and will be consistently applied during the Term.

1.18 “**Affiliate**” means, with respect to a particular Person, a person, corporation, partnership, or other entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Person. For the purposes of this definition, the word “control” (including, with correlative meaning, the terms “controlled by” or “under the common control with”) means the actual power, either directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such entity, whether by the ownership of more than [\*\*\*] of the voting stock of such entity, or by contract or otherwise.

1.19 “**Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

1.20 “**Alliance Manager**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 4.1](#).

1.21 “**Alternative Product**” means any therapeutic compound or product (other than any Research Candidate, Development Candidate or Product) composed of the combination or co-administration of (a) an Antibody that specifically targets a Collaboration Antigen (that for clarity is the Collaboration Antigen of a Research Candidate, Development Candidate, Product or Reversion Product that is then subject to this Agreement) and (b) any [\*\*\*] therapies (including [\*\*\*], etc.), to the extent (and only to the extent) [\*\*\*] are [\*\*\*], whether administered together, separately, simultaneously, sequentially or otherwise in relation to such Antibody.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.22 “**Alternative Product Notice**” has the meaning set forth in Section 10.9(a).

1.23 “**Ancillary Agreement**” means any supply agreement entered into between the Parties or their respective Affiliates pursuant to Article 9, any Co-Promotion Agreement, or any Transition Agreement.

1.24 “**Antibody**” means an antibody, or conjugate thereof, or fragment thereof, or a molecule that is derived from nucleotide sequences encoding, or amino acid sequences of, any such antibody or fragment, that specifically targets an Antigen.

1.25 “**Antigen**” means a protein and any unique fragment, peptide or epitope thereof, and any naturally occurring allelic variant or splice variants thereof, in each case that are encoded by the same gene.

1.26 “**Applicable Law**” means the applicable laws, rules and regulations, including any rules, regulations, guidelines or other requirements of Governmental Authorities, including Regulatory Authorities, that may be in effect from time to time, including the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

1.27 “**Arbitral Matter**” has the meaning set forth in Section 17.1.

1.28 “**Bankrupt Party**” has the meaning set forth in Section 16.8.

1.29 “**Bankruptcy Code**” has the meaning set forth in Section 16.3(b).

1.30 “**Biosimilar Product**” means, on a country-by-country basis, a biologic product (a) whose licensing, approval, or marketing authorization relies in whole or in part on a prior approval, licensing or marketing authorization granted any Product, (b) whose licensing, approval, or marketing authorization relies in whole or in part on any data generated in support of a prior approval, licensing, or marketing authorization granted any Product, or (c) is determined by the FDA to be interchangeable with a Product, as set forth at 42 USC 262(k)(4). Any product or component thereof (including any Product or component thereof) licensed, marketed, sold, manufactured, or produced by a Party, its Affiliates or (sub)licensees will not constitute a Biosimilar Product.

1.31 “**Business Combination**” has the meaning set forth in Section 18.6(a)(ii).

1.32 “**Business Day**” means a day other than (a) a Saturday or a Sunday, or (b) a holiday recognized by the U.S. federal government.

1.33 “**CART**” means a genetically engineered Antibody-fragment containing chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)-modified T-cell.

1.34 “**Claim**” has the meaning set forth in Section 14.3.

1.35 “**Clinical Trials**” means any human clinical trial of a product.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.36 “**CMC Activities**” means those Manufacturing activities and regulatory activities designed to support preparation of the Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls sections of any Regulatory Materials or Regulatory Approval.

1.37 “**CME Costs**” means all costs and expenses associated with providing continuing medical education for the Products in the Shared Territory, including costs of investigator sponsored trials, medical affairs, medical/scientific liaisons, and publications, professional symposia, speaker and activity programs, but specifically excludes any FTE costs or other internal costs associated with providing the foregoing.

1.38 “**CMO**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 9.8\(c\)](#).

1.39 “**Collaboration Antigen Exchange**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 2.3\(a\)](#).

1.40 “**Collaboration Antigens**” means any or all of the A1 Antigen, the A2 Antigen, the A3 Antigen, or any Replacement Antigen that is included as a Collaboration Antigen in a Collaboration Antigen Exchange in accordance with [Section 2.3](#), as the context requires.

1.41 “**Commercialization**” means all activities, whether undertaken before or after obtaining Regulatory Approvals of an MAA or NDA, relating specifically to the pre-launch, launch, promotion, marketing, branding, sales, and distribution of a Product, including: (a) strategic marketing, sales force detailing, advertising, medical education and liaison, reimbursement (other than Pricing Approval) and market access activities and market and Product support; and (b) all customer support, Product distribution, invoicing and sales activities. For clarity, Commercialization will exclude any Research, Development and Manufacturing activities. “**Commercialize**” has a correlative meaning.

1.42 “**Commercially Reasonable Efforts**” means, with respect to the Research, Development or Commercialization of a Research Candidate, Development Candidate or Product, as applicable, that level of efforts and resources commonly dedicated in the pharmaceutical industry by [\*\*\*] to the Research, Development or Commercialization, as the case may be, of a product of similar commercial potential at a similar stage in its lifecycle, in each case taking into account, on a market-by-market basis, issues of safety and efficacy, product profile, the therapeutic modality of the product, the proprietary position, the then-current competitive environment for such product and the likely timing of such product’s entry into the market, the regulatory environment and status of such product, and other relevant scientific, technical and commercial factors; provided, however, that for the purpose of determining Commercially Reasonable Efforts with respect to a Party (a) any other pharmaceutical product such Party is then discovering, researching, developing, manufacturing or commercializing in the Territory other than pursuant to this Agreement, alone or with one or more Affiliates or Third Parties, or (b) the payments required to be made by such Party to the other Party pursuant to this Agreement, in each case [\*\*\*].

1.43 “**Committee**” means the Joint Steering Committee, Joint Development Committee, Joint Commercialization Committee or Joint Manufacturing Committee, or any other subcommittee established under [Article 4](#), as applicable.

1.44 “**Competitive Infringement**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 12.6\(a\)](#).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.45 “**Confidential Information**” means, with respect to a Party or any of its Affiliates, and subject to Section 15.2, all confidential or proprietary information of such Party or such Affiliate that is disclosed to the other Party or any of its Affiliates under this Agreement.

1.46 “**Continuing Party**” means, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate and associated Product-by-Product basis, the Party that continues to Develop and Commercialize such Development Candidate and associated Product following an opt-out by the Opt-Out Party pursuant to Section 3.1 or Section 3.2.

1.47 “**Control**” means, with respect to any Materials, Know-How, Patent, Regulatory Materials or Regulatory Approvals, the possession (whether by ownership or license) by a Party or its Affiliates of the ability to grant to the other Party a license, sublicense or access as provided herein to such item, without violating the terms of any agreement or other arrangement with any Third Party, in existence as of the time such Party or its Affiliates would first be required hereunder to grant the other Party such license, sublicense or access.

1.48 “**Co-Promotion**” means those detailing and promotional activities (including performing sales calls) with respect to a Product undertaken by personnel of either Party to encourage appropriate prescribing of such Product in the Shared Territory.

1.49 “**Co-Promotion Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.3(c)(ii).

1.50 “**CPI**” means the Consumer Price Index for the U.S. City Average (all items) on a six (6) month look-back basis starting on January 1, 2016, and then on a twelve (12) month look-back basis starting on January 1, 2017 and continuing thereafter.

1.51 “**Detail Cost**” means (a) with respect to a face-to-face detail by either Party in the Shared Territory in an amount to be agreed to by the Parties in the Co-Promotion Agreement; and (b) with respect to any e-detail or detail through video, such amount approved by the JCC and subject to increase based on reasonable commercial comparisons at the time.

1.52 “**Develop**” or “**Development**” means the conduct of clinical drug development activities pertaining to a Development Candidate or Product, including toxicology, pharmacology, test method development, stability testing, process development, technology transfer, formulation development, delivery system development, quality assurance and quality control development, statistical analysis, clinical studies (including investigator-sponsored clinical trials, Supplemental Trials, Required Phase 4 Clinical Trials and any post-approval studies required by the relevant Regulatory Authority), regulatory affairs, pharmacovigilance, Regulatory Approval and Pricing Approval, and clinical study regulatory activities (including regulatory activities directed to obtaining pricing and reimbursement approvals). For clarity, Development will exclude any Research, Commercialization and Manufacturing activities.

1.53 “**Development Candidate**” means a Research Candidate that (a) is designated by the JSC pursuant to Section 2.5 for Development to be performed pursuant to an Early Clinical Development Plan and (b) has not yet been designated by the JSC pursuant to Section 2.6 as a Product hereunder. For clarity, a Reversion Product will not be considered a Development Candidate and instead will be treated in accordance with Section 3.3.



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.54 “**Development Candidate Selection Date**” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.5.

1.55 “**Development Costs**” means all costs and expenses incurred by or on behalf of a Party or any of its Affiliates or subcontractors that are directly allocable to (a) the Development of Development Candidates and Products, and (b) activities to support and obtain Regulatory Approvals for such Development Candidates and Products, including: (i) such costs and expenses for Clinical Trials (including Required Phase 4 Clinical Trials) designed to support and obtain Regulatory Approvals for Development Candidates and Products, (ii) such costs and expenses for compiling, filing and obtaining Regulatory Approvals of Development Candidates and Products, (iii) such costs for clinical research organizations and other Third Parties in support of Development of Development Candidates and Products, (iv) such costs for cell processing for the Development Candidates and Products, and (v) such costs for drug product or comparator drug for use in the activities described in clause (i); including, with respect to all such Development Costs, (A) internal FTE costs at the applicable FTE Rate; (B) recall expenses to be treated as Development Costs pursuant to Section 7.2; (C) Manufacturing Costs to be treated as Development Costs pursuant to Section 9.4; (D) Third Party Payments to the extent treated as Development Costs pursuant to Section 10.7, including, to the extent not already addressed in the Manufacturing Costs, any royalties or Third Party Payments attributable to Manufacture of ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) for Development; (E) prosecution and enforcement costs to be treated as Development Costs pursuant to Section 12.2(c)(iii)(A); and (F) Shared Program Damages from Third Party Claims to be treated as Development Costs pursuant to Section 14.4; but in each case ((A) through (F)) excluding Joint Commercialization Costs and each of the following (except to the extent included in Manufacturing Costs): tax liabilities, capital expenditures incurred by either Party to obtain or maintain manufacturing capacity for Products, and overhead and other indirect cost allocations from either Party. For clarity, Development Costs exclude Research Costs and costs of Commercialization.

1.56 “**Distribution Costs**” means the costs, excluding overhead, incurred by a Party or its Affiliate or for such Party’s or its Affiliate’s account, during the Term and pursuant to this Agreement that are directly allocable to the distribution of a Product with respect to a particular territory, including: (a) handling, transportation and insurance to fulfill orders with respect to such distribution; (b) customer services, including order entry, billing and adjustments, inquiry and credit and collection with respect to such distribution; (c) reasonable and customary fees and other amounts payable to wholesalers, specialty pharmacies and distributors with respect to such distribution; and (d) costs of storage and distribution of Products for sale in the applicable territory, but for clarity, excluding in each case ((a) through (d)) any such amounts to the extent included as a deduction in calculating Net Sales.

1.57 “**Distribution Matters**” means all issues and decisions regarding the distribution of Products in the Shared Territory, including decisions as to whether and with which wholesalers and distributors to contract, and the terms of contracts with such wholesalers and distributors.

1.58 “**Divest**” or “**Divestiture**” means, with respect to an Alternative Product, the sale, exclusive (even with respect to a Party and its Affiliates) license, or other delegation, assignment or transfer by a Party or its Affiliates of all of their respective research, development, manufacture and commercialization rights or obligations with respect to such compound or product to a Third Party without the retention or reservation of any commercialization interest or participation rights (other than solely an economic interest or the right to enforce customary terms and conditions contained in the relevant agreements effectuating such Divestiture, including rights of access and review in connection therewith).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.59 “**DOJ**” has the meaning set forth in Section 1.91.

1.60 “**Drug Company**” has the meaning set forth in Section 18.5(b).

1.61 “**Drug Master File**” or “**DMF**” means (a) a Drug Master File filed with the FDA (and any foreign counterpart of a U.S. Drug Master File) and (b) all supplements and amendments that may be filed with respect to thereto.

1.62 “**Early Clinical Development Plan**” has the meaning set forth in Section 6.2(a)(i).

1.63 “**Early Clinical Development Program**” means, as to each Development Candidate, the program of Development activities for such Development Candidate in accordance with the associated Early Clinical Development Plan during the Early Clinical Development Term. For clarity, the Early Clinical Development Program will not include activities conducted under the Research Plan or Late Clinical Development Program or relating to Manufacturing.

1.64 “**Early Clinical Development Term**” means, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, the period commencing on the Development Candidate Selection Date and ending upon the earlier of (a) the exercise of the Opt-Out Right under Section 3.1 or the expiration, without exercise, of the period therefor and (b) termination of Development of such Development Candidate.

1.65 “**Effective Date**” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

1.66 “**EMA**” means the European Medicines Agency or its successor.

1.67 “[\*\*\*] **Opt-Out Notice**” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(b).

1.68 “**Equity Agreements**” means (a) that certain Participation Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and between Unum and SGI (“**Participation Agreement**”), and (b) all such agreements as may be executed in accordance with such Participation Agreement, in each case for clauses (a) and (b), as may be amended or restated from time to time.

1.69 “**European Union**” or “**EU**” means all of the European Union member states as of the Effective Date plus any countries later added as member states during the Term.

1.70 “**Exchange Act**” has the meaning set forth in Section 18.6(a).

1.71 “**Exchange Notice**” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3(a).

1.72 “**Exchange Period**” means, for the A1 Antigen and the A2 Antigen, the period commencing on the [\*\*\*] and [\*\*\*] on the [\*\*\*] set forth in the [\*\*\*], and, for the A3 Antigen, the period commencing on [\*\*\*] and ending on the completion of [\*\*\*] set forth in the [\*\*\*] (in each case, or such other period of time as the Parties may mutually agree in writing).

1.73 “**Executive Officer**” means (a) in the case of SGI, its Chief Executive Officer; and (b) in the case of Unum, its Chief Executive Officer.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.74 “**Existing Confidentiality Agreement**” means the Mutual Non-Disclosure Agreement entered into by SGI and Unum, dated June 5, 2014.

1.75 “**Existing Phase 1 Clinical Trial**” means the Phase 1 Clinical Trial combining mRNA delivery of ACTR T-cells combined with rituximab [\*\*\*] that is currently being conducted by the National University Hospital, Singapore pursuant to [\*\*\*] in Singapore.

1.76 “**Exploit**” means, collectively, research, develop, use, manufacture, have manufactured, sell, offer for sale, commercialize, import, export and otherwise exploit. “**Exploitation**” has a correlative meaning.

1.77 “**FDA**” means the United States Food and Drug Administration or its successor.

1.78 “**FD&C Act**” means the United States Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended.

1.79 “**Finance Officers**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 11.5\(a\)](#).

1.80 “**First Commercial Sale**” means, with respect to a Product and a country, the first sale to a Third Party of such Product in such country after all Regulatory Approvals (including any pricing or reimbursement approvals, if necessary) have been obtained in such country.

1.81 “**First Viral Phase 1 Clinical Trial**” means the Phase 1 Clinical Trial combining virally transduced ACTR T-cells and rituximab currently planned to be conducted by or on behalf of Unum in the U.S.

1.82 “**FTC**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 1.91](#).

1.83 “**FTE**” means the equivalent of a full-time employee of either Party (including normal vacations, sick leave, and other similar matters) to the extent performing scientific, medical, technical, managerial, or other activities. An FTE charged to either Party will represent the actual time a full-time employee of such Party spends working on activities assigned to such Party under the Research Plan, Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan as recorded in such Party’s project time reporting system. For the avoidance of doubt, the time will be recorded in a manner such that no employee of either Party can report him/herself as more than one (1) FTE in any given month. An FTE is measured on the basis of a total of one thousand eight hundred (1,800) hours per year. FTE efforts will not include the work of general corporate or administrative personnel, including legal services relating to patent activities, accounting and other finance activities, and other G&A activities.

1.84 “**FTE Rate**” means [\*\*\*] per FTE, for the calendar year 2015, subject to annual increases (but not decreases, if any) beginning on January 1, 2016 (for the prior six (6)-month period) to reflect any year to year percentage increase (but not decrease) in the CPI for the [\*\*\*] and for each subsequent calendar year.

1.85 “**GAAP**” means accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, consistently applied.

1.86 “**Generic Competition**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 11.9\(c\)](#).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.87 “**Governmental Authority**” means any multi-national, federal, state, local, municipal or other government authority of any nature (including any governmental division, subdivision, department, agency, bureau, branch, office, commission, council, court or other tribunal).

1.88 “**HSR Act**” means the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.89 “**HSR Clearance**” means all waiting periods under the HSR Act applicable to a transaction notified in an HSR Filing have expired or have been terminated.

1.90 “**HSR Clearance Date**” means the earliest date on which the Parties have actual knowledge that all applicable waiting periods under the HSR Act with respect to a transaction notified in an HSR Filing have expired or have been terminated.

1.91 “**HSR Filing**” means filings by SGI and Unum with the United States Federal Trade Commission (the “**FTC**”) and the Antitrust Division of the United States Department of Justice (the “**DOJ**”) of a Notification and Report Form for Certain Mergers and Acquisitions (as that term is defined in the HSR Act) with respect to the acquisition of a license to any Reversion Product or Development Candidate and associated Product, together with all required documentary attachments thereto.

1.92 “**IMS**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 11.9\(c\)](#).

1.93 “**In-License**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 10.7](#).

1.94 “**IND**” means (a) an Investigational New Drug Application as defined in the FD&C Act and applicable regulations promulgated thereunder by the FDA, or (b) the equivalent application to the equivalent Regulatory Authority in any other regulatory jurisdiction, the filing of which is necessary to initiate or conduct clinical testing of a pharmaceutical product in humans in such jurisdiction.

1.95 “**Indemnified Party**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 14.3](#).

1.96 “**Indemnified Person**” means, in the case of SGI, any SGI Indemnitee, and in the case of Unum, any Unum Indemnitee.

1.97 “**Indemnifying Party**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 14.3](#).

1.98 “**Industry Transaction**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 18.5\(b\)](#).

1.99 “**Initiation**” means, with respect to a given Clinical Trial, the first dosing of the first person pursuant to the protocol for such Clinical Trial.

1.100 “**IPO**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 18.6\(a\)](#).

1.101 “**Joint Commercialization Budget**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 8.3\(a\)\(i\)](#).

1.102 “**Joint Commercialization Committee**” or “**JCC**” means the committee formed by the Parties as described in [Section 4.4\(a\)](#).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.103 “**Joint Commercialization Costs**” means, with respect to a particular Product, all costs and expenses incurred by or on behalf of either Party or any of its Affiliates or subcontractors that are directly allocable to (a) the Commercialization of Products in the Shared Territory, including CME Costs, Detail Costs, Distribution Costs, Sales and Marketing Costs and costs associated with Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trials, whether prior to or after receipt of Regulatory Approvals, (b) Manufacturing Costs to be treated as Joint Commercialization Costs pursuant to [Section 9.4](#); (c) Third Party Payments to the extent treated as Joint Commercialization Costs pursuant to [Section 10.7](#), including, to the extent not already addressed in the Manufacturing Costs, any royalties or Third Party Payments attributable to Manufacture of ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) for Commercialization; (d) costs associated with the defense of Patents within the Program IP to be treated as Joint Commercialization Costs pursuant to [Section 12.5](#); (e) Trademark Costs to be treated as Joint Commercialization Costs pursuant to [Section 12.8](#); and (f) Shared Program Damages from Third Party Claims to be treated as Joint Commercialization Costs pursuant to [Section 14.4](#). However, in all cases, including with respect to clauses (a) through (f) of the previous sentence, Joint Commercialization Costs exclude Research Costs and Development Costs. Joint Commercialization Costs will also exclude costs included as deductions in calculating Net Sales of a Product and each of the following (except to the extent included in Manufacturing Costs): (i) taxes, duties and other governmental charges, including income taxes, sales taxes, value added taxes and import duty, (ii) capital expenditures incurred by either Party to obtain or maintain manufacturing capacity for Products, and (iii) overhead and other indirect cost allocations from either Party.

1.104 “**Joint Commercialization Plan**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 8.3\(a\)\(i\)](#).

1.105 “**Joint Development Committee**” or “**JDC**” means the committee formed by the Parties as described in [Section 4.3\(a\)](#).

1.106 “**Joint Manufacturing Committee**” or “**JMC**” means the committee formed by the Parties as described in [Section 4.5\(a\)](#).

1.107 “**Joint Program IP**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 12.2\(c\)\(i\)](#).

1.108 “**Joint Steering Committee**” or “**JSC**” means the committee formed by the Parties as described in [Section 4.2\(a\)](#).

1.109 “**Know-How**” means commercial, technical, scientific and other know-how and information, inventions, discoveries, improvements, trade secrets, knowledge, technology, methods, processes, practices, formulae, instructions, skills, techniques, procedures, experiences, ideas, technical assistance, designs, drawings, assembly procedures, computer programs, specifications, data and results (including biological, chemical, pharmacological, toxicological, pharmaceutical, physical and analytical, pre-clinical, clinical, safety, manufacturing and quality control data and know-how, including study designs and protocols), filings and correspondence (including DMFs); in all cases, (a) that is confidential or proprietary but (b) whether or not, patented or patentable, in written, electronic or any other form, now known or hereafter developed.

1.110 “**Late Clinical Development Plan**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 6.2\(a\)\(iii\)](#).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.111 “**Late Clinical Development Program**” means, as to each Development Candidate, the program of Development activities for such Development Candidate in accordance with the associated Late Clinical Development Plan during the Late Clinical Development Term. For clarity, the Late Clinical Development Program will not include activities conducted under the Research Plan or Early Clinical Development Program or relating to Manufacturing.

1.112 “**Late Clinical Development Term**” means, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, the period commencing on the expiration, without exercise, of the Opt-Out Right under Section 3.1 for such Development Candidate and ending upon the launch of the associated Product.

1.113 “**Late Clinical Development Trial Data**” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.2(a).

1.114 “**Late Stage Opt-Out Notice**” means the written notice delivered by a Party to the other Party in accordance with Section 3.2(c), whereby such Party irreversibly exercises its Opt-Out Right with respect to particular Development Candidate and associated Product.

1.115 “**Lead Commercializing Party**” means (a) SGI for the first Product and the third Product for which a Joint Commercialization Plan is approved pursuant to Section 4.2(c) and Section 8.3(a)(ii), and (b) Unum for the second Product for which a Joint Commercialization Plan is approved pursuant to Section 4.2(c) and Section 8.3(a)(ii). For clarity, a Reversion Product will not have a Lead Commercializing Party (and thus will not count as one of the designations of a “Lead Commercializing Party”).

1.116 “**Licensed Territory**” means, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate and associated Product-by-Product basis all countries of the world other than the Shared Territory.

1.117 “**Major European Countries**” means any of France, Italy, Germany, Spain and the United Kingdom.

1.118 “**Manufacture**” means, with respect to a Product or component thereof (e.g., ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies), those manufacturing-related activities that support the Research, Development, seeking and obtaining of Regulatory Approvals, and Commercialization of such Product, including manufacturing process development and scale-up, validation, qualification and audit of clinical and commercial manufacturing facilities, bulk production and fill/finish work, related quality assurance technical support activities and CMC Activities, and including, in the case of a clinical or commercial supply of such Product, the synthesis, manufacturing, processing, formulating, packaging, labeling, holding, quality control testing and release of such Product. “**Manufacturing**” has a correlative meaning. For clarity, the term “processing” will include all processes from “vein-to-vein” in a patient, including withdrawing cells, transporting cells to and from the manufacturing facility(ies) and reinfusing cells.

1.119 “**Manufacturing Action Plan**” or “**MAP**” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.8(c)(iii).

1.120 “**Manufacturing Costs**” means all costs and expenses incurred by or on behalf of either Party or any of its Affiliates or subcontractors that are directly allocable to (a) Manufacture of ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) for use in Research, Development or Commercialization activities,

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

and (b) FTE costs and out-of-pocket costs incurred by or on behalf of a Party or any of its Affiliates in accordance with this Agreement and directly allocable to Manufacturing activities relating to ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) for use in Development or Commercialization activities (excluding those activities covered under clause (a)), including CMC Activities specifically in support of Development or Commercialization of Development Candidates and Products. For clarity, Manufacturing Costs do not include the costs associated with general platform process improvements or scale-up activities with respect to ACTR T-cell technology, SGI Antibodies or SEA Technology that are outside of the activities approved for the Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products in the applicable Research Plans, Early Clinical Development Plans, Late Clinical Development Plans or Joint Commercialization Plan or Supply Agreements.

For ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) manufactured by a Third Party, Manufacturing Costs described in clause (a) above will include: (i) the amount paid to such Third Party, to the extent treated as Manufacturing Costs pursuant to Section 10.7, including the supply price, any up-front payments, royalties, milestone payments or other payments, including payments relating to capital expenditures or the preparation or reservation of manufacturing capacity or equipment, and equipment cost depreciation, if such payments have been capitalized in accordance with GAAP, plus (ii) the relevant manufacturing Party's internal costs and out-of-pocket costs, incurred (including any prepayments) by the manufacturing Party, which costs are reasonably and directly allocable to Manufacturing ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies for use in Development or Commercialization activities and include the following types of costs: inventory write-offs, variances, manufacturing process improvements, storage, manufacturing scale-up, manufacturing site qualification, materials, quality assurance and quality control (including testing), supply chain management, capital equipment and similar activities comprising the manufacturing Party's oversight of the manufacturing process, and any value-added tax or similar tax due on such amounts, plus (iii) to the extent applicable, as reasonably determined by the Parties, (1) any royalties attributable to Manufacture of ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) due under the Unum Existing In-Licenses, SGI Existing In-License or any In-Licenses, plus (2) Third Party Payments to the extent to be included in Manufacturing Costs under Section 10.7.

For ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) Manufactured directly by a Party or its Affiliates, or for Manufacturing Costs incurred after Regulatory Approval of a Product, Manufacturing Costs will consist of (x) the quantity of ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) Manufactured times the Actual Unit Cost, plus (y) to the extent applicable, as reasonably determined by the Parties, (A) any royalties attributable to Manufacture of ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) due under the Unum Existing In-Licenses, SGI Existing In-License or any In-Licenses, plus (B) Third Party Payments to the extent to be included in Manufacturing Costs under Section 10.7. For the avoidance of doubt, the same element of cost may not be included more than once in computing Actual Unit Cost.

Costs are considered directly allocable to Manufacturing ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies for use in Research, Development or Commercialization activities at the point at which they are clearly designated as being intended for use with Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products (or any component thereof), as applicable; provided that all costs and expenses relating to raw materials, equipment or amounts incurred to obtain, build or maintain production capacity for Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products (or any component thereof) that are consistent with a Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan or any Supply Agreement are chargeable immediately; provided further that the Parties will agree on a true-

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

up mechanism if such materials, equipment or other amounts are not used for Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products (or any component thereof). If either Party cannot designate the ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibody being manufactured as being intended for use with a Research Candidate, Development Candidate or Product (or any component thereof), then such Party will accumulate Actual Unit Cost during the manufacturing process and charge the Actual Unit Cost as Development or Commercialization costs when such material has been designated as being intended for use with Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products (or any component thereof).

1.121 “**Marketing Authorization Application**” or “**MAA**” means an application for Regulatory Approval in a country, territory or possession other than the Shared Territory.

1.122 “**Marks**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 12.8](#).

1.123 “**Materials**” means any tangible chemical or biological materials, including any compounds, SGI Antibodies, ACTR T-cells, and any expression product, progeny, derivative or other improvement thereto, along with any tangible chemical or biological materials or processes or procedures embodying any Know-How; provided, however, that Materials will not include any Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products.

1.124 “**NDA**” means a New Drug Application or Biologics License Application in the United States, as defined in the FD&C Act or United States Public Health Service Act, as applicable, and applicable regulations promulgated thereunder by the FDA, or any successor application thereto.

1.125 “**Net Sales**” means, with respect to any Product, the gross amounts invoiced by a Party or its Affiliates or sublicensees for sales of, or the performance of any services (including preliminary treatments or follow-up treatments) related to, such Product (or any component thereof) to a Third Party, less:

- (a) reasonable credits or allowances, if any, on account of price adjustments, recalls, rejection or return of items previously sold;
- (b) import taxes, export taxes, excises, sales taxes, value added taxes, consumption taxes, duties or other taxes imposed upon and paid with respect to such sales (excluding income or franchise taxes of any kind);
- (c) trade, quantity and cash discounts actually allowed; and
- (d) governmental or commercial rebates, wholesaler fees, administrative fees to managed care, group purchasing and other similar institutions, chargebacks and retroactive price adjustments and any other similar allowances which effectively reduce the selling price.

All as determined from the books and records of a Party or its Affiliate or sublicensee, as applicable, maintained in accordance with GAAP.

Nothing herein will prevent a Party or any of its Affiliates or sublicensees from selling, distributing or invoicing Product at a discounted price for shipments to Third Parties in connection with clinical studies, compassionate sales, or an indigent program or similar bona fide arrangements in which such Party agrees to forego a normal profit margin for good faith business reasons. Except for such discounting, no deduction will be made for any item of cost incurred in Developing or Commercializing Product except as permitted pursuant to clauses (a) through (d) above.



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Sale or transfer of Product between a Party and any of its Affiliates or sublicensees will not result in any Net Sales, and Net Sales instead will be based on subsequent sales or distribution to a party other than a Party or its Affiliates, unless such Product is consumed by such Party or its Affiliates or sublicensees. To the extent that a Party or its Affiliates receives consideration other than or in addition to cash upon the sale or distribution of Product, or the performance of any services (including preliminary treatments or follow-up treatments) related to such Product, Net Sales will include the fair market value of such additional consideration.

1.126 “**Notice of Potential Opt-Out**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 3.2\(b\)](#).

1.127 “**NUS Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 10.2\(d\)](#).

1.128 “**Operating Profit (or Loss)**” means, for a given period of time, Net Sales of Products in the Shared Territory during such period, less Joint Commercialization Costs, incurred during such time period. For clarity, Operating Profit (or Loss) will be determined prior to application of any income taxes, and if such terms are used individually, “**Operating Profit**” will mean a positive Operating Profit, and “**Operating Loss**” will mean a negative Operating Profit.

1.129 “**Opt-Out Party**” means, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate and associated Product-by-Product basis, the Party that opts-out of further Development and Commercialization of such Development Candidate and associated Product pursuant to [Section 3.1](#) or [Section 3.2](#).

1.130 “**Opt-Out Right**” means a Party’s right to opt-out of cost sharing with respect to Development of a particular Development Candidate and cost and profit sharing and Co-Promotion in the Shared Territory with respect to the associated Product pursuant to [Section 3.1](#) or [Section 3.2](#).

1.131 “**Participation Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 1.68](#).

1.132 “**Party**” or “**Parties**” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

1.133 “**Patent**” means (a) any national, regional or international patent or patent application, including any provisional patent application, (b) any patent application filed either from such a patent, patent application or provisional application or from an application claiming priority from any of these, including any divisional, continuation, continuation-in-part, provisional, converted provisional, and continued prosecution application, (c) any patent that has issued or in the future issues from any of the foregoing patent applications ((a) and (b)), including any utility model, petty patent, design patent and certificate of invention, (d) any extension or restoration by existing or future extension or restoration mechanisms, including any revalidation, reissue, re-examination and extension (including any supplementary protection certificate and the like) of any of the foregoing patents or patent applications ((a), (b) and (c)), and (e) any similar rights, including so-called pipeline protection, or any importation, revalidation, confirmation or introduction patent or registration patent or patent of additions to any such foregoing patent application or patent.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.134 “**Patent Costs**” means the out-of-pocket costs and expenses paid to outside legal counsel and other Third Parties, and filing and maintenance expenses, incurred in the preparation, filing, prosecution and maintenance, and the defense and enforcement, of Patents, as well as re-examinations, reissues and the like with respect to any Patent, together with the conduct of appeal processes, interferences, inter partes reviews, post-grant reviews, or the defense of oppositions and other similar proceedings with respect to any Patent.

1.135 “**Person**” means an individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, corporation, limited liability company, business trust, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated association, joint venture or other similar entity or organization, including a government or political subdivision, department or agency of a government.

1.136 “**Phase 1 Clinical Trial**” means a human clinical trial of a product, the principle purpose of which is a preliminary determination of safety, tolerability, pharmacological activity or pharmacokinetics in healthy individuals or patients or similar clinical trial prescribed by the Regulatory Authorities, including the trials described in 21 C.F.R. 312.21(a) (as amended or any replacement thereof), or a similar clinical study prescribed by the Regulatory Authorities in a foreign country.

1.137 “**Phase 1 Clinical Trial Data**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 3.1\(a\)](#).

1.138 “**Phase 2 Clinical Trial**” means a human clinical trial of a product, the principal purpose of which is the evaluation of the efficacy of such product for a particular indication in the target patient population and a determination of the common side-effects and risks associated with the product, including the trials described in 21 C.F.R. 312.21(b) (as amended or any replacement thereof), or a similar clinical study prescribed by the Regulatory Authorities in a foreign country.

1.139 “**Phase 3 Clinical Trial**” means a human clinical trial of a product on a sufficient number of subjects that is designed to establish that a pharmaceutical product is safe and efficacious for its intended use, and to determine warnings, precautions, and adverse reactions that are associated with such pharmaceutical product in the dosage range to be prescribed, which clinical trial is intended to support Regulatory Approval of such product, as described in 21 C.F.R. 312.21(c) (as amended or any replacement thereof), or a similar clinical study prescribed by the Regulatory Authorities in a foreign country.

1.140 “**Phase 4 Clinical Trial**” means (a) a human clinical trial of a product conducted following commencement of a pivotal clinical trial for such product that is not required for receipt of approval of the NDA or MAA (whether such clinical trial is conducted prior to or after receipt of such approval), but that may be useful in support of the post-approval Exploitation of a product; or (b) a human clinical trial of a Product conducted after Regulatory Approval of such product has been obtained from an appropriate Regulatory Authority due to a request or requirement of such Regulatory Authority.

1.141 “**Pricing Approval**” means the approval, agreement, determination or governmental decision establishing the price or level of reimbursement for a Product, as required in a given jurisdiction prior to sale of such Product in such jurisdiction.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.142 **“Pricing Matters”** means all issues and decisions regarding (a) price, price terms and other contract terms with respect to Product sales, including discounts, rebates, other price concessions and service fees to payors and purchasers and (b) reimbursement programs applicable to a Product. For clarity, “Pricing Matters” includes all financial issues and financial decisions with respect to contracting with managed care entities, hospitals, pharmacies, group purchasing organizations, pharmacy benefit managers, and government, and specifically includes issues and decisions about the offer of discounts or rebates for formulary placement for Products.

1.143 **“Product(s)”** means any therapeutic compound or product containing a Development Candidate (alone or with other active ingredients) in all presentations, dosage forms, forms of administration, formulations, dosing regimens, preparations and strengths designated by the JSC as a Product pursuant to [Section 2.6](#). For clarity, a Reversion Product will not be considered a Product and instead will be treated in accordance with [Section 3.3](#).

1.144 **“Product Claims”** has the meaning set forth in [Section 12.2\(a\)](#).

1.145 **“Product Specific Patent”** has the meaning set forth in [Section 12.5\(a\)\(iii\)](#).

1.146 **“Program IP”** means Know-How and Materials, plus all Patents arising therefrom, created or conceived in connection with the activities performed pursuant to this Agreement (whether solely by one Party or jointly by the Parties, in each case optionally with their Affiliates or any (sub)licensees, subcontractors or any other Third Parties or any employees, consultants or agents of any of the foregoing).

1.147 **“Promotional Materials”** means all sales representative training materials and all written, printed, graphic, electronic, audio or video matter, including journal advertisements, sales visual aids, leave-behind items, formulary binders, reprints, direct mail, direct-to-consumer advertising, internet postings and sites and broadcast advertisements intended for use or used by or on behalf of either Party or their respective Affiliates in connection with any promotion of a Product.

1.148 **“Prosecution and Maintenance”** means in relation to any Patents, (a) to prepare and file Patent applications, including re-examinations or re-issues thereof, and represent applicants or assignees before relevant patent offices or other relevant governmental authorities during examination, re-examination and re-issue thereof, in appeal processes, interferences, inter partes reviews, post-grant reviews, or any equivalent proceedings, (b) to defend all such applications against Third Party oppositions, (c) to secure the grant of any Patents arising from such Patent application, (d) to maintain in force any issued Patent (including through payment of any relevant maintenance fees), and (e) to make all decisions with regard to any of the foregoing activities.

1.149 **“Public Company Date”** has the meaning set forth in [Section 18.6\(a\)](#).

1.150 **“Publication”** has the meaning set forth in [Section 15.4\(c\)](#).

1.151 **“Qualifying Phase 1 Clinical Trial”** means a Phase 1 Clinical Trial that is intended to test for safety and [\*\*\*] of a Development Candidate in a defined indication in that number of patients on which the Parties mutually agree in writing for such Development Candidate and such Phase 1 Clinical Trial (and, absent any such agreement, the number of such patients will be [\*\*\*] in such Phase 1 Clinical Trial), at a dose and dosing schedule that is [\*\*\*].

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.152 [\*\*\*].

1.153 “**Redacted Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 15.3\(c\)](#).

1.154 “**Registrational Trial**” means, with respect to any Product, a Phase 2 Clinical Trial or a Phase 3 Clinical Trial that, in either case, at the time of Initiation, is expected to be the basis for Regulatory Authorization of such Product.

1.155 “**Regulatory Approval**” means all approvals necessary for the manufacture, marketing, importation and sale of a Product for one or more indications and in a country or regulatory jurisdiction, which may include satisfaction of all applicable regulatory and notification requirements, but which will exclude any pricing and reimbursement approvals. Regulatory Approvals include approvals by Regulatory Authorities of INDs, MAAs or NDAs or the equivalent application to the equivalent Regulatory Authority in any other regulatory jurisdiction.

1.156 “**Regulatory Authority**” means, in a particular country or regulatory jurisdiction, any applicable Governmental Authority involved in granting Regulatory Approval or, to the extent required in such country or regulatory jurisdiction, pricing or reimbursement approval of a Product in such country or regulatory jurisdiction, including (a) the FDA, (b) the EMA and (c) the European Commission or its successor.

1.157 “**Regulatory Exclusivity**” means any exclusive marketing rights or data exclusivity rights conferred by any Regulatory Authority with respect to a Product other than Patents, including, without limitation, rights conferred in the United States under Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act, or rights similar thereto outside the United States.

1.158 “**Regulatory Materials**” means regulatory applications, submissions, notifications, registrations, or other filings made to or with a Regulatory Authority that are necessary or reasonably desirable in order to Develop, Manufacture, market, sell or otherwise Commercialize a Product in a particular country or regulatory jurisdiction. Regulatory Materials include INDs, MAAs and NDAs (as applications, but not the approvals with respect thereto) and DMFs, or the equivalent applications to the equivalent Regulatory Authority in any other regulatory jurisdiction.

1.159 “**Replacement Antigen**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 2.3\(a\)](#).

1.160 “**Required Phase 4 Clinical Trial**” means a Phase 4 Clinical Trial that is conducted due to a request or requirement of a Regulatory Authority.

1.161 “**Research**” means all in vitro and in vivo studies, including non-human animal studies, preclinical studies and toxicology studies of Research Candidates. For clarity, Research will exclude any Development, Commercialization and Manufacturing activities.

1.162 “**Research Candidate**” means any therapeutic compound or product composed of the combination or co-administration of (a) an SGI Antibody that specifically targets a Collaboration Antigen, and (b) ACTR T-cells, whether administered together, separately, simultaneously, sequentially or otherwise in relation to such SGI Antibody, and that (i) has been designated for Research by the Parties pursuant to a Research Plan, and (ii) has not yet been designated as a Development Candidate or Product hereunder. For clarity, a Reversion Product will not be considered a Research Candidate and instead will be treated in accordance with [Section 3.3](#).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.163 “**Research Candidate Selection Date**” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4.

1.164 “**Research Costs**” means (a) all costs and expenses incurred by or on behalf of Unum or any of its Affiliates or subcontractors that are directly allocable to the Research of Research Candidates in the Territory, and (b) Manufacturing Costs for Research Candidates. For clarity, Research Costs exclude any Development Costs and costs of Commercialization.

1.165 “**Research Plan**” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2(a)(i).

1.166 “**Research Program**” means, as to a particular Collaboration Antigen, the program of Research activities to be undertaken by or on behalf of Unum for Research Candidates directed against such Collaboration Antigen in accordance with the Research Plan during the Research Term. For clarity, the Research Program will not include activities conducted under the Early Clinical Development Program, the Late Clinical Development Program or relating to Manufacturing.

1.167 “**Research Term**” means, on a Collaboration Antigen-by-Collaboration Antigen basis, the period commencing on the Research Candidate Selection Date and ending upon the date of completion of the Research specified in the applicable Research Plan for all applicable Research Candidates.

1.168 “**Reversion Product**” means a Development Candidate and associated Product as to which one Party has exercised an Opt-Out Right and the other Party is continuing to Develop and Commercialize throughout the Territory.

1.169 “**RFP**” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.8(c).

1.170 “**RFP Notice**” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.8(c).

1.171 “**Royalty Term**” has the meaning set forth in Section 11.9(b).

1.172 “**Safety Reasons**” means it is a Party’s [\*\*\*], after [\*\*\*] and in a [\*\*\*] with such Party’s [\*\*\*] policies and procedures with respect to such a determination, that there is an [\*\*\*] for harm in humans based upon: (a) pre-clinical safety data, including data from animal toxicology studies, or (b) the observation of serious adverse effects in humans after a Development Candidate or associated Product has been administered to or taken by humans, such as during a Clinical Trial or after the launch of a Product, in each case ((a) and (b)) so that there is [\*\*\*] for the Development or Commercialization of such Development Candidate or Product. The determination of the existence of a Safety Reason will take into consideration the known safety profiles for other cell therapies in active development or commercialization by Third Parties.

1.173 “**Sales and Marketing Costs**” means the costs that are directly allocable to the sales and marketing of a Product in the Shared Territory and that are compliant with Applicable Law and applicable industry codes, including the costs of: (a) activities directed to the advertising and marketing of a Product in the Shared Territory; (b) professional education in the Shared Territory for United States-based

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

professionals (to the extent not performed by sales representatives), including launch meetings; (c) costs of advertising and public relations with respect to a Product in the Shared Territory; (d) peer-to-peer activities with respect to a Product in the Shared Territory, such as 'lunch and learns'; (e) promotional speaker programs with respect to a Product in the Shared Territory, including the training of such speakers; (f) developing, obtaining and providing training with respect to a Product in the Shared Territory, as well as training packages, promotional literature, promotional materials and other selling materials with respect to a Product in the Shared Territory; (g) developing and performing market research with respect to a Product in the Shared Territory and developing branding and communications plans; (h) conducting promotional symposia with respect to a Product in the Shared Territory; (i) developing reimbursement programs with respect to a Product in the Shared Territory; and (j) developing information specifically intended for national accounts, managed care organizations and group purchasing organizations with respect to a Product in the Shared Territory.

1.174 "**SEA Know-How**" means Know-How Controlled by SGI or any of its Affiliates as of the Effective Date or at any time during the Term that claims or covers inhibiting the incorporation of fucose into Antibodies during Manufacturing.

1.175 "**SEA Patents**" means Patents Controlled by SGI or any of its Affiliates as of the Effective Date or at any time during the Term that claims or covers inhibiting the incorporation of fucose into Antibodies during Manufacturing.

1.176 "**SEA Technology**" means SEA Know-How and SEA Patents.

1.177 "**SEC**" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

1.178 "**Second Notice of Opt-Out**" has the meaning set forth in [Section 3.2\(d\)](#).

1.179 "**Second Source Manufacturer**" has the meaning set forth in [Section 9.8\(c\)](#).

1.180 "**Segregate**" means, with respect to an Alternative Product, to use diligent efforts to segregate the research, development, manufacture and commercialization activities relating to such Alternative Product from Research, Development, Manufacture and Commercialization with respect to any Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products under this Agreement, including using diligent efforts to ensure that: (a) no personnel involved in performing the research, development, manufacture or commercialization of such Alternative Product have [\*\*\*] relating to the Research, Development, Manufacture or Commercialization of any Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products (provided that [\*\*\*] may [\*\*\*] regarding the Research, Development, Manufacture and Commercialization of any Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products in connection with [\*\*\*]); and (b) no personnel involved in performing the Research, Development, Manufacture or Commercialization of any Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products have access to [\*\*\*] relating to the research, development, manufacture or commercialization of such Alternative Product (provided that [\*\*\*] may [\*\*\*] regarding the research, development, manufacture and commercialization of such Alternative Product in connection with [\*\*\*]).

1.181 "**SGI**" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.182 “**SGI Antibodies Clinical Supply Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 9.3\(c\)\(i\)](#).

1.183 “**SGI Antibodies Commercial Supply Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 9.3\(d\)\(i\)](#).

1.184 “**SGI Antibodies Manufacturing Services Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 9.3\(b\)\(i\)](#).

1.185 “**SGI Antibody**” means (a) an Antibody Controlled by SGI or its Affiliates as of the Effective Date or at any time during the Term, other than any Antibody that is covalently attached to a therapeutic small molecule and (b) is Researched or Developed as a part of a Research Candidate, Development Candidate or Product pursuant this Agreement.

1.186 “**SGI Background Know-How**” means Know-How Controlled by SGI or any of its Affiliates as of the Effective Date or during the Term that is necessary or reasonably useful for the Research, Development or Commercialization of Development Candidates or Products, including SEA Know-How, but excluding any SGI Program IP. For clarity, SGI Background Know-How will include Know-How Controlled by SGI or any of its Affiliates pursuant to the SGI Existing In-Licenses.

1.187 “**SGI Background Patents**” means Patents Controlled by SGI or any of its Affiliates as of the Effective Date or during the Term that are necessary or reasonably useful for the Research, Development or Commercialization of Development Candidates or Products, including any Patents that claim or cover the composition of matter, manufacture or use of one or more Development Candidates or Products or that would otherwise be infringed, absent a license, by Unum’s or any of its Affiliates’ performance of its activities under this Agreement, including SEA Patents, but excluding any SGI Program IP. For clarity, SGI Background Patents will include Patents Controlled by SGI or any of its Affiliates pursuant to the SGI Existing In-Licenses.

1.188 “**SGI Background Technology**” means the SGI Background Know-How and the SGI Background Patents.

1.189 “**SGI Claims**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 14.1](#).

1.190 “**SGI Core IP**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 12.2\(a\)](#).

1.191 “**SGI Damages**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 14.1](#).

1.192 “**SGI Existing In-Licenses**” means the agreements between SGI and the indicated Third Parties that are set forth on [Exhibit B](#), under which Unum is granted a sublicense under this Agreement as provided in [Section 10.1](#), in each case as amended or restated from time to time.

1.193 “**SGI Indemnitees**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 14.1](#).

1.194 “**SGI Program IP**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 12.2\(c\)\(i\)](#).

1.195 “**SGI Reversion IP**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 3.3\(a\)\(ii\)](#).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.196 “**SGI Sensitive Information**” has the meaning set forth in Section 18.5(c).

1.197 “**Shared Program Activities**” means any activities with respect to a Product conducted by either Party or any of its Affiliates or subcontractors at any time on or after the Effective Date during the Term consisting of (a) the Development for the purpose of, or in support of, obtaining or maintaining Regulatory Approval in the Shared Territory or Commercialization of any Product in the Shared Territory, (b) Commercialization of any Product in the Shared Territory, or (c) the Manufacture of any Product for use in any activities under clause (a) or (b).

1.198 “**Shared Program Damages**” means damages or other amounts payable by either Party (or any of its Indemnified Persons) to any Third Party claimant, as well as any reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs of litigation incurred by either Party (or any of its Indemnified Persons) from Third Party claims that arise from or are based on Shared Program Activities, including such damages and other amounts (and attorneys’ fees) from claims of infringement of a Third Party’s Patent and other intellectual property rights; provided, however, that “Shared Program Damages” will exclude any and all damages and other amounts (including attorneys’ fees) for which a Party has an obligation to indemnify pursuant to Section 14.1, Section 14.2 or Section 14.3.

1.199 “**Shared Territory**” means, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate and associated Product-by-Product basis, the United States.

1.200 “**Sole Program IP**” has the meaning set forth in Section 12.2(c)(i).

1.201 “**Supplemental Trial**” is any Clinical Trial (other than any Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial or Required Phase 4 Clinical Trial) for an additional indication or other label expansion for a Product beyond the initial indication contemplated by the Late Clinical Development Plan.

1.202 “**Supply Agreements**” means the supply agreements contemplated in Section 9.3 and Section 9.4.

1.203 “**Supply Discontinuation Notice**” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.3(g)(iii)(B).

1.204 “**Standstill Period**” has the meaning set forth in Section 18.6.

1.205 “**Technical Supply Failure (Unum)**” means that, on a Product-by-Product basis, and on a month-by-month basis for each month of a consecutive [\*\*\*] period, the failure by Unum or its Third Party manufacturer(s) to perform, in a manner consistent with the applicable operating procedures, the lesser of (a) [\*\*\*]. For clarity, in the event that patient cells are processed in accordance with the applicable operating procedures, but fail to meet quality release criteria for any reason related to the applicable patient’s cells, such failure will not constitute a “Technical Supply Failure (Unum)” under this Agreement.

1.206 “**Technical Supply Failure (SGI)**” means that, on a Product-by-Product basis, and on a month-by-month basis for each month of a consecutive [\*\*\*] month period, the failure by SGI or its Third Party manufacturer(s) to (a) deliver, in a manner consistent with the applicable operating procedures, at least [\*\*\*] of the number of unit doses of SGI Antibody required by a binding rolling forecast set by a process to be agreed by the Parties in the SGI Antibody Commercial Supply Agreement, or (b) maintain sufficient inventory so together with clause (a) at least [\*\*\*] of such forecast would be supplied.



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.207 “**Term**” has the meaning set forth in Section 16.1.

1.208 “**Territory**” means all countries in the world.

1.209 “**Third Party**” means any entity other than Unum or SGI or an Affiliate of either of them.

1.210 “**Third Party Payment**” has the meaning set forth in Section 10.7.

1.211 “**Trademark Costs**” means the fees and expenses paid to outside counsel and other Third Parties, direct costs of in-house counsel and filing and maintenance expenses, in each case incurred in connection with the establishment and maintenance of rights under trademarks applicable to a Product in the Shared Territory, including costs of Shared Territory trademark filing and registration fees, actions to enforce or maintain a Shared Territory trademark and other Shared Territory trademark proceedings.

1.212 “**Transition Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.3(g).

1.213 “**United States**” or “**U.S.**” means the United States of America (including all possessions and territories thereof).

1.214 “**Unum**” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

1.215 “**Unum Background Know-How**” means Know-How Controlled by Unum or any of its Affiliates as of the Effective Date or during the Term that is necessary or reasonably useful for the Research, Development or Commercialization of Development Candidates or Products, but excluding any Unum Program IP. For clarity, Unum Background Know-How will include Know-How Controlled by Unum or any of its Affiliates pursuant to the Unum Existing In-Licenses.

1.216 “**Unum Background Patents**” means Patents Controlled by Unum or any of its Affiliates as of the Effective Date or during the Term that are necessary or reasonably useful for the Research, Development or Commercialization of Development Candidates or Products, including any Patents that claim or cover the composition of matter, manufacture or use of one or more Development Candidates or Products or that would otherwise be infringed, absent a license, by SGI or any of its Affiliates’ performance of its activities under this Agreement, but excluding any Unum Program IP. For clarity, Unum Background Patents will include Patents Controlled by Unum or any of its Affiliates pursuant to the Unum Existing In-Licenses.

1.217 “**Unum Background Technology**” means the Unum Background Know-How and the Unum Background Patents.

1.218 “**Unum Claims**” has the meaning set forth in Section 14.2.

1.219 “**Unum Core IP**” has the meaning set forth in Section 12.2(a).

1.220 “**Unum Damages**” has the meaning set forth in Section 14.2.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

1.221 “**Unum Existing In-Licenses**” means the agreements between Unum and the indicated Third Parties that are set forth on Exhibit C, under which SGI is granted a sublicense under this Agreement as provided in Section 10.2, in each case as amended or restated from time to time.

1.222 “**Unum Indemnitees**” has the meaning set forth in Section 14.2.

1.223 “**Unum Program IP**” has the meaning set forth in Section 12.2(c)(i).

1.224 “**Unum Reversion IP**” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.3(b)(ii).

1.225 “**Unum Sensitive Information**” has the meaning set forth in Section 18.5(d).

1.226 “**Valid Claim**” means, with respect to a particular country, (a) any claim of an issued and unexpired Patent in such country that (i) has not been held permanently revoked, unenforceable or invalid by a decision of a court or governmental agency of competent jurisdiction, which decision is unappealable or unappealed within the time allowed for appeal and (ii) has not been abandoned, disclaimed, denied or admitted to be invalid or unenforceable through reissue or disclaimer or otherwise in such country, or (b) a claim of a pending Patent application that has been pending for less than [\*\*\*] from the first substantive examination of such Patent application in the country of such Patent application, which claim is being diligently prosecuted and has not been abandoned or finally disallowed without the possibility of appeal or re-filing of the application.

1.227 “**Valuation Dispute**” has the meaning set forth in Exhibit I.

1.228 “**Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial**” means a Phase 4 Clinical Trial that is not a Required Phase 4 Clinical Trial.

**ARTICLE 2  
OVERVIEW; NOMINATION RIGHTS**

2.1 General. On a Collaboration Antigen-by-Collaboration Antigen basis, the Parties will work together leveraging each Party’s expertise to collaborate with respect to the identification, Research, Development, Manufacture and Commercialization of Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products in the Territory, as and to the extent set forth in this Agreement.

2.2 Nomination of Collaboration Antigens.

(a) SGI has the right to nominate a total of up to three (3) Antigens for use in the Research Program in accordance with this Section 2.2. As of the Effective Date, the A1 Antigen and A2 Antigen are nominated and accepted by the Parties as the first two (2) Antigens.

(b) SGI is hereby granted the option to nominate a third Antigen as set forth in this Section 2.2(b) during the period commencing on the first anniversary of the Effective Date and ending upon the second anniversary of the Effective Date (or such other period of time as the Parties may mutually agree in writing) (the “**A3 Antigen Selection Period**”). In the event that SGI elects to nominate a third Antigen during the A3 Antigen Selection Period, SGI will provide written notice to Unum with a brief written description of the Antigen(s) proposed for inclusion in the Research Program as the A3 Antigen (the “**A3 Antigen Notice**”). Promptly following the A3 Antigen Notice, the Parties’ Alliance

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Managers will convene a meeting of the JSC (in person or via videoconference) at which meeting the SGI committee members or their designees will present information relating to the Antigen(s) proposed for inclusion in the Research Program as the A3 Antigen. The information presented will include the information set forth on Exhibit A. Within [\*\*\*] of the A3 Antigen Notice (or such longer period as the JSC may agree), the JSC will determine whether or not an Antigen proposed by SGI (and, if multiple Antigens are proposed, which Antigen) will be included in the Research Program as the A3 Antigen. If the JSC decides that the Antigen(s) proposed will not be included in the Research Program as the A3 Antigen, SGI may issue further A3 Antigen Notices during the remainder of the A3 Antigen Selection Period. If the JSC decides that an Antigen proposed will be included in the Research Program as the A3 Antigen, then, subject to SGI's payment of the A3 Selection Fee as set forth in Section 11.3, (x) such Antigen will be deemed to be the "**A3 Antigen**" for purposes of this Agreement, and (y) the Parties will have all rights and obligations hereunder in connection with the A3 Antigen (including the exclusivity in accordance with Section 10.8) as of the date of SGI's payment of the A3 Selection Fee. In no event will Unum be required to accept as the A3 Antigen any proposed Antigen that (i) is the subject of an active internal research, development or commercialization program by or on behalf of Unum or any of its Affiliates, wherein "active" for this clause (i) means that any biological materials directly related to the particular proposed Antigen has been ordered or otherwise contracted for or their production has been initiated, in each case with an intended therapeutic use, (ii) is the subject of an active, executed written agreement with a Third Party (other than a Third Party subcontractor), (iii) is the subject of active ongoing negotiations with a Third Party (other than a Third Party subcontractor), (iv) in Unum's reasonable discretion, there is a potential safety risk given the proposed A3 Antigen expression when used with ACTR T-cells, (v) it is not reasonably expected that there will be sufficient cGMP materials for a Qualifying Phase 1 Clinical Trial of a SGI Antibody that specifically targets the proposed A3 Antigen within [\*\*\*] of such nomination, (vi) is subject to Third Party financial obligations that are more onerous than those of the A1 Antigen or A2 Antigen, (vii) presents material freedom-to-operate concerns, (viii) in Unum's reasonable discretion, there is a potential technical feasibility issue, or (ix) raises an ACTR Matter. If Unum rejects a proposed A3 Antigen for one of the reasons set forth in clauses (iv), (vii), (viii) or (ix), then Unum will provide an explanation for such rejection and, upon SGI's reasonable written request, will meet with SGI to discuss same.

### 2.3 Collaboration Antigen Exchange.

(a) During the Exchange Period for a particular Collaboration Antigen, SGI has the right to substitute another Antigen in place of such Collaboration Antigen (each a "**Replacement Antigen**"), subject to the nomination and acceptance process described in this Section 2.3 (each, a "**Collaboration Antigen Exchange**"). SGI has the right to conduct a Collaboration Antigen Exchange (i) up to a total [\*\*\*] across the entire Research Program if the Parties have not selected, or do not select, the A3 Antigen (e.g., SGI may replace [\*\*\*] Collaboration Antigen [\*\*\*], or one Collaboration Antigen [\*\*\*]), or (ii) up to a total of [\*\*\*] across the entire Research Program if the Parties have selected the A3 Antigen (e.g., SGI may replace each Collaboration Antigen [\*\*\*], one Collaboration Antigen [\*\*\*], or one Collaboration Antigen [\*\*\*] and another Collaboration Antigen [\*\*\*]). The permitted Collaboration Antigen Exchanges will be conducted free of charge.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) In the event that SGI elects to exercise its right to conduct a Collaboration Antigen Exchange during the Exchange Period, SGI will provide written notice to Unum with a brief written description of an Antigen proposed for nomination as the Replacement Antigen (an “**Exchange Notice**”).

(c) Promptly following an Exchange Notice, the Parties’ Alliance Managers will convene a meeting of the JSC (in person or via videoconference) at which meeting the SGI committee members or their designees will present information relating to the Replacement Antigen(s). The information presented will include the information set forth on Exhibit A. Within [\*\*\*] of the Exchange Notice (or such longer period as the JSC may agree), the JSC will determine whether or not a Replacement Antigen proposed by SGI (and, if multiple Replacement Antigens are proposed, which Replacement Antigen) will be included in the Research Program as a Collaboration Antigen. If the JSC decides that the Replacement Antigen(s) proposed will not be included in the Research Program as a Collaboration Antigen, SGI may issue further Exchange Notices during the remainder of the Exchange Period. If the JSC decides that a Replacement Antigen proposed will be included in the Research Program as a Collaboration Antigen, (i) such Replacement Antigen will be deemed to be a “**Collaboration Antigen**” hereunder, (ii) the Parties will have all rights and obligations hereunder in connection with such new Collaboration Antigen, and (iii) all of the Parties’ rights and obligations hereunder (including the exclusivity provisions under Section 10.8 and obligations under Section 10.9) with respect to the replaced Collaboration Antigen will automatically terminate and, so long as a Party does not use or disclose any Confidential Information, Materials or Program IP of the other Party in breach of this Agreement in connection therewith, each Party will be free on its own, or in collaboration with Third Parties, to develop and/or commercialize products involving Antibodies and/or genetically engineered T-Cells directed to such replaced Collaboration Antigen. In no event will Unum be required to accept as a Collaboration Antigen any proposed Replacement Antigen that (A) is the subject of an active internal research, development or commercialization program by or on behalf of Unum or any of its Affiliates, wherein “[\*\*\*]” for this clause (A) means that [\*\*\*] has [\*\*\*], (B) is the subject of [\*\*\*] with a [\*\*\*] (other than a [\*\*\*]), (C) is the subject of [\*\*\*] ongoing negotiations with a Third Party (other than a [\*\*\*]), (D) in Unum’s reasonable discretion, there is a [\*\*\*], (E) it is not reasonably expected that there will be [\*\*\*] of a [\*\*\*] that specifically targets the [\*\*\*] within [\*\*\*] of such [\*\*\*], (F) is subject to [\*\*\*] (e.g., relating to [\*\*\*] or [\*\*\*]) that are that are more [\*\*\*] than those of the [\*\*\*], (G) presents [\*\*\*], (H) in Unum’s reasonable discretion, there is a [\*\*\*], or (I) raises an [\*\*\*]. If Unum rejects a proposed [\*\*\*] for one of the reasons set forth in clauses [\*\*\*] or [\*\*\*], then Unum will provide [\*\*\*] and, upon [\*\*\*], will meet with [\*\*\*] to discuss same.

2.4 Selection of Research Candidates. For each Collaboration Antigen, the JSC will select up to five (5) SGI Antibodies for inclusion in Research Candidates that specifically target such Collaboration Antigen for Research pursuant to the Research Program in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. For each Collaboration Antigen, the date upon which the JSC selects the applicable Research Candidates will be the “**Research Candidate Selection Date**.”

2.5 Selection of Development Candidates. For each Collaboration Antigen, during the Research Term for the applicable Research Candidates and following review of the data from activities under the applicable Research Plan, the JSC will select a Research Candidate that specifically targets such Collaboration Antigen to be a Development Candidate for Development pursuant to an Early Clinical Development Program in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. For each Collaboration Antigen, the date upon which the JSC selects a Development Candidate will be the “**Development Candidate Selection Date**.” If, following the review of data from activities under the

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

applicable Research Plan, the JSC determines that none of the Research Candidates is appropriate for selection as a Development Candidate, then, unless the JSC agrees otherwise, the Research Program for the relevant Collaboration Antigen will be terminated. Unum will not conduct in vivo animal studies prior to the selection of a Development Candidate unless the Research Plan for the relevant Collaboration Antigen otherwise contemplates such studies or the JSC otherwise determines that such studies should be conducted. In addition, the Parties contemplate that, generally, there will be one Development Candidate per Collaboration Antigen.

2.6 **Selection of Products.** For each Development Candidate, during the Late Clinical Development Term and following review of the data from activities under the applicable Early Clinical Development Plan and Late Clinical Development Plan, the JSC will decide whether such Development Candidate should be selected as a Product for Commercialization pursuant to a Joint Commercialization Plan in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. If, following the review of data from activities under the applicable Early Clinical Development Plan and Late Clinical Development Plan, the JSC does not agree whether such Development Candidate is appropriate for selection as a Product, then a Party may exercise its Opt-Out Right with respect to such Development Candidate and associated Product in accordance with [Section 3.2](#).

**ARTICLE 3**  
**OPT-OUT RIGHTS AND REVERSION PRODUCTS**

3.1 **Qualifying Phase 1 Clinical Trial.**

(a) On a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, Unum will promptly provide SGI with all safety and efficacy data generated with respect to such Development Candidate in Phase 1 Clinical Trial(s), including the Qualifying Phase 1 Clinical Trial, and all correspondence to and from any Regulatory Authority regarding such Development Candidate, and, upon SGI's written request, such other relevant information reasonably requested by SGI regarding the Development Candidate in Unum's possession and subject to Third Party confidentiality obligations (collectively, "**Phase 1 Clinical Trial Data**"), following Unum's receipt of same. Unum will in good faith seek to obtain such information and make it available to SGI.

(b) On a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, no later than [\*\*\*] following Unum's delivery to SGI of [\*\*\*], SGI may opt-out of further Development and Commercialization of such Development Candidate and associated Product, by written notice to the other Party ("**End of Phase 1 Opt-Out Notice**"). The End of Phase 1 Opt-Out Notice will clearly identify the applicable Development Candidate and associated Product to be treated as a Reversion Product in accordance with [Section 3.3](#), subject to the Parties' resolution of the payment obligations associated therewith in accordance with [Section 3.1\(d\)](#). For clarity, once delivered an End of Phase 1 Opt-Out Notice will be irreversible.

(c) Notwithstanding that the applicable payment obligations may not have been determined pursuant to [Section 3.1\(d\)](#), on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, if SGI provides an End of Phase 1 Opt-Out Notice with respect to a Development Candidate within the time required therefor, SGI will be deemed an Opt-Out Party and will opt out of further Development and Commercialization of the Development Candidate and associated Product effective as of the date of such End of Phase 1 Opt-Out Notice and Unum will be deemed the Continuing Party and will have the right to Research, Develop and Commercialize such Development Candidate as a Reversion Product independently or under a sublicense to a Third Party in the Territory in accordance with [Section 3.3](#).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(d) On a Reversion Product-by-Reversion Product basis, in the event that SGI provides an End of Phase 1 Opt-Out Notice with respect to a Reversion Product, the Parties will commence negotiations in good faith for a period of up to [\*\*\*] after the date of such End of Phase 1 Opt-Out Notice in order to determine the payment obligations to be paid by Unum as the Continuing Party with respect to the incremental product rights for the Development and Commercialization of such Reversion Product. Such payment obligations will be based on the Parties' respective contributions as of the date of the applicable effective of End of Phase 1 Opt-Out Notice ([\*\*\*]) and risks assumed.

(i) If the Parties agree on such payment obligations for such Reversion Product during such [\*\*\*] negotiation period, then the Parties will memorialize such payment obligations for such Reversion Product in a definitive agreement.

(ii) If the Parties are unable to agree on such payment obligations for such Reversion Product during such [\*\*\*] negotiation period, then either Party may refer the matter to binding arbitration by providing [\*\*\*] written notice to the other, in which case the Parties will resolve such dispute using the arbitration procedures set forth in Exhibit I; provided that each Party's arbitration proposal must include payment obligations that (i) taken as a whole are at least as favorable to the other Party as such Party's last and best proposal during the [\*\*\*] negotiation period, and (ii) are structured in amounts and timing in the same or substantially the same manner as such Party's last and best proposal during the [\*\*\*] negotiation period. An alleged failure of a Party to comply with the foregoing proviso may be raised by the other Party as part of such arbitration. Upon the arbitrator's resolution of any dispute relating to payment obligations for a Reversion Product, the Parties will memorialize such payment obligations for such Reversion Product in a definitive agreement.

(e) On a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, if SGI does not provide an End of Phase 1 Opt-Out Notice within the time required therefor, [\*\*\*] for each such Development Candidate as set forth in Section [\*\*\*].

### 3.2 Late Clinical Development.

(a) On a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, each Party will share with the other Party all safety and efficacy data generated with respect to such Development Candidate in all Clinical Trial(s) after the Qualifying Phase 1 Clinical Trial for such Development Candidate, and all correspondence to and from any Regulatory Authority regarding such Development Candidate and, upon either Party's written request, such other relevant information reasonably requested by such Party regarding the Development Candidate in the other Party's possession (but subject to Third Party confidentiality obligations) (collectively, "**Late Clinical Development Trial Data**"), following such Party's receipt of same. Each Party will in good faith seek to obtain such information and make it available to the other Party.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) On a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, during the period commencing [\*\*\*] and ending [\*\*\*] after the [\*\*\*] for such Development Candidate, either Party may provide written notice of its potential interest to opt-out of further Development and Commercialization of such Development Candidate and associated Product to the other Party (“**Notice of Potential Opt-Out**”). The Notice of Potential Opt-Out will clearly identify the applicable Development Candidate and associated Product that may be treated as a Reversion Product in accordance with Section 3.3, subject to the delivery of a Late Stage Opt-Out Notice in accordance with Section 3.2(c).

(c) On a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, in the event that a Party provides a Notice of Potential Opt-Out with respect to a Development Candidate, the Parties will commence negotiations in good faith for a period of up to [\*\*\*] after the date of such Notice of Potential Opt-Out in order to determine the payment obligations to be paid by the potential Continuing Party to the potential Opt-Out Party with respect to the incremental product rights for the Development and Commercialization of such proposed Reversion Product. Such payment obligations will be based on the Parties’ respective contributions as of the date of the applicable notice ([\*\*\*]) and risks assumed.

(i) If the Parties agree on such payment obligations for such Development Candidate during such [\*\*\*] negotiation period, then (A) the Opt-Out Party will deliver a Late Stage Opt-Out Notice to the Continuing Party, (B) such Development Candidate and the associated Product will be considered a Reversion Product as of the date of such delivery, and (C) the Parties will memorialize such payment obligations for such Reversion Product in a definitive agreement. For clarity, once delivered in accordance with this Section 3.2(c), a Late Stage Opt-Out Notice will be irreversible. If a Party provides a Late Stage Opt-Out Notice with respect to a Development Candidate within the time required therefor as provided in this Section 3.2(c), the Party providing the Late Stage Opt-Out Notice will automatically be deemed an Opt-Out Party and will opt out of further Development and Commercialization of the Development Candidate and associated Product effective as of the date of delivery of such Late Stage Opt-Out Notice and the Continuing Party will have the right to Research, Develop, Manufacture and Commercialize such Development Candidate and associated Product as a Reversion Product independently or under a sublicense to a Third Party in the Territory in accordance with this Section 3.3.

(ii) If the Parties are unable to agree on such payment obligations for such Development Candidate during such [\*\*\*] negotiation period, then the potential Opt-Out Party may either (1) elect, by written notice to the potential Continuing Party before the end of such [\*\*\*] negotiation period, to terminate this Section 3.2 process, whereupon the applicable Development Candidate and associated Product identified in the Notice of Potential Opt-Out will continue under this Agreement as such and without change, or (2) deliver a Late Stage Opt-Out Notice to the Continuing Party, whereupon the dispute will automatically be referred to binding arbitration, in which case the Parties will resolve such dispute using the arbitration procedures set forth in Exhibit I; provided that each Party’s arbitration proposal must include payment obligations that (A) taken as a whole are at least as favorable to the other Party as such Party’s last and best proposal during the [\*\*\*] negotiation period, and (B) are structured in amounts and timing in the same or substantially the same manner as such Party’s last and best proposal during the [\*\*\*] negotiation period. An alleged failure of a Party to comply with the foregoing proviso may be raised by the other Party as part of such arbitration. Upon the delivery of a Late Stage Opt-Out Notice under clause (2) above, the applicable Development Candidate and associated Product will be considered a Reversion Product as of the date of such delivery. The Parties will memorialize such payment obligations for such Reversion Product in a definitive agreement upon the arbitrator’s decision.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(d) If a Party has issued a Notice of Potential Opt-Out for a Development Candidate and subsequently terminates the Section 3.2 process with respect to such Development Candidate pursuant to Section 3.2(c)(1), such Party will be permitted to provide, during the period [\*\*\*] with respect to such Development Candidate pursuant to Section 3.2(c)(1) and ending [\*\*\*] after the [\*\*\*] for such Development Candidate, a second written notice of its potential interest to opt-out of further Development and Commercialization of such Development Candidate and associated Product to the other Party (“**Second Notice of Opt-Out**”). If a Second Notice of Opt-Out is delivered the Parties will follow the steps outlined in Section 3.2(c) (*mutatis mutandis*) in order to determine the payment obligations to be paid by the Continuing Party to the Opt-Out Party with respect to the incremental product rights for the Development and Commercialization of such proposed Reversion Product; provided that once delivered in accordance with this Section 3.2(d), a Second Notice of Opt-Out will be irreversible. If a Party provides a Second Notice of Opt-Out with respect to a Development Candidate within the time required [\*\*\*], the Party providing the Second Notice of Opt-Out will automatically be deemed an Opt-Out Party and will opt out of further Development and Commercialization of the Development Candidate and associated Product [\*\*\*], and the Continuing Party will have the right to Research, Develop, Manufacture and Commercialize such Development Candidate and associated Product as a Reversion Product independently or under a sublicense to a Third Party in the Territory in accordance with this Section 3.3.

(e) For clarity, this Section 3.2 will not apply to any Reversion Products.

3.3 Reversion Products. The following provisions will apply on a Reversion Product-by-Reversion Product basis:

(a) Licenses if SGI Opts-Out.

(i) The licenses granted to SGI in Article 10 will terminate upon the effective date of SGI’s opt-out (whether under Section 3.1 or Section 3.2), and SGI and its Affiliates will have no further rights to use any Unum Background Technology or Unum Program IP in connection with the relevant Reversion Product. SGI and its Affiliates will not continue to Research, Develop, Manufacture or Commercialize such Reversion Product.

(ii) Effective upon the effective date of SGI’s opt-out (whether under Section 3.1 or Section 3.2), SGI hereby grants to Unum a worldwide, exclusive (even as to SGI) license, with the right to grant sublicenses (subject to Section 3.3(a)(iii) and Section 3.3(a)(iv)), under the SGI Background Technology and SGI Program IP (along with any other Patents or Know-How Controlled by SGI or its Affiliates that claim or cover such Reversion Product or its method of use or method of manufacture) as such Patents, Know-How and interests in Patents and Know-How exist as of the effective date of SGI’s opt-out (collectively, the “**SGI Reversion IP**”), to Research, Develop, Manufacture (but only to the extent permitted pursuant to Section 3.3(g)(iii)) and Commercialize (including to use, import, export, offer for sale and sell) such Reversion Product (and no other drug candidate or product); provided however, if Unum determines that an HSR Filing is required to be made to acquire such Reversion Product, then (A) Unum will notify SGI of its determination prior to the effective date of SGI’s opt-out, (B) the Parties will promptly make an HSR Filing in accordance with Section 18.7 and (C) the effective date of the grant of the



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

license to such Reversion Product will be extended until the HSR Clearance Date. At Unum's written request, the Parties will enter into commercially reasonable agreement addressing patent prosecution, enforcement and defense for the SGI Reversion IP consistent with the principles set forth in Article 11, and Unum will bear the costs of such prosecution, enforcement and defense activities to the extent controlled by Unum. The license granted pursuant to this Section 3.3(a)(ii) will continue with respect to such Reversion Product until the earlier of (a) as no further payments are owed by Unum to SGI for such Reversion Product in such country, (b) such time as Unum provides written notice to SGI of Unum's decision, in its sole discretion, to cease permanently the Research, Development, and Commercialization of such Reversion Product (which notice will be provided within [\*\*\*] of Unum making such decision), in which event Unum will have no continuing obligation to Research, Develop or Commercialize the Reversion Product (notwithstanding Section 3.3(c)), or (c) such license is terminated pursuant to Section 3.3(j). For clarity, the foregoing license will be limited in all events to the Reversion Product and may not be practiced for any other purpose.

(iii) The license granted under Section 3.3(a)(ii) may be sublicensed by Unum to its Affiliates without any requirement of consent, provided that such sublicense to an Affiliate will immediately terminate if and when such party ceases to be an Affiliate of Unum.

(iv) The license granted under Section 3.3(a)(ii) may be sublicensed through multiple tiers to a Third Party to Develop and Commercialize the Reversion Product. Unum will provide written notice to SGI within [\*\*\*] of granting the sublicense.

(b) Licenses if Unum Opt-Out.

(i) The licenses granted to Unum in Article 10 (other than pursuant to Section 10.1(e)) will terminate upon the effective date of Unum's opt-out, and Unum and its Affiliates will have no further rights to use any SGI Background Technology or SGI Program IP in connection with the relevant Reversion Product. Unum and its Affiliates will not continue to Research, Develop, or Commercialize such Reversion Product.

(ii) Effective upon the effective date of Unum's opt-out, Unum hereby grants to SGI a worldwide, exclusive (even as to Unum) license with the right to grant sublicenses (subject to Section 3.3(b)(iii) and Section 3.3(b)(iv)), under the Unum Background Technology and Unum Program IP (along with any other Patents or Know-How Controlled by Unum or its Affiliates that claim or cover such Reversion Product or its method of use or method of manufacture) as such Patents, Know-How and interests in Patents and Know-How exist as of the effective date of Unum's opt-out (collectively, the "**Unum Reversion IP**"), to Research, Develop, Manufacture (but only to the extent permitted pursuant to Section 3.3(g)(iii)) and Commercialize (including to use, import, export, offer for sale and sell) such Reversion Product (and no other drug candidate or product); provided however, if SGI determines that an HSR Filing is required to be made to acquire such Reversion Product, then (A) SGI will notify Unum of its determination prior to the effective date of Unum's opt-out, (B) the Parties will promptly make an HSR Filing in accordance with Section 18.7 and (C) the effective date of the grant of the license to such Reversion Product will be extended until the HSR Clearance Date. At SGI's written request, the Parties will enter into commercially reasonable agreement addressing patent prosecution, enforcement and defense for the Unum Reversion IP consistent with the principles

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

set forth in Article 11, and SGI will bear the costs of such prosecution, enforcement and defense activities to the extent controlled by SGI. The license granted pursuant to this Section 3.3(b)(ii) will continue with respect to such Reversion Product until the earlier of (a) as no further payments are owed by SGI to Unum for such Reversion Product in such country, (b) such time as SGI provides written notice to Unum of SGI's decision, in its sole discretion, to cease permanently the Research, Development and Commercialization of such Reversion Product (which notice will be provided within [\*\*\*] of SGI making such decision), in which event SGI will have no continuing obligation to Research, Develop or Commercialize the Reversion Product (notwithstanding Section 3.3(c)), or (c) such license is terminated pursuant to Section 3.3(j). For clarity, the foregoing license will be limited in all events to the Reversion Product and may not be practiced for any other purpose.

(iii) The license granted under Section 3.3(b)(ii) may be sublicensed by SGI to its Affiliate without any requirement of consent, provided that such sublicense to an Affiliate will immediately terminate if and when such party ceases to be an Affiliate of SGI.

(iv) The license granted under Section 3.3(b)(ii) may be sublicensed by SGI to a Third Party to Develop and Commercialize the Reversion Product; provided that (A) SGI will notify Unum in writing of the identity of such Third Party at least [\*\*\*] before granting any such sublicense and SGI may not grant such a sublicense to any Third Party that is (alone or with others) researching, developing, manufacturing or commercializing (or Unum can demonstrate that it has good reason to believe that such Third Party is planning to conduct any such activities alone or with others) genetically-engineered immune cell therapies (including ACTR, CART, T-cell receptor, natural killer (NK) therapies, etc.) unless the proposed sublicensee agrees in writing to terms comparable to Section 18.5(d) to protect Unum Sensitive Information and (B) SGI will have no right to grant sublicenses to Manufacture the Reversion Product except to the extent permitted pursuant to Section 3.3(g)(iii).

(c) Diligence. The Continuing Party will use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to Develop and Commercialize such Reversion Product in the Territory in a timely and effective manner and in compliance in all material respects with Applicable Law and applicable codes of conduct; provided that, for purposes of this Section 3.3(c) only, the definition of "Commercially Reasonable Efforts" will apply to the Reversion Product (in place of Product thereunder) and the clause "in the pharmaceutical industry by a company" will be replaced by "the applicable Continuing Party" and, in addition, the Continuing Party will at all times have the sole discretion to cease permanently to Research, Develop and Commercialize such Reversion Product as provided above.

(d) Exclusivity. The Parties' respective obligations set forth in Section 10.8 will survive and continue to apply to a Reversion Product until the earlier of (i) such time as no further payments are owed by the Continuing Party to the Opt-Out Party for such Reversion Product in such country, (ii) such time as the Continuing Party provides written notice to the Opt-Out Party of its decision, in its sole discretion, to cease permanently the Research, Development and Commercialization of such Reversion Product (which notice will be provided within [\*\*\*] of the Opt-Out Party making such decision), and (iii) the Opt-Out Party has terminated the Continuing Party's license with respect to such Reversion Product as provided in Section 3.3(j). For clarity, Section 10.9 and Section 18.5(b) through Section 18.5(d) will continue to apply to the Reversion Product.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(e) Marks. The Opt-Out Party will assign to the Continuing Party all right, title and interest in and to those Marks used exclusively with such Reversion Product (excluding ACTR Marks and any such Marks that include, in whole or part, any corporate name or logo). For clarity, Unum will own all ACTR Marks in the Territory.

(f) Regulatory Materials. The Opt-Out Party will grant to the Continuing Party a right of reference under all Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals for such Reversion Product that are Controlled by the Opt-Out Party or its Affiliates (other than Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals for the Manufacture of the ACTR T-cells or the SGI Antibodies, as applicable, which will be retained by Unum or SGI, respectively), unless and until assigned to the Continuing Party pursuant to any Transition Agreement.

(g) Transition Agreement.

(i) *Transition Agreement*. The Parties will enter into a written agreement (the “**Transition Agreement**”) that would effectuate the terms and conditions of this Section 3.3(g) and would include other reasonable terms and conditions, including terms allocating costs and expenses, describing the Parties’ indemnification obligations, setting forth the Parties’ obligations with respect to unauthorized sales, and setting forth other coordination obligations. If, despite such efforts, the Parties are unable to agree upon such terms and conditions within [\*\*\*] from the effective date of the opt-out, either Party may refer the dispute for resolution by arbitration in accordance with Section 17.1, and the arbitrator has the authority to require the Parties to execute a Transition Agreement in the form approved by the arbitrator.

(ii) *Transition Assistance*. The Transition Agreement will require the Opt-Out Party to, at no cost to the Continuing Party, provide reasonable consultation and assistance for a period of no more than [\*\*\*] for the purpose of disclosing and providing to the Continuing Party, all the Unum Reversion IP or the SGI Reversion IP (as the case may be) not already in the Continuing Party’s possession that is relevant to the Reversion Product, and, at the Continuing Party’s request, all then-existing commercial arrangements to the extent relating solely and specifically to the Reversion Product that the Opt-Out Party is able, using reasonable commercial efforts, to disclose and provide to the Continuing Party, in each case, to the extent reasonably necessary or useful for the Continuing Party to commence or continue Researching, Developing, Manufacture (but only to the extent permitted pursuant to Section 3.3(g)(iii)) or Commercializing the Reversion Product. The foregoing will include assigning or sublicensing, upon request of the Continuing Party, any agreements with Third Party vendors to the extent they specifically cover the sale of the Reversion Product to the extent possible. If any such contract between the Opt-Out Party and a Third Party is not assignable to the Continuing Party (whether by such contract’s terms or because such contract does not relate specifically to the Reversion Product) but is otherwise reasonably necessary or useful for the Continuing Party to commence or continue Researching, Developing, Manufacture (but only to the extent permitted pursuant to Section 3.3(g)(iii)) or Commercializing the Reversion Product, then the Opt-Out Party will reasonably cooperate with the Continuing Party in the Continuing Party’s efforts to obtain from such Third Party the assignment or sublicense of such contract or of that portion of such contract that solely relates to Researching, Developing, Manufacture (but only to the extent permitted pursuant to Section 3.3(g)(iii)) or Commercializing the Reversion Product.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(iii) *Manufacturing.*

(A) The Transition Agreement will require the Opt-Out Party or its Affiliate to enter into a supply and quality agreement to supply or have supplied the applicable SGI Antibody or ACTR T-cells (as the case may be) in the Reversion Product to the Continuing Party until such time as the Continuing Party provides written notice to the Opt-Out Party of its decision, in its sole discretion, to cease permanently the Research, Development, and Commercialization of such Reversion Product. The cost to the Continuing Party for such supply will be the Manufacturing Costs plus a [\*\*\*] markup for the applicable SGI Antibody or ACTR T-cells (as the case may be) in the Reversion Product.

(B) Notwithstanding the terms of clause (A) above, at any time after the first anniversary of the effective date of the Opt-Out Party's opt-out (whether under [Section 3.1](#) or [Section 3.2](#)), the Opt-Out Party will have the right, in its sole discretion, to opt-out of the foregoing supply obligation upon [\*\*\*] written notice to the Continuing Party (the "**Supply Discontinuation Notice**"). In the event that the Opt-Out Party provides a Supply Discontinuation Notice to the Continuing Party, then (1) the Opt-Out Party will transfer reasonable quantities from the Opt-Out Party's inventory (if any) of the ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) to the Continuing Party at a price equal to the Manufacturing Costs plus a [\*\*\*] for the applicable SGI Antibody or ACTR (as the case may be) in the Reversion Product, and (2) the Continuing Party would have the right to effect and complete a technology transfer to itself or to an Affiliate or a Third Party manufacturer designated by the Continuing Party (and reasonably acceptable to the Opt-Out Party) in order to permit the Continuing Party or such Third Party to Manufacture the ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) for incorporation into such Reversion Product. In conducting any transfer of inventory and technology relating to an SGI Antibody, the Parties will take into consideration SGI's continuing need for such SGI Antibody to the extent such Antibody is used in an antibody-drug conjugate program. Such technology transfer will be at the Opt-Out Party's cost and expense and would include the Opt-Out Party (a) making available a copy of all Know-How within the Unum Background Technology and Unum Program IP or SGI Background Technology or SGI Program IP (as applicable) relating to the Manufacture of the ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable), including copies or samples of relevant documentation, Materials and other embodiments of such Know-How, in each case that is necessary to Manufacture such ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) in accordance with the applicable specifications and (b) making available personnel to assist and advise in connection with such technology transfer at the expense of the Opt-Out Party, including, if necessary, providing reasonable training to the Continuing Party or its designated Third Party manufacturer and performing such other technology transfer services as are necessary to permit continuity in the manufacture and supply of the ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) provided that if the transfer is not completed within such [\*\*\*] period, then the Opt-Out Party will continue to provide such manufacturing services for up to an additional [\*\*\*] period. The Opt-Out Party will only be required to deliver such Know-How in its or its Affiliates or Third Party manufacturer(s)' actual possession and will not be required to produce or create any additional Know-How. Following any such technology transfer, the Continuing Party (and its Third Party manufacturer(s), as applicable) will segregate such any such transferred Know-How from other Know-How within its organization while such Know-How remains Confidential Information of the Opt-Out Party.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(iv) *Regulatory Materials*. The Transition Agreement will require the Opt-Out Party to transfer and assign to the Continuing Party all Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals solely relating to the Reversion Product that are owned or controlled by the Opt-Out Party or its Affiliates (other than Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals for the Manufacture of the ACTR T-cells or the SGI Antibodies, as applicable, which will be retained by ACTR or SGI, respectively). The Transition Agreement will contain terms governing the coordination or transition of the Parties' ongoing regulatory responsibilities with respect to such Reversion Product.

(h) *Payment Obligations for Reversion Products*. On a Reversion Product-by-Reversion Product basis, the Continuing Party will compensate the Opt-Out Party for such Reversion Product as determined in accordance with Section 3.1(d) or 3.2(c), as applicable.

(i) *Costs and Expenses*. In the event that the Opt-Out Party exercises its Opt-Out Rights in accordance with Section 3.2, each Party will also continue to bear its share of all Development Costs incurred during any then-ongoing Clinical Trial, as well as all committed or otherwise non-cancellable Research Costs and Development Costs for any activities agreed to by the Parties under the then-current applicable Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan. By way of example, but not limitation, in the event that the Opt-Out Party exercises its Opt-Out Right [\*\*\*], then [\*\*\*] with respect to such [\*\*\*] Clinical Trial until it is concluded.

(j) *Termination*. On a Reversion Product-by-Reversion Product basis, (a) the Opt-Out Party will have the right to terminate this Agreement in accordance with Sections 16.3(a)(i), 16.3(a)(ii) and 16.3(a)(iii) (but, for clarity, not Section 16.3(a)(iv)) with respect to the applicable Reversion Product, and (b) the Continuing Party will have the right to terminate this Agreement upon written notice to the Opt-Out Party of the Continuing Party's decision, its sole discretion, to cease permanently the Research, Development and Commercialization of such Reversion Product (which notice will be provided within [\*\*\*] of the Continuing Party making such decision). In the event of a termination of this Agreement with respect to a Reversion Product, then the consequences in Section 16.5(b) will apply. For clarity, any termination of this Agreement with respect to a Reversion Product will result in the termination of the applicable Collaboration Antigen.

(k) *Joint Development Committee*. In accordance with Section 6.6(c), the JDC will act as an information-sharing forum with respect to the Research and Development of each Reversion Product. The Continuing Party will provide such information and data regarding the Development of the Reversion Product as the JDC would customarily receive regarding a Product to the extent that it specifically relates to, if Unum is the Opt-Out Party, ACTR T-cells or the ACTR platform technology and, if SGI is the Opt-Out Party, the applicable SGI Antibody. In addition, the Continuing Party will provide summaries of all other material information and data regarding the Development of such Reversion Product. The Parties acknowledge and agree that the Joint Development Committee will have no decision-making authority or approval rights with respect to a Reversion Product.

(l) *Joint Manufacturing Committee*. The JMC will act as an information-sharing forum with respect to the Manufacture of clinical and commercial supplies of ACTR T-cells and SGI Antibodies for a Reversion Product. The Continuing Party will provide such information and data regarding the Manufacture of the Reversion Product as the JMC would customarily receive regarding a Product to the extent that it specifically relates to, if Unum is the Opt-Out Party, ACTR T-cells or the

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

ACTR platform technology, and, if SGI is the Opt-Out Party, the applicable SGI Antibody. In addition, the Continuing Party will provide summaries of all other material information and data regarding the Manufacture of such Reversion Product. The Parties acknowledge and agree that the Joint Manufacturing Committee will have no decision-making authority or approval rights with respect to a Reversion Product.

(m) *Commercialization*. By [\*\*\*] of each calendar year during the Term, the Continuing Party will provide to the other Party a report on the Commercialization of the applicable Reversion Product. Such report will describe in reasonable detail the Commercialization efforts for the preceding calendar year for such Reversion Product (including the past calendar year and projected budgets for such Commercialization). Further, the Continuing Party will provide such additional information regarding the Commercialization of such Reversion Product as the other Party may reasonably request, and further will meet (in person at the Continuing Party's site) with such other Party after providing such report upon such other Party's request to discuss same. Subject to Applicable Law, all Pricing Matters for Reversion Products will be determined by the Continuing Party, except to the extent they constitute an ACTR Matter, in which event such Pricing Matter will be determined by mutual agreement of the JSC, subject to the dispute resolution process set forth in Section 4.5(c). The Parties will comply with Section 7.3 for each Reversion Product, with the Continuing Party being responsible for the global safety database for such Reversion Product.

(n) *Relationship to Other Provisions*. Sections 4.6(b)(ix), 7.2, 10.1(e), 10.1(f), 10.2(d), 10.4(l), 10.5, 10.6, 10.7, 10.9, 11.13, 11.14, 11.15, 11.16, 11.17, 11.18, 11.20, 16.1, 16.7, 16.8, 16.9, 18.2, 18.5(b), 18.5(c), 18.5(d), and 18.8 and Article 1 and Article 17 will continue to apply to the Research, Development, Manufacture and Commercialization of each Reversion Product. For clarity, defined terms (such as "Development") that use the term Research Candidate, Development Candidate or Product but not Reversion Product will be understood to apply to the Reversion Product as the context may require.

## ARTICLE 4 GOVERNANCE

4.1 Alliance Manager. Promptly following the Effective Date, each Party will designate an individual to facilitate communication and coordination of the Parties' activities under this Agreement relating to Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products and to provide support and guidance to the JSC (each, an "**Alliance Manager**"). Each Alliance Manager may also serve as a representative of its respective Party on one or more Committees.

### 4.2 Joint Steering Committee.

(a) Purpose; Formation. Within [\*\*\*] after the Effective Date, the Parties will establish a joint steering committee (the "**JSC**") which will monitor and provide strategic oversight of the activities under this Agreement and facilitate communications between the Parties with respect to the Research, Development, Manufacture and Commercialization of Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products, all in accordance with this Section 4.2.

(b) Composition. Each Party will initially appoint [\*\*\*] representatives to the JSC, all of whom have sufficient seniority within the applicable Party to make decisions arising within the scope of the JSC's responsibilities. The Parties' initial representatives to the JSC are set forth on

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Exhibit D. The JSC may change its size from time to time by mutual consent of its members, provided that the JSC will consist at all times of an equal number of representatives of each of Unum and SGI. Each Party may replace its JSC representatives at any time upon written notice to the other Party. The JSC may invite non-members to participate in the discussions and meetings of the JSC, provided that such participants have no voting authority at the JSC. The JSC will have a chairperson, who will serve for a term of [\*\*\*], and who will be selected alternately, on an [\*\*\*] basis, by Unum or SGI. The initial chairperson will be selected by Unum. The role of the chairperson will be to convene and preside at meetings of the JSC. The Alliance Managers will work with the chairperson to prepare and circulate agendas and to ensure the preparation of minutes. The chairperson has no additional powers or rights beyond those held by the other JSC representatives.

(c) Specific Responsibilities. In addition to its overall responsibility for monitoring and providing strategic oversight with respect to the Parties' activities under this Agreement, the JSC will in particular have the following responsibilities, provided, however that the following will not apply with respect to the Development or Commercialization of any Reversion Product (except as otherwise expressly provided):

(i) oversee the activities of the Parties under this Agreement;

(ii) review, discuss and approve the selection of the A3 Antigen and any Replacement Antigen;

(iii) for each Collaboration Antigen, review, discuss and approve the selection of the SGI Antibodies for each Research Candidate;

(iv) for each Collaboration Antigen, review, discuss and approve the selection of the Development Candidate for Development in accordance with Section 2.5;

(v) for each Collaboration Antigen, review, discuss and approve the selection of the Product for Commercialization in accordance with Section 2.6;

(vi) review and discuss the Research, Development and Commercialization of Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products and any other ongoing activities;

(vii) review and discuss the Manufacture of ACTR T-cells and the SGI Antibodies for use in Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products, including any applicable Third Party intellectual property;

(viii) review and discuss the supply chain for Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products;

(ix) subject to Section 10.7, review, discuss and determine whether the planned activities or product features under this Agreement with respect to Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products may require or benefit from a license under Patents or Know-How of Third Parties;

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(x) review, discuss and determine the allocation of any Third Party Payments between the Parties in the Shared Territory; provided that the JSC may determine that such Third Party Payment constitutes Development Costs or Joint Commercialization Costs, as applicable, and should be shared by the Parties pursuant to the profit sharing mechanism under this Agreement;

(xi) facilitate the flow of information between the Parties with respect to Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products;

(xii) review and discuss reports from the JDC and JCC and provide guidance thereto, direct the activities of such Committees, and approve each Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan and Joint Commercialization Plan and, in the case of all plans, amendments thereto;

(xiii) decide whether and when to initiate or discontinue any Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial or Supplemental Trials, provided no Party will be required to include a Supplemental Trial in the Late Clinical Development Plan or a Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical trial in the Joint Commercialization Plan absent JSC agreement (and for clarity without escalation to the Executive Officers or arbitration under [Article 17](#));

(xiv) attempt to resolve issues presented to it by, and disputes within, the JDC or JCC, or any other subcommittee;

(xv) establish such additional joint subcommittees as it deems necessary to achieve the objectives and intent of this Agreement; and

(xvi) perform such other functions as appropriate, and direct each other Committee to perform such other functions as appropriate, to further the purposes of this Agreement, in each case as agreed in writing by the Parties or as expressly provided in this Agreement.

(d) Meetings. The JSC will meet at least [\*\*\*] during the Term unless the Parties mutually agree in writing to a different frequency. No later than [\*\*\*] Business Days prior to any meeting of the JSC (or such shorter time period as the Parties may agree), the Alliance Managers will prepare and circulate an agenda for such meeting; provided, however, that either Party may propose additional topics to be included on such agenda, either prior to or in the course of such meeting. Either Party may also call a special meeting of the JSC (by videoconference, teleconference or in person) by providing at least [\*\*\*] prior written notice to the other Party if such Party reasonably believes that a significant matter must be addressed prior to the next scheduled meeting, in which event such Party will work with the chairperson of the JSC and the Alliance Managers of both Parties to provide the members of the JSC no later than three (3) Business Days prior to the special meeting with an agenda for the meeting and materials reasonably adequate to enable an informed decision on the matters to be considered. The JSC may meet in person, by videoconference or by teleconference. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at least [\*\*\*] meeting per calendar year will be in person unless the Parties mutually agree in writing to waive such requirement. In-person JSC meetings will be held at locations alternately selected by Unum and by SGI. [\*\*\*]. Meetings of the JSC will be effective only if at least one (1) representative of each Party (which representative is not such Party's Alliance Manager) is present or participating in



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

such meeting. The Alliance Managers will be responsible for preparing reasonably detailed written minutes of all JSC meetings that reflect material decisions made and action items identified at such meetings. The Alliance Managers will send draft meeting minutes to each member of the JSC for review and approval within [\*\*\*] after each JSC meeting. Such minutes will be deemed approved unless one or more members of the JSC objects to the accuracy of such minutes within [\*\*\*] of receipt. Minutes will be officially endorsed by the JSC at the next JSC meeting, and will be signed by the Alliance Managers.

(e) Decision-Making. In addition to resolving issues specifically delegated to it, the JSC has the authority to resolve disputes within the jurisdiction of the JDC, JCC and any other committees that the Parties may subsequently create to assist in governance of this Agreement, but otherwise has no authority except where expressly specified elsewhere in this Agreement or mutually agreed by the Parties in writing. The representatives from each Party have, collectively, [\*\*\*] on behalf of that Party, and all decision making will be [\*\*\*]. Disputes at the JSC will be handled in accordance with Section 4.6.

#### 4.3 Joint Development Committee.

(a) Formation; Composition. Within [\*\*\*] after the Effective Date, the Parties will establish a committee to oversee the identification, Research and Development of Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products (but not Reversion Products) in the Territory in accordance with the Research Plan(s), Early Clinical Development Plan(s) and Late Clinical Development Plan(s) for the same and to coordinate the Research and Development activities of the Parties (the “**JDC**”). Each Party will initially appoint [\*\*\*] representatives to the JDC, with each representative having knowledge and expertise in the Research and Development of compounds and products similar to the Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products and having sufficient seniority within the applicable Party to make decisions arising within the scope of the JDC’s responsibilities. The JDC may change its size from time to time, provided that the JDC will consist at all times of an equal number of representatives of each of Unum and SGI. Each Party may replace its JDC representatives at any time upon written notice to the other Party. The JDC may invite non-members to participate in the discussions and meetings of the JDC, provided that such participants have no voting authority at the JDC. The JDC will have a chairperson, who will serve for a term of [\*\*\*], and who will be selected alternately, on an annual basis, by Unum or SGI. The initial chairperson will be selected by Unum. The role of the chairperson will be to convene and preside at meetings of the JDC and to ensure the preparation of minutes, but the chairperson has no additional powers or rights beyond those held by the other JDC representatives.

(b) Specific Responsibilities of the JDC. The JDC has the following responsibilities:

- (i) oversee and review Research responsibilities for each Research Candidate;
- (ii) oversee and review Development responsibilities for each Development Candidate;

(iii) discuss, prepare and approve for submission to the JSC all Research Plans, Early Clinical Development Plans and Late Clinical Development Plans, and all annual and interim amendments to Research Plans, Early Clinical Development Plans and Late Clinical Development Plans for, respectively, Research Candidates and Development Candidates in the Territory;

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

- (iv) oversee the conduct of all Research Plans, Early Clinical Development Plans and Late Clinical Development Plans;
- (v) review and recommend for the JSC's consideration modifications to the budget for Development Costs relating to this Agreement;
- (vi) create, implement and review the overall strategy for Research and Development, including the design of all Clinical Trials, conducted under all Research Plans, Early Clinical Development Plans and Late Clinical Development Plans, including Required Phase 4 Clinical Trials, but for clarity no Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trials or Supplemental Trials;
- (vii) recommend to the JSC whether to include any Supplemental Trials in the Late Clinical Development Plan;
- (viii) decide whether and when to initiate or discontinue any nonclinical study or Clinical Trial (other than any Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trials or Supplemental Trials) under each Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan and Late Clinical Development Plan, including Required Phase 4 Clinical Trials, provided that nothing is intended to limit a Party's ability to comply with Applicable Law or manage subject safety;
- (ix) allocate budgeted resources and determine priorities for each nonclinical study and Clinical Trial included under each Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan and Late Clinical Development Plan, including Required Phase 4 Clinical Trials;
- (x) oversee the conduct of any Supplemental Trials and the results thereof;
- (xi) allocate budgeted resources and determine priorities for each Supplemental Trial included under the Late Clinical Development Plan;
- (xii) oversee the conduct of all nonclinical studies and Clinical Trials included under each Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan and Late Clinical Development Plan, including Required Phase 4 Clinical Trials;
- (xiii) facilitate the flow of information between the Parties with respect to the Research and Development of Research Candidates and Development Candidates;
- (xiv) allocate primary responsibility as between the Parties for tasks relating to the Research and Development of Research Candidates and Development Candidates where not already specified in the Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plans or Late Clinical Development Plans therefor;
- (xv) create, implement and review the overall strategy regarding Regulatory Approval of Products in the Territory;

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(xvi) without limitation to clause (xv), review the regulatory strategy with respect to discussions with and commitments to or agreements with Regulatory Authorities (including post-approval commitments) with respect to Product labeling, risk management or Required Phase 4 Clinical Trials;

(xvii) without limitation to clause (xvi), review and approve any material submission to, or any material agreement with or material commitment made to, a Regulatory Authority with respect to a Product, such as any NDA or MAA, or any submission, agreement or commitment with respect to Product labeling, any risk management plans, any Required Phase 4 Clinical Trial or other post-approval commitment for such Product;

(xviii) facilitate the flow of information between the Parties with respect to obtaining Regulatory Approval for Products; and

(xix) perform such other functions as may be appropriate to further the purposes of this Agreement, as directed by the JSC in accordance with Section 4.2(c)(xvi) or as expressly provided in this Agreement.

(c) Meetings. The JDC will meet at least [\*\*\*], unless the Parties mutually agree in writing to a different frequency. No later than [\*\*\*] Business Days prior to any meeting of the JDC (or such shorter time period as the Parties may agree), the Alliance Managers will prepare and circulate an agenda for such meeting; provided, however, that either Party will be free to propose additional topics to be included on such agenda, either prior to or in the course of such meeting. Either Party may also call a special meeting of the JDC (by videoconference, teleconference or in person) by providing at least [\*\*\*] Business Days prior written notice to the other Party if such Party reasonably believes that a significant matter must be addressed prior to the next scheduled meeting, in which event such Party will work with the Alliance Manager to provide the members of the JDC no later than [\*\*\*] Business Days prior to the special meeting with an agenda for the meeting and materials reasonably adequate to enable an informed decision. The JDC may meet in person, or at the request of either Party, by videoconference, or by teleconference. In-person JDC meetings will be held at locations in the United States alternately selected by Unum and by SGI or at any other location mutually agreed by the members of the JDC. Each Party will report to the JDC on all material issues relating to the Research and Development of Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products for and in the Territory promptly after such issues arise. Each Party will bear the expense of its respective JDC members' participation in JDC meetings. The JDC chairperson will be responsible for preparing reasonably detailed written minutes of JDC meetings that reflect all decisions made and action items identified at such meetings. The JDC chairperson will send meeting minutes to each member of the JDC for review and approval within [\*\*\*] Business Days after each JDC meeting. Minutes will be deemed approved unless one or more members of the JDC objects to the accuracy of such minutes within [\*\*\*] Business Days of receipt. Minutes will be officially endorsed by the JDC at the next JDC meeting, and will be signed by the Alliance Managers.

(d) Decision-Making. Subject to the remainder of this Section 4.3(d) and Section 4.6, the [\*\*\*] act [\*\*\*]. The representatives from each Party have, collectively, one (1) vote on behalf of that Party. If the JDC cannot [\*\*\*] on an issue that comes before the JDC [\*\*\*] of the meeting [\*\*\*] and over which the JDC has oversight, then the Parties will refer such matter to [\*\*\*] for resolution in accordance with [\*\*\*] and [\*\*\*].

4.4 Joint Commercialization Committee.

(a) General. With respect to Products, no later than completion of the first Phase 2 Clinical Trial for the first Product, the Parties will establish a committee to oversee Commercialization of Products (but not Reversion Products) in the Territory (the “JCC”).

(b) Formation; Composition. Each Party will initially appoint [\*\*\*] to the JCC, with each representative having knowledge and expertise in the commercialization of products similar to the Products and having sufficient seniority within the applicable Party to make decisions arising within the scope of the JCC’s responsibilities. The JCC may change its size from time to time by mutual consent of its members, provided that the JCC will consist at all times of an equal number of representatives of each of Unum and SGI. Each Party may replace its JCC representatives at any time upon written notice to the other Party. The JCC may invite non-members to participate in the discussions and meetings of the JCC, provided that such participants have no voting authority at the JCC. The JCC will have a chairperson, who will be selected by SGI. The role of the chairperson will be to convene and preside at meetings of the JCC and to ensure the preparation of minutes, but the chairperson has no additional powers or rights beyond those held by the other JCC representatives.

(c) Specific Responsibilities of the JCC. The JCC has the following responsibilities:

(i) discuss, prepare and approve for submission to the JSC the Joint Commercialization Plan for each Product, including, in each case, any amendments thereto;

(ii) oversee implementation of each Joint Commercialization Plan;

(iii) review and discuss Commercialization activities with respect to Products;

(iv) allocate between the Parties primary responsibility for tasks relating to Commercialization of Products in the Shared Territory in a manner consistent with Article 8;

(v) coordinate the Co-Promotion activities of Unum and SGI with respect to Products in the Shared Territory;

(vi) oversee long-range forecasting and market planning with respect to Products;

(vii) review and discuss strategies with respect to Pricing Matters in the Shared Territory and make determinations with respect thereto, to the extent not prohibited by Applicable Law;

(viii) manage Marks as contemplated by Section 12.8;

(ix) oversee the conduct of Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trials and the results thereof;

(x) allocate budgeted resources and determine priorities for each Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial included under the Joint Commercialization Plan;

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

- (xi) review, discuss and coordinate the Parties' scientific presentation and publication strategy relating to the Products in the Territory;
- (xii) review and facilitate discussion of proposed Publications and resolve disputes with respect thereto taking into consideration the factors set forth in Section 15.4(c); and
- (xiii) perform such other functions as appropriate to further the purposes of this Agreement, as directed by the JSC in accordance with Section 4.2(c)(xvi) or as expressly provided in this Agreement.

(d) Meetings. The JCC will meet at least [\*\*\*], unless the Parties mutually agree in writing to a different frequency. No later than [\*\*\*] Business Days prior to any meeting of the JCC (or such shorter time period as the Parties may agree), the Alliance Managers will prepare and circulate an agenda for such meeting; provided, however, that either Party will be free to propose additional topics to be included on such agenda, either prior to or in the course of such meeting. Either Party may also call a special meeting of the JCC (by videoconference, teleconference or in person) by providing at least [\*\*\*] Business Days prior written notice to the other Party if such Party reasonably believes that a significant matter must be addressed prior to the next scheduled meeting, in which event such Party will work with the chairperson of the JCC to provide the members of the JCC no later than [\*\*\*] Business Days prior to the special meeting with an agenda for the meeting and materials reasonably adequate to enable an informed decision. The JCC may meet in person, by videoconference, or by teleconference. In-person JCC meetings will be held at locations in the United States alternately selected by Unum and by SGI or at any other location mutually agreed by the members of the JCC. Meetings of the JCC will be effective only if at least one (1) representative of each Party is present or participating in such meeting. Each Party will report to the JCC on all material issues relating to the Commercialization of Products promptly after such issues arise. Each Party will bear the expense of its respective JCC members' participation in JCC meetings. The JCC chairperson will be responsible for preparing reasonably detailed written minutes of JCC meetings that reflect all decisions made and action items identified at such meetings. The JCC chairperson will send meeting minutes to each member of the JCC for review and approval within [\*\*\*] Business Days after each JCC meeting. Minutes will be deemed approved unless one or more members of the JCC objects to the accuracy of such minutes within [\*\*\*] Business Days of receipt. Minutes will be officially endorsed by the JCC at the next JCC meeting, and will be signed by the Alliance Managers.

(e) Decision-Making. Subject to the remainder of this Section 4.4(e) and Section 4.6, the JCC will act by [\*\*\*]. The representatives from each Party have, collectively, [\*\*\*] vote on behalf of that Party. [\*\*\*] on an issue that comes before the JCC within [\*\*\*] days of the meeting such issue was raised and over which the JCC has oversight, then the Parties will refer such matter to the JSC for resolution in accordance with Section 4.2(e) and Section 4.5.

#### 4.5 Joint Manufacturing Committee.

(a) Formation; Composition. Within [\*\*\*] days after the Effective Date, the Parties will establish a committee to discuss and oversee the Manufacturing of clinical and commercial supplies of ACTR T-cells and SGI Antibodies (the "**JMC**"). Each Party will initially appoint [\*\*\*] representatives to the JMC, with each representative having knowledge and expertise in the manufacturing and having sufficient seniority within the applicable Party to make decisions relating to the Manufacturing of ACTR T-cells and SGI Antibodies, as applicable. The JMC may change its size from

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

time to time by mutual consent of its members, provided that the JMC will consist at all times of an equal number of representatives of each of Unum and SGI. Each Party may replace its JMC representatives at any time upon written notice to the other Party. The JMC may invite non-members to participate in the discussions and meetings of the JMC, provided that such participants will have no voting authority. The JMC will have a chairperson, who will be selected by Unum. The role of the chairperson will be to convene and preside at meetings of the JMC and to ensure the preparation of minutes, but the chairperson will have no additional powers or rights beyond those held by the other JMC representatives.

(b) **Specific Responsibilities of the Joint Manufacturing Committee.** Subject to [Section 4.5\(d\)](#), the JMC will be responsible for coordinating and overseeing the Manufacturing activities under this Agreement with respect to Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products in the Territory in accordance with the Supply Agreements, in particular the JMC will provide a venue for the discussions contemplated by [Section 9.6](#) and [Section 9.7](#). In addition, (i) topics to be discussed will include intellectual property protection and freedom-to-operate concerns for Manufacturing activities and (ii) the JMC may provide Manufacturing updates to the JSC.

(c) **Meetings.** The JMC will meet at least [\*\*\*] per calendar quarter, unless the Parties mutually agree in writing to a different frequency. No later than [\*\*\*] Business Days prior to any meeting of the JMC (or such shorter time period as the Parties may agree), the Alliance Managers will prepare and circulate an agenda for such meeting; provided, however, that either Party will be free to propose additional topics to be included on such agenda, either prior to or in the course of such meeting. Either Party may also call a special meeting of the JMC (by videoconference, teleconference or in person) by providing at least [\*\*\*] Business Days prior written notice to the other Party if such Party reasonably believes that a significant matter must be addressed prior to the next scheduled meeting, in which event such Party will work with the Alliance Manager to provide the members of the JMC no later than [\*\*\*] Business Days prior to the special meeting with an agenda for the meeting and materials reasonably adequate to enable an informed decision. The JMC may meet in person, or at the request of either Party, by videoconference, or by teleconference. In-person JMC meetings will be held at locations in the United States alternately selected by Unum and by SGI or at any other location mutually agreed by the members of the JMC. Each Party will report to the JMC on all material issues relating to the Manufacture of ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (as applicable) promptly after such issues arise. The JMC chairperson will be responsible for preparing reasonably detailed written minutes of JMC meetings that reflect all decisions made and action items identified at such meetings. The JMC chairperson will send meeting minutes to each member of the JMC for review and approval within [\*\*\*] Business Days after each JMC meeting. Minutes will be deemed approved unless one or more members of the JMC objects to the accuracy of such minutes within [\*\*\*] Business Days of receipt. Minutes will be officially endorsed by the JMC at the next JMC meeting, and will be signed by the Alliance Managers.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(d) Decision-Making. The Parties acknowledge and agree that the JMC is intended to act as a discussion forum, and not a decision-making body, and that the JMC's responsibilities are not subject to the oversight of, or escalation to, the JSC or any other committee in the event of any dispute or disagreement between the Parties. For clarity, (i) all matters regarding the Manufacturing of ACTR T-cells will be decided by Unum, and (ii) all matters regarding the Manufacturing of SGI Antibodies will be decided by SGI; and, in each case for clauses (i) or (ii), without escalation to the Executive Officers or arbitration under Article 17.

4.6 Resolution of Committee Disputes.

(a) Within Operating Committees. All decisions within the JDC and JCC will be [\*\*\*] and all decisions within the other committees, other than the JSC, where the decision relates to Products in the Shared Territory [\*\*\*]. If a dispute arises which cannot be resolved within [\*\*\*] or such [\*\*\*], then if such dispute relates to a matter within the jurisdiction of the [\*\*\*], the representatives of either Party may cause such matter to [\*\*\*] for [\*\*\*] as provided in [\*\*\*].

(b) Within the JSC. Subject to the exceptions specified below in this Section 4.6(b), all decisions within the JSC (whether originating there, or referred to it by an operating Committee) will be made by unanimous agreement. If a matter is referred by an operating [\*\*\*], the [\*\*\*] will use good faith efforts, in compliance with [\*\*\*], to resolve promptly such matter. If the [\*\*\*] is unable to reach unanimous agreement on any issue for which it is responsible, other than those addressed [\*\*\*], within [\*\*\*] after a Party affirmatively states that a decision needs to be made, either Party may elect to submit such issue to [\*\*\*] in accordance with [\*\*\*]. Notwithstanding the foregoing:

(i) Unum will not be required to [\*\*\*] for any of the reasons enumerated in Section 2.2 and Section 2.3; provided, for clarity, that (A) the extent and scope of any Arbitral Matter regarding the application of such Sections may be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with Article 17 (for clarity, [\*\*\*], in each case will not be treated as an Arbitral Matter and will be determined by Unum as provided in such Sections, and ACTR Matters under such Sections will be subject to the following clause (iv)); and (B) SGI will have the tie-breaking vote with respect to the nomination of the A3 Antigen or any Replacement Antigen in all other cases;

(ii) the selection of a Development Candidate for Development in accordance with Section 2.5 will be made only by [\*\*\*], and, for clarity, [\*\*\*] on the foregoing matter, then the Research Program for the relevant Collaboration Antigen will be terminated in accordance with Section 2.5 (and for clarity without escalation to the Executive Officers or arbitration under Article 17);

(iii) the selection of the Product for Commercialization in accordance with Section 2.6 will be made only [\*\*\*], and, for clarity, if there is [\*\*\*] of the JSC on the foregoing matter, then a Party may exercise its Opt-Out Right with respect to such Development Candidate and associated Product in accordance with Section 3.2 (and for clarity without escalation to the Executive Officers or arbitration under Article 17);

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(iv) all ACTR Matters will be determined by Unum, provided that if the JSC is unable to agree on the existence or scope of an ACTR Matter and if after submission to the Executive Officers pursuant to Section 4.6(c) an agreement has not been reached, then the existence and scope of an ACTR Matter may be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with Article 17;

(v) no dispute to the extent pertaining to a Party's request to allocate any Development Costs (including costs associated with Supplemental Trials), costs associated with Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trials, or other costs that SGI expects or plans to incur with respect to the Licensed Territory in whole or in part to the Shared Territory in accordance with Section 6.2(a)(vi) or Section 8.3(a)(iii) that are not resolved by the JSC or following submission to the Executive Officers pursuant to Section 4.6(c) may be submitted to arbitration in accordance with Article 17, and, for clarity, should there be no resolution of the foregoing matter, then there will be no such allocation of Development Costs or other costs to the Shared Territory;

(vi) all matters to the extent pertaining to the Development and Commercialization of Development Candidates and associated Products in the Licensed Territory (other than ACTR Matters, the discontinuation of a Clinical Trial that is contemplated by the then-current Late Clinical Development Plan for reasons other than safety, or the initiation of any Supplemental Trials or Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trials) will be decided by SGI without escalation to the Executive Officers or arbitration under Article 17; for clarity, decision-making regarding the initiation of Supplemental Trials or Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trials is addressed in Section 6.2(a) or Section 8.3(a), respectively;

(vii) all matters to the extent pertaining to the Manufacture of the ACTR T-cells will be decided by Unum in accordance with Section 4.5(d);

(viii) all matters to the extent pertaining to the Manufacture of the SGI Antibodies will be decided by SGI in accordance with Section 4.5(d); and

(ix) all matters to the extent pertaining to the Research, Development or Commercialization of Reversion Products (other than ACTR Matters and Manufacturing) will be decided by the Continuing Party without escalation to the Executive Officers or arbitration under Article 17; provided that (A) all ACTR Matters will be determined pursuant to Section 4.6(b)(iv) and (B) all matters to the extent pertaining to Manufacturing will be determined pursuant to Sections 4.6(b)(vii) and 4.6(b)(viii).

(c) Referral to Executive Officers. If a Party makes an election under Section 4.6(b) to refer a matter to the Executive Officers, the JSC will submit in writing the respective positions of the Parties to their respective Executive Officers. Such Executive Officers will use good faith efforts, in compliance with this Section 4.6(c), to resolve promptly such matter, which good faith efforts will include at least one in-person meeting between such Executive Officers within [\*\*\*] Business Days after the JSC's submission of such matter to them. If the Executive Officers are unable to reach unanimous agreement on any such matter, the matter may be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with Article 17.

(d) Good Faith. In conducting themselves on committees, and in exercising their rights under this Section 4.6, all representatives of both Parties will consider diligently, reasonably and in good faith all input received from the other Party, and will use reasonable efforts to [\*\*\*] all matters before them. In exercising any decision-making authority granted to it under this Article 4, each Party will act based on its good faith judgment taking into consideration the best interests of the Products and this Agreement.



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

4.7 General Committee Authority. Each Committee has solely the powers expressly assigned to it in this Article 4 and elsewhere in this Agreement. No Committee will have any power to amend, modify, or waive compliance with this Agreement. It is expressly understood and agreed that the control of decision-making authority by Unum or SGI, as applicable, pursuant to Section 4.6, so as to resolve a disagreement or deadlock on a Committee for any matter will not authorize either Party to perform any function or exercise any decision-making right not delegated to a Committee or such Party, and that neither Unum nor SGI has any right to unilaterally modify or amend, or waive its own compliance with, the terms of this Agreement.

4.8 Commercialization Pending Resolution of Disputes. In the event of a dispute relating to Commercialization in the Shared Territory with respect to a Product, and in an effort to avoid economic harm to such Product, the Lead Commercializing Party will be entitled to exercise tie-breaking decision authority pending the resolution of the applicable dispute in accordance with this Article 4; provided that (a) in exercising such authority the Lead Commercializing Party will take into consideration the temporary nature of such authority, (b) this Section 4.8 will not apply to Pricing Matters, and (c) this Section 4.8 will not apply if the dispute relates to any ACTR Matter.

**ARTICLE 5**  
**RESEARCH CANDIDATES**

5.1 Overview. Subject to the oversight of the JSC and the JDC, on a Collaboration Antigen-by-Collaboration Antigen basis, Unum will be primarily responsible for Research of the Research Candidates in accordance with this Agreement and the Research Plan for such Research Candidates during the Research Term.

5.2 Research Plans.

(a) General.

(i) On a Collaboration Antigen-by-Collaboration Antigen basis, all Research of the Research Candidates during the Research Term will be conducted pursuant to a research plan and budget (such plan, a “**Research Plan**” with respect to each Collaboration Antigen) that describes (A) the proposed overall program of Research for the applicable Research Candidates, including nonclinical studies, (B) the anticipated start dates and data availability dates of such nonclinical studies, (C) the respective roles and responsibilities of each Party in connection with such activities, and (D) a detailed budget for all such activities in the Territory. In the event of any inconsistency between a Research Plan and this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement will prevail.

(ii) On a Collaboration Antigen-by-Collaboration Antigen basis, within [\*\*\*] days after the first Research Candidate Selection Date for such Collaboration Antigen, the Parties will finalize a Research Plan for the Research Candidates in the Territory, which Research Plan will be approved by the JSC. An initial draft of the Research Plan for the A1 Antigen is

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

attached as Exhibit E-1, and an initial draft of the Research Plan for the A2 Antigen is attached as Exhibit E-2. The budget for the Research Plan for the A1 Antigen and the Research Plan for the A2 Antigen will be agreed by the Parties within [\*\*\*] days after the Effective Date; provided that the Parties will commence activities notwithstanding the fact that the applicable budget will not be determined for such [\*\*\*]-day period.

(b) Amendments to the Research Plan. On an annual basis, or more often as the Parties deem appropriate, the JDC will prepare amendments to each then-current Research Plan for each Collaboration Antigen for approval of the JSC. Each such amended Research Plan will specify the items described in Section 5.2(a)(i). Such amended Research Plan will cover the next calendar year (and additional periods as reasonably determined by the Parties). Such updated and amended Research Plan will reflect any changes, re-prioritization of studies within, reallocation of resources with respect to, or additions to, respectively, the then-current Research Plan. In addition, the JDC may prepare amendments for approval by the JSC to the Research Plan, as appropriate, from time to time during the calendar year in order to reflect changes in such plans or budget for such calendar year, in each case, in accordance with the foregoing. Once approved by the JSC, the amended annual Research Plan will become effective for the applicable period on the date approved by the JSC (or such other date as the JSC will specify). Any JSC-approved amended Research Plan will supersede, respectively, the previous Research Plan for the Collaboration Antigen for the applicable period.

5.3 Diligence; Standards of Conduct. With respect to each Collaboration Antigen, Unum (itself or through its Affiliates or by permitted subcontracting pursuant to Section 5.9) agrees to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to Develop Research Candidates in the Territory, and to carry out the tasks specified under the Research Plan, in a timely and effective manner, and agrees to conduct its activities under the Research Plan in a good scientific manner and in compliance in all material respects with Applicable Law. SGI will cooperate with and provide reasonable support to Unum (especially in connection with the SGI Antibodies included in such Research Candidates) in connection with Unum's performance of its responsibilities under the Research Plan. The Parties acknowledge and agree, however, that no outcome or success is or can be assured and that failure to achieve desired results will not in and of itself constitute a breach or default of any obligation in this Agreement (notwithstanding the focus of the Research Program described above).

5.4 Research Decision-Making. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, all matters regarding the Research Program will be decided by unanimous agreement by the JDC, other than the selection of the Research Candidates, which will be selected by the JSC in accordance with Section 2.4.

5.5 Research Costs. During the Research Term, SGI will reimburse Unum for one hundred percent (100%) of all Research Costs for all Research Candidates actually incurred for the Territory pursuant to the Research Plan, in accordance with Section 11.5. For clarity, [\*\*\*].

5.6 Research Reports. Unum will keep the JDC fully informed regarding the progress and results of Research activities for Research Candidates in the Territory during the Research Term, including an annual review of results versus goals (as such goals are set forth in the Research Plans).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

5.7 Research Records. Unum will maintain complete and accurate records (in the form of electronic files where appropriate) of all work conducted by it under the Research Plans. Such records will reflect all work done and results achieved in the performance of the Research Plans in sufficient detail and in good scientific manner appropriate for patent and regulatory purposes. SGI has the right to receive copies of such records maintained by Unum, including in electronic format if maintained in such format, at reasonable times to the extent reasonably necessary to perform obligations or exercise rights under this Agreement.

5.8 Materials.

(a) SGI will, during the Research Term, as a matter of course as described in the Research Plan or upon Unum's reasonable written request, furnish to Unum samples of Materials that are in SGI's Control (including SGI Antibodies included in such Research Candidates) and are necessary for Unum to carry out its responsibilities under the Research Plan. If agreed by the Parties, Unum may furnish to SGI samples of Materials that are in Unum's Control and are necessary for SGI to carry out those responsibilities on which the Parties may agree.

(b) Each Party will use those Materials furnished by the other Party only in accordance with the Research Plan and otherwise in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and any instructions provided by the furnishing Party. Except with the prior written consent of the furnishing Party (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed), such Party receiving Materials will not distribute or otherwise allow the release of Materials to any Third Party, except for subcontracting as permitted hereunder. All Materials so delivered will remain the sole property of the furnishing Party and will be used in compliance with all Applicable Law. The Materials supplied under this Agreement will be used with prudence and appropriate caution in any experimental work because not all of their characteristics may be known.

5.9 Subcontracts. Unum may perform any of its Research obligations under this Article 5 through one or more subcontractors or consultants, provided that (a) Unum remains responsible for the work allocated to such subcontractors and consultants to the same extent it would if it had done such work itself; (b) the subcontractor or consultant undertakes in writing commercially reasonable obligations of confidentiality and non-use regarding Confidential Information, that are substantially the same as those undertaken by Unum with respect to Confidential Information pursuant to Article 15; and (c) the subcontractor or consultant undertakes in writing to assign or exclusively license back (with the right to sublicense) all intellectual property with respect to Research Candidates developed in the course of performing any such work to Unum. Unum may also subcontract Research work on terms other than those set forth in this Section 5.9 with the prior approval of the JDC.

**ARTICLE 6**  
**DEVELOPMENT CANDIDATES**

6.1 Overview. Subject to the oversight of the JSC and the JDC, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis:

(a) Unum will be primarily responsible for Development of each Development Candidate in accordance with this Agreement and the Early Clinical Development Plan for such Development Candidate during the Early Clinical Development Term.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) Unless either Party (or both Parties) exercise(s) its Opt-Out Right, (i) SGI and Unum will collaborate on further Development activities of such Development Candidate and associated Product in accordance with this Agreement and the Late Clinical Development Plan for such Development Candidate and associated Product in the Shared Territory, and (ii) SGI will be primarily responsible for further Development activities of such Development Candidate and associated Product in accordance with this Agreement and the Late Clinical Development Plan for such Development Candidate and associated Product in the Licensed Territory.

6.2 Clinical Development Plans.

(a) Content and Adoption.

(i) All Development of any given Development Candidate during the Early Clinical Development Term will be conducted pursuant to a development plan and budget (such plan, an “**Early Clinical Development Plan**” with respect to each Development Candidate) that describes (A) the proposed overall program of Development for the applicable Development Candidate, including Phase 1 Clinical Trials in particular, at least one (1) Qualifying Phase 1 Clinical Trial, (B) the anticipated start dates and data availability dates of Phase 1 Clinical Trials, (C) the respective roles and responsibilities of each Party in connection with such activities, and (D) a detailed budget for all such activities in the Territory. In the event of any inconsistency between an initial Early Clinical Development Plan and this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement will prevail.

(ii) On a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, within [\*\*\*] days after the Development Candidate Selection Date, the Parties will prepare and recommend for approval to the JSC an Early Clinical Development Plan for each Development Candidate in the Territory, which Early Clinical Development Plan will be approved by the JSC.

(iii) During the Late Clinical Development Term for a Development Candidate, all Development of such Development Candidate and associated Product pursuant to this Agreement and activities to support and obtain Regulatory Approvals for such Development Candidate and associated Product in the Territory will be conducted pursuant to a development plan and budget (such plan, a “**Late Clinical Development Plan**” with respect to each Development Candidate) that describes (A) the proposed overall program of Development for the applicable Development Candidate, including all Clinical Trials, in the Territory, (B) the anticipated start dates and data availability dates of such Clinical Trials, (C) the proposed activities to support and obtain Regulatory Approvals for such Development Candidate and associated Product in the Territory, (D) the respective roles and responsibilities of each Party in connection with such activities, and (E) a detailed budget for all such activities in the Territory. In the event of any inconsistency between a Late Clinical Development Plan and this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement will prevail.

(iv) On a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, within [\*\*\*] days after the JSC meeting to consider the Phase 1 Clinical Data, the Parties will prepare and recommend for approval to the JSC an initial Late Clinical Development Plan for such Development Candidate in the Territory, which Late Clinical Development Plan will be approved by the JSC.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(v) Either Party's representatives on the JDC may propose a Supplemental Trial. If the JDC does not recommend such Supplemental Trial to the JSC (or the JSC does not approve it) for inclusion in the Late Clinical Development Plan, the proposing Party will have the right to conduct such Supplemental Trial, at its sole expense, even if not included in the Late Clinical Development Plan by the JSC, unless the other Party reasonably believes that any such Supplemental Trial would present unreasonable safety risk or would materially harm the commercial potential of the Product or, in the case of Unum, may result in an ACTR Matter. Each Party will notify the other Party, and provide such information as the other Party may request, regarding any proposed Supplemental Trial before taking any steps to initiate same.

(vi) If SGI reasonably believes that a Supplemental Trial that SGI is conducting at its sole expense for the Licensed Territory will also reasonably benefit the Shared Territory, SGI may propose to Unum that a portion or all of the Development Costs attributable to such Supplemental Trial be included in the [\*\*\*] allocation set forth in Section 6.5(c), and Unum will consider that request reasonably and in good faith. Alternatively, Unum may request by written notice to SGI that any Supplemental Clinical Trial that SGI is conducting at its sole expense pursuant to the preceding sentence be included in the Late Clinical Development Plan and the Development Costs attributable to such Supplemental Trial be allocated on the terms set forth in this Section 6.2(a)(vi), including the applicable premium. No such Development Cost may be allocated in whole or in part without the express written consent of Unum and for clarity will not be subject to decision within the JDC or JSC (it being understood that each of the Parties will be deemed to have consented expressly in writing that any such Development Costs included as part of the applicable Late Clinical Development Plan be allocated to the Shared Territory to the extent appearing in such plan). Further, such an allocation of such Development Costs incurred with respect to such Supplemental Trial may be made retrospectively (i.e., after the relevant activity has been performed); provided that if (a) the allocation is made after the acceptance in the Shared Territory of an application for Regulatory Approval that includes information or data generated by such Supplemental Trial but before Regulatory Approval is granted, Unum will, in addition to paying the share allocated to it for Development Costs already incurred in accordance with Section 6.5(c), pay to SGI a premium equal to [\*\*\*] of Unum's share of the amount allocated for incurred costs only and (b) the allocation is made after Regulatory Approval is granted, Unum will, in addition to paying the share allocated to it for Development Costs already incurred in accordance with Section 6.5(c), pay to SGI a premium equal to [\*\*\*] of Unum's share of the amount allocated for incurred costs only. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, the date of Unum's request for allocation will be treated as the date on which such allocation is made. Notwithstanding the forgoing, Unum will not use information or data generated by such Supplemental Trial in the Shared Territory prior to agreement by the Parties to include the data from such Supplemental Trial (unless such use is at the request of a Regulatory Authority or required by Applicable Law).

(vii) If Unum reasonably believes that a Supplemental Trial that Unum is conducting at its sole expense for the Shared Territory will also reasonably benefit the Licensed Territory, Unum may propose to SGI that a portion or all of the Development Costs attributable to such Supplemental Trial be included in the [\*\*\*] allocation set forth in Section 6.5(c), and SGI will consider that request reasonably and in good faith. Alternatively, SGI may request by written notice to Unum that any Supplemental Clinical Trial that Unum is conducting at its sole

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

expense pursuant to the preceding sentence be included in the Late Clinical Development Plan and the Development Costs attributable to such Supplemental Trial be allocated on the terms set forth in this [Section 6.2\(a\)\(vii\)](#), including the applicable premium. No such Development Cost may be allocated in whole or in part without the express written consent of SGI and for clarity will not be subject to decision within the JDC or JSC (it being understood that each of the Parties will be deemed to have consented expressly in writing that any such Development Costs included as part of the applicable Late Clinical Development Plan be allocated to the Shared Territory to the extent appearing in such plan). Further, such an allocation of such Development Costs incurred with respect to such Supplemental Trial may be made retrospectively (i.e., after the relevant activity has been performed); provided that if (a) the allocation is made after the acceptance in the Shared Territory of an application for Regulatory Approval that includes information or data generated by such Supplemental Trial but before Regulatory Approval is granted, SGI will, in addition to paying the share allocated to it for Development Costs already incurred in accordance with [Section 6.5\(c\)](#), pay to Unum a premium equal to [\*\*\*] of SGI's share of the amount allocated for incurred costs only and (b) the allocation is made after Regulatory Approval is granted, SGI will, in addition to the amount allocated for Development Costs already incurred, pay to Unum a premium equal to [\*\*\*] of SGI's share of the amount allocated for incurred costs only. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, the date of SGI's request for allocation will be treated as the date on which such allocation is made. Notwithstanding the forgoing, SGI will not use information or data generated by such Supplemental Trial in the Licensed Territory prior to agreement by the Parties to include the data from such Supplemental Trial (unless such use is at the request of a Regulatory Authority or required by Applicable Law).

(b) Amendments to the Development Plans. On an annual basis, or more often as the Parties deem appropriate, the JDC will prepare amendments to each then-current Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan for each Development Candidate for approval of the JSC. Each such amended Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan will specify the items described in [Section 6.2\(a\)\(i\)](#) or [Section 6.2\(a\)\(iii\)](#) as appropriate. Such amended Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan will cover the next calendar year (and additional periods as reasonably determined by the Parties). Such updated and amended Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan will reflect any changes, re-prioritization of studies within, reallocation of resources with respect to, or additions to, respectively, the then-current Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan. In addition, the JDC may prepare amendments for approval by the JSC to the Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan, as appropriate, from time to time during the calendar year in order to reflect changes in such plans or budget for such calendar year, in each case, in accordance with the foregoing. Once approved by the JSC, the amended annual Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan will become effective for the applicable period on the date approved by the JSC (or such other date as the JSC will specify). Any JSC-approved amended Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan will supersede, respectively, the previous Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan for the Development Candidate for the applicable period.

6.3 Diligence; Standards of Conduct.

(a) With respect to each Collaboration Antigen, Unum (itself or through its Affiliates or by permitted subcontracting pursuant to Section 6.9) agrees to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to Develop the applicable Development Candidate in the Shared Territory, and to carry out the tasks specified under the Early Clinical Development Plan, in a timely and effective manner, and agrees to conduct its activities under the Early Clinical Development Plan in a good scientific manner and in compliance in all material respects with Applicable Law. SGI will cooperate with and provide reasonable support to Unum (especially in connection with the SGI Antibodies included in such Development Candidate) in connection with Unum's performance of its responsibilities under the Early Clinical Development Plan. The Parties acknowledge and agree, however, that no outcome or success is or can be assured and that failure to achieve desired results will not in and of itself constitute a breach or default of any obligation in this Agreement (notwithstanding the focus of the Early Clinical Development Plan described above).

(b) On a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, each Party (itself or through its Affiliates or by permitted subcontracting pursuant to Section 6.9) agrees to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to Develop and seek Regulatory Approval for the Development Candidate and associated Product in the Shared Territory, and to carry out the tasks specified under the Late Clinical Development Plan, in a timely and effective manner and in a good scientific manner and in compliance in all material respects with Applicable Law. Each Party will cooperate with and provide reasonable support to the other Party (especially in connection with, in the case of support by Unum, the ACTR T-cells, and in the case of support by SGI, the SGI Antibodies, in each case included in such Development Candidate) in connection with the other Party's performance of its responsibilities under the Late Clinical Development Plan.

(c) On a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, SGI (itself or through its Affiliates or by permitted subcontracting pursuant to Section 6.9) agrees to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to Develop and seek Regulatory Approval for the Development Candidate and associated Product in the Licensed Territory, and to carry out the tasks specified under the Late Clinical Development Plan, in a timely and effective manner and in a good scientific manner and in compliance in all material respects with Applicable Law. Unum will cooperate with and provide reasonable support to SGI (especially in connection with, the ACTR T-cells included in such Development Candidate) in connection with Unum's performance of its responsibilities under the Late Clinical Development Plan.

6.4 Development Decision-Making. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, all matters regarding the Early Clinical Development Program and the Late Clinical Development Program will be decided by unanimous agreement by the JDC.

6.5 Development Costs.

(a) During the Early Clinical Development Term, SGI will reimburse Unum for [\*\*\*] of all Development Costs for all Development Candidates actually incurred for the Territory pursuant to the Early Clinical Development Plan, in accordance with Section 11.5, subject to the following sentence. Notwithstanding the amounts allocated to Development activities in the Shared Territory in the applicable Early Clinical Development Plan budget, for any calendar year, Unum will only be permitted to recover Development Costs with respect to Development activities that have been

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

allocated to Unum under the Early Clinical Development Plan and related budget in excess of the amount allocated therein (i) by up to [\*\*\*] of the amount so allocated, or (ii) with the unanimous approval of the JDC, which approval may be granted either in advance of such costs being incurred or retroactively. For clarity, during the Early Clinical Development Term, Unum will not be required to incur any Development Costs for any Development Candidates for which SGI will not reimburse Unum, and SGI will not be required to reimburse Unum for any Development Costs not approved by SGI as and to the extent required under this Agreement.

(b) Subject to Section 6.2(a)(iv), during the Late Clinical Development Term, SGI will be responsible for [\*\*\*] of all Development Costs for each Development Candidate and associated Product incurred in the Licensed Territory pursuant to the Late Clinical Development Plan. In the event that Unum performs any Development activities for which SGI is solely responsible for the costs and expenses hereunder, Unum will invoice SGI for such expenses and SGI will reimburse Unum for such costs and expenses in accordance with Section 11.5.

(c) During the Late Clinical Development Term, Unum will be responsible [\*\*\*] and SGI will be responsible for [\*\*\*] of all Development Costs for each Development Candidate and associated Product actually incurred for the Shared Territory pursuant to the Late Clinical Development Plan, subject to the following sentence. Notwithstanding the amounts allocated to Development activities in the Shared Territory in the applicable Late Clinical Development Plan budget, for any calendar year, each Party will only be permitted to recover Development Costs with respect to Development activities that have been allocated to such Party under the Late Clinical Development Plan and related budget in excess of the amount allocated therein (i) by up to [\*\*\*] of the amount so allocated, or (ii) with the unanimous approval of the JDC, which approval may be granted either in advance of such costs being incurred or retroactively. The Parties will reconcile the Development Costs they have actually incurred to reflect the foregoing allocation of Development Costs according to the procedures in Section 11.5 or Section 11.6, as applicable.

#### 6.6 Development Reports.

(a) During the Early Clinical Development Term Unum will keep the JDC fully informed regarding the progress and results of Development activities for Development Candidates in the Territory, including an annual review of results versus goals (as such goals are set forth in the Early Clinical Development Plan(s)).

(b) During the Late Clinical Development Term, each Party will keep the JDC fully informed regarding the progress and results of Development activities for Development Candidates and associated Products in the Territory (including any Supplemental Trials), including an annual review of results versus goals (as such goals are set forth in the Late Clinical Development Plan(s)).

(c) With respect to any Reversion Product, the Continuing Party will update the Opt-Out Party, through the JDC, regarding the progress of Development of such Reversion Product, on no less than an annual basis.

6.7 Development Records. Each Party will maintain complete and accurate records (in the form of electronic files where appropriate) of all work conducted by it under the Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan for each Development Candidate. Such records



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

will fully and properly reflect all work done and results achieved in the performance of the Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan in sufficient detail and in good scientific manner appropriate for Patent and regulatory purposes. Each Party has the right to receive copies of such records maintained by the other Party, including in electronic format if maintained in such format, at reasonable times to the extent reasonably necessary to perform obligations or exercise rights under this Agreement.

6.8 Materials.

(a) SGI will, during the Early Clinical Development Term, as a matter of course as described in the Early Clinical Development Plan or upon Unum's reasonable written request, furnish to Unum samples of Materials that are in SGI's Control (including SGI Antibodies included in such Development Candidates) and are necessary for Unum to carry out its responsibilities under the Early Clinical Development Plan. If agreed by the Parties, Unum may furnish to SGI samples of Materials that are in Unum's Control and are necessary for SGI to carry out those responsibilities on which the Parties may agree.

(b) Each Party will use those Materials furnished by the other Party only in accordance with the Early Clinical Development Plan and otherwise in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and any instructions provided by the furnishing Party. Except with the prior written consent of the furnishing Party (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), such Party receiving Materials will not distribute or otherwise allow the release of Materials to any Third Party, except for subcontracting as permitted hereunder. All Materials so delivered will remain the sole property of the furnishing Party and will be used in compliance with all Applicable Law. The Materials supplied under this Agreement will be used with prudence and appropriate caution in any experimental work because not all of their characteristics may be known.

(c) Each Party will as a matter of course as described in the Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan or upon the other Party's reasonable written request, furnish to each other samples of Materials that are in such Party's Control (including, in the case of SGI, SGI Antibodies and, in the case of Unum, ACTR included in such Development Candidates) and are necessary for the other Party to carry out its responsibilities under the Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan.

(d) Each Party will use such Materials only in accordance with the Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan and otherwise in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and any instructions provided by the Party furnishing the Materials. Except with the prior written consent of the supplying Party (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), the Party receiving any Materials will not distribute or otherwise allow the release of Materials to any Affiliate (other than wholly-owned subsidiaries) or Third Party, except for subcontracting as permitted hereunder. All Materials delivered to the receiving Party will remain the sole property of the supplying Party and will be used in compliance with all Applicable Law. The Materials supplied under this Agreement will be used with prudence and appropriate caution in any experimental work because not all of their characteristics may be known.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

6.9 Subcontracts. Each Party may perform any of its Development obligations under this Article 6 through one or more subcontractors or consultants, provided that (a) such Party remains responsible for the work allocated to such subcontractors and consultants to the same extent it would if it had done such work itself; (b) the subcontractor or consultant undertakes in writing commercially reasonable obligations of confidentiality and non-use regarding Confidential Information, that are substantially the same as those undertaken by the Parties with respect to Confidential Information pursuant to Article 15 hereof; and (c) the subcontractor or consultant undertakes in writing to assign or exclusively license back (with the right to sublicense) all intellectual property with respect to Development Candidates developed in the course of performing any such work to such Party. Each Party may also subcontract Development work on terms other than those set forth in this Section 6.9 with the prior approval of the JDC.

**ARTICLE 7**  
**REGULATORY MATTERS**

7.1 Regulatory Filings and Approvals.

(a) In General. The Parties intend that each Early Clinical Development Plan and Late Clinical Development Plan will set forth the regulatory strategy for seeking Regulatory Approvals (including any pricing and reimbursement approvals) in the Territory for all Development Candidates and Products. All decisions regarding regulatory issues will be made in accordance with the decision-making rules set forth in Article 2.

(b) Rights and Obligations.

(i) Unum has operational responsibility for preparing and filing all Regulatory Materials with respect to a Clinical Trial or other regulatory matter in the Shared Territory, and has primary operational responsibility for interactions with Regulatory Authorities in the Shared Territory, including taking the lead role at all meetings with Regulatory Authorities in the Shared Territory, subject to the right of SGI to participate in such activities and provide input (or consent, as may be required pursuant to the other terms of this Agreement). With respect to regulatory activities conducted in any country in support of Regulatory Approvals in the Shared Territory, the scope of this right of participation includes all regulatory activities, including development of regulatory strategy and advance review of regulatory submissions, attendance at all meetings with Regulatory Authorities that may potentially impact the Early Clinical Development Program or Late Clinical Development Program or registration package for a particular Development Candidate or Product, and review of outcomes of such meetings (including the rights set forth in Section 7.1(c)(ii)).

(ii) SGI has operational responsibility for preparing and filing all Regulatory Materials with respect to a Clinical Trial or other regulatory matter in the Licensed Territory, and has primary operational responsibility for interactions with Regulatory Authorities in the Licensed Territory, including taking the lead role at all meetings with Regulatory Authorities in the Licensed Territory, subject to the right of Unum to participate in such activities and provide input (or consent, as may be required pursuant to the other terms of this Agreement), excluding any Drug Master Files maintained by or on behalf of Unum, which will be and remain Unum's sole responsibility. With respect to regulatory activities conducted in any country in support of Regulatory Approvals in the Licensed Territory, the scope of this right of participation includes all regulatory activities, including development of regulatory strategy and advance review of regulatory submissions, attendance at all meetings with Regulatory Authorities that may potentially impact the Early Clinical Development Program or Late Clinical Development Program or registration package for a particular Development Candidate or Product, and review of outcomes of such meetings (including the rights set forth in Section 7.1(c)(ii)).

(c) Reporting and Review.

(i) The JDC will develop and implement procedures for drafting and review of Regulatory Materials for Development Candidates and Products in the Territory, which procedures will provide sufficient time for each Party to provide substantive comments prior to the filing of such Regulatory Materials. Such procedures will provide each Party with full and complete access, on a real-time basis, to all Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals as such materials are being drafted, and, after those materials have been submitted to a Regulatory Authority, will permit each Party to obtain copies of all such materials, including in electronic format, at reasonable times. Such procedures and related timelines will accommodate each Party's reasonable requests to obtain the feedback of Regulatory Authorities with respect to potential submissions in order to permit each Party to ensure that submissions and Regulatory Approvals for Products throughout the Territory are reasonably consistent.

(ii) With respect to regulatory matters in support of Regulatory Approvals for Development Candidates and Products in the Shared Territory, Unum will promptly notify SGI of all Regulatory Materials that Unum submits for such Development Candidates and Products and will promptly provide SGI with a copy (which may be wholly or partly in electronic form) of such Regulatory Materials. Unum will provide SGI with reasonable advance notice of any scheduled meeting with respect to such matter with any Regulatory Authority in the Shared Territory, and SGI has the right to participate in any such meeting, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law. Representatives of Unum will be the primary spokespeople at all meetings with Regulatory Authorities in the Shared Territory with regard to such matter. Unum also will promptly furnish SGI with copies of all material correspondence to or from, and minutes of all such meetings with, any Regulatory Authority in the Shared Territory.

(iii) With respect to regulatory matters in support of Regulatory Approvals for Development Candidates and Products in the Licensed Territory, SGI will promptly notify Unum of all Regulatory Materials that SGI submits for such Development Candidates and Products and will promptly provide Unum with a copy (which may be wholly or partly in electronic form) of such Regulatory Materials. SGI will provide Unum with reasonable advance notice of any scheduled meeting with respect to such matter with any Regulatory Authority in the Licensed Territory, and Unum has the right to participate in any such meeting, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law. Representatives of SGI will be the primary spokespeople at all meetings with Regulatory Authorities in the Licensed Territory with regard to such matter. SGI also will promptly furnish Unum with copies of all material correspondence to or from, and minutes of all such meetings with, any Regulatory Authority in the Licensed Territory.

(d) Ownership of Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals; Rights of Reference.

(i) All Regulatory Materials, including INDs and NDAs, relating to any Development Candidates and Products in the Shared Territory will be owned by, and will be the sole property of, Unum. All such Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals in the Shared Territory will be filed and held in the name of Unum.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(ii) All Regulatory Materials, including INDs and NDAs, relating to any Development Candidates and Products in the Licensed Territory will be owned by, and will be the sole property of, SGI, excluding any Drug Master Files maintained by or on behalf of Unum, which will be and remain Unum's sole responsibility. All such Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals in the Licensed Territory will be filed and held in the name of SGI, excluding any Drug Master Files maintained by or on behalf of Unum, which will be and remain Unum's sole responsibility.

(iii) Unum, either directly or through a Third Party supplier, will submit and maintain a Drug Master File for ACTR T-cells to the applicable Regulatory Authorities in all countries in the Licensed Territory where SGI or any of its Affiliates submits, or intends to submit, a Regulatory Approval, as well as all other countries in the Territory where the ACTR T-cells are Manufactured or as otherwise required by Applicable Law. Prior to any such submission, Unum will provide a copy of the open portion of such Drug Master File to SGI for its review and comment (which comments will be considered by Unum in good faith). Any communications from the Regulatory Authorities to SGI relating to the Drug Master File will promptly be referred to Unum, and Unum will be solely responsible for responding to any such communications and resolving any issues with the Regulatory Authorities, in each case to the extent permitted by Applicable Law. Unum, either directly or through a Third Party supplier, will file and maintain the Drug Master File in compliance with all Applicable Laws as well as any Regulatory Approval for the Products in the Licensed Territory, and will notify SGI of any significant communications with the Regulatory Authorities relating to the potential discontinuance and/or withdrawal of the DMF or any Regulatory Approval for the Products in the Licensed Territory, or any safety, efficacy or potency concern relating to the ACTR T-cells. SGI will cooperate with Unum as reasonably necessary to support Unum's performance of its obligations under this Section 7.1(c)(iii).

(iv) Each Party has the right to cross-reference (in redacted form), file or incorporate by reference any Regulatory Materials and any Regulatory Approval and all data and other Know-How included or referenced therein or filed in support of any such Regulatory Materials or Regulatory Approvals, including any Drug Master File (and any data and other Know-How therein) for any Development Candidate or Product in any country in the Territory, which Regulatory Materials or Regulatory Approval is Controlled by the other Party or any of its Affiliates (and in the case of a drug master file, any of its subcontractors), in order to support regulatory submissions that such Party is permitted to make under this Agreement for any Product and to otherwise enable such Party to fulfill its obligations or exercise its rights hereunder.

(v) Each Party will duly execute and deliver, or cause to be duly executed and delivered, such instruments and will do and cause to be done such reasonable acts and things, as may be necessary under, or as the other Party may reasonably request, to effectuate the transfers, assignments and rights of reference contemplated in this Section 7.1.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

7.2 Product Withdrawals and Recalls. If (a) any Regulatory Authority threatens, initiates or advises any action to remove any Product from the market in the Territory or requires or advises Unum, SGI, or any of their respective Affiliates to distribute a “Dear Doctor” letter or its equivalent regarding use of such Product in the Territory, or (b) either Party determines that an event, incident, or circumstance has occurred that may result in the need for a recall or market withdrawal in the Territory, then in each case ((a) or (b)) Unum or SGI, as applicable, will, to the extent practicable, notify the other Party of such event or determination immediately, and in any event within twenty-four (24) hours (or sooner if required by law) after such Party becomes aware of the event or makes such determination. Each Party will, to the extent practicable, endeavor to discuss and agree with the other Party upon whether to recall or withdraw the Product in the Territory; provided, however, that if such discussion is not practicable or if the Parties fail to agree within an appropriate time period (recognizing the exigencies of the situation), then (i) Unum will decide whether to recall or withdraw such Product in the Shared Territory; and (ii) SGI will decide whether to recall or withdraw such Product in the Licensed Territory. The Parties will be jointly responsible for conducting any recalls or taking such other necessary remedial action with respect to Products in the Shared Territory, except to the extent that the recall or withdrawal is attributable to the negligence, breach or intentional misconduct of the other Party or any of its Affiliates or subcontractors, in which event the other Party will bear such costs to the extent of its or its Affiliate’s or subcontractor’s responsibility. SGI will be responsible, at its sole expense, for conducting any recalls or taking such other necessary remedial action with respect to Products in the Licensed Territory, except to the extent that the recall or withdrawal is attributable to the negligence, breach or intentional misconduct of Unum or any of its Affiliates or subcontractors, in which event Unum will bear such costs to the extent of its or its Affiliate’s or subcontractor’s responsibility.

7.3 Safety Agreements. Promptly after the Effective Date, but in any event no later than the date of Initiation of the first Clinical Trial of a Development Candidate in the Territory, the Parties will enter into one or more safety agreement(s) requiring (a) Unum to be responsible for the global safety database that are specific to the ACTR T-cells within the Development Candidates and Products, (b) SGI to be responsible for the global safety database that are specific to the SGI Antibodies within the Development Candidates and Products, and (c) either Unum or SGI to be responsible for the global safety database for Development Candidates and Products, such Party to be determined by the JSC by reference to any requirements under Applicable Law (if any), whether the expected safety needs of the applicable Development Candidate and Product are more likely attributable to the applicable ACTR T-cells or the SGI Antibody, prior experiences in interacting with Regulatory Authorities regarding those applicable ACTR T-cells and SGI Antibody, and other relevant factors. The safety agreement(s) will govern the responsibilities of the Parties and include (i) safety data exchange procedures governing the coordination of collection, investigation, reporting and exchange of information concerning any adverse experiences, and any product quality and product complaints associated with adverse experiences, related to such Development Candidates and Products sufficient to enable each Party to comply with its legal and regulatory obligations, and (ii) obligations on the Party responsible for such global safety database for Development Candidates and Products to make such database readily available to the other Party in such format and in a timely manner as the other Party may reasonably request and any in event in a manner sufficient for such other Party to comply with any other product safety requirements, including those required by Applicable Law. In addition, as appropriate, such safety agreement(s) will include the safety data exchange procedures governing the exchange of information affecting the class (e.g., serious adverse events, emerging safety issues).

## ARTICLE 8 COMMERCIALIZATION

8.1 Overview. On a Product-by-Product basis (but not including a Reversion Product), subject to the oversight of the JSC and JCC, (a) the Parties will participate in the planning of Commercialization activities with respect to, and the Co-Promotion of, such Product in accordance with this Agreement and the Joint Commercialization Plan for such Product in the Shared Territory, and (b) SGI will be solely responsible, at its expense, for all Commercialization activities relating to such Product in accordance with this Agreement for such Product in the Licensed Territory.

### 8.2 Commercialization Standards of Conduct.

(a) On a Product-by-Product basis, each Party will use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to Commercialize such Product in the Shared Territory, and to carry out the tasks specified under the Joint Commercialization Plan in a timely and effective manner and in compliance in all material respects with Applicable Law and applicable codes of conduct.

(b) On a Product-by-Product basis, SGI will use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to Commercialize such Product in the Licensed Territory, and to carry out appropriate Commercialization activities in a timely and effective manner and in compliance in all material respects with Applicable Law and applicable codes of conduct.

### 8.3 Commercialization of Products.

#### (a) Joint Commercialization Plan.

(i) As further described in this Section 8.3, the tactics and strategy for the Commercialization of each Product in the Territory will be described in a comprehensive plan (each such plan, a “**Joint Commercialization Plan**”) that describes the pre-launch, launch and subsequent Commercialization of such Product in the Shared Territory (including anticipated activities relating to messaging, branding, Pricing Matters (to the extent not prohibited by Applicable Law), advertising, planning, marketing, sales force training and allocation, detailing, and Distribution Matters), key tactics and strategies for implementing those activities and the associated budget for such activities (each such included budget, a “**Joint Commercialization Budget**”).

(ii) Either Party’s representatives on the JCC may propose a Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial. If the JCC does not recommend such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial to the JSC (or the JSC does not approve it) for inclusion in the Joint Commercialization Plan, the proposing Party will have the right to conduct such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial, at its sole expense, even if not included in the Joint Commercialization Plan by the JSC, unless the other Party reasonably believes that any such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial would present unreasonable safety risk or would materially harm the commercial potential of the Product or, in the case of Unum, may result in an ACTR Matter. Each Party will notify the other Party, and provide such information as the other Party may request, regarding any proposed Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial before taking any steps to initiate same.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(iii) If SGI reasonably believes that a Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial that SGI is conducting at its sole expense for the Licensed Territory will also reasonably benefit the Shared Territory, SGI may propose to Unum that a portion or all of the costs attributable to such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial be included in the [\*\*\*] allocation set forth in Section 8.3(b), and Unum will consider that request reasonably and in good faith. Alternatively, Unum may request by written notice to SGI that any Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial that SGI is conducting at its sole expense pursuant to the preceding sentence be included in the Joint Commercialization Plan and the Joint Commercialization Costs attributable to such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial be allocated on the terms set forth in this Section 8.3(a)(iii), including the applicable premium. No such costs may be allocated in whole or in part without the express written consent of Unum and for clarity will not be subject to decision within the JDC or JSC (it being understood that each of the Parties will be deemed to have consented expressly in writing that any such costs included as part of the Joint Commercialization Plan be so allocated to the extent appearing in such plan). Further, such an allocation of such costs incurred with respect to such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial may be made retrospectively (i.e., after the relevant activity has been performed); provided that if (a) the allocation is made after the acceptance in the Shared Territory of an application for Regulatory Approval that includes information or data generated by such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial but before Regulatory Approval is granted, Unum will, in addition to paying the share allocated to it for Development Costs already incurred in accordance with Section 8.3(b), pay to SGI a premium equal to [\*\*\*] of Unum's share of such amount allocated for incurred costs only and (b) the allocation is made after Regulatory Approval is granted, Unum will, in addition to paying the share allocated to it for Development Costs already incurred in accordance with Section 8.3(b), pay to SGI a premium equal to [\*\*\*] of Unum's share of the amount allocated for incurred costs only. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, the date of Unum's request for allocation will be treated as the date on which such allocation is made. Notwithstanding the forgoing, Unum will not use information or data generated by such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial in the Shared Territory prior to agreement by the parties to include the data from such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial (unless such use is at the request of a Regulatory Authority or required by Applicable Law).

(iv) If Unum reasonably believes that a Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial that Unum is conducting at its sole expense for the Shared Territory will also reasonably benefit the Licensed Territory, Unum may propose to SGI that a portion or all of the Joint Commercialization Costs attributable to such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial be included in the [\*\*\*] allocation set forth in Section 8.3(b), and SGI will consider that request reasonably and in good faith. Alternatively, SGI may request by written notice to Unum that any Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial that Unum is conducting at its sole expense pursuant to the preceding sentence be included in the Joint Commercialization Plan and the Joint Commercialization Costs attributable to such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial be allocated on the terms set forth in this Section 8.3(a)(iv), including the applicable premium. No such Joint Commercialization Costs may be allocated in whole or in part without the express written consent of SGI and for clarity will not be subject to decision within the JDC or JSC (it being understood that each of the Parties will be deemed to have consented expressly in writing that any such Joint Commercialization Costs included as part of the applicable Joint Commercialization Plan be so allocated to the extent appearing in such plan). Further, such an allocation of such Joint Commercialization Costs incurred with respect to such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial may be made retrospectively (i.e.,

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

after the relevant activity has been performed); provided that if (a) the allocation is made after the acceptance in the Licensed Territory of an application for Regulatory Approval that includes information or data generated by such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial but before Regulatory Approval is granted, SGI will, in addition to paying the share allocated to it for Development Costs already incurred in accordance with Section 8.3(b), pay to Unum a premium equal to [\*\*\*] of SGI's share of such amount allocated for incurred costs only and (b) the allocation is made after Regulatory Approval is granted, SGI will, in addition to paying the share allocated to it for Development Costs already incurred in accordance with Section 8.3(b), pay to Unum a premium equal to [\*\*\*] of SGI's share of the amount allocated for incurred costs only. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, the date of SGI's request for allocation will be treated as the date on which such allocation is made. Notwithstanding the forgoing, SGI will not use information or data generated by such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial in the Licensed Territory prior to agreement by the parties to include the data from such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial (unless such use is at the request of a Regulatory Authority or required by Applicable Law).

(v) No later than [\*\*\*] prior to the projected NDA filing date for a Product in the Shared Territory, the JCC will prepare and recommend to the JSC for approval an initial Joint Commercialization Plan for each Product (including the initial Joint Commercialization Budget). Subject to Section 8.3(c), each Joint Commercialization Plan will allocate the Co-Promotion responsibilities of the Parties in an equitable fashion taking into account the Parties' respective capabilities. For clarity, SGI will be responsible for all Commercialization activities in the Licensed Territory, and such activities will not be included in the Joint Commercialization Plan. All Joint Commercialization Plans, including the corresponding Joint Commercialization Budgets, with respect to each Product in the Shared Territory and subsequent revisions thereto will contain such information as the JCC believes necessary for the successful Commercialization of such Product in the Shared Territory, both pre- and post-launch, and will generally conform to the level of detail utilized by the Lead Commercializing Party in preparation of its own product Commercialization plans. On an annual basis, or more often as the Parties deem appropriate, the JCC will prepare amendments to the then-current Joint Commercialization Plan(s), including the corresponding Joint Commercialization Budgets. In the event of any inconsistency between a Joint Commercialization Plan and this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement will prevail. Each Party will conduct its activities under the Joint Commercialization Plan(s) in compliance in all material respects with Applicable Law.

(b) Commercialization Costs.

(i) The Parties will share the Joint Commercialization Costs fifty percent/fifty percent, provided that if any information or data generated by any Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial approved by the JSC and included in the Joint Commercialization Plan is used in the Licensed Territory, Unum will be responsible for [\*\*\*] and SGI will be responsible for [\*\*\*] of all Joint Commercialization Costs associated with such Voluntary Phase 4 Clinical Trial and, for clarity, as between the Parties, SGI may freely use such information or data in the Licensed Territory. Notwithstanding the amounts allocated to Commercialization activities in the Shared Territory in the applicable Joint Commercialization Budget, for any calendar year, each Party will only be permitted to recover Joint Commercialization Costs with respect to Commercialization activities that have been allocated to such Party under the Joint Commercialization Plan and



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

related Joint Commercialization Budget in excess of the amount allocated therein (A) by up to [\*\*\*] of the amount so allocated, or (B) with the unanimous approval of the JCC, which approval may be granted either in advance of such costs being incurred or retroactively. SGI and Unum will reconcile Joint Commercialization Costs incurred by each Party through the procedures in Section 11.5 or Section 11.6, as applicable.

(ii) Subject to Section 8.3(a)(ii), SGI will be solely responsible for all costs and expenses incurred by or on behalf of SGI in the Commercialization of Products in the Licensed Territory.

(c) Co-Promotion of Products in Shared Territory.

(i) Co-Promotion. The Parties intend that the Parties will share equally in the Co-Promotion of Products in the Shared Territory on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 8.3(c).

(ii) Co-Promotion Agreement. No later than [\*\*\*] prior to the projected NDA filing date for each Product in the Shared Territory, the Parties will enter into a co-promotion agreement (the “**Co-Promotion Agreement**”) setting forth the terms and conditions of the Parties’ Co-Promotion of the Product. The Co-Promotion Agreement will be consistent with this Section 8.3(c) and Section 8.3(d), and will contain additional reasonable and customary terms and conditions, including an equitable allocation of responsibilities for the co-promotion of the Product and the detailing effort in the Shared Territory. The Parties may commence negotiating the terms and conditions of the Co-Promotion Agreement at any time after the Effective Date.

(iii) Co-Promotion Budget. The amount budgeted for each Party’s Co-Promotion activities in each Joint Commercialization Budget will be consistent with the Co-Promotion activities assigned to such Party pursuant to the Joint Commercialization Plan.

(d) Co-Promotion Terms. Each Co-Promotion Agreement entered into pursuant to Section 8.3(c) will reflect the principles set forth in this Section 8.3(d), unless otherwise expressly agreed by the Parties.

(i) Governance. Subject to Article 2, the Parties’ Co-Promotion activities for any Product in the Shared Territory will be overseen by the JCC and governed by the Joint Commercialization Plan. The JCC will use reasonable and good faith efforts to allocate the Co-Promotion activities in a manner to give effect to the sales and marketing strategy described in the Joint Commercialization Plan and in the best interests of such Product. The Joint Commercialization Plan will not allocate Co-Promotional activities in a manner that results in sales representatives of both Parties detailing Product to the same prescribers.

(ii) Advertising and Promotional Materials. Subject to Applicable Law, and applicable industry codes of conduct, all Promotional Materials for any Product will include, with equal prominence, the names and logos of both Parties.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(iii) Uniform Training. For training purposes, the Parties will treat the Unum and SGI sales representatives as a combined sales force and will cooperate to provide the Unum and SGI sales representatives with the same training, support, and assistance.

(iv) Costs; Authority over Sales Forces. Subject to the right of each Party to have its Detail Costs incurred under the applicable Joint Commercialization Plan included in Joint Commercialization Costs, each Party will be responsible for all costs and expenses in connection with their respective sales representatives, including salaries, incentive compensation, travel expenses and other expenses, providing benefits, deducting federal, state and local payroll taxes, Federal Insurance Contribution Act taxes, unemployment insurance taxes, and any similar taxes and paying workers' compensation premiums, unemployment insurance contributions and any other payments required by Applicable Law to be made on behalf of employees. Nothing in this Agreement or the Co-Promotion Agreement will be construed to conclude that any of Unum's sales representatives or any other agents or employees of Unum are agents or employees of SGI or subject to SGI's direction and control. Unum has sole authority over the terms and conditions of employment of Unum's sales representatives, including their selection, management, compensation (including incentive plans) and discharge. Nothing in this Agreement or the Co-Promotion Agreement will be construed to conclude that any of SGI's sales representatives or any other agents or employees of SGI are agents or employees of Unum or subject to Unum's direction and control. SGI has sole authority over the terms and conditions of employment of SGI's sales representatives, including their selection, management compensation (including incentive plans) and discharge.

8.4 Commercialization Reports. Each Party will keep the JCC fully informed regarding the progress and results of Commercialization activities for Products in the Shared Territory, including an annual review of results versus goals (as such goals are set forth in the Joint Commercialization Plan(s)). SGI will provide on a quarterly basis a rolling annual forecast of projected sales for Products in the Licensed Territory. The Parties will work together to provide such forecast for Products in the Shared Territory. With respect to any Reversion Product, the Continuing Party will update the Opt-Out Party, through the JCC, regarding the progress of Commercialization of such Reversion Product, on no less than an annual basis.

8.5 Sales and Distribution.

(a) The Lead Commercializing Party will be solely responsible for handling all returns, recalls, order processing, invoicing and collection, booking of sales, inventory and receivables, and, subject to the good faith consideration by the Lead Commercializing Party of input from the other Party, and Distribution Matters relating to the applicable Product in the Shared Territory. The other Party will not accept orders for Products or make sales for its own account or for the Lead Commercializing Party's account, and if the other Party receives any order for Products in the Shared Territory, it will refer such orders to the Lead Commercializing Party for acceptance or rejection. The Lead Commercializing Party will be the lead Party for managed care, government pricing programs, and medical affairs, in the Shared Territory, including the negotiation of managed care arrangements.

(b) SGI will be solely responsible for handling all returns, recalls, order processing, invoicing and collection, booking of sales, inventory and receivables, and, subject to the good faith consideration by SGI of input from Unum, Distribution Matters relating to all Products in the Licensed

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Territory. Unum will not accept orders for Products or make sales for its own account or for SGI's account, and if Unum receives any order for Products in the Licensed Territory, it will refer such orders to SGI for acceptance or rejection. SGI will be solely responsible for managed, government pricing programs and medical affairs in the Licensed Territory, including the negotiation of managed care arrangements.

(c) Subject to Applicable Law, all Pricing Matters for Products in the Shared Territory will be determined by mutual agreement of the JCC, subject to the dispute resolution process set forth in [Section 4.6](#). Subject to Applicable Law, all Pricing Matters for Products in the Licensed Territory will be determined by SGI, except to the extent they constitute an ACTR Matter (in which event such Pricing Matter will be determined by mutual agreement of the JCC, subject to the dispute resolution process set forth in [Section 4.6](#)).

(d) Except as expressly assigned to one Party or another, or jointly to both Parties (e.g., Co-Promotion), all other Commercialization activities for a Product in the Shared Territory will be the responsibility of the Lead Commercializing Party.

(e) The Lead Commercializing Party will be responsible for booking sales for Products hereunder, and will be responsible for preparing and maintaining a patient registry of all patients that receive any services (including preliminary treatments or follow-up treatments) related to any Development Candidate or associated Product (or any component thereof, including the ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies). The Parties acknowledge and agree that all sales of, or any services relating to, any Product, ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies (whether administered together, separately, simultaneously, sequentially or otherwise) for any patient in such patient registry will be included for the purposes of calculating Joint Commercialization Costs, Net Sales and Operating Profit (or Loss) hereunder, as applicable.

(f) In the event that SGI or any of its Affiliates is asked to sell ACTR T-cells to, or perform services relating to ACTR T-cells for, any patient for use with an Antibody other than the SGI Antibody identified in the applicable patient registry for a Product, then SGI will use commercially reasonable efforts to refer such patient and such sale or applicable services to Unum or its designee. Neither SGI nor any of its Affiliates will directly or indirectly Research, Develop or Commercialize ACTR T-cells (i) except with an applicable Product as permitted pursuant to this Agreement, or (ii) in a manner that is inconsistent with the label obtained for such applicable Product.

#### 8.6 Subcontracts.

(a) *Shared Territory*. For [\*\*\*] after commercial launch of a Product in the Shared Territory, each Party may perform any of its Commercialization obligations under the Joint Commercialization Plan through one or more subcontractors, provided (i) such Party remains responsible for the work allocated to, and payment to, such subcontractors to the same extent it would if it had done such work itself; (ii) the subcontractor undertakes in writing commercially reasonable obligations of confidentiality and non-use regarding Confidential Information that are substantially the same as those undertaken by the Parties with respect to Confidential Information pursuant to [Article 15](#) hereof; and (iii) the subcontractor undertakes in writing to assign or exclusively license back (with the right to sublicense) all intellectual property with respect to Products developed in the course of performing any such work under the Joint Commercialization Plan to the Party retaining such subcontractor. [\*\*\*], either Party may continue to use any such subcontractors only if the other Party and its Affiliates is not able and willing to take on those previously subcontracted obligations under the Joint Commercialization Plan.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) *Licensed Territory*. SGI may perform Commercialization activities through one or more subcontractors without the prior written consent of Unum; provided that (i) SGI remains responsible for the work allocated to, and payment to, such subcontractors to the same extent it would if it had done such work itself; (ii) the subcontractor undertakes in writing commercially reasonable obligations of confidentiality and non-use regarding Confidential Information that are substantially the same as those undertaken by the Parties with respect to Confidential Information pursuant to Article 15 hereof; and (iii) the subcontractor undertakes in writing to assign or exclusively license back (with the right to sublicense) to SGI all intellectual property with respect to Products developed in the course of performing any such work .

8.7 Coordination between Licensed Territory and Shared Territory. The Parties agree to coordinate activities, including Pricing Matters (to the extent not prohibited by Applicable Law), Distribution Matters and branding in the Licensed Territory. Consequently, SGI's members of the JCC will provide an update regarding Commercialization activities at each meeting of the JCC.

**ARTICLE 9  
MANUFACTURE AND SUPPLY**

9.1 Joint Manufacturing Plan. All Manufacturing of ACTR T-cells and SGI Antibodies in the Territory will be conducted pursuant to a joint manufacturing plan to be prepared as follows: (a) SGI will be responsible for preparing the portions of the joint manufacturing plan relating to SGI Antibodies, and (b) Unum will be responsible for preparing the portions of the joint manufacturing plan relating to ACTR T-cells.

9.2 Manufacturing Responsibilities for ACTR T-cells.

(a) *Responsibility*. Subject to Section 9.8(a), Unum has the sole responsibility for the Manufacture of ACTR T-cells in the Territory. Unum will use commercially reasonable efforts to invest in and develop sufficient manufacturing capacity to meet a binding rolling forecast for production of ACTR T-cells set by a process to be agreed by the Parties in a manner that is reasonably cost efficient and reasonably competitive with Third Party comparable cell processing services.

(b) *Research Candidates*. SGI will pay to Unum one hundred percent (100%) of all Manufacturing Costs relating to ACTR T-cells incurred by Unum to support Research of Research Candidates in accordance with the Research Plan as Research Costs pursuant to Section 5.5.

(c) *Development Candidates; Early Clinical Development Plan*. SGI will pay to Unum one hundred percent (100%) of all Manufacturing Costs relating to ACTR T-cells incurred by Unum to support Development of Development Candidates in accordance with the Early Clinical Development Plan as Development Costs pursuant to Section 6.5(b).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(d) Development Candidates; Late Clinical Development Plan.

(i) The terms under which Unum will supply clinical supplies of ACTR T-cells to SGI for use as part of the Development Candidates in the Territory will be set forth in a supply agreement to be entered into between the Parties no later than [\*\*\*] days prior to the date of Initiation of a Clinical Trial of the first Development Candidate in the Territory (the “**ACTR T-cell Clinical Supply Agreement**”). Such ACTR T-cell Clinical Supply Agreement will contain customary terms and conditions, including quality, and otherwise be consistent with this Agreement.

(ii) The Parties will share all Manufacturing Costs relating to ACTR T-cells incurred by Unum to support Development of Development Candidates in the Shared Territory in accordance with the Late Clinical Development Plan as Development Costs pursuant to Section 6.5(c).

(iii) SGI will pay to Unum [\*\*\*] of all Manufacturing Costs relating to ACTR T-cells incurred by Unum to support Development of Development Candidates in the Licensed Territory in accordance with the Late Clinical Development Plan as Development Costs pursuant to Section 6.5(b).

(e) *Products*.

(i) The terms under which Unum will supply commercial supplies of ACTR T-cells to SGI for use as part of the Products in the Territory will be set forth in a supply agreement to be entered into between the Parties no later than [\*\*\*] days before the expected filing of the first Regulatory Approval of the first Development Candidate or associated Product in the Territory (the “**ACTR T-cell Commercial Supply Agreement**”). Such ACTR T-cell Commercial Supply Agreement will contain customary terms and conditions, including quality and indemnity, and otherwise be consistent with this Agreement.

(ii) The Parties will share all Manufacturing Costs relating to ACTR T-cells incurred by Unum to support Commercialization of Products for sale in the Shared Territory as Joint Commercialization Costs pursuant to Section 8.3(b).

(iii) The cost for commercial supply of ACTR T-cells for Commercialization of Products in the Licensed Territory will equal [\*\*\*] of Unum’s Actual Unit Costs [\*\*\*], unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties. SGI will pay to Unum [\*\*\*] of all such Actual Unit Costs [\*\*\*] relating to ACTR T-cells to support Commercialization of Products in the Licensed Territory.

9.3 Manufacturing Responsibilities for SGI Antibodies.

(a) *Responsibility*. Subject to Section 9.8(b), SGI has the sole responsibility for the Manufacture of SGI Antibodies in the Territory.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) *Research Plan and Early Clinical Development Plan.*

(i) The terms under which SGI will supply Research and clinical supplies of SGI Antibodies to Unum for use as part of the Research Candidates and Development Candidates in the Territory under the Research Plan and Early Clinical Development Plan will be set forth in a supply agreement to be entered into between the Parties no later than [\*\*\*] days after the Effective Date (the “**SGI Antibodies Manufacturing Services Agreement**”). Such SGI Antibodies Manufacturing Services Agreement will contain terms and conditions that are consistent with this Agreement.

(ii) All Manufacturing Costs relating to SGI Antibodies to support Research and Development of Research Candidates and Development Candidates in the Territory under the Research Plan and Early Clinical Development Plan will be borne solely by SGI.

(c) *Late Clinical Development Plan.*

(i) The terms under which SGI will supply clinical supplies of SGI Antibodies to Unum for use as part of the Development Candidates in the Territory under the Late Clinical Development Plan will be set forth in a supply agreement to be entered into between the Parties no later than [\*\*\*] days prior to the date of initiation of a Clinical Trial of the first Development Candidate in the Territory (the “**SGI Antibodies Clinical Supply Agreement**”). Such SGI Antibodies Clinical Supply Agreement will contain terms and conditions that are consistent with this Agreement.

(ii) The Parties will share all Manufacturing Costs relating to SGI Antibodies incurred by SGI to support Development of Development Candidates in the Shared Territory in accordance with the Late Clinical Development Plan as Development Costs pursuant to Section 6.5(c).

(iii) All Manufacturing Costs relating to SGI Antibodies incurred by SGI to support Development of Development Candidates and receipt of Regulatory Approvals in the Licensed Territory will be borne solely by SGI.

(d) *Products.*

(i) The terms under which SGI will supply commercial supplies of SGI Antibodies to Unum for use as part of the Products in the Shared Territory will be set forth in a supply agreement to be entered into between the Parties no later than [\*\*\*] days before the expected filing of the first Regulatory Approval of the first Development Candidate or associated Product in the Territory (the “**SGI Antibodies Commercial Supply Agreement**”). Such SGI Antibodies Commercial Supply Agreement will contain customary terms and conditions, including quality and indemnity, and otherwise be consistent with this Agreement.

(ii) The Parties will share all Manufacturing Costs relating to SGI Antibodies incurred by SGI to support Commercialization of Products for sale in the Shared Territory as Joint Commercialization Costs pursuant to Section 8.3(b).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(iii) All Manufacturing Costs relating to SGI Antibodies incurred by SGI to support Commercialization of Products in the Licensed Territory will be borne solely by SGI.

9.4 Reconciliation of Development Costs and/or Joint Commercialization Costs. The Parties will reconcile the Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs they have incurred for Manufacturing work under this Agreement according to the procedures set forth in Section 11.5 and Section 11.6, as applicable.

9.5 Supply Chain Management. Unless otherwise determined by the Parties, (a) Unum will assume primary responsibility for the ACTR T-cell supply chain for clinical and commercial supply of Research Candidates, Development Candidates, and Products in the Territory, and (b) SGI will assume primary responsibility for the SGI Antibody supply chain for clinical and commercial supply of Research Candidates, Development Candidates, and Products in the Territory.

9.6 Manufacturing Problems. The Parties will inform each other promptly after it becomes aware of any problems or delays of any nature in performing their contractual obligations that have the potential to adversely affect the Manufacturing of the ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies, as the case may be. Each Party will inform the other Party of the reason for such delay and of the expected duration of its inability to Manufacture and deliver the ACTR T-cells or SGI Antibodies, as the case may be, and will keep the other Party informed on a timely basis of any developments during any such period of time.

9.7 Continuous Improvements. The Parties will discuss in good faith value-added activity and improvement in the Manufacturing process on a continuing basis and, unless the Parties otherwise agree SGI will bear [\*\*\*] of any costs associated with improvements to the Manufacturing process for the SGI Antibodies and Unum will bear [\*\*\*] of any costs associated with improvements to the Manufacturing process for the ACTR T-cells.

9.8 Second Source.

(a) *ACTR T-cells*. On a Product-by-Product basis, in the event of a Technical Supply Failure (Unum) with respect to ACTR T-cells for such Product, SGI would have the right to effect a technology transfer to itself or to an Affiliate or a Third Party manufacturer designated by SGI (and reasonably acceptable to Unum) in order to permit SGI or such Third Party to Manufacture such ACTR T-cells for incorporation into such Product. Such technology transfer will be at Unum's cost and expense and would include Unum (i) making available a copy of all Know-How within the Unum Background Technology and Unum Program IP relating to the Manufacture of the ACTR T-cells, including copies or samples of relevant documentation, Materials and other embodiments of such Know-How, in each case that is necessary to Manufacture such ACTR T-cells in accordance with the applicable specifications and (ii) making available personnel to assist and advise in connection with such technology transfer at the expense of Unum, including, if necessary, providing reasonable training to SGI or its designated Third Party manufacturer and performing such other technology transfer services as are necessary to permit continuity in the manufacture and supply of the ACTR T-cells, and (iii) granting such licenses as may be required to effect the foregoing. Unum will only be required to deliver such Know-How in its or its Affiliates or Third Party manufacturer(s)' actual possession and will not be required to produce or create any additional Know-How. Following any such technology transfer, SGI (and its Third Party manufacturer(s), as applicable) will segregate such any such transferred Know-How from other Know-How within its organization. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, SGI will not practice (or

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

allow any Affiliates or sublicensees to practice) any of the licenses to Manufacture granted by Unum set forth in Section 10.2, except (A) with respect to Commercialization, only as provided in this Section 9.8(a) or to the extent permitted pursuant to Section 3.3(g)(iii), and (B) with respect to Research and Development, if and only if, and only for so long as, ACTR T-Cells are not supplied on a reasonable basis as contemplated by this Agreement or the applicable Supply Agreement.

(b) *SGI Antibodies*. On a Product-by-Product basis, in the event of a Technical Supply Failure (SGI) with respect to SGI Antibodies for such Product, Unum would have the right to effect a technology transfer to itself or to an Affiliate or a Third Party manufacturer designated by Unum (and reasonably acceptable to SGI) in order to permit Unum or such Third Party to Manufacture such SGI Antibodies for incorporation into such Product. Such technology transfer will be at SGI's cost and expense and would include SGI (i) making available a copy of all Know-How within the SGI Background Technology and SGI Program IP relating to the Manufacture of the SGI Antibodies, including copies or samples of relevant documentation, Materials and other embodiments of such Know-How, in each case that is necessary to Manufacture such SGI Antibodies in accordance with the applicable specifications and (ii) making available personnel to assist and advise in connection with such technology transfer at the expense of SGI, including, if necessary, providing reasonable training to Unum or its designated Third Party manufacturer and performing such other technology transfer services as are necessary to permit continuity in the manufacture and supply of the SGI Antibodies, and (iii) granting such licenses as may be required to effect the foregoing. SGI will only be required to deliver such Know-How in its or its Affiliates or Third Party manufacturer(s)' actual possession and will not be required to produce or create any additional Know-How. Following any such technology transfer, Unum (and its Third Party manufacturer(s), as applicable) will segregate such any such transferred Know-How from other Know-How within its organization. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Unum will not practice (or allow any Affiliates or sublicensees to practice) any of the licenses to Manufacture granted by SGI set forth in Section 10.1, except (A) with respect to Commercialization, only as provided in this Section 9.8(b) or to the extent permitted pursuant to Section 3.3(g)(iii), and (B) with respect to Research and Development, if and only if, and only for so long as, SGI Antibodies are not supplied on a reasonable basis as contemplated by this Agreement or the applicable Supply Agreement.

(c) At any time after completion of Phase 2 Clinical Trial of a Development Candidate or a Reversion Product, SGI may by written notice ("**RFP Notice**") require that the Unum conduct a customary request for proposal ("**RFP**") process to identify one or more qualified, established and reputable Third Party contract manufacturing organizations ("**CMOs**") (as opposed to pharmaceutical companies) with the potential in all or part of the Licensed Territory or, in the case of a Reversion Product, the Territory to be second source Manufacturers of raw materials for ACTR T-cells ("**Second Source Manufacturer**") to support SGI's Commercialization activities. SGI may require an RFP process on a country-by-country or region-by-region basis; provided that it may not require an RFP process in the same country or region more than once unless such country or region is incorporated in a larger region. If SGI provides an RFP Notice, the following will apply:

(i) Within [\*\*\*] days after receiving the RFP Notice, Unum will provide SGI with a draft RFP document and the identity of the potential Second Source Manufacturers. The RFP will provide that any response may be shared with SGI. SGI will have [\*\*\*] days to provide comments on the content of the RFP, which comments Unum will consider in good faith, and to add the names of any additional potential Second Source Manufacturers to the RFP. Promptly following the expiration of such [\*\*\*] day period, Unum will distribute the RFP to the identified potential Second Source Manufacturers.



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(ii) Unum will provide SGI with copies of all responses to the RFP promptly following receipt. Following receipt of responses from all or substantially all of the potential Second Source Manufacturers, the Parties will schedule a meeting of the JSC to discuss the responses.

(iii) If, based on the responses to the RFP, it appears that there is a potential to achieve cost savings in excess of [\*\*\*] without a loss of quality or reliability, Unum will either (a) agree to the transfer of primary responsibility for Manufacturing of raw materials for ACTR T-cells to one or more of the identified Second Source Manufacturers pursuant to Section 9.8(a) or (b) provide SGI with a written description of the steps that Unum intends to take in order to meet or exceed the performance of the identified Second Source Manufacturers in the applicable country or region and the applicable time-frame (“**Manufacturing Action Plan**” or “**MAP**”). If Unum provides a MAP, SGI will have [\*\*\*] days to provide comments on the content (including time-frame) of the MAP, which comments Unum will consider in good faith. Unum will use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to implement any applicable MAP, and the Parties agree that time is of the essence to a MAP. If, notwithstanding Unum’s Commercially Reasonable Efforts, Unum is unable to achieve the cost savings specified in the MAP within [\*\*\*] after beginning implementation of the MAP, then SGI will have the right, in the exercise of its reasonable discretion, to select and utilize a Second Source Manufacturer as the primary source for Manufacturing of raw materials for ACTR T-cells. SGI will be responsible for all costs and expenses relating to any change in manufacturers, including all costs and expenses relating to any necessary research or development activities (e.g., equivalence studies) and technology transfer costs.

(iv) For clarity, a breach of this Section 9.8(c) will be a material breach of this Agreement subject to Section 16.4(a)(i) through (iv).

9.9 Subcontractors; Affiliates.

(a) Each Party may perform any of its Manufacturing and supply obligations under this Agreement through one or more Third Parties, provided that (i) such Party remains responsible for the work allocated to, and payment to, such Third Party to the same extent it would if it had done such work itself; (ii) the Third Party undertakes in writing commercially reasonable obligations of confidentiality and non-use regarding Confidential Information that are substantially the same as those undertaken by the Parties with respect to Confidential Information pursuant to Article 15 hereof; and (iii) the Third Party undertakes in writing to assign or exclusively license back (with the right to sublicense) all intellectual property with respect to Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products developed in the course of performing any such Manufacturing to such Party. In addition to the foregoing, in each agreement with a Third Party relating to Manufacturing or supply obligations that relates solely to such Research Candidate, Development Candidate or Product and not to other products, SGI will use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that such agreement is freely assignable to Unum if this Agreement terminates. Each Party may also subcontract Manufacturing work on terms other than those set forth in this Section 9.9(a), with the prior approval of the JSC.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) Each Party may perform any of its manufacturing and supply obligations under this Agreement through one or more Affiliates, provided that Manufacturing Costs will be calculated in accordance with the definition provided in the Agreement.

**ARTICLE 10**  
**LICENSES AND EXCLUSIVITY**

10.1 Licenses to Unum.

(a) *Research Candidates.* Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on a Collaboration Antigen-by-Collaboration Antigen basis, effective as of the date on which such Collaboration Antigen becomes a “Collaboration Antigen” under this Agreement, during the Research Term, SGI hereby grants to Unum an exclusive, sublicensable (solely as permitted in accordance with Section 10.4), royalty-free, fully-paid, worldwide license, under the SGI Background Technology and SGI Program IP, to Research and pre-clinically Develop Research Candidates (and Manufacture same but only for such purpose and only as provided in this Agreement), save that SGI will retain such rights as are necessary to perform any activities that the Parties may mutually agree that SGI will perform under this Agreement.

(b) *Early Clinical Development.* Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, effective as of the date on which the Collaboration Antigen of such Development Candidate becomes a “Collaboration Antigen” under this Agreement, during the Early Clinical Development Term, SGI hereby grants to Unum an exclusive, sublicensable (solely as permitted in accordance with Section 10.4), royalty-free, fully-paid, worldwide license, under the SGI Background Technology and SGI Program IP, to clinically Develop such Development Candidate (and Manufacture same but only for such purpose and only as provided in this Agreement), all in accordance with the Early Clinical Development Plan, save that SGI will retain such rights as are necessary to perform any activities that the Parties may agree that SGI will perform under this Agreement.

(c) *Late Clinical Development.* Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, effective as of the date on which the Collaboration Antigen of such Development Candidate becomes a “Collaboration Antigen” under this Agreement, during the Late Clinical Development Term, SGI hereby grants to Unum a co-exclusive (with SGI), sublicensable (solely as permitted in accordance with Section 10.4), worldwide license, under the SGI Background Technology and SGI Program IP, to clinically Develop such Development Candidate (and Manufacture same but only for such purpose and only as provided in this Agreement), all in accordance with the Late Clinical Development Plan; provided that such license will automatically terminate, and be of no further force or effect, with respect to any Development Candidate for which Unum has exercised its Opt-Out Right.

(d) *Products.* Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on a Product-by-Product basis, effective as of the date on which the Collaboration Antigen of such Product becomes a “Collaboration Antigen” under this Agreement, SGI hereby grants to Unum a co-exclusive (with SGI), sublicensable (solely as permitted in accordance with Section 10.4), license, under the SGI Background Technology and SGI Program IP, to Commercialize the Product in the Shared Territory (and Manufacture same but only for such purpose and only as provided in this Agreement); provided that such licenses will automatically terminate, and be of no further force or effect, with respect to any Development Candidate and associated Product for which Unum has exercised its Opt-Out Right.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(e) *ACTR Data*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and in addition to and not in lieu of any other license grants contained herein, SGI hereby grants to Unum a non-exclusive, sublicensable (through multiple tiers), royalty-free, fully-paid, perpetual, irrevocable, worldwide license, to use the ACTR Data (including to include same in submissions to Regulatory Authorities), to support the research, development, manufacture and commercialization of any ACTR T-cells or any compounds or products containing or otherwise involving any ACTR T-cells (whether administered together, separately, simultaneously, sequentially or otherwise in relation to any Antibody or other therapeutic agent contained in any such product), provided that such use is limited to advancing ACTR T-cells and such products and their manufacture or use (and not any SGI Antibody contained in any Research Candidate, Development Candidate, Product or Reversion Product) and such products are not Alternative Products. SGI will use commercially reasonable efforts to provide copies and access to any such ACTR Data in a manner and on a time frame as Unum may reasonably request, and in any event in a manner consistent with Applicable Law. The foregoing license grant (but not the obligation of SGI) will survive any expiration or termination for any reason of this Agreement in full. For purposes of this Agreement, “**ACTR Data**” means (a) any and all Know-How or data arising from any preclinical or clinical use of any Research Candidate, Development Candidate, Product, Reversion Product or ACTR T-cells by or on behalf of SGI or any of its Affiliates, (sub)licensees, distributors and subcontractors under this Agreement, and (b) any and all Know-How or data submitted to any Regulatory Authorities by or on behalf of SGI or any of its Affiliates, (sub)licensees, distributors and subcontractors for any Research Candidate, Development Candidate, Product, Reversion Product or otherwise in connection with ACTR T-cells under this Agreement, including all applicable Regulatory Materials but excluding any data relating only to an SGI Antibody.

(f) *In-Licenses*. The licenses granted to Unum by SGI under the SGI Background IP will be subject to the terms and conditions of the SGI Existing In-Licenses or any In-Licenses for which SGI is the contracting party, as applicable. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Unum hereby agrees to comply with the terms and conditions of any SGI Existing In-Licenses or In-Licenses for which SGI is the contracting party as a sublicensee thereunder, and any breach by Unum of any SGI Existing In-Licenses or In-Licenses for which SGI is the contracting party will be treated as a breach of this Agreement by Unum, and further any such breach by Unum of any SGI Existing In-Licenses or In-Licenses for which SGI is the contracting party that could result in a termination of such SGI Existing In-License or In-Licenses for which SGI is the contracting party will give SGI the right to terminate this Agreement under Section 16.3(a)(i) with the consequences set forth in Section 16.5(b) (and without application of Section 16.3(a)(ii) or Section 16.3(a)(iii)) or to invoke immediately Section 16.3(a)(iv).

#### 10.2 Licenses to SGI.

(a) *Research Candidates*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on a Collaboration Antigen-by-Collaboration Antigen basis, effective as of the date on which such Collaboration Antigen becomes a “Collaboration Antigen” under this Agreement, Unum hereby grants to SGI a non-exclusive, royalty-free, fully-paid, worldwide license, under the Unum Background Technology and Unum Program IP, solely for the purpose of allowing SGI to perform any Research activities that the Parties may mutually agree that SGI will perform under this Agreement.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) *Development Candidates*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate basis, effective as of the date on which the Collaboration Antigen of such Development Candidate becomes a “Collaboration Antigen” under this Agreement, Unum hereby grants to SGI a co-exclusive (with Unum), sublicensable (solely as permitted in accordance with [Section 10.4](#)), worldwide license, under the Unum Background Technology and Unum Program IP, to clinically Develop Development Candidates, all in accordance with the Late Clinical Development Plan provided that such license will automatically terminate, and be of no further force or effect, with respect to any Development Candidate and associated Product for which SGI has exercised its Opt-Out Right.

(c) *Products*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on a Product-by-Product basis, effective as of the date on which the Collaboration Antigen of such Product becomes a “Collaboration Antigen” under this Agreement, Unum hereby grants to SGI a (i) co-exclusive (with Unum), sublicensable (solely as permitted in accordance with [Section 10.4](#)), license, under the Unum Background Technology and Unum Program IP, to Commercialize the Product in the Shared Territory, and (ii) exclusive, sublicensable (solely as permitted in accordance with [Section 10.4](#)), license, under the Unum Background Technology and Unum Program IP, to Commercialize the Product in the Licensed Territory; provided that the licenses will terminate and be of no further force and effective for any Development Candidate and associated Product which a Party has exercised its Opt-Out Right.

(d) *In-Licenses*. The licenses granted to SGI by Unum under the Unum Background IP will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Unum Existing In-Licenses or any In-Licenses for which Unum is the contracting party, as applicable. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, SGI hereby agrees to comply with the terms and conditions of any Unum Existing In-Licenses or In-Licenses for which Unum is the contracting party as a sublicensee thereunder, and any breach by SGI of any Unum Existing In-Licenses or In-Licenses for which Unum is the contracting party will be treated as a breach of this Agreement by SGI, and further any such breach by SGI of any Unum Existing In-Licenses or In-Licenses for which Unum is the contracting party that could result in a termination of such Unum Existing In-License or In-Licenses for which Unum is the contracting party will give Unum the right to terminate this Agreement under [Section 16.3\(a\)\(i\)](#), with the consequences set forth in [Section 16.5\(b\)](#) (and without application of [Section 16.3\(a\)\(ii\)](#) or [Section 16.3\(a\)\(iii\)](#)) or to invoke immediately [Section 16.3\(a\)\(iv\)](#). Upon SGI’s written request, so long as SGI is not in breach or default of this Agreement, Unum will use commercially reasonable efforts on a one-time basis (which efforts, for clarity, will not require further payment by Unum to the National University of Singapore) to have that certain Exclusive License Agreement by and between the National University of Singapore, dated August 1, 2014 (as such agreement may be amended or restated in the future, the “**NUS Agreement**”) amended to (i) allow SGI to grant further sublicense(s) in accordance with this Agreement and (ii) provide for the grant of a direct license to SGI in the event of the termination of the NUS Agreement during the Term of this Agreement. So long as Unum uses commercially reasonable efforts pursuant to the preceding sentence, any failure to obtain any changes to the NUS Agreement will not be deemed to be a breach of this Agreement.

**10.3 Retained Rights**. Subject to [Section 10.8](#) and the remainder of this Agreement, each Party retains all right, title and interest in and to, in the case of Unum, all ACTR T-cells and, in the case of SGI, all SGI Antibodies except to the extent expressly granted hereunder, including the right to use, in the case of Unum and its Affiliates, all ACTR T-cells and, in the case of SGI and its Affiliates, all SGI Antibodies for internal, non-clinical research purposes.

10.4 Scope of Permissible Sublicensing.

(a) The licenses granted under Section 10.1 and Section 10.2 may be sublicensed by a Party to its Affiliate without any requirement of consent, provided that such sublicense to an Affiliate will immediately terminate if and when such party ceases to be an Affiliate of such Party.

(b) Unum may use one or more Third Party subcontractors to perform Unum's assigned obligations and responsibilities under this Agreement or any Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan, provided that such agreements will comply with Section 5.9, Section 6.9, or Section 8.6, as applicable. Under the licenses granted by Unum under Section 10.2, Unum retains the right to have its Affiliates (for so long as such party continues as an Affiliate of Unum) and Third Party subcontractors perform Unum's assigned obligations and responsibilities and exercise its rights under this Agreement or any Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan, provided that such agreements will comply with Section 5.9, Section 6.9, or Section 8.6, as applicable. In addition, unless the relevant subcontractor is contemplated by the Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan (as applicable), Unum will provide written notice to SGI within [\*\*\*] days of engaging such subcontractor.

(c) SGI may use one or more Third Party subcontractors to perform SGI's assigned obligations and responsibilities under this Agreement or any Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan, provided that such agreements will comply with Section 5.9, Section 6.9, or Section 8.6, as applicable. Under the licenses granted by SGI under Section 10.1, SGI retains the right to have its Affiliates (for so long as such party continues as an Affiliate of SGI) and third party subcontractors to perform SGI's assigned obligations and responsibilities and exercise its rights under this Agreement or any Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan, provided that such agreements will comply with Section 5.9, Section 6.9, or Section 8.6, as applicable. In addition, unless the relevant subcontractor is contemplated by the Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan (as applicable), SGI will provide written notice to Unum within [\*\*\*] days of engaging such subcontractor.

(d) Subject to Section 10.4(g), the licenses granted to SGI under Section 10.2(b) may be sublicensed by SGI in one or more countries in the Licensed Territory (excluding the Europe Union, Switzerland and Canada (and for clarity the Shared Territory)) to a Third Party with respect to Development activities, with Unum's prior written consent, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

(e) Subject to Section 10.4(g), the licenses granted to SGI under Section 10.2(b) may not be sublicensed by SGI in the Europe Union, Switzerland or Canada to a Third Party with respect to Development activities, except upon Unum's prior written consent, and such consent may be withheld in Unum's sole discretion.

(f) Subject to Section 10.4(g), the licenses granted to SGI under Section 10.2(c) clause (ii) (but not Section 10.2(c) clause (i)) may be sublicensed by SGI in one or more countries in the Licensed Territory to a Third Party with respect to Commercialization activities, with Unum's prior written consent, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(g) If SGI wishes to grant a sublicense pursuant to Section 10.4(d), 10.4(e) or 10.4(f), SGI will notify Unum in writing of the identity of such Third Party at least [\*\*\*] days before granting any such sublicense and SGI may not grant such a sublicense to any Third Party that is (alone or with others) researching, developing, manufacturing or commercializing (or Unum can demonstrate that it has good reason to believe that such Third Party is planning to conduct any such activities alone or with others) genetically-engineered immune cell therapies (including ACTR, CART, T-cell receptor, natural killer (NK) therapies, etc.) unless the proposed sublicensee agrees in writing to terms comparable to Section 18.5(d) to protect Unum Sensitive Information.

(h) The licenses granted to SGI under Section 10.2(a), 10.2(b) and Section 10.2(c) clause (i) in the Shared Territory may not be sublicensed by SGI to a Third Party, except upon Unum's prior written consent, and such consent may be withheld in Unum's sole discretion. For clarity, this Section 10.4(h) is in addition to, and not in lieu of, Sections 10.4(d), 10.4(e) and 10.4(f).

(i) The licenses granted to Unum under Section 10.1(a), 10.1(b), 10.1(c), and 10.1(d) in the Shared Territory may not be sublicensed by Unum to a Third Party, except upon SGI's prior written consent, and such consent may be withheld in SGI's sole discretion.

(j) The license granted to Unum under Section 10.1(e) may be sublicensed as provided in such Section.

(k) For clarity, the Parties agree that the hospital or other facility at which the Product is administered will not require a sublicense for the administration of the Product to a patient.

(l) Each sublicense granted by a Party to an Affiliate or Third Party pursuant to this Section 10.4 or pursuant to Section 3.3 will: (a) be in writing; (b) be subject and subordinate to, and consistent with, the terms and conditions of this Agreement; and (c) require the applicable sublicensee to comply with all applicable terms of this Agreement. The sublicensing Party (i.e., Unum or SGI, as applicable) will provide the other Party with a copy of each agreement containing any such sublicense granted to any non-Affiliate sublicensee within [\*\*\*] days of execution of such agreement, and to the extent that redaction is not prohibited by any Unum Existing In-Licenses, SGI Existing In-Licenses and In-Licenses, if and as applicable, such sublicense agreement may be redacted as necessary to protect commercially sensitive information but any such redactions will not pertain to any provision that is necessary for the non-sublicensing Party to confirm the sublicensing Party's compliance with this Agreement. No sublicense will diminish, reduce or eliminate any obligation of the sublicensing Party under this Agreement, and the sublicensing Party will remain responsible for its obligations under this Agreement and will be responsible for the performance of all of its sublicensees as if any such sublicensee were the sublicensing Party hereunder. Each sublicense granted by a Party under any license granted by the other Party to such Party hereunder will terminate immediately upon the termination of such license from such other Party. For purposes of this Section, an option or other right to receive a sublicense will be treated as a sublicense.

10.5 Negative Covenant. Each Party covenants that it will not knowingly use or practice any of the other Party's intellectual property rights licensed to it under this Article 10 in a manner that would constitute infringement or misappropriation of such intellectual property rights except for the purposes expressly permitted in the applicable license grant.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

10.6 No Implied Licenses. Except as explicitly set forth in this Agreement, neither Party grants to the other Party any license or other right, express or implied, under its intellectual property rights by implication, estoppel or otherwise.

10.7 Third Party Payments. The Parties acknowledge that during the Term, the JSC may determine that planned activities or product features under this Agreement with respect to Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products may require or benefit from a license under additional Patents, Know-How or Materials of Third Parties (an “**In-License**”); provided that (a) Unum will be solely responsible for entering into any In-Licenses relating solely to ACTR T-cells, (b) SGI will be solely responsible for entering into any In-Licenses relating solely to the SGI Antibodies and (c) the Parties will discuss which Party is the most appropriate with respect to any other In-License, including any In-License relating to the combination of ACTR T-cells and the SGI Antibodies. The Parties agree that all payments to any Third Party in respect of any In-License, Unum Existing In-Licenses and SGI Existing In-License will be deemed a “**Third Party Payment**” and subject to this Section 10.7. Responsibility for In-Licenses, Unum Existing In-Licenses, SGI Existing In-License and Third Party Payments will be as follows:

(a) Unum will be responsible for all upfront, milestone and other Third Party Payments under the Unum Existing In-Licenses; provided that (i) any royalties due under such Unum Existing In-Licenses will be included in the Research Costs, Development Costs, Joint Commercialization Costs or Manufacturing Costs (as applicable) for ACTR T-cells for the Shared Territory, (ii) any royalties due under such Unum Existing In-Licenses will be reimbursed by SGI for sales of Product in the Licensed Territory when invoiced, and (iii) if SGI is the Continuing Party for any Reversion Product, any royalties due under the Unum Existing In-Licenses will be reimbursed in connection with any payment obligations paid by SGI pursuant to Section 3.2(c).

(b) SGI will be responsible for all upfront, milestone and other Third Party Payments under the SGI Existing In-Licenses; provided that (i) any royalties due under such SGI Existing In-Licenses will be included in the Research Costs, Development Costs, Joint Commercialization Costs or Manufacturing Costs (as applicable) for SGI Antibodies, and (ii) if Unum is the Continuing Party for any Reversion Product, any royalties due under the SGI Existing In-Licenses will be reimbursed in connection with any payment obligations paid by Unum pursuant to Sections 3.1(d) or 3.2(c).

(c) Any Third Party Payment (other than Third Party Payments covered in Section 10.7(a) and Section 10.7(b)) owed under an In-License entered into after the Effective Date will be determined as follows.

(i) If a Party acquires any new In-License after the Effective Date, such Party will bring such In-License to the attention of the JSC. If a potential In-License is brought to the attention of the JSC pursuant to this Section 10.7(c), the Parties will, through the JSC, discuss in good faith whether such In-License should be made available for use by the Parties pursuant to this Agreement for the Research, Development, Manufacture or Commercialization of Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products. The Party to the In-License will propose, through the JSC, an equitable allocation of any non-product specific upfront payments, milestone payments or similar payments payable under the In-License (including, for example, an upfront payment to access technology, milestone payments that are not product specific or are payable upon the first product to achieve the applicable milestone event, etc.). Any upfront payments,

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

milestone payments or similar payments that are specific to the Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products will be allocated [\*\*\*] to the corresponding Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products. The JSC will discuss the rationale of including the In-License and the proposed economics associated with doing so (including related royalty obligations). For any In-License that the Parties agree should be made available for use by the Parties pursuant to this Agreement, (i) the Patents, Know-How and Materials in-licensed under such In-License will be deemed "Controlled" under this Agreement as Unum Background Technology or SGI Background Technology (as applicable), (ii) any allocated payments that are non-territory specific or for the Shared Territory will be allocated as Development Costs, and (iii) subject to Section 10.7(c)(ii), any allocated payments for the Licensed Territory will be borne [\*\*\*] by SGI or, if Unum is the Continuing Party, Unum. If the Parties conclude that such In-License should not be made available for use by the Parties pursuant to this Agreement or the Parties cannot agree on the economic terms for allocation of any payments due thereunder, then (A) the Patents, Know-How and Materials in-licensed under such In-License will not be deemed Unum Background Technology or SGI Background Technology (as applicable) and will not be deemed "Controlled" for purposes of this Agreement, and (B) the Parties will not use any Patents, Know-How or Materials in-licensed under such In-License in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

(ii) With regard to clause (iii) of Section 10.7(c)(i), on a calendar quarter-by-calendar quarter and country-by-country basis, SGI or Unum if Unum is the Continuing Party (as applicable) will be entitled to offset [\*\*\*] of the amount of any royalties payable to the applicable Third Party under the applicable In-License for Patent licenses that are required in order to practice the SGI Background Technology or the Unum Background Technology (as applicable) with respect to a Product or a Reversion Product against the amount of the royalties that would otherwise be payable to Unum or SGI pursuant to this Agreement for such Product or Reversion Product. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 10.7(c)(ii), in no event will the royalty due and payable to pursuant to this Agreement with respect to a Product or a Reversion Product in any calendar quarter and country be reduced by more than [\*\*\*] in any tier.

#### 10.8 Exclusivity.

(a) During the Term and subject to the terms of this Agreement, including Section 18.5, on a Collaboration Antigen-by-Collaboration Antigen basis, neither Unum nor any of its Affiliates (nor any Third Party(ies) on behalf of or with, or under license, sublicense, covenant not to sue or other similar right from, Unum or any of such Affiliates) will directly or indirectly research, develop, manufacture or commercialize any Alternative Product that specifically targets such Collaboration Antigen other than as part of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement will prevent Unum or its Affiliates from conducting any research, development, manufacture or commercialization on any antibody that targets an Antigen that is not Collaboration Antigen, with or without any genetically-engineered immune-cell therapies (including ACTR, CART, T-cell receptor, natural killer (NK) therapies, etc.), to the extent (and only to the extent) cells are modified ex-vivo, whether administered together, separately, simultaneously, sequentially or otherwise in relation to such antibody, internally or with one or more Affiliates or Third Party collaborators, licensors, licensees or partners. In addition, subject to this Section 10.8, Unum retains the right to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize ACTR T-cells.



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) During the Term and subject to the terms of this Agreement, including Section 18.5, on a Collaboration Antigen-by-Collaboration Antigen basis, neither SGI nor any of its Affiliates (nor any Third Party(ies) on behalf of or with, or under license, sublicense, covenant not to sue or other similar right from, SGI or any its Affiliates) will directly or indirectly research, develop, manufacture or commercialize any Alternative Product that specifically targets such Collaboration Antigen other than as part of this Agreement.

10.9 Acquisition of Alternative Product Rights.

(a) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 10.8, if, during the Term, (i) a Party or any of its Affiliates (the “**Acquiring Party**”) acquires or otherwise obtains rights to research, develop, manufacture or commercialize any Alternative Product as the result of any license, merger, acquisition, reorganization, consolidation or combination with or of a Third Party or a Business Combination (each, an “**Acquisition Transaction**”, and the Third Party involved in such transaction, the “**Acquisition Third Party**”) and (ii) on the date of the closing of such Acquisition Transaction, such Alternative Product is being researched, developed, manufactured or commercialized or such research, development, manufacture or commercialization may reasonably be considered to, but for the provisions of this Section 10.9, constitute a breach of Section 10.8, then the Acquiring Party will, within [\*\*\*] days after the closing of such Acquisition Transaction provide written notice to the other Party that the Acquiring Party has so acquired rights to research, develop, manufacture or commercialize an Alternative Product as a result of an Acquisition Transaction (“**Alternative Product Notice**”).

(b) During the period of [\*\*\*] days after the receipt of such Alternative Product Notice, the other Party may elect, effective upon [\*\*\*] days’ prior written notice, to require the Acquiring Party to elect one of the following options: (i) to Divest its rights to such Alternative Product, or (ii) to cease the research, development, manufacture and commercialization of such Alternative Product. Alternatively, the Parties may, upon mutual written agreement, elect to include such Alternative Product as if it were a “Research Candidate,” “Development Candidate” or “Product” for all purposes of this Agreement (including determination of Research Costs, Development Costs, Joint Commercialization Costs, Net Sales, milestone payments and other payments, consistent with the terms of this Agreement, provided that any such payments will be payable on such Alternative Product in addition to being payable on all Products), which election will be effective retroactively to the date of the closing of such Acquisition Transaction. If the Acquiring Party provides notice of its election to proceed as described in clause (i) above, the Acquiring Party and its Affiliates, if applicable, will Divest such Alternative Product within one (1) year after receipt of the other Party’s notice, and if the Acquiring Party provides notice of its election to proceed as described in clause (ii) above, the Acquiring Party will cease the research, development, manufacture and commercialization of such Alternative Product as soon as reasonably practicable, giving due consideration to ethical concerns and requirements under Applicable Law and any agreements with Third Parties. Notwithstanding the forgoing, the Acquiring Party will at all applicable times Segregate the Alternative Product.

(c) The foregoing obligations will not apply to either Party with respect to (i) any Collaboration Antigen that has been replaced pursuant to Section 2.3, or (ii) any Development Candidate or associated Product as to which both Parties have exercised their Opt-Out Rights under Section 3.1 or Section 3.2. This Section 10.9 will no longer apply to a Party or any of its Affiliates after the first Industry Transaction for such Party or its Affiliates.

**ARTICLE 11  
FINANCIALS**

11.1 License Fee. No later than ten (10) Business Days after the Effective Date, SGI will pay to Unum a license fee of Twenty Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000), which fee will be non-refundable, non-creditable and not subject to set-off.

11.2 Equity Investment. SGI will make the investments as contemplated in the Equity Agreements.

11.3 A3 Antigen Selection Fee. No later than [\*\*\*] Business Days after date of the selection of the A3 Antigen, SGI will pay to Unum a license fee of [\*\*\*] (the "**A3 Antigen Selection Fee**"), which fee will be non-refundable, non-creditable and not subject to set-off.

11.4 [\*\*\*] Clinical Trial Fee. Subject to Section 3.1, on a Product-by-Product basis, SGI will pay to Unum a fee equal to [\*\*\*] (the "[\*\*\*] **Fee**") within [\*\*\*] Business Days after [\*\*\*], which fee will be non-refundable, non-creditable and not subject to set-off.

11.5 Research Costs and Development Costs.

(a) Within [\*\*\*] days after the end of each calendar quarter prior to the calendar quarter in which the First Commercial Sale of each Product occurs in the Shared Territory, Unum and SGI will submit to a finance officer designated by Unum and a finance officer designated by SGI (the "**Finance Officers**") a report setting forth the Research Costs, Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs it incurred in such calendar quarter with respect to each Research Candidate, Development Candidate and Product. Each such report will specify in reasonable detail all such costs, and, if requested by Unum or SGI, any invoices or other supporting documentation for any payments to a Third Party that individually exceed [\*\*\*] or with respect to which documentation is otherwise reasonably requested will be promptly provided. Within [\*\*\*] Business Days after receipt of such reports, the Finance Officers will confer and agree in writing on whether a reconciliation payment is due from Unum to SGI or SGI to Unum, and if so, the amount of such reconciliation payment, so that Unum and SGI share Research Costs, Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs in accordance with this Agreement. Unum or SGI, as applicable, if required to pay such reconciliation payment, will submit such payment to SGI or Unum, respectively, as applicable, within [\*\*\*] days of receipt of the other Party's invoice for such amount; provided, however, that in the event of any disagreement with respect to the calculation of such reconciliation payment, any undisputed portion of such reconciliation payment will be paid in accordance with the foregoing timetable and the remaining, disputed portion will be paid within [\*\*\*] Business Days after the date on which Unum and SGI, using good faith efforts, resolve the dispute. In addition, each Party will consider in good faith other reasonable procedures proposed by the other Party for sharing financial information in order to permit each Party to close its books periodically in a timely manner. For the avoidance of doubt, no cost or expense will be counted more than once in calculating Research Costs, Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs, even if such cost or expense falls into more than one of the cost categories that comprise Research Costs, Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) Any expenses incurred by a Party for Research or Development activities related to a Research Candidate, Development Candidate or associated Product that do not fall within the definitions of Research Costs or Development Costs (as the case may be) will be borne solely by such Party unless the JDC determines otherwise. In addition, any expenditure or cost that exceeds the amount set forth in the applicable Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan or Late Clinical Development Plan by more than [\*\*\*] for a calendar year or any unbudgeted cost that is incurred by either Party will be borne by such Party; provided that the JDC will have the discretion to review such expenditures or costs and propose to the JSC that they be designated as Research Costs or Development Costs (as the case may be).

11.6 Profit Sharing in the Shared Territory Following Commercialization. The terms and conditions of this Section 11.6 will govern the rights and obligations of Unum and SGI with respect to Operating Profits (or Losses) relating to each Product in the Shared Territory. For clarity, Unum has no right to share Operating Profits, and no obligation to bear any Operating Losses, with respect to any Product in the Licensed Territory, and Unum will instead be entitled to receive from SGI royalties pursuant to Section 11.9.

(a) Share of Operating Profits and Operating Losses. For so long as a Product is being sold in the Shared Territory, Unum and SGI will share all Operating Profits and all Operating Losses (as applicable) for each Product in the Shared Territory on the basis of fifty percent (50%) to SGI and fifty percent (50%) to Unum.

(b) Calculation and Payment. Within [\*\*\*] days after the end of each calendar quarter beginning with the calendar quarter in which the First Commercial Sale of a Product occurs in the Shared Territory, Unum will report to the Finance Officers its Net Sales, and Unum and SGI will each report to the Finance Officers its Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs incurred by it in such calendar quarter for each Product. Each such report will specify in reasonable detail all deductions allowed in the calculation of such Net Sales and all expenses included in Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs, and, if requested by Unum or SGI, any invoices or other supporting documentation for any payments to a Third Party that individually exceed [\*\*\*] or with respect to which documentation is otherwise reasonably requested will be promptly provided. Within [\*\*\*] Business Days after receipt of such reports, the Finance Officers will confer and agree upon in writing a consolidated financial statement setting forth the Operating Profit or Operating Loss for such calendar quarter for such Product in the Shared Territory and calculating each Party's share of such Operating Profit or Operating Loss. Within [\*\*\*] days after receipt of the other Party's invoice, Unum or SGI, as applicable, will make a payment to SGI or Unum respectively, as applicable, so that each of Unum and SGI has been compensated for its respective share of such Operating Profits, or has borne its respective share of such Operating Loss, as applicable, after giving effect to the Net Sales invoiced by SGI and the Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs incurred by Unum and SGI with respect to such Product in such calendar quarter; provided, however, that in the event of any disagreement with respect to the calculation of such payment, any undisputed portion of such payment will be paid in accordance with the foregoing timetable and the remaining, disputed portion will be paid within [\*\*\*] days after the date on which Unum and SGI, using good faith efforts, resolve the dispute. In addition, following the Effective Date, each Party will consider in good faith other reasonable procedures proposed by the other Party for sharing financial information in order to permit each Party to close its books periodically in a timely manner. For the avoidance of doubt, no cost or expense will be counted more than once in calculating Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs, even if such cost or expense falls into more than one of the cost categories that comprise Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(c) Consistency with Accounting Treatment. All calculations of Research Costs, Development Costs, Joint Commercialization Costs, Operating Profit and Operating Loss hereunder will be made in accordance with GAAP, including the provisions thereof regarding expense recognition, as applied by Unum and SGI consistently with their application in their respective financial reporting.

(d) Joint Commercialization Plan. Any expenses incurred by a Party for Commercialization activities in the Shared Territory related to a Product that do not fall within the definitions of Joint Commercialization Costs will be borne solely by such Party unless the JCC determines otherwise. In addition, any expenditure or cost that exceeds the amount set forth in the applicable Joint Commercialization Plan by more than [\*\*\*] for a calendar year or any unbudgeted cost that is incurred by either Party will be borne by such Party; provided that the JCC will have the discretion to review such expenditures or costs and propose to the JSC that they be designated as Joint Commercialization Costs.

11.7 Development and Regulatory Milestone Payments.

(a) On a Product-by-Product basis, SGI will make one-time only milestone payments to Unum based on the first achievement of the development and regulatory milestone events as set forth in this Section 11.7 for each Product.

<u>Milestone Event</u> [***] or other [***] for each Product	<u>Payment</u> [***]
First [***] in the [***]	[***]
For each [***], the earlier of (i) the [***] of such [***] through the [***] process, whereupon the full \$[***] (or any amount not already paid pursuant to the following clause (ii)) will then be due and payable, or (ii) [***] in the first [***], whereupon [***] will then be due and payable upon [***] in each of such [***] (and for clarity, such [***] payments under this clause (ii) will be payable upon [***] in each of such [***], and will not be deferred until all [***] such [***] have been achieved).	Total of up to [***], payable as provided in the column to the immediate left

(b) Notice; Payment. SGI will notify and pay to Unum the amounts set forth in this Section 11.7 within [\*\*\*] Business Days after the achievement of the applicable milestone event in the [\*\*\*]. Unum will notify SGI of the achievement of the applicable milestone event in the [\*\*\*] and provide an invoice to SGI, and SGI will pay to Unum the amounts set forth in this Section 11.7 within [\*\*\*] Business Days after receipt of the applicable invoice. Each such payment will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds into an account designated by Unum. Each such payment is nonrefundable, non-creditable and not subject to set-off.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

11.8 Sales Milestone Payments.

(a) Events. On a Product-by-Product basis, SGI will make one-time payments of each of the sales milestone payments indicated below to Unum when aggregate annual Net Sales of such Product in the Territory in a given calendar year first reach the dollar values indicated below during the Term.

<u>Aggregate Net Sales in a Given Calendar Year of each Product</u>	<u>Payment</u>
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]

(b) Notice; Payment. SGI will notify and pay to Unum the amounts set forth in this Section 11.8 within [\*\*\*] days after the end of the calendar quarter during which the applicable milestone event has been achieved. Each such payment will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds into an account designated by Unum. Each such payment is nonrefundable, non-creditable and not subject to set-off.

11.9 Royalties.

(a) Licensed Territory. SGI will pay to Unum non-refundable, non-creditable royalties on the amount of aggregate Net Sales of each Product, on a Product-by-Product basis in the Licensed Territory in each calendar year, as calculated by multiplying the applicable royalty rates set forth below by the corresponding amount of incremental Net Sales in the Licensed Territory of such Product in such calendar year.

<u>Net Sales in the Licensed Territory (Per Product)</u>	<u>Royalty Rate</u>
Portion less than or equal to [***]	[***]
Portion greater than [***] and less than or equal to [***]	[***]
Portion greater than [***] and less than or equal to [***]	[***]
Portion greater than [***]	[***]

By way of example, but not limitation, if the aggregate Net Sales of a Product in the Licensed Territory in a particular calendar year is [\*\*\*], the amount of royalties payable under this Section 11.9(a) will be as follows: [\*\*\*] x [\*\*\*]% + ([\*\*\*] x [\*\*\*]%) + [\*\*\*] x [\*\*\*]% + (\$[\*\*\*] x [\*\*\*]%) = \$[\*\*\*].

(b) Royalty Term. Royalties under Section 11.9(a) will be payable, on a Product-by-Product and country-by-country basis, on the Net Sales of any Product in the Licensed Territory if at least one of the following three (3) conditions applies (“**Royalty Term**”):

A. if one or more Valid Claims within any of the Unum Background Patents, SGI Background Patents or Patents within the Unum Program IP or SGI Program IP would be, but for the licenses granted herein or ownership interest with respect thereto, infringed by the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale or importation of such Product in such country;

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

B. if one or more Regulatory Exclusivity periods apply to the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale or importation of such Product in such country; or

C. if the Net Sale takes place within ten (10) years from the First Commercial Sale of such Product in such country;

Provided that, if on a Product-by-Product and country-by-country basis, the only basis for the Royalty Term is one or more of the SGI Background Patents or Patents within the SGI Program IP under clause (A), and not any one or more of clause (B) or clause (C) or one or more of the Unum Background Patents or Patents within the Unum Program IP under clause (A), then for Net Sales accrued for such period of the Royalty Term for such Product in such country, the royalty rates applicable to Net Sales of such Product in such country will be reduced by two percentage points from the weighted average royalty rate otherwise applicable to all Net Sales for such Products throughout the Licensed Territory. For clarity, all royalty obligations in a country will cease with respect to a Product when none of the above three (3) conditions applies to such Product in such country.

(c) Reduction for Generic Competition. On a country-by-country basis, and on a Product-by-Product basis, provided that the Royalty Term is still in effect, the royalties due to Unum under this Section 11.9 for the immediately following calendar quarter for the relevant Product and country in the Licensed Territory will be reduced if there is “Generic Competition” resulting in loss in market share (by units sold) of each component of such Product in such country in the Licensed Territory according to the following scale:

<u>Market Share of each component of Biosimilar Products (by units sold)</u>	<u>Percentage Reduction of Royalty Rate</u>
[***]%	[***]% reduction
Greater than [***]%	[***]% reduction

For purposes hereof, “**Generic Competition**” means, on a country-by-country and Product-by-Product basis, the unit volume of each component of a Biosimilar Product(s) sold in such country in the Licensed Territory by one (1) or more Third Party(ies) in a calendar quarter achieves a market share equal to or higher than [\*\*\*] of the unit volume of each component of the relevant Product sold in such country by SGI, its Affiliates and (sub)licensees. By way of example, but not limitation, for Generic Competition for a Product to satisfy the definition hereunder, (i) the applicable Biosimilar Product must meet the definition of Biosimilar Product for each of component of the relevant Product (i.e., there must be a Biosimilar Product for both (A) the applicable SGI Antibody that specifically targets a Collaboration Antigen in the relevant Product, and (B) the ACTR T-cells), and (ii) the unit volume of each component of such Biosimilar Product sold in the country the Licensed Territory by one (1) or more Third Party(ies) in a calendar quarter must achieve a market share equal to or higher than [\*\*\*] of the unit volume of each component of the relevant Product sold in such country by SGI, its Affiliates and (sub)licensees. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, the unit volumes of each component of each Biosimilar Product sold during a calendar quarter will be as reported by IMS America Ltd. of Plymouth Meeting, Pennsylvania (“**IMS**”) or any successor to IMS or any other independent sales auditing firm reasonably agreed upon by the Parties.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(d) Additional Royalty Provisions. The royalties payable under Section 11.9(a) will be subject to the following:

- A. only one (1) royalty will be payable hereunder with respect to each Product unit;
- B. royalties when owed or paid hereunder will be non-refundable, non-creditable and not subject to set-off;
- C. if a particular Product is sold or distributed in one country with the intention of the selling Party for use in one or more other countries, those other countries of intended use as well as such country of sale will be treated as the countries of sale for purposes of this Section 11.9; and
- D. on a Product-by-Product basis, in no event will the aggregate reductions to royalties under this Agreement reduce the royalties payable hereunder by more than [\*\*\*] in any calendar quarter.

11.10 Royalty Payments and Reports; True-Up; Adjustments.

(a) All amounts payable to Unum pursuant to Section 11.9 will be paid in U.S. dollars within [\*\*\*] days after the end of each calendar quarter with respect to Net Sales in such calendar quarter. Each payment of royalties due to Unum will be accompanied by a statement, on a country-by-country basis, of the amount of gross sales of Products in the Licensed Territory, as applicable, during the applicable calendar quarter, Net Sales in the Licensed Territory with respect to Products showing with reasonable specificity the aggregate deductions from gross sales provided for in the definition of Net Sales during such calendar quarter, and a calculation of the amount of royalty payment due on such sales for such calendar quarter.

(b) On a calendar quarterly basis during the Royalty Term, and to be reflected in such statement, SGI will perform a “true up” reconciliation (and will provide Unum with a written report of such reconciliation) of the deductions outlined in the definition of “Net Sales.” The reconciliation will be based on actual cash paid or credits issued plus an estimate for any remaining liabilities incurred related to the Products, but not yet paid. If the foregoing reconciliation report shows either an underpayment or an overpayment between the Parties, the Party owing payment to the other Party will pay the amount of the difference to the other Party within [\*\*\*] days after the date of delivery of such report.

(c) Within [\*\*\*] days after the expiration of the Royalty Term, SGI will perform a “true-up” reconciliation (and will provide Unum with a written report of such reconciliation) of the items comprising deductions from Net Sales. If the foregoing reconciliation report shows either an underpayment or an overpayment between the Parties, the Party owing payment to the other Party will pay the amount of the difference to the other Party within [\*\*\*] days after the date of delivery of such report.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

11.11 Following Royalty Term. Upon expiration of the Royalty Term with respect to a Product in a country, the license granted to SGI with respect to the Product in such country will become non-exclusive, fully paid-up, perpetual, and irrevocable, and no royalties will be due thereafter with respect to Net Sales of the Product in such country.

11.12 Other Amounts Payable. Within [\*\*\*] days after the end of each calendar quarter, each Party will invoice the other Party for any amounts owed by the other Party under this Agreement that are not otherwise accounted for in this Article 11, including Manufacturing Costs pursuant to Article 9 and Third Party Payments that are the responsibility of one Party or the other pursuant to Section 10.7. The owing Party will pay any undisputed amounts that have not been so offset within [\*\*\*] days of receipt of the invoice, and any disputed amounts owed by a Party will be paid within [\*\*\*] days of resolution of the dispute.

11.13 Taxes.

(a) Taxes on Income. Each Party will be solely responsible for the payment of all taxes imposed on its share of income arising directly or indirectly from the collaborative efforts of the Parties under this Agreement.

(b) Tax Cooperation. The Parties agree to cooperate with one another and use reasonable efforts to minimize tax withholding or similar obligations in respect of royalties, milestone payments, and other payments made by one Party to the other Party under this Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the withholding Party will provide the paying Party any tax forms and other information that may be reasonably necessary in order for to lawfully avoid tax withholding. Each Party will provide the other with reasonable assistance to enable the recovery, as permitted by Applicable Law, of withholding taxes, value added taxes, or similar obligations resulting from payments made under this Agreement, such recovery to be for the benefit of the Party bearing such withholding tax or value added tax.

(c) Payment of Tax. To the extent a Party is required by Applicable Law to deduct and withhold taxes on any payment made to the other Party, the withholding Party will pay the amounts of such taxes to the proper Governmental Authority in a timely manner and promptly transmit to the paying Party an official tax certificate or other evidence of such withholding sufficient to enable the paying Party to claim such payment of taxes.

11.14 Blocked Currency. In each country where the local currency is blocked and cannot be removed from the country, royalties accrued on Net Sales in that country will be paid in the equivalent amount in U.S. dollars.

11.15 Foreign Exchange. In the case of Net Sales made or expenses incurred by a Party and its Affiliates in currencies other than U.S. dollars, the rate of exchange to be used in computing the amount of U.S. dollars due will be as reported in The Wall Street Journal, Eastern Edition. The rate of exchange to be used in computing the amount of currency equivalent in U.S. dollars of Net Sales invoiced in other currencies will be calculated based on currency exchange rates for the calendar quarter for which



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

remittance is made for royalties. For each month and each currency, such exchange rate will equal the rate of exchange used by the paying Party to calculate net sales in such Party's external financial statements, in accordance with GAAP consistently applied during such calendar quarter. For purposes of calculating the Net Sales thresholds set forth in Section 11.8 and Section 11.9, the aggregate Net Sales with respect to each calendar quarter within a calendar year will be calculated based on the currency exchange rates for the calendar quarter in which such Net Sales occurred, in a manner consistent with the exchange rate procedures set forth in this Section 11.15.

11.16 Late Payments. If a Party does not receive payment of any sum due to it on or before the due date therefor, simple interest will thereafter accrue on the sum due to such Party from the due date until the date of payment at a per-annum rate of [\*\*\*] above the prime rate as reported in The Wall Street Journal, Eastern Edition, or the maximum rate allowable by Applicable Law, whichever is less.

11.17 Financial Records; Audits. Each Party will maintain complete and accurate records in sufficient detail to permit the other Party to confirm the accuracy of the amount to be reimbursed, pursuant to this Article 11, with respect to Research Costs, Development Costs, Joint Commercialization Costs or other amounts to be reimbursed or shared hereunder incurred or generated (as applicable) by such Party, achievement of sales milestones, royalty payments and other compensation or reimbursement payable under this Agreement. Upon reasonable prior notice, such records will be open during regular business hours for a period of [\*\*\*] from the creation of individual records for examination at the auditing Party's expense, and not more often than once each calendar year, by an independent certified public accountant selected by the auditing Party and reasonably acceptable to the audited Party for the sole purpose of verifying for the auditing Party the accuracy of the financial statements or reports or sales milestone notices furnished by the audited Party pursuant to this Agreement or of any payments made, or required to be made, by or to the audited Party to the other pursuant to this Agreement. A Party may not audit the same period more than once. Any such auditor will not disclose the audited Party's confidential information to the auditing Party, except to the extent such disclosure is necessary to verify the accuracy of the financial reports furnished by the audited Party or the amount of payments due by the audited Party under this Agreement. Any amounts shown to be owed but unpaid, or overpaid and in need of reimbursement, will be paid or refunded (as the case may be) within [\*\*\*] days after the accountant's report, plus interest (as set forth in Section 11.16) from the original due date (unless challenged in good faith by the audited Party, in which case any undisputed portion will be paid in accordance with the foregoing timetable, any dispute with respect to such challenge will be resolved in accordance with Article 17, any remaining disputed portion will be paid within [\*\*\*] days after resolution of the dispute, and interest will not accrue with respect to the disputed portion during the period of time the dispute is being resolved). The auditing Party will bear the full cost of such audit unless such audit reveals an overpayment to, or an underpayment by, the audited Party that resulted from a discrepancy in a report that the audited Party provided to the other Party during the applicable audit period, which underpayment or overpayment was more than [\*\*\*] of the amount set forth in such report, in which case the audited Party will bear the full cost of such audit.

11.18 Manner and Place of Payment. All payments owed under this Agreement will be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to a bank and account designated in writing by Unum or SGI (as applicable), unless otherwise specified in writing by such Party.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

11.19 Rights Regarding Consolidation of Unum Financial Data. If, at any time during the Term of this Agreement, compliance with any term or condition of this Agreement would, in SGI's reasonable opinion and with the concurrence of SGI's independent auditors, require SGI to consolidate Unum within SGI's financial statements in order to comply with GAAP, then upon SGI's request, subject to SGI's obligations under Article 15 regarding Unum Confidential Information, Unum will provide to SGI Unum's unaudited quarterly consolidated financial statements, prepared in accordance with GAAP (i.e., balance sheet, income statement and statement of cash flows) within [\*\*\*] days (or up to forty-five (45) days if extended pursuant to Section 11.10) after the end of each calendar quarter. In the event of any such consolidation, SGI will notify Unum in writing and will provide to Unum such information as Unum may require to comply with its accounting and reporting obligations under GAAP and Applicable Law arising from any such consolidation.

11.20 Cooperation. From time to time, representatives from the Parties respective finance departments will meet to discuss possible changes to the reporting processes described in this Article 11, including adjustments to applicable time-frames for reporting, necessary to allow each Party to comply with its external reporting obligations and Applicable Law. Each Party will consider the requests of the other Party in good faith.

**ARTICLE 12**  
**INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

12.1 Background Technology. As between the Parties, (a) Unum will own all right, title and interest in and to the Unum Background Technology, and (b) SGI will own all right, title and interest in and to the SGI Background Technology.

12.2 Ownership and Inventorship.

(a) *New Unum Core IP*. As between the Parties, Unum will solely own all right, title and interest in and to any Program IP that constitutes inventions, discoveries, developments, improvements, modifications or enhancements relating to (i) Unum Background Technology, (ii) ACTR, ACTR T-cells and related technology (including [\*\*\*] (including such claims that claim a [\*\*\*], and claims for making and using the same, collectively "**Product Claims**") (for clarity Product Claims include Product Specific Patents (as defined below)), and (iii) Product Specific Patents, and all right, title and interest thereto will automatically vest solely in Unum (collectively referred to herein as "**Unum Core IP**"). SGI, for itself and on behalf of its Affiliates and subcontractors, and employees, contractors, consultants and agents of any of the foregoing, hereby assigns (and to the extent such assignment can only be made in the future hereby agrees to assign), to Unum all right, title and interest in and to such Unum Core IP (unless already owned by Unum). SGI will cooperate, and will cause the foregoing persons and entities to cooperate, with Unum to effectuate and perfect the foregoing ownership, including by promptly executing and recording assignments and other documents consistent with such ownership.

(b) *New SGI Core IP*. As between the Parties, SGI will solely own all right, title and interest in and to any Program IP that constitutes inventions, discoveries, developments, improvements, modifications or enhancements relating (i) SGI Background Technology, (ii) the SGI Antibodies (other than Product Claims), (iii) SGI Background Know-How relating to tumor-specific Collaboration Antigens, and (iv) the SEA Technology, and all right, title and interest thereto will automatically vest solely in SGI (collectively referred to herein as "**SGI Core IP**"). Unum, for itself and on behalf of its Affiliates and subcontractors, and employees, contractors, consultants and agents of any of the foregoing, hereby assigns (and to the extent such assignment can only be made in the future hereby agrees to assign),

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

to SGI all right, title and interest in and to such SGI Core IP (unless already owned by SGI). Unum will cooperate, and will cause the foregoing persons and entities to cooperate, with SGI to effectuate and perfect the foregoing ownership, including by promptly executing and recording assignments and other documents consistent with such ownership.

(c) *Program IP.*

(i) Except as otherwise provided in Section 12.2(a) or Section 12.2(a), ownership of any Program IP created or conceived solely by or on behalf of a Party will be solely owned by such Party (together with rights owned by such Party pursuant to Section 12.2(a) or Section 12.2(a), rights described in this Section 12.2(c) are referred to herein as “**Sole Program IP**” for each Party), and if created or conceived jointly by or on behalf of the Parties will be jointly owned by the Parties (referred to herein as “**Joint Program IP**”). For clarity, Unum Core IP and SGI Core IP are not within the definition of Sole Program IP or Joint Program IP. Any Unum Core IP, or Sole Program IP or Joint Program IP in which Unum has an ownership interest will be “**Unum Program IP**”, and any SGI Core IP, or Sole Program IP or Joint Program IP in which SGI has an ownership interest, will be “**SGI Program IP**”, in each case regardless of any inventive contribution made by either Party, its Affiliates or subcontractors and their respective employees, consultants, contractors and agents.

(ii) Each Party has an undivided one-half interest in and to Joint Program IP. Each Party will exercise its ownership rights in and to such Joint Program IP, including the right to license and sublicense or otherwise to exploit, transfer or encumber its ownership interest, without an accounting or obligation to, or consent required from, the other Party, but subject to the licenses hereunder and the other terms and conditions of this Agreement. At the reasonable written request of a Party, the other Party will in writing grant such consents and confirm that no such accounting is required to effect the foregoing regarding Joint Program IP. Each Party, for itself and on behalf of its Affiliates, licensees and sublicensees, and employees, subcontractors, consultants and agents of any of the foregoing, hereby assigns (and to the extent such assignment can only be made in the future hereby agrees to assign), to the other Party a joint and undivided interest in and to all Joint Program IP.

(iii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement (including Section 12.5 and Section 12.6):

(A) Each Party will be solely responsible for the Prosecution and Maintenance, and the enforcement and defense, of any Patents within its Sole Program IP, and the other Party has no rights with respect thereto; and

(B) The Prosecution and Maintenance, and the enforcement and defense, of any Patents within Joint Program IP will be jointly managed by the Parties on mutually agreeable terms to be entered into by the Parties at the time any such Patents are first filed, and all recoveries and out-of-pocket costs and expenses arising from those activities, absent further agreement, will be (i) calculated as Development Costs in the Shared Territory, and (ii) will be shared equally in the Licensed Territory.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(d) *Inventorship*. Inventorship determination for all Patents worldwide arising from any Program IP will be made in accordance with applicable United States patent laws.

12.3 Disclosure of Program IP. During the Term, Unum will promptly (and at least on a calendar quarterly basis) disclose to SGI any Unum Program IP created or conceived by or on behalf of Unum, and will provide such documentation regarding same as SGI may reasonably request, to the extent licensed to SGI under Section 10.1. During the Term, SGI will promptly (and at least on a calendar quarterly basis) disclose to Unum any SGI Program IP created or conceived by or on behalf of SGI, and will provide such documentation regarding same as Unum may reasonably request.

12.4 Joint Research Agreement. This Agreement will be understood to be a joint research agreement in accordance with 35 USC § 103(c)(3) to Research, Develop and Commercialize Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products in the Territory, provided that neither Party will be required by this reference to have any Patent take advantage of or become subject to such § 103(c)(3) except in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement regarding Prosecution and Maintenance of such Patent.

12.5 Patent Prosecution and Maintenance

(a) *Unum Prosecution and Maintenance*.

(i) Unum has the sole right to Prosecute and Maintain the Unum Background Patents, and SGI has no rights with respect thereto.

(ii) Other than with respect to Product Specific Patents and Unum Program IP that constitutes Joint Program IP, Unum has the first right, at its sole expense, to Prosecute and Maintain Unum Program IP, provided that the Patent Costs attributable to Product Claims will be (A) treated as Development Costs in the Shared Territory, and (B) will be shared equally with SGI in the Licensed Territory. SGI will reimburse Unum for its share of any such Patent Costs upon Unum's provision of receipts therefor (or such Patent Costs will be included as Development Costs if such Development Costs are then being calculated and reimbursed). Unum will regularly provide SGI with copies of all Patent applications within the Unum Program IP, and all other material submissions and correspondence with any Patent authorities regarding the foregoing, in sufficient time to allow for review and comment by SGI. In addition, Unum will provide SGI and its counsel with an opportunity to consult with Unum and its counsel regarding Prosecution and Maintenance of any of the foregoing and Unum will use reasonable efforts to address concerns raised by SGI with respect to the Prosecution and Maintenance of Patents that include Product Claims. Subject to the foregoing, in the event of any disagreement between Unum and SGI, Unum has the final decision-making authority with respect to the matter involved as long as Unum acts in good faith.

(iii) For any Patent within Unum Program IP having a specification that could reasonably support and enable a [\*\*\*] in each case covering only a [\*\*\*], the following will apply: to the extent not already being pursued by Unum and to the extent consistent with reasonable practices in the Prosecution and Maintenance of Patents generally, upon SGI's reasonable written request and provided that Unum reasonably agrees with SGI that the following Prosecution and Maintenance activities would not materially harm any Patents within the Unum

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Program IP or Unum Background IP, Unum will file a U.S. continuation, continuation-in-part or divisional of such Patent seeking issuance of such composition-of-matter, method of manufacture or method-of-use claim scope (and no other claim scope) (each a “**Product Specific Patent**”). Each such Product Specific Patent will be and remain part of the “Unum Program IP” hereunder. If and at such time as SGI no longer has an exclusive license to all of the claim scope of any such Product Specific Patent, then such Product Specific Patent will no longer be treated as such hereunder (although it may remain part of the Unum Program IP). For any Product Specific Patents, Unum will regularly provide SGI with copies of all Patent applications within the Product Specific Patents, and all other material submissions and correspondence with any Patent authorities regarding the foregoing, in sufficient time to allow for review and comment by SGI. In addition, Unum will provide SGI and its counsel with an opportunity to consult with Unum and its counsel regarding Prosecution and Maintenance of Product Specific Patents and Unum will use reasonable efforts to address concerns raised by SGI. Subject to the foregoing, in the event of any disagreement between Unum and SGI relating to the Prosecution and Maintenance of Product Specific Patents, Unum has the final decision-making authority with respect to the matter involved as long as Unum acts in good faith.

(iv) SGI acknowledges and agrees that Unum may grant substantially similar rights to other exclusive Third Party licensees under any Unum Background Technology and Unum Program IP; provided that the rights of such Third Parties will be subject to the pre-existing rights of SGI.

(b) *SGI Prosecution and Maintenance.*

(i) SGI has the sole right to Prosecute and Maintain the SGI Background Patents, and Unum has no rights with respect thereto.

(ii) Other than with respect to SGI Program IP that constitutes Joint Program IP, SGI has the first right, at its sole expense, to Prosecute and Maintain SGI Program IP. SGI will regularly provide Unum with copies of all Patent applications within the SGI Program IP, and all other materials submissions and correspondence with any Patent authorities regarding the foregoing, in sufficient time to allow for review and comment by Unum. In addition, SGI will provide Unum and its counsel with an opportunity to consult with SGI and its counsel regarding Prosecution and Maintenance of any of the foregoing and SGI will use reasonable efforts to address concerns raised by Unum. Subject to the foregoing, in the event of any disagreement between SGI and Unum, SGI has the final decision-making authority with respect to the matter involved as long as SGI acts in good faith.

(c) *Cooperation.* Each Party will reasonably cooperate with the other Party in the Prosecution and Maintenance of the Patents for which it is responsible. Such cooperation will include promptly executing all documents, or requiring inventors, employees and consultants and agents of such Party and its Affiliates to execute all documents, as reasonable and appropriate so as to enable the Prosecution and Maintenance of any such Patents in any country.

(d) *Patent Marking.* Each Party will mark, and will cause its Affiliates to mark, all Products with all Unum Background Patents and SGI Background Patents and Patents within the Unum Program IP and SGI Program IP in accordance with the patent laws of the jurisdictions in which such Product is manufactured, used or sold.

(e) *Patent Extensions.*

(i) After the Parties have submitted for Regulatory Approval of a Product, they will discuss and agree on a strategy for seeking, in Unum's name if so required, patent term extensions, supplemental protection certificates and the like available under Applicable Law, including 35 U.S.C. § 156 and applicable foreign counterparts, (each, an "extension") for Patents in the Program IP in the Shared Territory in relation to each Product.

(ii) SGI will have the right after it has submitted for Regulatory Approval of a Product, but not the obligation, to request permission from Unum to seek, in Unum's name if so required, extensions for Patents in the Unum Program IP in each country in the Licensed Territory in relation to each Product. Unum agrees to grant SGI such permission on request.

(f) *Patent Listings.* Unum has the right, after consultation with SGI, to make all filings with Regulatory Authorities in the Shared Territory with respect to Unum Background Patents, SGI Background Patents and Patents within Unum Program IP or SGI Program IP, including as required or allowed in the Shared Territory, in the FDA's Orange Book if in the future legislation employs the Orange Book for biologics, or its alternative. SGI has the sole right to make all filings with Regulatory Authorities in the Licensed Territory, under the national implementations of Article 10.1(a)(iii) of Directive 2001/EC/83 or other international equivalents. Each Party will (i) provide to the other Party all information, including a correct and complete list Unum Background Patents, SGI Background Patents and Patents within Unum Program IP or SGI Program IP (as applicable) to enable the other Party to make such filings with Regulatory Authorities with respect to such Patents as provided herein, and (ii) cooperate with the other Party's reasonable requests in connection with Unum Background Patents, SGI Background Patents and Patents within Unum Program IP or SGI Program IP (as applicable), including meeting any submission deadlines, in each case ((i) and (ii)), to the extent required or permitted by Applicable Law.

12.6 Patent Enforcement and Defense.

(a) *Notice.* Each Party will notify the other Party in writing of any actual or suspected Competitive Infringement of any Product Claims by a Third Party, or of any claim of invalidity, unpatentability, unenforceability, or non-infringement of any Unum Background Patent, SGI Background Patent or Patent within the Program IP, and will, along with such notice, supply the other Party with any evidence in its Control pertaining thereto. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Competitive Infringement**" means, on a Product-by-Product basis, any allegedly infringing activity under any Unum Background Patent, SGI Background Patent or Patent within the Program IP with respect to the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale or import of (i) such Product (or any Research Candidate or Development Candidate therefor), or (ii) an Alternative Product that has for clause (a) of the "Alternative Product" definition the same Collaboration Antigen as such Product and has for clause (b) of such definition (at least) an ACTR.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) *Enforcement and Defense of Competitive Infringement.*

(i) As between the Parties, SGI has the first right, but not the obligation, to seek to abate any actual or suspected Competitive Infringement of any SGI Background Patent or Patent within the SGI Program IP by a Third Party, or to file suit against any such Third Party under any SGI Background Patent or Patent within the SGI Program IP for such Competitive Infringement. If SGI does not take steps to abate the any such Competitive Infringement, or file suit to enforce the SGI Background Patent or Patent within the SGI Program IP against such Third Party with respect to such Competitive Infringement, within a commercially reasonable time, Unum has the right (but not the obligation) to take action as follows: first, to enforce Patent within the SGI Program IP against such Third Party for such Competitive Infringement, and second, if there are no such Patents within the SGI Program IP the Competitive Infringement is continuing, then to enforce any SGI Background Patent against such Third Party for such Competitive Infringement. The controlling Party will pay all its Patent Costs incurred for such enforcement.

(ii) As between the Parties, Unum has the first right, but not the obligation, to seek to abate any actual or suspected Competitive Infringement of any Unum Background Patent or Patent within the Unum Program IP by a Third Party, or to file suit against any such Third Party under any Unum Background Patent or Patent within the Unum Program IP for such Competitive Infringement. If Unum does not take steps to abate the any such Competitive Infringement, or file suit to enforce the Unum Background Patent or Patent within the Unum Program IP against such Third Party with respect to such Competitive Infringement, within a commercially reasonable time, SGI has the right (but not the obligation) to take action as follows: first, to enforce Patent within the Unum Program IP against such Third Party for such Competitive Infringement, and second, if there are no such Patents within the Unum Program IP that reasonably allegedly are infringed by such Competitive Infringement, or after any failed enforcement of any such Patents within the Unum Program IP the Competitive Infringement is continuing, then to enforce any Unum Background Patent against such Third Party for such Competitive Infringement. The controlling Party will pay all its Patent Costs incurred for such enforcement.

(iii) Neither Party will exercise any of its enforcement rights under this [Section 12.6\(b\)](#) without first consulting with the other Party, provided (i) that this consultation requirement will not limit each Party's rights under this [Section 12.6\(b\)](#), and (ii) the Parties will work to coordinate any enforcement in Share Territory.

(c) *Defense.*

(i) As between the Parties, SGI has the first right, but not the obligation, to defend against a declaratory judgment action or other action challenging any SGI Background Patent or Patent within the SGI Program IP, other than with respect to any defense of any SGI Background Patent or Patent within the SGI Program IP subject to (A) any counter-claims in any enforcement action, or (B) any action by a Third Party in response to an enforcement action brought by Unum pursuant to [Section 12.6\(b\)](#), which clause (A) or (B) defense will be controlled by Unum. If SGI does not take steps to defend within a commercially reasonable time, Unum has the right (but not the obligation) to defend any Patent within the SGI Program IP (but not any SGI Background Patent, except as provided above). Unum will not have any step-in right with respect to any such action regarding any SGI Background Patent, except as provided above.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(ii) As between the Parties, Unum has the first right, but not the obligation, to defend against a declaratory judgment action or other action challenging any Unum Background Patent or Patent within the Unum Program IP, other than with respect to any defense of any Unum Background Patent or Patent within the Unum Program IP subject to (A) any counter-claims in any enforcement action, or (B) any action by a Third Party in response to an enforcement action brought by SGI pursuant to Section 12.6(b), which clause (A) or (B) defense will be controlled by SGI. If Unum does not take steps to defend within a commercially reasonable time, SGI has the right (but not the obligation) to defend any Patent within the Unum Program IP (but not any Unum Background Patent, except as provided above). SGI will not have any step-in right with respect to any such action regarding any Unum Background Patent, except as provided above.

(iii) The controlling Party will pay all its Patent Costs incurred for such defense.

(d) *Withdrawal, Cooperation and Participation.* With respect to any infringement or defensive action identified above in this Section 12.6:

(i) If the controlling Party ceases to pursue or withdraws from such action, it will notify the other Party and such other Party may substitute itself for the withdrawing Party and proceed under the terms and conditions of this Section 12.6(d).

(ii) The non-controlling Party will cooperate with the Party controlling any such action (as may be reasonably requested by the controlling Party), including (A) providing access to relevant documents and other evidence, (B) making its and its Affiliates and licensees and all of their respective employees, consultants and agents available at reasonable business hours and for reasonable periods of time, but only to the extent relevant to such action, and (C) if necessary, by being joined as a party, subject for this clause (C) to the controlling Party agreeing to indemnify such non-controlling Party for its involvement as a named party in such action and paying those Patent Costs incurred by such Party in connection with such joinder. The Party controlling any such action will keep the other Party updated with respect to any such action, including providing copies of all documents received or filed in connection with any such action.

(iii) Each Party has the right to participate or otherwise be involved in any such action controlled by the other Party, in each case at the participating Party's sole cost and expense. If a Party elects to so participate or be involved, the controlling Party will provide the participating Party and its counsel with an opportunity to consult with the controlling Party and its counsel regarding the prosecution of such action (including reviewing the contents of any correspondence, legal papers or other documents related thereto), and the controlling Party will take into account reasonable requests of the participating Party.

(e) *Settlement.* SGI will not enter into any settlement of any claim described in this Section 12.6 that admits to the invalidity, unpatentability, narrowing of scope or unenforceability of the Patents that are the subject of the license grants under Section 10.1 and Section 10.2 or this Agreement in



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

a manner or to an extent that limits the scope of rights granted under [Section 10.1](#) and [Section 10.2](#), incurs any financial liability on the part of Unum or requires an admission of liability, wrongdoing or fault on the part of Unum, in each case without Unum's prior written consent. Unum will not enter into any settlement of any claim described in this [Section 12.6](#) that admits to the invalidity, unpatentability, narrowing of scope or unenforceability of the Patents that are the subject of the license grants under [Section 10.1](#) and [Section 10.2](#) or this Agreement in a manner or to an extent that limits the scope of rights granted under [Section 10.1](#) and [Section 10.2](#), incurs any financial liability on the part of SGI or requires an admission of liability, wrongdoing or fault on the part of SGI, in each case without SGI's prior written consent. If a Party has joined the legal action, it will consent to such settlement proposed by the other Party and execute any documents or take such actions necessary to effect a settlement that comports with the requirements of this [Section 12.6\(e\)](#).

(f) *Damages*. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, all monies recovered upon the final judgment or settlement of any action described in [Section 12.6\(b\)](#), or any action described in [Section 12.6\(c\)](#), will be used: (i) first, to reimburse each of the Parties on a *pro rata* basis for each of their out-of-pocket costs and expenses relating to the action; and (ii) second, [\*\*\*] to the controlling Party and [\*\*\*] to the other Party.

(g) *Other Patents*. Other than as provided under [Section 12.2\(c\)](#) and [Section 12.6](#), Unum has the sole right to enforce and defend (i) the Patents within the Unum Program IP and (ii) the Unum Background Patents, and SGI has no rights with respect thereto. SGI has the sole right to enforce and defend (i) the Patents within the SGI Program IP other than the SGI Program IP that constitutes Joint Program IP and (ii) the SGI Background Patents, and Unum has no rights with respect thereto.

12.7 *Personnel Obligations*. Prior to beginning work under this Agreement relating to any Research, Development or Commercialization of a Research Candidate, Development Candidate or Product, each employee, agent or independent contractor of SGI or Unum or of either Party's respective Affiliates will be bound by non-disclosure and invention assignment obligations which are consistent with the obligations of SGI or Unum, as appropriate, in this [Article 12](#), to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, including: (a) promptly reporting any invention, discovery, process or other intellectual property right; (b) assigning to SGI or Unum, as appropriate, all of his or her right, title and interest in and to any invention, discovery, process or other intellectual property right; (c) in the case of employees, agents, or independent contractors working in the United States, taking actions reasonably necessary to secure patent protection; (d) performing all acts and signing, executing, acknowledging and delivering any and all documents required for effecting the obligations and purposes of this Agreement; and (e) abiding by the obligations of confidentiality and non-use set forth in [Article 15](#). It is understood and agreed that such non-disclosure and invention assignment agreement need not reference or be specific to this Agreement.

12.8 *Trademarks*. The Parties will be jointly responsible for the selection, registration, maintenance and defense of all trademarks for use in connection with the sale or marketing of Products in the Shared Territory (the "**Marks**"). The fees and expenses incurred in connection therewith for Marks applicable to Products in the Licensed Territory will be the responsibility of SGI, and the Trademark Costs in the Shared Territory will be deemed Joint Commercialization Costs. All uses of the Marks in the Shared Territory will be reviewed by the JCC and will comply with Applicable Law (including those laws and regulations particularly applying to the proper use and designation of trademarks in the applicable countries). Neither Party will, without the other Party's prior written consent, use any trademarks or house marks of the other Party (including the other Party's corporate name), or marks confusingly similar

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

thereto, in connection with such Party's marketing or promotion of Products under this Agreement, except as may be expressly authorized in connection with activities under Section 8.3 or any Co-Promotion Agreement and except to the extent required to comply with Applicable Law. Unum will own all Marks relating to "ACTR" or "ACTR T-cells" (collectively, the "ACTR Marks") in the Territory. Other than the ACTR Marks, the Lead Commercializing Party will own all Marks with respect to the applicable Products in the Shared Territory. Other than the ACTR Marks, SGI will own all Marks with respect to the Products in the Licensed Territory.

12.9 Confirmatory Patent Licenses. Each Party will, if so requested by the other Party, promptly enter into confirmatory license agreements, in a form consistent with the terms of this Agreement and reasonably acceptable to the Parties, for purposes of recording the licenses granted under this Agreement with such patent offices in the Territory as such Party reasonably considers appropriate. Unum will bear any filing costs and any costs of outside counsel or experts required with respect to such recordations in the Shared Territory. SGI will bear any filing costs and any costs of outside counsel or experts required with respect to such recordations in the Licensed Territory.

**ARTICLE 13**  
**REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

13.1 Mutual Representations and Warranties. Each Party hereby represents and warrants as of the Effective Date, and covenants (as applicable) to the other Party as follows:

(a) Corporate Existence and Power. It is a company or corporation duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, and has full corporate power and authority and the legal right to own and operate its property and assets and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted and as contemplated in this Agreement, including the right to grant the licenses granted by it hereunder.

(b) Authority and Binding Agreement. (i) It has the corporate power and authority and the legal right to enter into this Agreement and perform its obligations hereunder; (ii) it has taken all necessary corporate action on its part required to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations hereunder; and (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of such Party, and constitutes a legal, valid, and binding obligation of such Party that is enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.

(c) No Conflict. It is not a party to, and, during the Term, will not enter into, any agreement that would prevent it from granting the rights or exclusivity granted or intended to be granted to the other Party under this Agreement or performing its obligations under this Agreement.

(d) No Debarment. Such Party is not debarred, has not been convicted, and is not subject to debarment or conviction pursuant to Section 306 of the FD&C Act. In the course of the Development of Development Candidates or Products, such Party has not used prior to the Effective Date and will not use, during the Term, any employee, agent or independent contractor who has been debarred by any Regulatory Authority, or, to the best of such Party's knowledge, is the subject of debarment proceedings by a Regulatory Authority or has been convicted pursuant to Section 306 of the FD&C Act.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(e) Existing In-Licenses. (a) Each SGI Existing In-License or Unum Existing In-License (as the case may be) is in full force and effect; (b) such Party is not, and is not aware that either it or the other party to a SGI Existing In-License or Unum Existing In-License (as the case may be) is, in breach of any provision of such agreement; and (c) such Party is not aware of any information or circumstance that could give rise to a bona fide allegation that such Party is in breach of a SGI Existing In-License or Unum Existing In-License (as the case may be) or otherwise give the other party to such agreement a right to terminate. Each Party hereby covenants and agrees that during the Term (i) it will use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain each SGI Existing In-License or Unum Existing In-License (as the case may be) in full force and effect; (ii) not consent to any amendment or modification or termination of a SGI Existing In-License or Unum Existing In-License (as the case may be) that would impose additional monetary obligations on the other Party or materially and adversely affect the rights granted to the other Party hereunder without the prior written permission of the other Party, such permission not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed; and (iii) it will promptly advise the other Party of any notice of a breach or intent to terminate any SGI Existing In-License or Unum Existing In-License (as the case may be) that it receives, and to the extent permitted under the SGI Existing In-License or Unum Existing In-License (as the case may be), the other Party will have the right but not the obligation to cure any such breach.

13.2 Representations and Warranties by Unum. Unum hereby represents and warrants to SGI, as of the Effective Date, as follows:

(a) Title; Encumbrances. Unum owns or has a valid right to use the Unum Background Technology existing as of the Effective Date, including the Patents listed on Exhibit E, provided, however, that the foregoing will not constitute a representation or warranty of non-infringement of a Third Party's intellectual property rights. Unum has the right to grant the licenses to SGI as purported to be granted pursuant to this Agreement. Neither Unum nor any of its Affiliates has entered into any agreement granting any right, interest or claim in or to, any Unum Background Patents or Unum Background Know-How to any Third Party that would conflict with the licenses to SGI as purported to be granted pursuant to this Agreement.

(b) Recordation. Unum has properly recorded in the relevant United States and foreign patent offices the assignments, or other necessary documents, supporting its legal title to the Unum Background Patents.

(c) Notice of Infringement or Misappropriation. Unum has not received any written notice from any Third Party asserting or alleging that any research, development, use, manufacture, sale, offer for sale or importation of ACTR T-cells by Unum has infringed or misappropriated, or would infringe or misappropriate, the intellectual property rights of any Third Party.

(d) No Proceedings. There are no pending, and to Unum's knowledge there are no threatened, actions, claims, demands, suits, proceedings, arbitrations, grievances, citations, summonses, subpoenas, inquiries or investigations of any nature, civil, criminal, regulatory or otherwise, in law or in equity, against Unum or any of its Affiliates or, to the knowledge of Unum, pending or threatened against any Third Party, in each case involving the Unum Background Technology, or relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(e) Third-Party Activities. To Unum's knowledge, there are no activities by Third Parties that would constitute infringement or misappropriation of the Unum Background Technology (in the case of pending claims, evaluating them as if issued).

(f) No Misappropriation. To the knowledge of Unum, the conception and reduction to practice of any inventions and the use or development of any other Know-How within the Unum Background Technology have not constituted or involved the misappropriation of trade secrets or other rights or property of any Third Party.

13.3 Other Covenants by Unum.

(a) No Transfer of Title. Unum covenants and agrees that from the Effective Date until the expiration of the Term, neither it nor its Affiliates will enter into any agreement with any Third Party, whether written or oral, with respect to, or otherwise assign, transfer, license, or convey its right, title or interest in or to, the Unum Background Technology, in each case, that is in conflict with the rights granted by Unum to SGI under this Agreement or that would prevent Unum from performing its obligations under this Agreement.

13.4 Representations and Warranties by SGI. SGI hereby represents and warrants to Unum, as of the Effective Date, as follows:

(a) Title; Encumbrances. SGI owns or has a valid right to use the SGI Background Technology existing as of the Effective Date, including the Patents listed on Exhibit G, provided, however, that the foregoing will not constitute a representation or warranty of non-infringement of a Third Party's intellectual property rights. SGI has the right to grant the licenses to Unum as purported to be granted pursuant to this Agreement. Neither SGI nor any of its Affiliates has entered into any agreement granting any right, interest or claim in or to, any SGI Background Patents or SGI Background Know-How to any Third Party that would conflict with the licenses to Unum as purported to be granted pursuant to this Agreement.

(b) Recordation. SGI has properly recorded in the relevant United States and foreign patent offices the assignments, or other necessary documents, supporting its legal title to the SGI Background Patents.

(c) Notice of Infringement or Misappropriation. SGI has not received any written notice from any Third Party asserting or alleging that any research, development, use, manufacture, sale, offer for sale or importation of SGI Antibodies by SGI has infringed or misappropriated, or would infringe or misappropriate, the intellectual property rights of any Third Party.

(d) No Proceedings. Except as otherwise disclosed, there are no pending, and to SGI's knowledge there are no threatened, actions, claims, demands, suits, proceedings, arbitrations, grievances, citations, summonses, subpoenas, inquiries or investigations of any nature, civil, criminal, regulatory or otherwise, in law or in equity, against SGI or any of its Affiliates or, to the knowledge of SGI, pending or threatened against any Third Party, in each case involving the SGI Background Technology, or relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(e) Third-Party Activities. To SGI's knowledge, there are no activities by Third Parties that would constitute infringement or misappropriation of the SGI Background Technology (in the case of pending claims, evaluating them as if issued).

(f) No Misappropriation. To the knowledge of SGI, the conception and reduction to practice of any inventions and the use or development of any other Know-How within the SGI Background Technology have not constituted or involved the misappropriation of trade secrets or other rights or property of any Third Party.

13.5 Other Covenants by SGI.

(a) No Transfer of Title. SGI covenants and agrees that from the Effective Date until the expiration of the Term, neither it nor its Affiliates will enter into any agreement with any Third Party, whether written or oral, with respect to, or otherwise assign, transfer, license, or convey its right, title or interest in or to, the SGI Background Technology, in each case, that is in conflict with the rights granted by SGI to Unum under this Agreement or that would prevent SGI from performing its obligations under this Agreement.

13.6 Disclaimer. Unum makes no representations or warranties except as set forth in this Article 13 concerning the Unum Background Technology, and SGI makes no representations or warranties except as set forth in this Article 13 concerning the SGI Background Technology.

13.7 No Other Representations or Warranties. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY STATED IN THIS Article 13, NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES WHATSOEVER, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR NON-MISAPPROPRIATION OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS, IS MADE OR GIVEN BY OR ON BEHALF OF A PARTY. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY STATED IN THIS AGREEMENT, ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER ARISING BY OPERATION OF LAW OR OTHERWISE, ARE HEREBY EXPRESSLY EXCLUDED.

**ARTICLE 14**  
**INDEMNIFICATION**

14.1 Indemnification by Unum. Unum will defend, indemnify, and hold harmless SGI, its Affiliates, subcontractors, distributors, licensees and sublicensees, and each of their respective officers, directors, employees, and agents (the "**SGI Indemnitees**") from and against any and all damages or other amounts payable to a Third Party claimant, as well as any reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of litigation incurred by such SGI Indemnitees (collectively, "**SGI Damages**"), all to the extent resulting from any claims, suits, proceedings or causes of action brought by such Third Party ("**SGI Claims**") against such SGI Indemnitee that arise from or are based on: (a) a breach of any of Unum's representations, warranties and obligations under this Agreement; (b) the willful misconduct or grossly negligent acts of Unum, its Affiliates, or subcontractors (excluding SGI, its Affiliates, and subcontractors as licensees or sublicensees of Unum hereunder), or the officers, directors, employees, or agents of Unum or its Affiliates, or subcontractors sublicensees; or (c) any violation of Applicable Law by Unum, its Affiliates, or subcontractors (excluding SGI, its Affiliates, and subcontractors as licensees or sublicensees of Unum hereunder), or the officers, directors, employees, or agents of Unum or its Affiliates or subcontractors; excluding, in each case ((a), (b) and (c)), any damages or other amounts for which SGI has an obligation to indemnify any Unum Indemnitee pursuant to Section 14.2.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

14.2 Indemnification by SGI. SGI will defend, indemnify, and hold harmless Unum, its Affiliates, subcontractors, distributors, licensees and sublicensees, and each of their respective officers, directors, employees, and agents, (the “**Unum Indemnitees**”) from and against any and all damages or other amounts payable to a Third Party claimant, as well as any reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs of litigation incurred by such Unum Indemnitees (collectively, “**Unum Damages**”), all to the extent resulting from any claims, suits, proceedings or causes of action brought by such Third Party (collectively, “**Unum Claims**”) against such Unum Indemnitee that arise from or are based on: (a) a breach of any of SGI’s representations, warranties, and obligations under this Agreement; (b) the willful misconduct or grossly negligent acts of SGI or its Affiliates or subcontractors (excluding Unum, its Affiliates, and subcontractors as licensees or sublicensees of SGI hereunder), or the officers, directors, employees, or agents of SGI or its Affiliates or subcontractors; or (c) any violation of Applicable Law by SGI, its Affiliates or subcontractors (excluding Unum, its Affiliates, and subcontractors as licensees or sublicensees of SGI hereunder), or the officers, directors, employees, or agents of SGI or its Affiliates or subcontractors; excluding, in each case ((a), (b), and (c), any damages or other amounts for which Unum has an obligation to indemnify any SGI Indemnitee pursuant to Section 14.1.

14.3 Indemnification Procedures. The Party claiming indemnity under this Article 14 (the “**Indemnified Party**”) will give written notice to the Party from whom indemnity is being sought (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) promptly after learning of the claim, suit, proceeding or cause of action for which indemnity is being sought (“**Claim**”). The Indemnifying Party’s obligation to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless pursuant to Section 14.1, Section 14.2 or Section 14.3, as applicable, will be reduced to the extent the Indemnified Party’s delay in providing notification pursuant to the previous sentence results in prejudice to the Indemnifying Party. At its option, the Indemnifying Party may assume the defense of any Claim for which indemnity is being sought by giving written notice to the Indemnified Party within [\*\*\*] days after receipt of the notice of the Claim. The assumption of defense of the Claim will not be construed as an acknowledgment that the Indemnifying Party is liable to indemnify any Indemnified Party in respect of the Claim, nor will it constitute waiver by the Indemnifying Party of any defenses it may assert against the Indemnified Party’s claim for indemnification. The Indemnified Party will provide the Indemnifying Party with reasonable assistance, at the Indemnifying Party’s expense, in connection with the defense. The Indemnified Party may participate in and monitor such defense with counsel of its own choosing at its sole expense; provided, however, the Indemnifying Party has the right to assume and conduct the defense of the Claim with counsel of its choice. The Indemnifying Party will not settle any Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, unless the settlement involves only the payment of money. The Indemnified Party will not settle any such Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifying Party, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. If the Indemnifying Party does not assume and conduct the defense of the Claim as provided above, (a) the Indemnified Party may defend against, and consent to the entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement with respect to the Claim in any manner the Indemnified Party may deem reasonably appropriate (and the Indemnified Party need not consult with, or obtain any consent from, the Indemnifying Party in connection therewith), and (b) the Indemnified Party reserves any right it may have under this Article 14 to obtain indemnification from the Indemnified Party.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

14.4 Certain Third Party Claims Related to Products in the Shared Territory. The Parties will share in any Shared Program Damages. With respect to any Shared Program Damages incurred by a Party (or any of its Indemnified Persons) during the Term, such Shared Program Damages will be deemed to constitute (and will be included in) Development Costs or Joint Commercialization Costs, as applicable (and the Parties will cooperate in good faith to allocate such amount(s) to the appropriate cost category). After the Term, any Shared Program Damages will continue to be shared with [\*\*\*] borne by SGI [\*\*\*] borne by Unum, and the Party (or any of its Indemnified Persons) that has incurred such Shared Program Damages will be reimbursed by the other Party [\*\*\*] where the bearing Party is Unum and [\*\*\*] where the bearing Party is SGI no later than [\*\*\*] days after receipt of reasonable documentation evidencing such amounts. If either Party receives notice of a Third Party claim that arises from or is based on any Shared Program Activities, such Party will inform the other Party in writing as soon as reasonably practicable, and the Parties will discuss a strategy on how to defend against such Third Party claim.

14.5 Limitation of Liability. NEITHER PARTY WILL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER FOR ANY SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, OR INDIRECT DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR RELATING TO ANY BREACH OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TORT CLAIMS ARISING HEREUNDER, REGARDLESS OF ANY NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, NOTHING IN THIS SECTION 14.5 IS INTENDED TO OR WILL LIMIT OR RESTRICT (A) THE INDEMNIFICATION RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF ANY PARTY UNDER SECTION 14.1, SECTION 14.2 OR SECTION 14.4, (B) DAMAGES AVAILABLE FOR A PARTY'S BREACH OF ITS CONFIDENTIALITY OBLIGATIONS UNDER Article 15, OR (C) DAMAGES AVAILABLE IN THE CASE OF A PARTY'S FRAUD, GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR INTENTIONAL MISCONDUCT.

14.6 Insurance. During the Term, each Party will procure and maintain insurance, including clinical trial liability and product liability insurance, with respect to its activities hereunder at all times during which any Product is being clinically tested in human subjects or commercially distributed or sold. It is understood that such insurance will not be construed to create a limit of either Party's liability with respect to its indemnification obligations under this Article 14. Each Party will provide the other with written evidence of such insurance upon request. Each Party will provide the other with written notice at least [\*\*\*] days prior to the cancellation, non-renewal or material change in such insurance or self-insurance which materially adversely affects the rights of the other Party hereunder.

**ARTICLE 15  
CONFIDENTIALITY**

15.1 Confidential Information. Except to the extent expressly authorized by this Agreement or otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, each Party agrees that, during the Term and for [\*\*\*] thereafter, it will, and will cause its Affiliates, to keep confidential and not publish or otherwise disclose to any Third Party, and not use for any purpose other than as provided for in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement, any Confidential Information of the other Party or any of its Affiliates, provided that each Party and its Affiliates may disclose the Confidential Information of the other Party or its Affiliates to the receiving Party's and its Affiliates' officers, directors, employees and agents who in each case are bound by commercially reasonable obligations of confidentiality with respect to the use and disclosure of such Confidential Information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Confidential Information of a Party or its Affiliate will exclude that portion of such information or materials that the receiving Party (or the receiving Party's Affiliate) can demonstrate by competent written proof:

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

- (a) was already known to the receiving Party or its Affiliate, other than under an obligation of confidentiality, at the time of disclosure by the other Party;
- (b) was generally available to the public or otherwise part of the public domain at the time of its disclosure to the receiving Party;
- (c) became generally available to the public or otherwise part of the public domain after its disclosure and other than through any wrongful act, fault, or negligence of the receiving Party;
- (d) is subsequently disclosed to the receiving Party or its Affiliate by a Third Party without obligations of confidentiality with respect thereto; or
- (e) is independently discovered or developed by the receiving Party or its Affiliate without the aid, application, or use of Confidential Information.

The Parties acknowledge that Confidential Information has been provided by the Parties to each other prior to the Effective Date pursuant to the Existing Confidentiality Agreement. The Parties agree that as of the Effective Date, all such Confidential Information will be protected by the terms and conditions of this Agreement, which will replace those of such Existing Confidentiality Agreement.

15.2 Authorized Disclosure of Confidential Information. Notwithstanding Section 15.1, each Party may disclose Confidential Information to the extent such disclosure is reasonably necessary in the following situations:

- (a) filing or prosecuting Patents in accordance with Article 12;
- (b) regulatory filings and other filings with Governmental Authorities (including Regulatory Authorities), including filings with the SEC or FDA, with respect to a Product as permitted hereunder;
- (c) responding to a valid order of a court of competent jurisdiction or other competent authority; provided that the receiving Party will first have given to the disclosing Party notice and a reasonable opportunity to quash the order or obtain a protective order requiring that the Confidential Information be held in confidence or used only for the purpose for which the order was issued; and provided further that if such order is not quashed or a protective order is not obtained, the Confidential Information disclosed will be limited to the information that is legally required to be disclosed;
- (d) complying with Applicable Law, including regulations promulgated by securities exchanges;
- (e) disclosure to its Affiliates and Third Parties only on a need-to-know basis and solely in connection with the performance by the disclosing Party of its obligations or the exercise of its rights under this Agreement (including with respect to Research, Development, Manufacturing and Commercialization of Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products), provided that each disclosee, prior to any such disclosure, must be bound by obligations of confidentiality and non-use at least as equivalent in scope as those set forth in Section 15.1 and this Section 15.2;



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(f) disclosure of the terms of this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement to any bona fide potential or actual investor, investment banker, acquirer, merger partner, licensee, collaborator or other potential or actual financial partner; provided that each disclosee must be bound by obligations of confidentiality and non-use at least as equivalent in scope as those set forth in Section 15.1 and this Section 15.2 prior to any such disclosure, except that, where the disclosee is an investor, investment banker or financial partner, such disclosee will only need to be bound by commercially reasonable confidential terms; and

(g) disclosure of any results of Research or Development or status reports to any bona fide potential or actual investor, investment banker, acquirer, merger partner, licensee, collaborator or other potential or actual financial partner; provided that each disclosee must be bound by obligations of confidentiality and non-use at least as equivalent in scope as those set forth in Section 15.1 and this Section 15.2 prior to any such disclosure, except that, where the disclosee is an investor, investment banker or financial partner, such disclosee will only need to be bound by commercially reasonable confidential terms.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that a Party is required to make a disclosure of the other Party's Confidential Information pursuant to Section 15.2(a), Section 15.2(b), Section 15.2(c) or Section 15.2(d), it will, except where impracticable, give reasonable advance notice to the other Party of such disclosure and use reasonable efforts to secure confidential treatment of such information. In any event, the Parties agree to take all reasonable action to avoid disclosure of Confidential Information hereunder.

15.3 Terms of Agreement.

(a) The Parties agree that the material terms of this Agreement and any Ancillary Agreements are the Confidential Information of both Parties, subject to the special authorized disclosure provisions set forth in this Section 15.3 and Section 15.4. The Parties have agreed to make a joint public announcement of the execution of this Agreement substantially in the form of the press release attached as Exhibit H on or within two (2) Business Days after the Effective Date.

(b) After release of such press release, if either Party or any of its Affiliates desires to make a press release or other similar public announcement concerning the material terms of this Agreement or any activities under this Agreement, such Party will give reasonable prior advance notice of the proposed text of such press release or announcement to the other Party for its prior review and approval (except as otherwise provided herein), such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, except that, subject to Section 15.4(c), in the case of a press release or governmental filing required by law, the disclosing Party will provide the other Party with such advance notice as it reasonably can and will not be required to obtain approval therefor. A Party commenting on such a proposed press release or announcement will provide its comments, if any, within five (5) Business Days after receiving the press release for review. Each Party has the right to issue a press release announcing the achievement of each milestone under this Agreement as it is achieved, and the achievements of Regulatory Approvals as they occur, subject only to the review procedure set forth in the preceding sentence. In relation to a Party's review of such a proposed press release or announcement, the Party may make specific, reasonable comments on such proposed press release or announcement within the prescribed time for commentary, but will not withhold its approval to disclosure of any information that is required by Applicable Law to be disclosed. Neither Party will be required to seek the permission of the other Party to repeat any information regarding the terms of this Agreement that have already been publicly disclosed by such Party or such Party's Affiliate, or by the other Party or any of its Affiliates, in accordance with this Section 15.3.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(c) The Parties acknowledge that either or both Parties may be obligated to make a filing (including to file a copy of this Agreement) with the SEC or other Governmental Authorities (including upon a proposed initial public offering for Unum). Each Party will be entitled to make such a required filing, provided that it will (i) submit in connection with such filing the redacted copy of this Agreement in a form mutually agreed to by the Parties (the “**Redacted Agreement**”), (ii) request, and use commercially reasonable efforts consistent with Applicable Laws to obtain, confidential treatment of all terms redacted from this Agreement, as reflected in the Redacted Agreement, for a period of at least[\*\*\*], (iii) promptly deliver to the other Party any written correspondence received by it or its representatives from such Governmental Authority with respect to such confidential treatment request and promptly advise the other Party of any other material communications between it or its representatives with such Governmental Authority with respect to such confidential treatment request, (iv) upon the written request of the other Party, if legally justifiable, request an appropriate extension of the term of the confidential treatment period, and (v) if such Governmental Authority requests any changes to the redactions set forth in the Redacted Agreement, use commercially reasonable efforts consistent with Applicable Laws to support the redactions in the Redacted Agreement as originally filed and not agree to any changes to the Redacted Agreement without, to the extent practical, first discussing such changes with the other Party and taking the other Party’s comments into consideration when deciding whether to agree to such changes (provided that a Party will only be required to make such efforts to support such redactions once). Each Party will be responsible for its own legal and other external costs in connection with any such filing, registration or notification.

15.4 Public Disclosures of Data. Neither Party nor any of its Affiliates will, except as may be required by Applicable Law in the reasonable judgment of such Party or its Affiliates and its or their counsel, publicly disclose data or results of Research or Development that have not already been publicly disclosed with respect to any Product (whether conducted prior to or during the Term of this Agreement), except as provided in this Section 15.4.

(a) Press Releases. The Parties will coordinate to issue a joint press release covering the top line results of all material Clinical Trials as quickly as possible following finalization and receipt of such results. Either Party desiring to make such a joint press release will notify the other Party of its intent no later than three (3) Business Days prior to the proposed release date and include with such notice a copy of the proposed press release for such other Party to comment and for the content of such press releases to be determined by mutual agreement of the Parties. If either Party believes disclosure of such results should be deferred to an upcoming scientific or medical conference, the Parties will confer diligently and in good faith to attempt to reach agreement on that point.

(b) Scientific and Medical Conferences. All presentations of such data and results relating to Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products at scientific and medical conferences will be by mutual agreement of the Parties.

(c) Publications. Publications of such data and results relating to Research Candidates, Development Candidates and Products in peer-reviewed journals (“**Publications**”) will be made only pursuant to this Section 15.4(c). The Party proposing a Publication will provide the other

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Party the opportunity to review the proposed Publication at least [\*\*\*] days prior to its intended submission for publication. If the other Party offers no comments on the Publication, the submitting Party may submit the Publication [\*\*\*] days after it provided the Publication to the reviewing Party (or earlier, with the written consent of the reviewing Party). The submitting Party will consider the comments of the reviewing Party in good faith. If the Parties are unable to agree upon any aspect of the Publication, including its form, content, timing (including with respect to additional time required for seeking patent protection for inventions disclosed in the Publication), or proposed medium of publication, either Party may refer the dispute to the JDC, which will resolve the dispute in accordance with Section 4.3(d) in the best interests of the Development and Commercialization of the Development Candidates and Products and in a manner designed to the extent possible to enable each Party to comply with its publication policies, provided that Unum has a veto right to the extent the proposed publication raises an ACTR Matter. The submitting Party will provide the other Party a copy of the Publication at the time of the submission. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the JDC will not have the right to authorize the Publication of either Party's Confidential Information without such Party's consent, except that this restriction will not restrict the JDC from authorizing any Publication of any Clinical Trial results. Each Party agrees to acknowledge the contributions of the other Party, and the employees of the other Party, in all Publications as scientifically appropriate. Once Publications have been reviewed by each Party and have been approved for publication, the same Publications do not have to be provided again to the other Party for review for a later submission for publication. Expedited reviews for abstracts or poster presentations may be arranged if mutually agreeable to the Parties. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing requirements and restrictions will not apply with respect to either Party's proposed publication of results of any work performed (i) following the expiration or termination of the Term, or (ii) with respect to any Reversion Product.

**ARTICLE 16**  
**TERM AND TERMINATION**

16.1 Term. This Agreement will become effective on the Effective Date and, unless earlier terminated pursuant to this Article 16, will expire (a) on a Product-by-Product and country-by-country basis, (i) in the Shared Territory, on the date on which neither Party is Researching, Developing or Commercializing such Product (or any Research Candidate or Development Candidate therefor), and (ii) in the Licensed Territory, at the end of the applicable Royalty Term for such Product, and (b) on a Reversion Product-by-Reversion Product and country-by-country basis, until such time as no further payments are owed by the Continuing Party to the Opt-Out Party for such Reversion Product in such country (the last such period, the "**Term**").

16.2 Termination for IP Challenge. Either Party has the right to terminate this Agreement upon written notice to the other Party in the event that the other Party or any of its Affiliates directly or indirectly challenges in a legal or administrative proceeding the patentability, enforceability or validity of any Unum Background Patents or Patents within the Unum Program IP or the SGI Background Patents or Patents within the SGI Program IP, as the case may be; provided that (i) this Section 16.2 will not apply to any such proceeding involving any Third Party who becomes an Affiliate of a Party hereunder if such proceeding was initiated at least [\*\*\*] before the signing of the definitive document(s) whereby such Third Party becomes such an Affiliate, and (ii) if initiated within any such three-month period, this Section 16.2 will not apply to such proceeding if such proceeding is terminated within [\*\*\*] days of such Third Party becoming an Affiliate of such Party.

16.3 Termination by Either Party for Breach or Insolvency.

(a) Termination for Material Breach.

(i) *Material Breach.* Unum has the right to terminate this Agreement upon written notice to SGI if SGI materially breaches its obligations under this Agreement and, after receiving written notice from Unum identifying such material breach by SGI in reasonable detail, fails to cure such material breach within ninety (90) days from the date of such notice (or within [\*\*\*] days from the date of such notice in the event such material breach is solely based upon SGI's failure to pay any amounts due Unum hereunder). SGI has the right to terminate this Agreement upon written notice to Unum if Unum materially breaches its obligations under this Agreement and, after receiving written notice from SGI identifying such material breach by Unum in reasonable detail, fails to cure such material breach within [\*\*\*] days from the date of such notice (or within [\*\*\*] days from the date of such notice in the event such material breach is solely based upon Unum's failure to pay any amounts due SGI hereunder).

(ii) *Disputed Breach.* If the alleged breaching Party disputes in good faith the existence or materiality of a breach specified in a notice provided by the other Party in accordance with Section 16.3(a)(i), and such alleged breaching Party provides the other Party notice of such dispute within such [\*\*\*] day or [\*\*\*] day period, as applicable, then the non-breaching Party will not have the right to terminate this Agreement under Section 16.3(a)(i) unless and until an arbitrator, in accordance with Article 17, has determined that the alleged breaching Party has materially breached this Agreement and that such Party fails to cure such breach within [\*\*\*] days following such arbitrator's decision (except to the extent such breach involves the failure to make a payment when due, which breach must be cured within [\*\*\*] days following such arbitrator's decision). The arbitrator's decision will include a description of what is required to cure such breach. It is understood and agreed that during the pendency of such dispute, all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement will remain in effect.

(iii) *Disfavored Remedy.* The Parties agree that termination pursuant to Section 16.3(a) is a remedy to be invoked only if the breach cannot be adequately remedied through a combination of specific performance and the payment of money damages.

(iv) *Alternative to Termination Under Section 16.3(a).* If a non-breaching Party has the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 16.3(a) (including expiration of all applicable cure periods thereunder), and if the breach giving rise to such termination right cannot be adequately remedied through a combination of specific performance and the payment of money damages as contemplated by Section 16.3(a)(iii), in lieu of exercising such termination right, the non-breaching Party may elect once per Development Compound and associated Product by written notice to the breaching Party before the end of such applicable cure period to have this Agreement continue in full force and effect and instead have, starting immediately after the end of such applicable cure period, any future milestone payments and the applicable royalty rates due under this Agreement by such non-breaching Party be reduced by one third (1/3), provided that such reduction will not apply if such future milestone payments and royalty rates have already been previously reduced pursuant to this Section 16.3(a)(iv). For clarity, this Section 16.3(a)(iv) is a non-cumulative remedy, but if elected, would be considered in connection with any claim, order for specific performance or award of money damages relating to any such breach.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) Termination for Insolvency. If, at any time during the Term (i) a case is commenced by or against either Party under Title 11, United States Code, as amended, or analogous provisions of Applicable Law outside the United States (the “**Bankruptcy Code**”) and, in the event of an involuntary case under the Bankruptcy Code, such case is not dismissed within [\*\*\*] days after the commencement thereof, (ii) either Party files for or is subject to the institution of bankruptcy, liquidation or receivership proceedings (other than a case under the Bankruptcy Code), (iii) either Party assigns all or a substantial portion of its assets for the benefit of creditors, (iv) a receiver or custodian is appointed for either Party’s business, or (v) a substantial portion of either Party’s business is subject to attachment or similar process; then, in any such case ((i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v)), the other Party may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to the extent permitted under Applicable Law.

16.4 Phase 1 ACTR+rituximab Clinical Trials. Unum will promptly provide SGI with all safety data generated with respect to (a) the product candidate in the Existing Phase 1 Clinical Trial and all correspondence to and from any Regulatory Authority regarding such product candidate, and (b) the product candidate in the First Viral Phase 1 Clinical Trial and all correspondence to and from any Regulatory Authority regarding such product candidate, in each case, for clauses (a) and (b), if and to the extent (i) Unum has access to such data and correspondence and (ii) Unum has the right to use, and disclose such data and correspondence to SGI. All such data and related information will be the Confidential Information of Unum. The Alliance Managers will then schedule a meeting of the JSC as soon as reasonably practicable after completion of the Existing Phase 1 Clinical Trial or earlier, if requested by a Party. SGI will have the right to terminate this Agreement within [\*\*\*] days after the date of such JSC meeting if, in the reasonable option of SGI’s senior management, the Research, Development or Commercialization of all Development Candidates and associated Products must be terminated for Safety Reasons. If SGI terminates this Agreement pursuant to this Section 16.4, then any obligation of SGI to continue to supply SGI Antibodies or of Unum to supply ACTR T-cells, or for either Party to otherwise facilitate the continued Research, Development and Commercialization of Development Candidates and associated Products, under Section 16.6(a) will be of no force or effect. For clarity, Unum may challenge any such termination as an Arbitral Matter under Article 17.

16.5 Safety Reasons.

(a) SGI will have the right to terminate this Agreement upon ninety (90) days prior written notice to Unum with an explanation contained therein if, in the reasonable opinion of SGI’s senior management, the Research, Development or Commercialization of all Development Candidates and associated Products must be terminated for Safety Reasons attributable to ACTR T-cells. If SGI terminates this Agreement pursuant to this Section 16.5(a), then any obligation of SGI to continue to supply SGI Antibodies or of Unum to supply ACTR T-cells, or for either Party to otherwise facilitate the continued Development and Commercialization of Development Candidates and associated Products, under Section 16.6(a) will be of no force or effect. For clarity, Unum may challenge any such termination as an Arbitral Matter under Article 17; provided that the applicable Clinical Trial will be suspended pending the resolution of such challenge.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) Each Party will have the right to terminate this Agreement on a Product-by-Product basis with respect to such Product upon [\*\*\*] written notice to the other Party with an explanation contained therein if, in the reasonable opinion of such Party's senior management, the Research, Development or Commercialization of any Development Candidate and associated Product must be terminated for Safety Reasons. If a Party terminates this Agreement pursuant to this [Section 16.5\(b\)](#), then any obligation of SGI to continue to supply SGI Antibodies or of Unum to supply ACTR T-cells, or for either Party to otherwise facilitate the continued Development and Commercialization of such Development Candidate and associated Product, under [Section 16.6\(a\)](#) will be of no force or effect. For clarity, either Party may challenge any such termination as an Arbitral Matter under [Article 17](#); provided that the applicable Clinical Trial will be suspended pending the resolution of such challenge.

16.6 [Effects of Termination of this Agreement](#). The following will apply in the event of (1) a termination of this Agreement in full or (2) in the event of a termination with respect to a Development Candidate or Product, on a Development Candidate-by-Development Candidate or Product-by-Product basis, with respect to such Development Candidate or Product but not any other Development Candidate or Product. For clarity, any termination of this Agreement with respect to a Product or Development Candidate will result in the termination of the applicable Collaboration Antigen.

(a) [Wind-down Period](#).

(i) Following the termination of this Agreement for any reason each Party will be responsible for an orderly wind-down of this Agreement with respect to such Research Candidate, Development Candidate, Product or Reversion Product (as applicable), in accordance with accepted pharmaceutical industry norms and ethical practices, including any then on-going Clinical Trials hereunder with respect to such Research Candidate, Development Candidate, Product or Reversion Product (as applicable). The Parties will endeavor to effect any such wind-down as expeditiously as possible and subject to Applicable Law and taking in account the then-current applicable Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan. In such circumstances, each Party will also continue to bear its share of all Research Costs, Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs incurred during any such wind-down period, as well as all committed or otherwise non-cancellable Research Costs, Development Costs and Joint Commercialization Costs for any activities agreed to by the Parties under the then-current applicable Research Plan, Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan. By way of example, but not limitation, in the event that the termination of this Agreement occurs in the middle of a Phase 3 Clinical Trial for a Development Candidate, then each Party will continue to bear its share of all Development Costs with respect to such Phase 3 Clinical Trial until it is concluded.

(ii) During the applicable wind-down period, neither Party will make any statement to any Person, whether written, verbal, electronic or otherwise, that disparages any Product or Reversion Product, the work performed by either Party under this Agreement, or the other Party.

(b) [Remaining Inventories](#). Except for termination under [Section 16.4](#) or [Section 16.5](#), each Party will be entitled, during the [\*\*\*] following termination of this Agreement, to finish any work-in-progress and to sell in the Territory any inventory of Research Candidate, Development Candidate, Product or Reversion Product that remains on hand as of the effective date of the termination. SGI or Unum will pay to the other Party the royalties and milestone payments applicable to such sales in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

16.7 Other Remedies. Termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason will not release either Party from any liability or obligation that already has accrued prior to such expiration or termination, nor affect the survival of any provision hereof to the extent it is expressly stated to survive such termination. Termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason will not constitute a waiver or release of, or otherwise be deemed to prejudice or adversely affect, any rights, remedies or claims, whether for damages or otherwise, that a Party may have hereunder or that may arise out of or in connection with such termination or expiration.

16.8 Rights in Bankruptcy. All rights and licenses granted under or pursuant to this Agreement by Unum and SGI are, and will otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of Section 365(n) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, licenses of right to “intellectual property” as defined under Section 101 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The Parties agree that each Party, as licensee of certain rights under this Agreement, will retain and may fully exercise all of its rights and elections under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The Parties further agree that, in the event of the commencement of a bankruptcy proceeding by or against a Party (such Party, the “**Bankrupt Party**”) under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, the other Party will be entitled to a complete duplicate of (or complete access to, as appropriate) any intellectual property licensed to such other Party and all embodiments of such intellectual property, which, if not already in such other Party’s possession, will be promptly delivered to it (a) upon any such commencement of a bankruptcy proceeding upon such other Party’s written request therefor, unless the Bankrupt Party elects to continue to perform all of its obligations under this Agreement or (b) if not delivered under clause (a), following the rejection of this Agreement by the Bankrupt Party upon written request therefor by the other Party.

16.9 Survival. Termination or expiration of this Agreement will not affect rights or obligations of the Parties under this Agreement that have accrued prior to the date of termination or expiration of this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the following provisions will survive and apply after expiration or termination of this Agreement: Sections 5.8(b), 7.1(d)(i), 7.1(d)(ii), 7.2, 7.3, 10.1(e), 10.3, 10.4(j), 10.4(l), 10.5, 10.6, 10.9, 11.10(c), 11.17, 12.1, 12.2, 12.4, 13.6 and 13.7, and Article 1, Article 14, Article 15, Article 16, Article 17 and Article 18. In addition, the other applicable provisions of Article 11 will survive such expiration or termination of this Agreement to the extent required to make final reimbursements, reconciliations or other payments incurred or accrued prior to the date of termination or expiration. For any surviving provisions requiring action or decision by a Committee or an Executive Officer, each Party will appoint representatives to act as its Committee members or Executive Officer, as applicable. All provisions not surviving in accordance with the foregoing will terminate upon expiration or termination of this Agreement and be of no further force and effect.

**ARTICLE 17**  
**DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

17.1 Disputes. It is the objective of the Parties to establish procedures to facilitate the resolution of disputes arising under this Agreement in an expedient manner by mutual cooperation and without resort to litigation. In the event of any disputes, controversies or differences which may arise between the Parties out of or in relation to or in connection with this Agreement (other than (a)

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

differences of [\*\*\*] at a Committee, which will be resolved pursuant to [Section 4.6](#), or (b) disputes relating to the payment obligations to be paid for a Reversion Product, which will be resolved pursuant to [Sections 3.1\(d\)](#), [3.2\(c\)](#) or [3.2\(d\)](#) and [Exhibit I](#)), including any alleged failure to perform, or breach, of this Agreement (“**Arbitral Matter**”), or any issue relating to the interpretation or application of this Agreement, then upon the request of either Party by written notice, the Parties agree to meet and discuss in good faith a possible resolution thereof, which good faith efforts will include at least one in-person meeting between the Executive Officers of each Party. If the matter is not resolved within [\*\*\*] days following the written request for discussions, either Party may then invoke the provisions of [Section 17.1](#) or [Section 17.9](#), as appropriate, provided, however, that the provisions of [Section 17.1](#) will not be invoked and rather the applicable Party has the right to invoke its decision-making authority if the dispute relates to (a) the Prosecution or Maintenance of the Patents pursuant to [Section 12.5](#), and (b) the enforcement of the Patents pursuant to [Section 12.6](#). For the avoidance of doubt, any differences of business, technical or scientific judgment arising at a Committee pursuant to [Article 4](#) will be resolved solely in accordance with [Section 4.6](#) unless referred by the Executive Officers for resolution in accordance with this [Article 17](#).

**17.2 Arbitration.** Any Arbitral Matter that is not resolved pursuant to [Section 17.1](#), except for a dispute, claim or controversy under [Section 17.9](#) or as otherwise noted in [Section 17.1](#), will be settled by binding arbitration as follows. Either Party, following the end of the [\*\*\*] day period referenced in [Section 17.1](#), may refer such issue to arbitration by submitting a written notice of such request to the other Party. The Parties hereby agree that any period of limitations that would otherwise expire between the initiation of an arbitration proceeding and its conclusion will be extended until twenty (20) days after the conclusion of the arbitration. Promptly following receipt of such notice, the Parties will meet and discuss in good faith and agree on an arbitrator to resolve the issue, which arbitrator will be neutral and independent of both Parties and all of their respective Affiliates, will have significant experience and will have expertise in licensing and partnering agreements in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries. If the Parties cannot agree on such arbitrator within [\*\*\*] of request by a Party for arbitration, then such arbitrator will be appointed by JAMS, which arbitrator must meet the foregoing criteria. The place of arbitration will be New York, NY. The proceedings will be conducted pursuant to the rules set forth by JAMS for such proceedings. The Parties agree that discovery appropriate to the issues in the dispute will be permitted in the arbitration, including reasonable document requests, pre-hearing exchanges of information, expert witness disclosures, limited depositions of important witnesses and other appropriate discovery, provided that such discovery will be limited to the narrower of (a) the scope of discovery agreed to by the Parties, or if none can be agreed, established by the arbitrator, and (b) such discovery as would be permitted by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and is approved by the arbitrator, keeping in mind the goal of an expedited and efficient proceeding. The arbitration will be governed by the procedural and substantive law set forth in [Section 17.2](#) and the United States Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §§1-16 to the exclusion of any inconsistent state laws. Either Party may apply to the arbitrator for interim injunctive relief or may seek from any court having jurisdiction any injunctive or provisional relief necessary to protect the rights or property of that Party pending resolution of the matter pursuant to this [Article 17](#). The Parties have the right to be represented by counsel. Any judgment or award rendered by the arbitrator will be final and binding on the Parties, and will be governed by the terms and conditions hereof, including the limitation on damages set forth in [Section 14.5](#). The Parties agree that such a judgment or award may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction. The statute of limitations of the State of Delaware applicable to the commencement of a lawsuit will apply to the commencement of arbitration under this [Article 17](#). Each Party will bear its own costs and expenses and attorneys’ fees in



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

the arbitration, except that the arbitrator may order the non-prevailing Party to bear all or an appropriate part (reflective of the relative success on the issues) of the costs and expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by the prevailing Party based on the relative merits of each Party's positions on the issues in the dispute. The Party that does not prevail in the arbitration proceeding will pay the arbitrator's fees and expenses and any administrative fees of arbitration. All proceedings and decisions of the arbitrator(s) will be deemed Confidential Information of each of the Parties, and will be subject to [Article 15](#).

17.3 [Governing Law](#). This Agreement will be governed by and construed under the substantive laws of the State of New York, excluding any conflicts or choice of law rule or principle that might otherwise refer construction or interpretation of this Agreement to the substantive law of another jurisdiction.

17.4 [Award](#). Any award to be paid by one Party to the other Party as determined by the arbitrator as set forth above under [Section 17.1](#) will be promptly paid in U.S. dollars free of any tax, deduction or offset; and any costs, fees or taxes incident to enforcing the award will, to the maximum extent permitted by law, be charged against the Party resisting enforcement. Each Party agrees to abide by the award rendered in any arbitration conducted pursuant to this [Article 17](#), and agrees that, subject to the U.S. Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §§ 1-16, judgment may be entered upon the final award in the Federal District Court for the State of New York and that other courts may award full faith and credit to such judgment in order to enforce such award. The award will include interest from the date of any damages incurred for breach of this Agreement, and from the date of the award until paid in full, at a rate fixed by the arbitrator.

17.5 [Injunctive Relief](#). Nothing in this [Article 17](#) will preclude either Party from seeking equitable relief or interim or provisional relief from a court of competent jurisdiction, including a temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction or other interim equitable relief, concerning a dispute either prior to or during any arbitration if necessary to protect the interests of such Party or to preserve the status quo pending the arbitration proceeding. Therefore, in addition to its rights and remedies otherwise available at law, including the recovery of damages for breach of this Agreement, upon an adequate showing of material breach, and without further proof of irreparable harm other than this acknowledgement, such non-breaching Party will be entitled to seek (a) immediate equitable relief, specifically including, but not limited to, both interim and permanent restraining orders and injunctions, and (b) such other and further equitable relief as the court may deem proper under the circumstances. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this [Section 17.5](#) will otherwise limit a breaching Party's opportunity to cure a material breach as permitted in accordance with [Section 16.3\(a\)](#).

17.6 [Confidentiality](#). The arbitration proceeding will be confidential and the arbitrator will issue appropriate protective orders to safeguard each Party's Confidential Information. Except as required by law, no Party will make (or instruct the arbitrator to make) any public announcement with respect to the proceedings or decision of the arbitrator without prior written consent of the other Party. The existence of any dispute submitted to arbitration, and the award, will be kept in confidence by the Parties and the arbitrator, except as required in connection with the enforcement of such award or as otherwise required by Applicable Law.

17.7 [Survivability](#). Any duty to arbitrate under this Agreement will remain in effect and be enforceable after termination of this Agreement for any reason.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

17.8 Jurisdiction. For the purposes of this Article 17, the Parties acknowledge their diversity (SGI having its principal place of business in the State of Washington and Unum having its principal place of business in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts), and except as provided in Section 18.11, agree to accept the jurisdiction of any United States District Court located in the State of New York for the purposes of enforcing or appealing any awards entered pursuant to this Article 17 and for enforcing this Agreements reflected in this Article 17 and agree not to commence any action, suit or proceeding related thereto except in such courts.

17.9 Patent and Trademark Disputes. Notwithstanding Section 17.1, any dispute, controversy or claim relating to the scope, validity, enforceability or infringement of any Unum Background Patents, Unum Program IP, SGI Background Patents, SGI Program IP or Marks covering the manufacture, use, importation, offer for sale or sale of Products will be submitted to a court of competent jurisdiction in the country in which such patent or trademark rights were granted or arose.

**ARTICLE 18**  
**MISCELLANEOUS**

18.1 Entire Agreement; Amendment. This Agreement, including the Exhibits hereto, and the Ancillary Agreements set forth the complete, final and exclusive agreement and all the covenants, promises, agreements, warranties, representations, conditions and understandings between the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements (including the Existing Confidentiality Agreement) and understandings between the Parties existing as of the Effective Date with respect to the subject matter hereof. In the event of any inconsistency between any plan hereunder (including the Early Clinical Development Plan, Late Clinical Development Plan or Joint Commercialization Plan) and this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement will prevail. There are no covenants, promises, agreements, warranties, representations, conditions or understandings, either oral or written, between the Parties other than as are set forth herein and therein. No subsequent alteration, amendment, change or addition to this Agreement will be binding upon the Parties unless reduced to writing and signed by an authorized officer of each Party.

18.2 Force Majeure. Both Parties will be excused from the performance of their obligations under this Agreement to the extent that such performance is prevented or delayed by force majeure and the nonperforming Party promptly provides notice of the prevention to the other Party. Such excuse will be continued so long as the condition constituting force majeure continues and the nonperforming Party takes reasonable efforts to remove the condition; provided, however, that if the condition constituting force majeure continues for more than ninety (90) consecutive days the other Party has the option to terminate this Agreement immediately upon written notice. For purposes of this Agreement, force majeure will mean conditions beyond the control of the Parties, including an act of God, war, civil commotion, terrorist act, labor strike or lock-out, epidemic, failure or default of public utilities or common carriers, destruction of production facilities or materials by fire, earthquake, storm or like catastrophe, and failure of plant or machinery (provided that such failure could not have been prevented by the exercise of skill, diligence, and prudence that would be reasonably and ordinarily expected from a skilled and experienced person engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances).



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

18.5 Assignment.

(a) Neither Party may assign or transfer this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other, except that a Party may make such an assignment without the other Party's consent to an Affiliate or to a successor to substantially all of the assets or business to which this Agreement relates, whether in a merger, sale of stock, sale of assets, reorganization or other transaction. Any permitted successor or assignee of rights or obligations hereunder will, in a writing to the other Party, expressly assume performance of such rights or obligations (and in any event, any Party assigning this Agreement to an Affiliate will remain bound by the terms and conditions hereof). Any permitted assignment will be binding on the successors of the assigning Party. Any assignment or attempted assignment by either Party in violation of the terms of this Section 18.5 will be null, void and of no legal effect.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, (i) no Materials, Know-How, Patents, Regulatory Materials or Regulatory Approvals not Controlled by a Party or any of its Affiliates prior to an Industry Transaction of such Party will be deemed Controlled for purposes of this Agreement after such Industry Transaction, other than (1) any Program IP arising from the performance of the activities contemplated under this Agreement no matter when Controlled, and (2) any Patent that claims priority, directly or indirectly, to any other Patent first Controlled by such Party before such Industry Transaction no matter when such Patent is filed or issued, and (ii) this Agreement (including Section 10.8 (Exclusivity) and Section 10.9 (Acquisition of Alternative Product Rights)) will apply only to those assets (including the items identified in clause (i) above) Controlled by a Party and its Affiliates before such Industry Transaction. For the purposes of this Agreement, (A) "**Industry Transaction**" of a Party means that (1) such Party has become an Affiliate of an entity that is a Drug Company (as defined below), or (2) any sale, license or other transfer (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of such Party's assets or that portion of such Party's business pertaining to the subject matter of this Agreement has occurred to a Drug Company, and (B) "**Drug Company**" will mean any independent Third Party entity that prior to the date of the Industry Transaction conducts research and development of pharmaceutical products in the biotechnology or pharmaceutical industry or develops or commercializes therapeutic or diagnostic products.

(c) Following any Industry Transaction of Unum or its Affiliates, in the event such Drug Company has, or has rights or an interest in, at any time, a product that would otherwise meet the definition of an Alternative Product, such Drug Company will establish reasonable firewalls to prevent disclosure of SGI Confidential Information, SGI Background IP and SGI Program IP (collectively, the "**SGI Sensitive Information**") beyond Unum or its Affiliates personnel who continue to actively perform obligations under this Agreement, and to control the dissemination of SGI Sensitive Information disclosed after the Industry Transaction of Unum or its Affiliates with such Drug Company. For clarity, the foregoing will not apply to any SGI Sensitive Information that is not treated as Confidential Information under Article 15. Notwithstanding the foregoing, following such Industry Transaction of Unum or its Affiliates, Unum will be allowed to provide the amount of financial payments (including the underlying reports provided hereunder) from SGI to Unum hereunder to a Third Party acquirer or its Affiliates.

(d) Following any Industry Transaction of SGI or its Affiliates, in the event such Drug Company has, or has rights or an interest in, at any time, a product that would otherwise meet the definition of an Alternative Product, such Drug Company will establish reasonable firewalls to prevent disclosure of Unum Confidential Information, Unum Background IP and Unum Program IP (collectively, the "**Unum Sensitive Information**") beyond SGI or its Affiliates personnel who continue to actively perform obligations under this Agreement, and to control the dissemination of Unum Sensitive

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Information disclosed after the Industry Transaction of SGI or its Affiliates with such Drug Company. For clarity, the foregoing will not apply to any Unum Sensitive Information that is not treated as Confidential Information under Article 15. Notwithstanding the foregoing, following such Industry Transaction of SGI or its Affiliates, SGI will be allowed to provide the amount of financial payments (including the underlying reports provided hereunder) from Unum to SGI hereunder to a Third Party acquirer or its Affiliates.

18.6 Standstill.

(a) Restrictions. SGI agrees that during the period (“**Standstill Period**”) commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the later to occur of (A) the [\*\*\*] anniversary of the [\*\*\*] to occur of (w) the date of consummation of an initial public offering of the common stock of Unum pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or a foreign equivalent thereof (the “**IPO**”), (x) the date that Unum becomes subject to the requirements of Section 12 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), (y) the date Unum files a Form 10 with the Securities and Exchange Commission for the registration of a class of its securities, and (z) the date the stockholders of Unum acquire at least the majority of shares of public company that is subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (each such date in subclauses (w), (x), (y) and (z), the “**Public Company Date**”), (B) the [\*\*\*] anniversary of the Effective Date, if no IPO has been consummated during such [\*\*\*] period and (c) the date of termination or expiration of this Agreement in accordance with Article 16, neither SGI nor any of its Affiliates will, directly or indirectly:

(i) propose (1) any merger, consolidation, business combination, tender or exchange offer, purchase of Unum’s assets or businesses, or similar transactions involving Unum or (2) any recapitalization, restructuring, liquidation or other extraordinary transaction with respect to Unum;

(ii) acquire beneficial ownership of any securities (including in derivative form) of Unum (collectively, a transaction specified in Section 18.6(a) and this Section 18.6(a)(ii) involving a majority of Unum’s outstanding capital stock or consolidated assets, is referred to as a “**Business Combination**”), (A) propose or seek, whether alone or in concert with others, any “solicitation” (as such term is used in the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“**SEC**”)) of proxies or consents to vote any securities of Unum, (B) nominate any person as a director of Unum, (C) propose any matter to be voted upon by the stockholders of Unum, or (D) act, alone or in concert with others, to seek to control the management, Board of Directors, policies or affairs of Unum;

(iii) directly or indirectly, form, join or in any way participate in a third party “group” (as such term is used in the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission) (or discuss with any third party the potential formation of a group) with respect to any securities of Unum or a Business Combination involving Unum;

(iv) request Unum (or any of its officers, directors, Affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) employees, attorneys, accountants, financial advisors and other professional representatives, directly or indirectly, to amend or waive any provision of this Section 18.6 (including this sentence); or

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(v) take any action that could reasonably be expected to require Unum to make a public announcement regarding a potential Business Combination under applicable SEC or stock exchange rules.

(b) Exceptions.

(i) Notwithstanding the restrictions of Section 18.6(a), nothing in this Agreement will prohibit SGI or any of its Affiliates from owning or acquiring in the ordinary course and for passive investment purposes the legal or beneficial interest in up to [\*\*\*]% of the outstanding shares of Unum.

(ii) Nothing in this Agreement will prevent SGI from communicating with the [\*\*\*] of Unum to make a proposal for a Business Combination, so long as such communication is made confidentially and would not reasonably be expected to require public disclosure by Unum under applicable SEC or stock exchange rules.

(iii) Following the end of the Standstill Period, nothing in this Agreement (including the prohibitions on use and disclosure set forth in Article 15) will, directly or indirectly, prevent or otherwise limit SGI from taking any actions referred to in this Section 18.6 or related thereto, and in each case without notice to or consultation with Unum. The expiration of the Standstill Period will not terminate or otherwise affect any of the other provisions of this Agreement.

(iv) The obligations and restrictions of SGI under Section 18.6(a) will automatically terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) upon Unum publicly announcing a process designed to solicit offers relating to transactions that, if consummated, would constitute a Business Combination; (ii) from and after the execution by Unum of a definitive agreement that, if consummated, would result in a Business Combination; or (iii) upon the board of directors of Unum adopting a plan of liquidation or dissolution.

(v) If (A) Unum receives a [\*\*\*] from a Third Party with respect to an Business Combination, which proposal Unum's Board of Directors [\*\*\*], and (B) Unum's Board of Directors will have commenced a process to solicit proposals from Third Parties for a Business Combination, then Unum will promptly notify SGI of such determination by Unum's Board of Directors (but in no event later than [\*\*\*] after such determination), it being understood and agreed by SGI that: (1) Unum will be under no obligation to specify in such notice the [\*\*\*], the [\*\*\*], or any other [\*\*\*] of such proposed transaction; rather [\*\*\*] of Unum's having [\*\*\*] from a Third Party with respect to a Business Combination of Unum, which proposal Unum's Board of Directors [\*\*\*], (2) SGI will have no right to disclose to any Third Party such information contained in such notice, or take any other action which would reasonably likely result in Unum being required to publicly disclose such information, (3) the information disclosed in such notice is the Confidential Information of Unum, which SGI acknowledges is material, non-public information of Unum, and (4) Unum and its advisors will be free to conduct any such process as they in their sole discretion will determine, including, without limitation, negotiating with any of the prospective parties and entering into a definitive agreement without additional notice to SGI.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(c) No Transfers or Sales. SGI agrees that, neither it nor any of its Affiliates will, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the date that SGI first purchases shares of any securities of Unum pursuant to the Equity Agreements and ending on the earlier of: (x) the [\*\*\*] anniversary of the Public Company Date, (y) an Industry Transaction of Unum and (z) the termination of this Agreement for any reason, (i) lend, offer, pledge, sell, encumber, assign, distribute, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly (whether by actual disposition or effective economic disposition due to hedging, cash settlement or otherwise), any securities of Unum held immediately before the effective date of the registration statement for the offering or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the securities of Unum, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of securities of Unum or other securities, in cash or otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this Section 18.6(b)(v) will not apply to the sale of any equity securities to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement. The underwriters in connection with the public offering of Unum are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 18.6(b)(v) and has the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. SGI further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in the public offering of Unum that are consistent with this Section 18.6(b)(v) or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the covenant in this Section 18.6(b)(v), Unum may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the equity securities held by SGI (and transferees and assignees thereof) until the end of such restricted period.

(d) Termination. The restrictions set forth in this Section 18.6 will terminate and be of no further force or effect immediately prior to the consummation of a Deemed Liquidation Event (as such term is defined in the certificate of incorporation of Unum, as may be amended from time to time). In addition, the prohibitions set forth in the foregoing Section 18.6 will not apply to (i) any investment in any securities of Unum or its subsidiaries by or on behalf of any independently managed pension plan or employee benefit plan or trust, including without limitation (A) any direct or indirect interests in portfolio securities held by an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or (B) interests in securities comprising part of a mutual fund or broad based, publicly traded market basket or index of stocks approved for such a plan or trust in which such plan or trust invests; or (ii) securities of Unum or any of its subsidiaries held by a person acquired by SGI (or any of SGI's Affiliates) on the date such person first entered into an agreement to be acquired by SGI (or such Affiliate) or acquired after such person was acquired by SGI (or such Affiliate) pursuant to an agreement requiring (but only to the extent requiring) such person to acquire such securities, which agreement was in effect on the date such person first entered into an agreement to be acquired by SGI (or such Affiliate), or (iii) any assets or securities of Unum, as debtor, that are acquired in a transaction subject to the approval of the U.S. Bankruptcy Court pursuant to proceedings under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code.

#### 18.7 HSR Compliance.

(a) HSR Filing. If Unum notifies SGI pursuant to Section 3.3(a)(ii), or if SGI notifies Unum pursuant to Section 3.3(b)(ii), that an HSR Filing is required, then each of SGI and Unum will make an HSR Filing within five (5) Business Days after such notice. The Parties will cooperate with one another to the extent necessary in the preparation of any such HSR Filing.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

(b) *HSR Clearance*. In connection with obtaining HSR Clearance, SGI and Unum will use their respective commercially reasonable efforts to resolve as promptly as practicable any objections that may be asserted by FTC or DOJ with respect to the transactions notified in an HSR Filing; provided, the term “commercially reasonable efforts” does not require either party to (a) sell, divest (including through a license or a reversion of licensed or assigned rights), hold separate, transfer or dispose of any assets, operations, rights, product lines, businesses or interest therein of itself or any of its Affiliates (or consent to any of the foregoing actions); or (b) litigate or otherwise formally oppose any determination (whether judicial or administrative in nature) by a governmental authority seeking to impose any of the restrictions referenced in clause (a) above.

(c) *Cooperation*. In connection with obtaining HSR Clearance, each of SGI and Unum will (a) cooperate with each other in connection with any investigation or other inquiry relating to an HSR Filing and the transactions notified therein; (b) keep the other Party or its counsel informed of any communication received from or given to the FTC or DOJ relating to an HSR Filing and the transactions notified therein (and provide a copy to the other Party if such communication is in writing); (c) reasonably consult with each other in advance of any meeting or conference with the FTC or DOJ, and to the extent permitted by the FTC or DOJ, give the other Party or their counsel the opportunity to attend and participate in such meetings and conferences; and (d) permit the other Party or its counsel to review in advance, and in good faith consider the views of the other Party or its counsel concerning, any submission, filing or communication (and documents submitted therewith) intended to be given to the FTC or DOJ.

18.8 Performance by Affiliates. Subject to the limitations of Section 10.4, each Party may discharge any obligations and exercise any right hereunder through any of its Affiliates. Each Party hereby guarantees the performance by its Affiliates of such Party’s obligations under this Agreement, and will cause its Affiliates to comply with the provisions of this Agreement in connection with such performance. Any breach by a Party’s Affiliate of any of such Party’s obligations under this Agreement will be deemed a breach by such Party, and the other Party may proceed directly against such Party without any obligation to first proceed against such Party’s Affiliate.

18.9 Nonsolicitation. During the term of this Agreement, each Party agrees that neither it nor any of its Affiliates will knowingly recruit, solicit or induce, directly or indirectly, any employee of the other Party or any of its Affiliates directly involved in the Research, Development, Manufacture or Commercialization activities with respect to any Research Candidates, Development Candidates or Products to terminate his or her employment with the other Party or such Affiliate and become employed by or consult for such Party or any of its Affiliates. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, “recruit”, “solicit” or “induce” will not be deemed to mean (a) circumstances where an employee initiates contact with such Party or any of its Affiliates with regard to possible employment, or (b) general solicitations of employment not specifically targeted at employees of the other Party or any of its Affiliates, including responses to general advertisements.

18.10 Further Actions. Each Party agrees to execute, acknowledge and deliver such further instruments, and to do all such other acts, as may be necessary or appropriate in order to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.

18.11 Compliance with Applicable Law. Each Party will comply with Applicable Law in the course of performing its obligations or exercising its rights pursuant to this Agreement.



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

18.12 Severability. If any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable by an arbitrator or by any court of competent jurisdiction from which no appeal can be or is taken, the provision will be considered severed from this Agreement and will not serve to invalidate any remaining provisions hereof. The Parties will make a good faith effort to replace any invalid or unenforceable provision with a valid and enforceable one such that the objectives contemplated by the Parties when entering into this Agreement may be realized.

18.13 No Waiver. Any delay in enforcing a Party's rights under this Agreement or any waiver as to a particular default or other matter will not constitute a waiver of such Party's rights to the future enforcement of its rights under this Agreement, except with respect to an express written and signed waiver relating to a particular matter for a particular period of time.

18.14 Independent Contractors. Each Party will act solely as an independent contractor, and nothing in this Agreement will be construed to give either Party the power or authority to act for, bind, or commit the other Party in any way. Nothing herein will be construed to create the relationship of partners, principal and agent, or joint-venture partners between the Parties.

18.15 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one (1) or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

*[Signature Page Follows]*

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement by their duly authorized representatives as of the Effective Date.

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**SEATTLE GENETICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Charles Wilson

By: /s/ Clay B. Siegall

Name: Charles Wilson

Name: Clay B. Siegall

Title: President and CEO

Title: Pres & CEO

**Signature Page to Collaboration Agreement**

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

**EXHIBIT A  
ANTIGEN INFORMATION**

1. Expression of the Antigen (mRNA + protein) in different tumor types and different normal tissues, Antigen shedding in patient and normal human (or animal models) blood
2. Antibody affinity and specificity for the Antigen, including ability to recognize homologues
3. Antibody affinity for CD16
4. In vitro cell killing activity for the Antibody if any, and assessment if any of in vitro or in vivo ADCC killing
5. In vivo tumor activity
6. Animal PK
7. Antibody stability, aggregation, suitability for manufacture, timelines for manufacture (if not already manufactured), CHO cell titers and analytics (if manufactured)
8. Clinical results (including summary of adverse events, assessments for efficacy, PK, PK/PD, RO)
9. Any know Patents or Know-How relating to the Antigen or Antibody (to be provided in a format to be mutually agreed by the Parties)
10. Any Third Party financial obligations relating to the Antigen or Antibody

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

**EXHIBIT B**  
**SGI EXISTING IN-LICENSES**

License Agreement, dated [\*\*\*], by and between SGI and [\*\*\*]. (Antigen A-1)

---

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

**EXHIBIT C**  
**UNUM EXISTING IN-LICENSES**

The NUS Agreement.

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

**EXHIBIT D**  
**JOINT STEERING COMMITTEE**

Unum: Charles Wilson, Seth Ettenberg and Christiana Stamoulis

SGI: To be determined within 30 days of the Effective Date.

**EXHIBIT E-1  
INITIAL RESEARCH PLAN FOR A1 ANTIGEN**

[\*\*\*]

**In Vitro Phase**

SGI will transfer to Unum:

1. The [\*\*\*] lead [\*\*\*]mAb ([\*\*\*] mg), [\*\*\*] ([\*\*\*] mg) and isotype control mAb (approximately [\*\*\*] mgs)
2. Catalog number and source of the cell Lines to be used:

<u>Sample Name</u>	<u>Cancer Type</u>	<u>Catalog Number</u>	<u>Source</u>
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]

3. Standard protocols for growth and expression analysis of target cells, including source and catalog numbers for appropriate target detection antibodies(or labeled [\*\*\*]) for flow cytometry.

Examples of assays run during this phase of work include (but are not limited to):

1. Reagent and cell line characterization for use in Unum assays – antibody physical integrity (gel); antibody concentration determination (UV); antibody detection with standard reagents (e.g. anti-IgG antibody); antibody binding to target (cell-surface, soluble if available); antibody binding specificity (e.g. target vs. non-target cell); target expression quantitation on cell lines
2. Characterization of mAb binding to ACTR – Dose titration of [\*\*\*] mAb on [\*\*\*] cells (compare to historical binding data).
3. Characterization of [\*\*\*] cell activation by mAb—Evaluate activation markers (flow cytometry) on [\*\*\*]7, +/-mAb (compare to historical data)
4. Characterize mAb activation of primary T-cells (from 2-3 healthy donors)—[\*\*\*] Flow cytometry-based phenotype + target cancer cell lines, +/- mAb; [\*\*\*] (IC) and release; Proliferation of primary T-cells (CSFE). Full panel of assays with multiple donors on up to [\*\*\*] target cell lines with the option for confirmatory data on up to [\*\*\*] cell lines total.

**In Vivo Phase**

SGI will transfer to Unum:

1. Approximately [\*\*\*] mgs each of [\*\*\*] and isotype control
2. SOP for the [\*\*\*] (or other models) [\*\*\*]

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Assays run during this phase of work include (but are not limited to):

1. Model development – determine cell number and growth kinetics for use in efficacy model
2. Test single high dose efficacy of mAb and ACTR combination and compare to controls (antibody isotype control and non-ACTR T-cell control)
3. Correlative studies include:
  - i. T-cell activation (serum and cell)
  - ii. T-cell proliferation
4. Test an additional in vivo model (e.g. PC-3)

**Decision to proceed**

Following the in vivo research phase, both companies will evaluate the data including activity and immunologic specificity and decide whether to proceed to clinical trials or to conduct further research.

**Translational Phase**

SGI and Unum will decide jointly which translational research questions are addressed and the extent to which they are investigated.

SGI will transfer to Unum:

Blood, tissues, cells, and protocols if possible.

Questions include:

- How does the level of target expression vary across patients, and what effect does this have on ACTR efficacy? Understand the relevant levels of receptor (number of receptors / cell) on cell from historical SGI data, or develop a new data set using quantitative FACS.
  - Across multiple [\*\*\*] positive cell lines run T-cell cytotoxicity assay with dose titration curve [\*\*\*] mAb
- Is there an expression threshold (a minimal expression level required for ACTR efficacy with a particular mAb)?
  - mRNA electroporation of [\*\*\*] into a [\*\*\*] negative cell, evaluate ACTR-Ab combination in T-cell cytotoxicity assay
- What potential combination therapies (e.g. targeted LMW, other protein therapeutics) would the patient population benefit from that work well, or are antagonistic to ACTR therapy?
  - Select a small subset of SOC and targeted therapies used in the indication and patient population of choice and combine with ACTR in vitro / in vivo assays.
- What contribution or effects of previous therapy in a given patient population or disease burden have on mAb / ACTR T-cell product?
  - Obtain [\*\*\*] patient blood samples from selected indications and patient populations, produce ACTR T-cells and test expansion and potency in vitro.



**EXHIBIT E-2  
INITIAL RESEARCH PLAN FOR A2 ANTIGEN**

[\*\*\*]

**In Vitro Phase**

SGI will transfer to Unum:

1. The [\*\*\*]lead mAbs ([\*\*\*] mgs), and isotype control mAb (approximately [\*\*\*] mgs)
2. Catalog number and source of the cell Lines to be used:

<u>Sample Name</u>	<u>Cancer Type</u>	<u>Catalog Number</u>	<u>Source</u>
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]

3. Standard protocols for growth and expression analysis of target cells, including source and catalog numbers for appropriate target detection antibodies for flow cytometry.

Examples of assays run during this phase of work include (but are not limited to):

1. Reagent and cell line characterization for use in Unum assays – antibody physical integrity (gel); antibody concentration determination (UV); antibody detection with standard reagents (e.g. anti-IgG antibody); antibody binding to target (cell-surface, soluble if available); antibody binding specificity (e.g. target vs. non-target cell); target expression quantitation on cell lines
2. Characterization of mAb binding to ACTR – Dose titration of [\*\*\*] mAbs on ACTR Jurkat cells (compare to historical binding data).
3. Characterization of [\*\*\*] cell activation by mAb - Evaluate activation markers (flow cytometry) on ACTR-[\*\*\*] cells + [\*\*\*], +/-mAb (compare to historical data)
4. Characterize mAb activation of primary T-cells (from [\*\*\*] healthy donors) —Cytotoxicity ([\*\*\*]); Flow cytometry-based phenotype + target cancer cell lines, +/- mAb; Cytokine levels (IC) and release; Proliferation of primary T-cells (CSFE). Full panel of assays with multiple donors on up to [\*\*\*] target cell lines with the option for confirmatory data on up to [\*\*\*] cell lines total.

**In Vivo Phase**

SGI will transfer to Unum:

1. Approximately [\*\*\*] mgs each of [\*\*\*] lead mAb and isotype control
2. SOP for the xenograft models

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Assays run during this phase of work include (but are not limited to):

1. Model development – determine cell number and growth kinetics for use in efficacy model (do we need to create a new luciferized model)
2. Test single high dose efficacy of mAb and ACTR combination and compare to controls (antibody isotype control and non-ACTR T-cell control)
3. Correlative studies include:
  - i. T-cell activation (serum and cell)
  - ii. T-cell proliferation
4. Test an additional in vivo model (e.g. [\*\*\*])

**Decision to proceed**

Following the in vivo research phase, both companies will evaluate the data including activity and immunologic specificity and decide whether to proceed to clinical trials or to conduct further research.

**Translational Phase**

SGI and Unum will decide, jointly, which translational research questions are addressed and the extent to which they are investigated.

SGI will transfer to Unum:

Blood, tissues, cells, and protocols if possible.

Questions include:

- How does the level of target expression vary across patients, and what effect does this have on ACTR efficacy? Understand the relevant levels of receptor (number of receptors / cell) on cell from historical SGI data, or develop a new data set using quantitative FACS.
  - Across multiple BCMA positive cell lines run T-cell cytotoxicity assay with dose titration curve of [\*\*\*] mAb
- Is there an expression threshold (a minimal expression level required for ACTR efficacy with a particular mAb)?
  - mRNA electroporation of [\*\*\*] into a [\*\*\*] cell, evaluate ACTR-Ab combination in T-cell cytotoxicity assay
- What potential combination therapies (e.g. targeted LMW, other protein therapeutics) would the patient population benefit from that work well, or are antagonistic to ACTR therapy?
  - Select a small subset of SOC and targeted therapies used in the indication and patient population of choice and combine with ACTR in vitro / in vivo assays.
- What contribution or effects of previous therapy in a given patient population or disease burden have on mAb / ACTR T-cell product?
  - Obtain [\*\*\*] patient blood samples from selected indications and patient populations, produce ACTR T-cells and test expansion and potency in vitro.





[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
 CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
 MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
 COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
 ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

SEA Technology

<u>Case Number</u>	<u>Country</u>	<u>Application Number</u>	<u>Filing Date</u>	<u>Publication Number</u>	<u>Patent Number</u>	<u>Issue Date</u>
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]			
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]			
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]			
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]			
[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]	[***]		

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

**EXHIBIT H  
PRESS RELEASE**



FOR RELEASE: Monday, June 8, 2015  
6:00 a.m. Pacific / 9:00 a.m. Eastern

**Seattle Genetics and Unum Therapeutics Enter into Strategic Cancer Immunotherapy Collaboration**

*-Collaboration Combines Seattle Genetics' Expertise in Cancer Targets and Antibody-Based Therapies with Unum's Novel Antibody-Coupled T-cell Receptor (ACTR) Technology-*

*-Companies to Focus on the Development of Next Generation Cellular Immunotherapy Agents that Combine Unum's Universal T-cell Approach with Select Seattle Genetics Targets and Antibodies-*

**BOTHELL, WA and CAMBRIDGE, MA – June 8, 2015** – Seattle Genetics, Inc. (Nasdaq: SGEN) and Unum Therapeutics announced today that the two companies have entered into a strategic collaboration and license agreement to develop and commercialize novel antibody-coupled T-cell receptor (ACTR) therapies for cancer.

Unum's proprietary ACTR technology enables programming of a patient's T-cells to attack tumor cells when co-administered with tumor-specific therapeutic antibodies. Seattle Genetics, through its extensive work in the field of antibody-drug conjugates (ADCs), has a substantial portfolio of cancer targets and tumor-specific monoclonal antibodies from which programs will be selected for the collaboration.

"This collaboration is an exciting extension of our work over more than 17 years, empowering antibodies in order to provide new therapeutic options for cancer patients," said Clay B. Siegall, Ph.D., President and Chief Executive Officer of Seattle Genetics. "Unum's innovative technology for a universal, antibody-directed cellular immunotherapy is differentiated from other engineered T-cell approaches, and may have broad applicability across a range of cancer targets. We are pleased to be collaborating with one of the most promising companies in the emerging field of cellular immunotherapy to develop new treatment options for cancer patients with unmet medical needs."

"Unum's strategy is to develop and commercialize a universal cellular immunotherapy that can be used in combination with a variety of antibodies to attack a wide range of hematological and solid tumors," said Charles Wilson, Ph.D., President and Chief Executive Officer of Unum Therapeutics. "We believe that our unique approach has the potential to advance beyond the safety and efficacy limitations of current generation T-cell approaches. We are delighted to collaborate with Seattle Genetics in the development of ACTR therapies. Their leadership in antibody-based therapies and expertise in the development of cancer treatments will be invaluable as we work together to bring potentially breakthrough therapies to patients."

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Under the terms of the agreement, Seattle Genetics will make an upfront payment of \$25 million and an equity investment of \$5 million in Unum's next round of private financing. The companies will initially develop two ACTR products incorporating Seattle Genetics' antibodies, and Seattle Genetics has an option to expand the collaboration to include a third ACTR product. Unum will conduct preclinical research and clinical development activities through phase 1 with funding from Seattle Genetics. The companies will work together to co-develop and jointly fund programs after phase 1 unless either company opts out. Seattle Genetics and Unum will co-commercialize and share profits 50/50 on any co-developed programs in the United States. Seattle Genetics will retain exclusive commercial rights outside of the United States, paying Unum high single to mid-double digit royalties on ex-U.S. sales. Potential option fee and progress-dependent milestone payments to Unum under the collaboration may total up to \$615 million across all three ACTR programs.

As a result of the amounts paid up front and the additional development activities expected under this deal, Seattle Genetics will provide revised 2015 financial guidance in connection with announcing its second quarter financial results currently planned for July 30, 2015.

#### **About ACTR Technology**

ACTR is a chimeric protein that combines components from receptors normally found on two different human immune cell types – natural killer (NK) cells and T-cells – to create a novel cancer cell killing activity. T-cells bearing the ACTR receptor can be directed to attack tumor cells by providing a monoclonal antibody that binds to antigens on the cancer cell surface and then acts as a bridge to the ACTR T-cell, enabling tumor cell killing. Unum has built a platform for cancer treatment based upon ACTR. In contrast to other approaches that are limited to a single target and treat a narrow set of tumors, Unum's approach is not restricted by antigen and may have applications for treating many types of cancers.

#### **About Seattle Genetics**

Seattle Genetics is a biotechnology company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative antibody-based therapies for the treatment of cancer. Seattle Genetics is leading the field in developing antibody-drug conjugates (ADCs), a technology designed to harness the targeting ability of antibodies to deliver cell-killing agents directly to cancer cells. The company's lead product, ADCETRIS® (brentuximab vedotin) is a CD30-targeted ADC that, in collaboration with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, is commercially available for two indications in more than 55 countries, including the U.S., Canada, Japan and members of the European Union. Additionally, ADCETRIS is being evaluated broadly in more than 30 ongoing clinical trials in CD30-expressing malignancies. Seattle Genetics is also advancing a robust pipeline of clinical-stage programs, including SGN-CD19A, SGN-CD33A, SGN-LIV1A, SGN-CD70A, ASG-22ME, ASG-15ME and SEA-CD40. Seattle Genetics has collaborations for its ADC technology with a number of leading biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, including AbbVie, Agensys (an affiliate of Astellas), Bayer, Genentech, GlaxoSmithKline and Pfizer. More information can be found at [www.seattlegenetics.com](http://www.seattlegenetics.com).

#### **About Unum Therapeutics**

Unum Therapeutics uses proprietary T-cell engineering technology in combination with tumor-targeting antibodies to activate the body's own immune system to fight cancer. Unum's lead program, based on its Antibody-Coupled T-cell Receptor (ACTR) technology, recently entered Phase 1 clinical testing to assess safety and efficacy. Unum is seeking partners interested in using the ACTR technology to arm proprietary tumor-specific antibodies with a T-cell to improve their therapeutic potential. The company is headquartered in Cambridge, MA. For more information, visit [www.unumrx.com](http://www.unumrx.com).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

**For Seattle Genetics:**

Certain of the statements made in this press release are forward looking, such as those, among others, relating to the therapeutic potential of ACTR-based products. Actual results or developments may differ materially from those projected or implied in these forward-looking statements. Factors that may cause such a difference include the inability to show sufficient activity in clinical trials and the risk of adverse events as these programs advance in clinical trials. More information about the risks and uncertainties faced by Seattle Genetics is contained in the company's 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2015 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Seattle Genetics disclaims any intention or obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

###

**CONTACTS**

Seattle Genetics:

Investors:

Peggy Pinkston

(425) 527-4160

[ppinkston@seagen.com](mailto:ppinkston@seagen.com)

Media:

Tricia Larson

(425) 527-4180

[tlarson@seagen.com](mailto:tlarson@seagen.com)

Unum Therapeutics:

Mariesa Kemble

Sam Brown Inc.

(608) 850-4745

[mariesakemble@sambrown.com](mailto:mariesakemble@sambrown.com)



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

**EXHIBIT I**  
**EXPEDITED ARBITRATION**

(a) If a Party exercises its rights under Sections 3.1(d), 3.2(c) or 3.2(d) to refer a dispute relating to the payment obligations for a Reversion Product (a “**Valuation Dispute**”), then the Parties will follow the expedited dispute resolution process in this Exhibit I (and not the dispute resolution process in Article 17 of this Agreement). The Parties agree and acknowledge that any good faith dispute under Sections 3.1(d), 3.2(c) or 3.2(d) will not be deemed to be a material breach of this Agreement.

(b) The Valuation Dispute will be submitted to fast-track, binding arbitration in accordance with the following:

(i) Arbitration will be conducted in Denver, Colorado under the rules of the American Arbitration Association (“**AAA**”) for the resolution of commercial disputes in the most expedited manner permitted by such rules. The Parties will appoint a single arbitrator to be selected by mutual agreement. If the Parties are unable to agree on an arbitrator, the Parties will request that the AAA select the arbitrator; provided that (A) the selection of the arbitrator will not be negatively influenced by the geographic location of such arbitration, and (B) the Parties agree that they will reimburse the travel expenses for the arbitrator [\*\*\*] so that the arbitrator may be selected from any geographic location in the United States. The arbitrator will be a professional in business or licensing experienced in the valuation of biopharmaceutical products with at least ten (10) years of experience in the pharmaceutical and life sciences industries, including the conduct research, development and commercialization collaborations. The cost of the arbitration will be borne equally by the Parties. Except in a proceeding to enforce the results of the arbitration or as otherwise required by Applicable Laws, neither Unum nor SGI nor any arbitrator may disclose the existence, content or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written agreement of Unum and SGI.

(ii) Within [\*\*\*] days after such matter is referred to arbitration, each Party will provide the arbitrator with a proposal and written memorandum in support of its position regarding the Valuation Dispute, as well as documentary evidence in support thereof (each a “**Brief**”) and the arbitrator will provide each Party’s Brief to the other Party after it receives it from both Parties. Each Party’s proposal will be required to comply with the requirements of Section 3.1(d)(ii) or Section 3.2(c)(ii), as applicable, regarding the last and best proposals.

(iii) Within [\*\*\*] days after a Party submits its Brief, the other Party will have the right to respond thereto. The response and any material in support thereof will be provided to the arbitrator and the other Party.

(iv) The arbitrator will have the right to meet with the Parties as necessary to inform the arbitrator’s determination and to perform independent research and analysis. Within [\*\*\*] days of the receipt by the arbitrator of both Parties’ responses, the arbitrator will deliver his/her decision regarding the Valuation Dispute in writing (i.e., the payment obligations that will apply to the Development and Commercialization of the applicable Reversion Product); provided that the arbitrator will select one of the resolutions proposed by the Parties (subject to the limitations relating to the last and best proposals as set forth in of Section 3.1(d)(ii) or Section 3.2(c)(ii), as applicable).

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

### FIRST AMENDMENT TO COLLABORATION AGREEMENT

This First Amendment to Collaboration Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) is entered into as of October 31, 2017 (the “**Amendment Effective Date**”), by and between **UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**, a Delaware corporation having its principal place of business at 200 Cambridge Park Drive, Suite 3100, Cambridge, MA 02140 (“**Unum**”), and **SEATTLE GENETICS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation having a principal office at 21823 30th Drive SE, Bothell, WA 98021 (“**SGI**”). Capitalized terms used in this Amendment but not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Agreement (as defined below).

WHEREAS, Unum and SGI are parties to that certain Collaboration Agreement dated as of June 7, 2015 (the “**Agreement**”); and

WHEREAS, Unum and SGI desire to amend the Agreement as provided herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual provisions and covenants herein, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Unum and SGI hereby agree as follows:

1. Pursuant to Section 1.72, the Parties acknowledge and agree that [\*\*\*] pursuant to its terms. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties agree to extend the Exchange Period for the A2 Antigen for the period commencing as of [\*\*\*] and ending on [\*\*\*].
2. Except as amended by this Amendment, the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect in accordance with the terms thereof.
3. This Amendment and any disputes between the Parties relating to the subject matter of this Amendment shall be construed and the respective rights of the Parties determined as provided in Article 17 of the Agreement, *mutatis mutandis*.
4. This Amendment may be executed in one (1) or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH  
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE  
COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES  
ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Unum and SGI have caused this Amendment to be executed by their respective authorized representatives as of the Amendment Effective Date.

**SEATTLE GENETICS, INC.**

BY: /s/ Dennis Benjamin

NAME: Dennis Benjamin

TITLE: VP Translational Research

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

BY: /s/ Christiana Stamoulis

NAME: Christiana Stamoulis

TITLE: CFO and Head of Corporate Development

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

### AMENDED AND RESTATED EXCLUSIVE LICENSE AGREEMENT

This **AMENDED AND RESTATED EXCLUSIVE LICENSE AGREEMENT** (“**Agreement**”) is made on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2015, and is effective as of August 1, 2014 (“**Effective Date**”) by and between

**NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF SINGAPORE**, (Company Registration Number: 200604346E), a company limited by guarantee incorporated in Singapore, having its registered address at 21 Lower Kent Ridge Road, Singapore 119077 (“**NUS**”),

And

**ST. JUDE CHILDREN’S RESEARCH HOSPITAL, INC.**, a Tennessee not-for-profit corporation located at 262 Danny Thomas Place, Memphis, Tennessee 38105 (“**St. Jude**”),

(Collectively, **NUS** and **St. Jude** shall be referred to as “**Licensors**”)

And

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**, (EIN 46-5308248), having its registered address at 200 CambridgePark Drive, Suite 3100, Cambridge MA 02140 (“**Licensee**”).

(hereinafter referred to individually as a “**Party**” and collectively as “**Parties**”)

#### WHEREAS:

- A. **Licensors** are the owner of certain **Patent Rights** (later defined herein) relating to [\*\*\*] as described in **Schedule 1** and has the right to grant licenses under said **Patent Rights**.
- B. **Licensee** is interested in licensing and further developing the **Patent Rights** for commercial applications.
- C. **Licensee** is desirous of obtaining an exclusive license under **Licensors’ Patent Rights**.
- D. **Licensors** are desirous of granting such a license to **Licensee** in accordance with the terms of this **Agreement**.
- E. **Licensors** entered into an Exclusive License Agreement dated August 1, 2014 regarding the foregoing (the “**Original Agreement**”).
- F. The Parties hereby amend and restate the Original Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants contained herein, the **Parties** hereto agree as follows:

## 1. DEFINITIONS

In this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the following respective meanings:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Academic Purposes</b>               | - Uses solely for academic research, scholarly publications and educational purposes, and not for any uses with or for the benefit of any for-profit or commercial entity or in connection with any sponsored research or collaboration with any for-profit or commercial entity.   |
| <b>Affiliates</b>                      | - With respect to any entity, any other entity directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such entity. The expression "control" (including its correlative meanings, "controlled by", "controlling" and "under common control with") shall mean, with respect to a corporation, the right to exercise, directly or indirectly, more than 50 per cent of the voting rights attributable to the shares of the controlled corporation, or, with respect to a corporation or any entity other than a corporation, the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such entity.   |
| <b>Commercially Reasonable Efforts</b> | - With respect to a <b>Licensed Product and/or Licensed Process</b> , the carrying out of development and commercialization activities using good faith commercially reasonable and diligent efforts equivalent to the efforts that a similarly situated biotech drug discovery and development company would reasonably devote to a compound or potential product of similar scientific and technical complexity and challenges, the risk-adjusted market potential or risk-adjusted profit potential at a similar stage in development or product life resulting from its own research efforts, based on conditions then prevailing and taking into account all existing and potential issues and risks of safety and efficacy, regulatory authority requirements and likely-approved labeling, product profile, the competitiveness of alternative products in the marketplace, the likely timing of the product's entry into the market, the likely strength of patent and other intellectual property position, the expected risk-adjusted profitability to <b>Licensee</b> , the likelihood of regulatory approval and other relevant scientific, technical and commercial factors. |
| <b>Confidential Information</b>        | any and all information in writing or any other tangible form that is disclosed by one Party to the other Party that is marked at the time of disclosure as being confidential or proprietary or with words of similar import. Information disclosed orally or visually and identified at the time of disclosure as confidential shall be considered CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION if it has been confirmed in writing as confidential, within [***] after its disclosure.   |

- Field of Use** - All fields
- Joint Improvements** - Any modifications, additions, alterations, enhancements, upgrades or new versions of the compositions, methods and/or processes claimed in the **Patent Rights** but which are not claimed under any of the **Patent Rights** and are made jointly by **NUS** and **Licensee**.
- Licensed Product(s) and Licensed Process(es)** - Any product or service which is covered, on a country-by-country basis, by a **Valid Claim** included within the **Patent Rights**, or the making, using, practicing or selling of which would, but for the licenses granted from **Licensors** to **Licensee**, infringe, on a country-by-country basis, a **Valid Claim** within the **Patent Rights**
- Licensee Improvements** - Any modifications, additions, alterations, enhancements, upgrade, or new versions of the compositions, methods and/or processes claimed in the **Patent Rights** but which are not claimed under any of the **Patent Rights** and are made by the **Licensee** other than **Joint Improvements** or **NUS Improvements**.
- Licensee's Representative** - Any agent who is engaged by **Licensee** to act on behalf of the **Licensee**, for the purposes of this **Agreement**, to provide certain services, including the selling of **Licensed Products or Licensed Processes**, but shall not include **Sub-Licensees**.
- Net Sales** - With respect to any **Licensed Product and/or Licensed Process** for any period, the gross amounts invoiced by **Licensee** its **Affiliates** and **Sublicensees** to **Third Party** customers for sales of such **Licensed Product and/or Licensed Process** in the **Field** in the **Territory** during such period as well as all other revenues, receipts, monies and the fair market value of other consideration directly or indirectly collected or received whether by way of cash or cash equivalent or other valuable consideration, less the following deductions actually incurred, allowed, paid, accrued or specifically allocated in its financial statements.
- (a) customary and reasonable trade, quantity, and cash discounts, wholesaler allowances and inventory management fees;
  - (b) allowances or credits to customers on account of rejection or returns (including wholesaler and retailer returns);
  - (c) freight, postage and duties, and transportation charges relating to such **Licensed Product and/or Licensed Process**, including handling and insurance therefor, to the extent that such freight, postage and duties, and transportation charges are separately stated on invoices, or other documents of sale or transfer, and paid by **Licensee**; and

(d) sales taxes (such as VAT or its equivalent) and excise taxes, other consumption taxes, and customs duties (excluding any taxes paid on the income from such sales) to the extent the selling party is not otherwise entitled to a credit or a refund for such taxes, duties or payments made, and to the extent that such duties and taxes are separately stated on invoices, or other documents of sale or transfer, and paid by **Licensee**.

In no event shall any particular amount of deduction identified above be deducted more than once in calculating **Net Sales** (i.e., no “double counting” of reductions).

If non-monetary compensation is received for any **Licensed Product** in any country, **Net Sales** will be calculated based on the fair market value of the **Licensed Product** in such country, as reasonably determined by the **Parties** in good faith. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the transfer, disposal or use of **Licensed Product**, without compensation, for marketing, regulatory, development or charitable purposes, such as sampling, clinical trials, preclinical trials, compassionate use, or indigent patient programs, shall not be deemed a sale hereunder.

**Net Sales** shall be determined on, and only on, the first sale by a **Party** or any of its **Affiliate** or **Sublicensees** to a non-Sublicensee **Third Party**. Sales of a **Licensed Product** between **Licensee** and any of its **Affiliates** or **Sublicensees** for resale shall be excluded from the computation of **Net Sales**, but the subsequent resale of such **Licensed Product** to a non-Sublicensee **Third Party** shall be included within the computation of **Net Sales**.

If a **Licensed Product** is sold as part of a **Combination Product** (as defined below) in any country, **Net Sales** for such country for any period will be the product of (i) **Net Sales** of the **Combination Product** calculated as above in such country for such period (i.e., calculated as for a non-Combination Product) and (ii) the fraction  $(A/(A+B))$ , where:

“A” is the average wholesale acquisition cost in such country of the product comprising a **Licensed Product** as the sole therapeutically active ingredient during such period; and

“B” is the average wholesale acquisition cost in such country of the other therapeutically active ingredients contained in the **Combination Product** when sold separately during such period.

If “A” or “B” cannot be determined by reference to non-Combination Product sales as described above, then **Net Sales** for purposes of determining royalty payments will be calculated as above, but the average wholesale acquisition cost in the above equation shall be determined by the **Parties** in good faith prior to the end of the accounting period in question based on an equitable method of determining the same that takes into account, in the applicable country, variations in dosage units and the relative fair market value of each therapeutically active ingredient in the **Combination Product**.

As used in this Section, “**Combination Product**” means a product that contains one or more additional active ingredients (whether co-formulated or co-packaged) that are not **Licensed Products**. Pharmaceutical dosage form vehicles, adjuvants and excipients shall be deemed not to be “active ingredients.”

**NUS  
Improvements**

- Any modifications, additions, alterations, enhancements, upgrades or new versions of the compositions, methods and/or processes claimed in the **Patent Rights** but that are not claimed under any of the **Patent Rights**, and are made by **NUS** without assistance from or collaboration from **Licensee** which meet all of the following criteria:
  - (i) arise from research performed in the laboratory of [\*\*\*];
  - (ii) are disclosed to **NUS** and **Licensee** and conceived and reduced to practice [\*\*\*] years of the **Effective Date**;
  - (iii) are dominated by the claims of the **Patent Rights** exclusively licensed under this Agreement; and
  - (iv) are available for licensing after satisfaction of any obligations to third parties, including, without limitation, sponsors of the research leading to such invention.

**Patent Rights**

- U.S. provisional application no [\*\*\*] filed on [\*\*\*], U.S. provisional application no [\*\*\*] filed on [\*\*\*], and any other patent applications filed or owned solely by **NUS** or jointly by **NUS** and **Unum** within [\*\*\*] years of the filing date of the aforementioned provisional application of [\*\*\*] claiming broader or different constructs than those claimed in the aforementioned provisional application relating to any [\*\*\*] or any modification, **Schedule 1**.



derivative or improvement thereof, and any issued patents, divisionals, continuations, continuations-in-part, reexaminations, substitutions, renewals, restorations, additions or registrations of, or applications that claim priority from any of the foregoing, as well as any and all non-United States counterparts and equivalents thereof and extensions and supplementary protection certificates thereon. An accurate and complete list of the **Patent Rights** as of the date hereof is set forth on **Schedule 1**.

- Phase II Clinical Trial** - A study in humans of the safety, dose ranging and efficacy of a **Licensed Product and/or Licensed Process**, which is prospectively designed to generate sufficient data (if successful) to commence pivotal clinical trials, as further defined in 21 C.F.R. § 312.21(b) (or the foreign equivalent thereof).
- Phase III Clinical Trial** - A controlled study in humans of the efficacy and safety of a **Licensed Product and/or Licensed Process**, which is prospectively designed to demonstrate statistically whether such **Licensed Product and/or Licensed Process** is effective and safe for use in a particular indication in a manner sufficient to file an application to obtain Regulatory Approval to market the **Licensed Product and/or Licensed Process**, as further defined in 21 C.F.R. § 312.21(c) (or the foreign equivalent thereof).
- Sublicensing Income** - All non-sales based consideration received by **Licensee** from **Sub-licensees** in consideration for (a) the granting of **Patent Rights** under an agreement with a **Sub-licensee** that does not include the granting of substantial other intellectual property rights or other contractual rights and obligations, or (b) the granting of **Patent Rights** for **Licensed Products and/or Processes** outside the field of therapeutics, provided; however, that in the case of (a) or (b) sublicensing income shall exclude any amounts attributable to funding or reimbursement provided for future research and development costs and expenses, funding or reimbursement for future patent prosecution, defense and enforcement costs and expenses, and the fair market value of any equity or securities of **Licensee** or any option to acquire any equity or securities of **Licensee** provided to any **Sublicensee** as consideration.
- Sub-Licensee** - Any person, company or other legal entity, other than **Licensee**, who has the right, granted by **Licensee**, to make, have made, use, sell or import for sale the **Licensed Product** or **Licensed Process**.
- Term** - The period during which this Agreement is in force pursuant to **Section 5**.

- Territory** - Worldwide
- Third Party** - Any person or entity other than a **Party** or an **Affiliate** of a **Party** hereto.
- Valid Claim** - (a) A claim in an issued patent in the **Patent Rights** that has not expired, lapsed, been cancelled or abandoned, or been dedicated to the public, disclaimed, or held unenforceable, invalid, or cancelled by a court or administrative agency of competent jurisdiction in an order or decision from which no appeal has been taken or can be taken, including through opposition, reexamination, reissue, post-grant review, *inter partes review*, or disclaimer; or
- (b) A claim in a pending patent application in the **Patent Rights** that has not been finally abandoned or finally rejected and which has been pending for no more than [\*\*\*] years from the date of filing of the earliest priority patent application to which such pending patent application is entitled to claim benefit.

## 2. INTERPRETATION

### 2. In this **Agreement**:

- (a) Words importing the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, and words that are gender specific or neuter shall include the other gender and the neuter.
- (b) References to a person shall be construed as references to an individual, corporation, company, firm, incorporated body of persons of any country, or any agency, thereof.
- (c) The headings in this **Agreement** are for convenience only and shall not affect its interpretation.
- (d) All references to Sections and Schedules refer, unless the context otherwise requires, to Sections and Schedules of this **Agreement**.
- (e) All references to statutes or statutory provisions shall be taken to be a reference to the statutes or provisions as revised, amended, supplemented or re-enacted from time to time, and shall include any subsidiary legislation made thereunder.

## 3. GRANT OF LICENSE

- 3.1. **Licensors** hereby grant to **Licensee**, and **Licensee** accepts, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, and subject to **Licensors**' rights under **Section 3.2**, an exclusive, sub-licenseable (in accordance with the provisions of **Section 4**), non-transferable (except for a permitted assignment under **Section 23**), revocable for cause, license under the **Patent Rights** to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, and import any **Licensed Products** and/or **Licensed Processes** in the **Field of Use** in the **Territory** during the **Term**.

- 3.2. Nothing in this **Agreement** shall prejudice **Licensors'** right to practice itself and to allow non-profit academic **Third Parties** to practice the **Patent Rights** solely for **Academic Purposes**; provided, however, that in the case of any proposed transfer of the [\*\*\*] described in the **Patent Rights** from the NUS lab of [\*\*\*] to any such non-profit academic **Third Parties**, such transfer shall be conditioned upon the use of an appropriate material transfer agreement ("**MTA**") to be agreed between **Licensee** and **Licensor** for use with such non-profit academic **Third Parties**.
- 3.3. NUS, shall under this **Agreement**, render any technical assistance, or support, or provide training to **Licensee**, for purposes of practicing any **Patent Rights** granted hereunder.
- 3.4. NUS hereby grants to **Licensee** a non-exclusive, royalty free, fully paid-up, perpetual, irrevocable (except in the case of an uncured material breach of the **Agreement** by **Licensee**), sub-licenseable (in accordance with the provisions of **Section 4**), non-transferable (except for a permitted assignment under **Section 23**), license of know-how in connection with the technical assistance, support, or training provided by NUS to **Licensee** under **Section 3.3** for purposes of practicing any **Patent Rights** granted hereunder.
- 3.5. **Licensee** shall own all rights, title and interests in and to all of **Licensee Improvements** and may use the **Licensee Improvements** at its sole discretion.
- 3.6. **Licensee** shall promptly disclose to **Licensor** any **Licensee Improvements** developed or created. NUS shall promptly disclose to the **Licensee** any **NUS Improvements** developed or created.
- 3.7. **Licensee** agrees that all rights, title and interests in and to all of **Joint Improvements** shall be co-owned by NUS and **Licensee** as joint tenants in equal, undivided shares. **Licensee** shall have an option for an exclusive license from NUS to practice NUS's rights, title and interest and joint share in the **Joint Improvements**, such option being exercisable for a period of up to [\*\*\*] months, unless extended by the mutual agreement of the **Parties**, from the date of disclosure of such **Joint Improvement**. Upon receipt of a written request from the **Licensee** to exercise the option to a **Joint Improvement**, NUS shall grant to **Licensee** an exclusive license to practice NUS's rights, title and interest and joint share in the **Joint Improvements** subject to the same terms and conditions as the practice of **Patent Rights** under this Agreement, including but not limited to a clause substantially similar to **Section 3.2** above in respect of the practice of **Joint Improvements** for **Academic Purposes** and in respect of an appropriate **MTA** for the transfer of materials described in the **Patent Rights**.
- 3.8. **Licensee** hereby grants to **Licensors** a non-exclusive, royalty-free, fully paid-up, perpetual, irrevocable (except in the case of an uncured material breach of the **Agreement** by **Licensors**) license under all rights protecting **Licensee Improvements** to practice the same solely for **Licensors Academic Purposes** during the **Term** of this **Agreement**.
- 3.9. **Licensee** shall have an option to negotiate in good faith for commercially-reasonable, then-current market rate financial terms for a license to **NUS Improvements** ("**Improvement Option**") under substantially similar terms, including but not limited to a clause substantially similar to **Section 3.2** above in respect of the practice of **Joint Improvements** for **Academic Purposes** and in respect of an appropriate **MTA** for the

transfer of materials described in the **Patent Rights**. The **Improvement Option** shall be exercisable for a period of up to [\*\*\*] months, unless extended by the mutual written agreement of the **Parties**, from the date on which such **NUS Improvements** is disclosed to **Licensee** ("**Improvement Option Period**"). Prior to the commencement of the **Improvement Option Period**, **NUS** shall notify and disclose to **Licensee** in writing a description of the applicable **NUS Improvements** on or after the time of filing by **NUS** of the first patent application covering such **NUS Improvements**. For clarity, the **Improvement Option Period** may not in any event be triggered by **NUS** prior to the filing by **NUS** of the first patent application disclosing such **NUS Improvements**, unless **Licensee** expressly requests of **NUS** in writing an earlier start date for the **Improvement Option Period** for any particular **NUS Improvements**. Upon the **Licensee's** exercise of its **Improvement Option**, **Licensor** and **Licensee** will negotiate in good faith in an attempt to reach a license agreement satisfactory to both **Parties**, the negotiation period not to exceed [\*\*\*] months from the date that **Licensee** exercises its **Improvement Option** ("**Improvement Option Negotiation Period**"). Both **Parties** agree that if (i) **Licensee** does not exercise its **Improvement Option** within the **Improvement Option Period** or (ii) after good faith negotiations, the **Parties** fail to execute a binding written license agreement within the **Improvement Option Negotiation Period**, the **Improvement Option** shall be deemed to have lapsed.

#### 4. SUB-LICENSING

- 4.1. **Licensee** shall have the right to grant written, royalty-bearing sub-licenses under the license granted under **Section 3.1** of this Agreement to any person, provided that:
- (a) **Licensee** shall be responsible for its **Sub-Licensees** and shall not grant any rights which are inconsistent with the rights and obligations of **Licensee** hereunder;
  - (b) any act or omission of a **Sub-Licensee**, which would be a breach of this **Agreement** if performed by **Licensee**, shall be deemed to be a breach by **Licensee** of this **Agreement**;
  - (c) each sub-license agreement granted by **Licensee** shall include a right to review and inspect such sub-license agreement after delivery thereof by **Licensee** pursuant to **Section 4.2** to confirm that such **Sub-Licensee** granted to **Licensors** of the same scope as provided in **Section 8.1(c)** hereof with respect to **Licensee**;
  - (d) **Licensee** shall, in accordance with the terms and conditions of **Section 17.1**, at all times indemnify and keep indemnified **Licensors** against all or any costs, claims, damages or expenses incurred by **Licensors**, or for which **Licensors** may become liable, as a result of the default or negligence of any **Sub-Licensee**;
  - (e) upon the termination of this **Agreement** under **Section 19**, at the option of each **Sub-Licensee**, all such **Sub-Licensee's** sub-licenses shall be assigned to **Licensors**, and shall remain in full force and effect under the terms and conditions thereof with **Licensors**, provided that **Licensors** shall not assume any additional restrictions, obligations or responsibilities beyond those appearing in this **Agreement** and the applicable sub-license agreement subject to such **Sub-Licensee's** compliance with the terms of the sub-license agreement. As such, in the event that a **Sub-Licensee** does not exercise such option under **Section 4.1(e)**, the sub-license agreement will be terminated in accordance with the terms of such sub-license agreement.

- 4.2. **Licensee** shall, within [\*\*\*] days of the execution of any sub-license agreement, provide **Licensors** with a certified true copy of the sub-license agreement at **Licensee's** own expense.
- 4.3. The sub-licenses granted by **Licensee** under **Licensee's** rights under **Section 3.1** of this **Agreement** shall not be transferable but may be further sub-licensed, provided that (a) a sub-license or further sub-license may be transferred or assigned by a **Sub-licensee** to an **Affiliate**, provided that **Licensee** shall, within [\*\*\*] days of the execution of such transfer or assignment, provide **Licensors** with a certified true copy of the transfer or assignment agreement at **Licensee's** own expense, and (b) any such further sub-license is granted under the **Patent Rights** to an **Affiliate** or third party acting on **Licensee's** or a **Sub-licensee's** behalf and contributes to the development, manufacture or commercialization of one or more royalty-bearing **Licensed Products** or **Licensed Processes** under the scope of this **Agreement**.

## 5. COMMENCEMENT DATE AND TERM

This **Agreement** shall come into effect on the **Effective Date** and shall continue in force until the expiration of the last to expire of any patents under the **Patent Rights** unless terminated earlier in accordance with this **Agreement** ("**Term**").

## 6. OBLIGATIONS OF LICENSEE

- 6.1. **Licensee** hereby undertakes and agrees with **Licensors** that it will at all times during the **Term** observe and perform the terms and conditions set out in this **Agreement** and in particular shall:
- (a) use its **Commercially Reasonable Efforts** to effect introduction of at [\*\*\*] **Licensed Product** into the commercial market as soon as practicable, consistent with reasonable and sound business practice and judgment;
  - (b) deliver to **NUS** the **Licensee's** annual audited financial statements six months after the end of each calendar year ending during the **Term**, the first annual audited financial statements being due to **NUS** on 30<sup>th</sup> June, 2016;
  - (c) deliver an annual report to **NUS** which would include updates on technical development, commercialization, and/or marketing plans no later than the end of each calendar year ending during the **Term**, the first report being due to **NUS** on 31<sup>st</sup> December, 2015.
- 6.2. In the event that **Licensee** has not entered into any type of merger or acquisition, or any license or option agreement with a for-profit **Third Party** with respect to the research, development and/or commercialization of any **Licensed Product**, then and only in the absence of any such **Third Party** relationship, **Licensee** shall also undertake to meet the following **Performance Objectives** by the respective **Dates of Achievement**:

<b>Performance Objectives:</b>	<b>Date of Achievement</b>
[***]	[***] months from <b>Effective Date</b>
[***]	[***] months from <b>Effective Date</b>
[***]	[***] months from <b>Effective Date</b>
[***]	[***] months from <b>Effective Date</b>

6.3. If **Licensee** fails to meet its diligence obligations with respect to the use of its **Commercially Reasonable Efforts** as set out in **Section 6.1**, or, the **Performance Objectives** as set out in **Section 6.2** or the financial provisions in **Sections 7.1 – 7.3**, the **Parties** shall have good faith discussions on the reasons for such failure and shall attempt to resolve the matter in accordance with the **Dispute Resolution Provisions** of **Section 28**. In the event that the matter is finally resolved against **Licensee**, then **Licensor** may terminate this **Agreement** for **Licensee's** uncured material breach.

## 7. FINANCIAL PROVISIONS

7.1. In consideration of the licenses granted under **Section 3**, **Licensee** shall pay to **NUS** a [\*\*\*]:

- (i) **SGD** \$[\*\*\*] shall be payable within [\*\*\*] of the **Effective Date**; and
- (ii) the balance **SGD** \$[\*\*\*] shall be payable on the earlier of:
  - (a) the closing of a financing round that brings the total capital invested in **Licensee** to at least **US**\$[\*\*\*]; or
  - (b) the [\*\*\*] year anniversary of the **Effective Date**.

7.2. In addition to the **Upfront Fee** under **Section 7.1**, **Licensee** shall pay to **NUS** during the **Term** of this **Agreement**, annual royalties (“**Royalty**”) on **Net Sales** of **Licensed Products**. The following **Royalty** shall be payable on a country-by-country and **Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product** basis until the expiration of the last to expire **Valid Claim** included in the **Patent Rights**. The **Royalty** shall be payable no later than by the end of the first quarter following the relevant financial year of **Licensee** in respect of which such amounts are payable, and shall be subject to the reductions as set forth in **Section 7.7**:

- (a) [\*\*\*]% of **Net Sales** on annual **Net Sales** less than **USD** \$[\*\*\*].
- (b) [\*\*\*]% of **Net Sales** on annual **Net Sales** between **USD** \$[\*\*\*] up to and including **USD** \$[\*\*\*].
- (c) [\*\*\*]% of **Net Sales** on annual **Net Sales** greater than **USD** \$[\*\*\*].

7.3. **Licensee** shall also pay to **NUS** the non-refundable payments as follows:

- (a) an annual maintenance fee on each anniversary of the **Effective Date** according to the following schedule:

<u>Anniversary Date</u>	<u>Fee</u>
[***]	SGD [***]
[***]	SGD [***]
[***]	SGD [***]

- (b) a one-time milestone payment of SGD \$[\*\*\*] to be paid upon [\*\*\*]
- (c) a one-time milestone payment of SGD \$[\*\*\*] to be paid upon [\*\*\*]
- (d) a one-time milestone payment of SGD \$[\*\*\*] to be paid upon [\*\*\*]
- (e) a one-time milestone payment of SGD \$[\*\*\*] to be paid upon [\*\*\*]

For clarity, all milestone payments stated in Section 7.3 shall be payable one time only in total under this Agreement, regardless of the number of **Licensed Products** that are progressed hereunder, and regardless of the number of indications approved for any **Licensed Products**. Also for clarity, the achievement of a later stage milestone would trigger payment of earlier stage milestones if not previously paid.

7.4. **Licensee** shall further pay to **NUS** [\*\*\*] of all **Sublicensing Income**.

7.5. All fees, royalties and all other sums payable under this Agreement shall be paid in Singapore Dollars in cleared funds to such bank account or in such other manner as **NUS** may specify from time to time to **Licensee** without any set-off, deduction or withholding of taxes, charges and other duties. Where any fees, royalties or any other payments payable by **Licensee** to **NUS** under this Agreement, including, but not limited to royalties, upfront fees and patent costs reimbursements, are subject to goods and services taxes, value added taxes, withholding taxes and other applicable taxes or duties, these taxes and duties shall be borne by the **Licensee**. **Licensee** agrees to hold harmless from, and indemnify **NUS** against, all liabilities, costs, damages suffered by **NUS** of whatever nature resulting from **Licensee**'s failure duly and timely to pay and discharge its liability for any of the aforementioned taxes or duties.

7.6. If **Licensee** fails to pay in full to **NUS** any undisputed fees, royalties or other sums payable under this Agreement by their respective due dates, **NUS** shall have the right to charge interest at the rate of [\*\*\*] above the prime lending rate of the Development Bank of Singapore on such outstanding sums, calculated from such due date until the date such outstanding amount is paid in full to **NUS**.

7.7. In the event that the **Licensee** has entered into royalty-bearing license agreements with **Third Parties** (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "**Third Party Licenses**") granting to the **Licensee** intellectual property rights in connection with the **Patent Rights**, stacking provisions will apply if total royalty payments due to **Third Party Licenses** (the "**Total Unadjusted Royalty**") exceed [\*\*\*]% (the "**Stacking Threshold**") of **Net Sales**. In such a circumstance, the adjusted total royalty payments due to **Third Party Licenses** (the "**Total Adjusted Royalty**") will be calculated by subtracting one half of the difference between the **Total Unadjusted Royalty** and the **Stacking Threshold** (the "**Stacking Adjustment**") from the **Total Unadjusted Royalty**. The royalty rates due to each licensor will be calculated by scaling the unadjusted royalty due to a licensor by the ratio of the **Total Adjusted Royalty** to the **Total Unadjusted Royalty**. The royalty rate shall in no event be reduced to less than half of the original rate set forth in **Section 7.2**.

For the sake of clarity, the following example demonstrates how stacking provisions would apply. Consider the case where annual net sales exceed USD \$[\*\*\*] and the royalty due to Licensors is correspondingly [\*\*\*]%. If additional unstacked royalty obligations of [\*\*\*]% and [\*\*\*]% were due to licensors A and B, the **Total Unadjusted Royalty** ([\*\*\*]%) would exceed the **Stacking Threshold** ([\*\*\*]%) by [\*\*\*]%. The total royalty due would be reduced by half of [\*\*\*]% (= [\*\*\*]%, the **Stacking Adjustment**) to make the **Total Adjusted Royalty** [\*\*\*]%. Royalties due to each of the licensors would be scaled by [\*\*\*]%/ [\*\*\*]%= [\*\*\*]. As such, **Licensors** would receive a royalty of [\*\*\*]%, licensor A would receive a royalty of [\*\*\*], and licensor B would receive [\*\*\*].

## 8. ACCOUNTS

### 8.1. Licensee shall:

- (a) provide a statement accompanying all fees, royalties and other payments made under this **Agreement**, showing all items of account from which such fees, royalties and other payment are calculated, such statements to be certified by an authorized office of **Licensee** as properly reflecting all amounts due to **NUS** in accordance with the relevant provisions under this **Agreement**;
- (b) keep true, accurate and complete accounts and records in sufficient detail to enable the amount of royalties and other sums payable under this **Agreement** to be determined by **NUS**;
- (c) at the reasonable request of **NUS** from time to time, but no more than once annually, and upon not less than [\*\*\*] prior written notice, allow **NUS** or its agent (or enable **NUS** or its agent), at **NUS's** expense, to inspect, audit, request specifically relevant documents and copy those accounts and records pertaining to the items shown on the statements provided under **Section 8.1(a)**.

8.2. If, following any inspection and review process pursuant to **Section 8.1(c)**, **NUS** discovers a discrepancy, in **NUS'** disfavour, between the amount of fees, royalties and other sums actually paid by **Licensee** and those which should have been payable under this **Agreement**, which is in excess of [\*\*\*] of those that should have been payable under this **Agreement**, **Licensee** shall, within [\*\*\*] days of the date of **NUS'** notification thereof, reimburse **NUS** for any such deficiency and for any professional fees and expenses incurred by **NUS** for such audit and inspection.

8.3. The provisions of this **Section 8** shall remain in full force and effect after the termination of this **Agreement** for any reason until the settlement of all subsisting claims of **NUS** under this **Agreement**.

## 9. PROSECUTION OF PATENT APPLICATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF PATENTS

9.1. **Licensee** acknowledges that all intellectual property rights in and relating to the **Patent Rights** belong to the **Licensors**, and **Licensee** shall not, while the license is in force hereunder, take affirmative action by challenging in any court the validity of the **Patent Rights** or do anything which might bring into question **Licensors'** ownership of those rights or their validity. **NUS** shall continue to manage the prosecution of the patent applications and maintenance of the patents licensed under this **Agreement** using external



patent counsel reasonably acceptable to **Licensee**, except for any patents pertaining to **Joint Improvements**, for which **Licensee** shall have the first right, but not the obligation, to manage the filing, prosecution and maintenance of such patent applications. In the event that **Licensee** exercises the right to manage said patent applications for **Joint Improvements**, **NUS** and **Licensee** shall enter into a separate intellectual property agreement to set out the terms and conditions on which **Licensee** shall manage the filing, prosecution, and management of such patent applications. **NUS** shall instruct patent counsel to copy **Licensee** on all patent correspondence in order that **Licensee** will have a meaningful, adequate and timely opportunity to review and comment on all such correspondence and proposed responses to office actions, and to provide consultation and input on all strategic decisions with respect to the filing, prosecution and maintenance of all such patent applications within the **Patent Rights**, pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

- 9.2. **Licensee** shall reimburse **NUS** for any and all costs, expenses and fees relating to the preparation, filing, prosecution of the patent applications, and maintenance of the patents incurred by **Licensors** from the first filing date to the date immediately before the **Effective Date** of this Agreement. The reimbursement payable under this **Section 9.2** shall not exceed SGD \$[\*\*\*] and shall be due and payable within [\*\*\*] days of the payment in **Section 7.1(ii)** above.
- 9.3. From, and subsequent to, the **Effective Date** of this Agreement, **Licensee** shall bear all costs incurred by **NUS** in relation to the prosecution of the patent applications and maintenance of the patents ("**Filing Costs**") which shall be payable to **NUS**. For the avoidance of doubt, all **Filing Costs** paid and payable to **NUS** under this Agreement are non-refundable.
- 9.4. **Licensee** shall reimburse **NUS** for all patent costs specified under **Sections 9.2 and 9.3** within [\*\*\*] days after receipt of an invoice from **NUS**. In addition to any other rights that **Licensors** may have under this Agreement and by law, **Licensors** may, without any further written notice to the **Licensee** or any liability to the **Licensee**, allow the **Patent Rights** to lapse if payment of **Filing Costs** is not received by **NUS** within the [\*\*\*] day period under this **Section 9.4**. In the event that **Licensors** wishes to abandon or otherwise allow any of the **Patent Rights** to lapse in any country of the **Territory**, **NUS** shall provide written notice to **Licensee** of such decision at least [\*\*\*] days prior to the date that any final or dispositive action is due before the relevant patent office with respect to such **Patent Rights** to be abandoned, and **Licensors** shall, at **Licensee's** sole cost and expense cooperate with and allow **Licensee** to continue to prosecute and maintain the relevant **Patent Rights** in the relevant country, at **Licensee's** sole expense and control.
- 9.5. **Licensee** shall be entitled, by giving at least [\*\*\*] days' prior written notice to **NUS**, at any time stating that it does not wish **NUS** to prosecute any one or more of the patent applications or continue to maintain any one or more of the patents in any part of the **Territory** pursuant to **Section 9**. If **Licensee** gives such notice, the **Patent Rights** in question shall be excluded from the license granted under this Agreement and **Licensors** shall have the discretion:
  - (a) to continue to prosecute the one or more patent applications in question at its own expense; or
  - (b) to maintain the one or more patents in question at its own expense; or

(c) to allow the one or more patent applications or patents in question to lapse..

9.6. **Licensee** shall give such assistance as **NUS** may require in complying with the requirements under the laws of any country for the registration, recognition and enforcement of **Licensors' Patent Rights**.

9.6 To facilitate the smooth processing of patent applications and maintenance of patents by **NUS**, **Licensee's** appointed representative for all patent matters shall be:

Name: Michael Seikman, Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.

XXXX

XXXX

XXXX

## 10. FORMAL LICENSE FOR REGISTRATION

10.1 Within [\*\*\*] days after the grant of a patent pursuant to any of the patent applications, each of the **Parties** shall execute a separate formal license in respect of such patent for registration in all or any competent registries within such countries as may be determined by **Licensee**, each such license to be in the form set out in **Schedule 2** or as nearly in such form as may be required under the laws of such country in which it is to be registered.

10.2 Each of such formal licenses shall operate subject to and with the benefit of all the terms of this **Agreement**, the terms of which shall be deemed to be incorporated in their entirety into each of such formal licenses. In the event of any conflict in meaning between any such formal license and the provisions of this **Agreement**, the provisions of this **Agreement** shall prevail.

10.3 The **Parties** shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure that, to the extent permitted by relevant authorities, this **Agreement** shall not form part of any public record.

10.4 Each of the **Parties** shall, at the request of the other **Party**, execute any further document that may be necessary to:

(a) give effect to this **Agreement**; or

(b) protect in any country the rights of the other **Party** under this **Agreement** and/or in relation to the **Patent Rights** from time to time; or

(c) procure the grant of patents pursuant to each of the patent applications.

## 11. INFRINGEMENT OF PATENTS

11.1. **Licensee** shall forthwith notify **Licensors** in writing of any infringement, or suspected or threatened infringement, of any of the **Patent Rights** by any third party that shall at any time come to its knowledge.

11.2. **Licensee** shall be responsible, after consultation with **Licensors**, for taking all appropriate steps (including all legal proceedings) as may be necessary to prevent or restrain any infringement by a third party of any of the **Patent Rights** and shall be responsible for all costs and fees incurred by it in the taking of any such steps.

- 11.3.** Licensee shall indemnify Licensors against all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims and counter-claims issued or made against Licensors as a result of, or in the course of, such action taken by Licensee under **Section 11.2**.
- 11.4.** Licensors shall (at Licensee's cost and expense) provide or procure the provision of such assistance in taking such steps (including any proceedings) as Licensee shall reasonably require.
- 11.5.** No settlement, consent judgment or other voluntary final disposition of the suit may be entered into without the prior written consent of Licensors. Licensors shall not unreasonably withhold consent of any settlement, consent judgment or other voluntary final disposition of suit that does not admit the invalidity of any patent within **Patent Rights** and which does not purport to admit any fault or wrongdoing on the part of Licensors.
- Any recovery obtained as a result of such litigation shall (i) first, go to reimburse the Licensee for its out of pocket costs in connection with such litigation; (ii) second, from any damages awarded other than for willful infringement, Licensors shall receive the equivalent of their royalty based on the infringer's sales of **Licensed Product(s)** or **Licensed Processes** (i.e., an amount equal to what Licensors would have received as if such infringing sales had been made by Licensee), and (iii) any damages awarded for infringement shall go [\*\*\*] to the Licensee and [\*\*\*] shall go to the Licensors.
- 11.6.** If Licensee decides not to or fails to take appropriate steps to prevent or restrain any infringement by any third party of any of the **Patent Rights** (but not otherwise), Licensors shall be entitled to take action to prevent or restrain such infringement. In the event that Licensors decide to take action under this Section:
- (a) Licensors shall have control over, and shall conduct at its own cost, any such action as it deems fit;
  - (b) Licensee shall, at Licensors' cost, provide or procure the provision of such assistance as Licensors shall reasonably require in taking such action; and
  - (c) Licensors shall be entitled to retain any award of damages or other compensation obtained as a result of any such action (including any proceedings) being taken by Licensors.

## **12. INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS**

- 12.1.** If any proceedings are brought against Licensee on grounds that the use or exploitation by Licensee of any of the **Patent Rights** infringes the rights of any third party, Licensee shall forthwith notify Licensors of the same. Licensee shall have the exclusive control of the defense of such proceedings.
- 12.2.** Licensee shall indemnify Licensors and keep Licensors indemnified against, and hold Licensors harmless from, all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims and counter-claims issued or made against Licensors in respect of such proceedings in **Section 12.1**.

### 13. TRADE MARKS

- 13.1. **Licensee** shall have the absolute right and discretion to manufacture, have manufactured, or use **Licensed Products** under any trade marks designated by **Licensee** ("**Licensee's Trade Marks**") provided that the **Licensee's Trade Marks** shall be readily distinguishable from, and not confusingly similar to, any trade mark or trade name, whether registered or not, of **NUS** and **St. Jude**.
- 13.2. **Licensors** hereby agree that they shall have no claim, right, title or interest in or to the **Licensee's Trade Marks** (except where any of such **Licensee's Trade Marks** is not readily distinguishable from, or is confusingly similar to, any trade mark or trade name of **NUS** and/or **St. Jude**), and that all goodwill accruing thereto shall belong to **Licensee** absolutely.
- 13.3. **Licensee** shall have the sole conduct of all proceedings relating to the **Licensee's Trade Marks**.
- 13.4. **Licensee** shall have the sole right to decide what action, if any, to take in respect of any infringement or alleged infringement of the **Licensee's Trade Marks** or any other claim or counterclaim brought or threatened in respect of the use or registration of any of the **Licensee's Trade Marks**.
- 13.5. **Licensee** shall not be obliged to bring or defend any proceedings in relation to the **Licensee's Trade Marks**.
- 13.6. **Licensors** shall not be entitled to bring any proceedings in respect of any infringement or alleged infringement of any of the **Licensee's Trade Marks**.

### 14. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 14.1. Each **Party** hereby agrees to use all reasonable efforts to maintain the secrecy of any and all **Confidential Information** disclosed to it by the other **Party** under the terms of this Agreement, or developed pursuant to this Agreement, and not to disclose, without the express, written consent of the disclosing **Party**, or as otherwise permitted herein, such **Confidential Information** to any third party.
- 14.2. The receiving **Party** agrees to maintain the **Confidential Information** of the disclosing **Party** in confidence with the same degree of care as it holds its own confidential and proprietary information and in any event with no less than a reasonable standard of care. The receiving **Party** will use such **Confidential Information** for the performance of this Agreement only. The receiving **Party** may disclose such **Confidential Information** on a need-to-know basis only to its directors, officers, employees, contractors, consultants, advisors, authorised representatives or agents (each a "**Representative**", and collectively "**Representatives**") who have undertaken obligations of confidentiality for the benefit of receiving **Party** which are substantially similar (but of shorter duration if customary in such context) to those contained in this Section 14 and will not disclose such **Confidential Information** to any third party, or use the **Confidential Information** for any other purpose. The receiving **Party** undertakes that its **Representatives** shall make use of such **Confidential Information** only for the performance of this Agreement and receiving **Party** shall be responsible for any unauthorized use or disclosure of disclosing **Party's Confidential Information** by its **Representatives**. **Licensee** may also disclose **Confidential Information** to (i) investors and lenders and potential investors and lenders

of **Licensee**, who have a need to know such information for purposes of planning to and/or providing funding to support the **Licensee** and (ii) potential and actual **Sub-Licensees** who have a need to know such information for purposes of evaluating the potential establishment of a business relationship with **Licensee** or other **Sub-Licensees**, provided that such lenders, investors, potential lenders and investors and/or potential or actual **Sub-Licensees** have been made aware of and are bound to these confidentiality provisions, and have entered into separate agreements with **Licensee** containing substantially similar (but of shorter duration if customary in such context) confidentiality provisions in respect of such **Confidential Information**, including a requirement on such investors and lenders, potential investors and lenders and/or potential or actual **Sub-Licensees** to use such **Confidential Information** solely for permitted purposes hereunder. **Licensee** shall be responsible for any breaches of confidentiality by these lenders and investors, potential lenders and investors and/or potential or actual **Sub-Licensees**.

- 14.3. The receiving **Party** shall take all reasonable steps, including, but not limited to, those steps taken to protect its own information, data or other tangible or intangible property that it regards as proprietary or confidential, to ensure that the **Confidential Information** of the other **Party** is not disclosed or duplicated for the use of any third **Party**, and shall take all reasonable steps to prevent its officers and employees, or any other persons having access to the **Confidential Information**, from disclosing or making unauthorized use of any **Confidential Information**, or from committing any acts or omissions that may result in a violation of this Agreement.
- 14.4. The preceding obligations of non-disclosure and the limitation on the right to use the **Confidential Information** shall not apply to the extent that the receiving **Party** can demonstrate that the **Confidential Information**:
- (a) was already in the possession or control of the receiving **Party** prior to the time of disclosure by disclosing **Party**, as evidenced by written records; or
  - (b) was at the time of disclosure by the disclosing **Party** or thereafter becomes public knowledge through no fault or omission of the receiving **Party**; or
  - (c) is lawfully obtained by the receiving **Party** from a third party under no obligation of confidentiality to the disclosing **Party**; or
  - (d) is developed by the receiving **Party** independently of the **Confidential Information**, as evidenced by written records; or
  - (e) is required to be disclosed by court rule or governmental law or regulation, provided that the receiving **Party** gives the disclosing **Party** prompt notice of any such requirement and cooperated with the disclosing **Party** in attempting to limit such disclosure; or
  - (f) was disclosed by the receiving **Party** with the disclosing **Party**'s prior written approval.
- 14.5. Title to, and all rights emanating from the ownership of, all **Confidential Information** disclosed under this Agreement shall remain vested in the disclosing **Party**. Nothing herein shall be construed as granting any license or other right to use the **Confidential Information** of the other **Party** other than as specifically agreed upon by the **Parties**.

14.6. Upon written request of the disclosing **Party** given after termination of the Agreement, the receiving **Party** shall promptly return to the disclosing **Party** all written materials and documents, as well as other media, made available or supplied by the disclosing **Party** to the receiving **Party** that contains **Confidential Information**, together with any copies thereof, except that the receiving **Party** may retain one copy each of such document or other media for archival purposes, subject to protection and nondisclosure in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

#### 15. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES

15.1. Neither **NUS**, **St. Jude**, nor any of their trustees, directors, employees, or agents assumes any responsibility for the manufacture, production, specifications, sale or use of the **Licensed Processes** or **Licensed Products** by **Licensee** or any **Sub-licensees**.

15.2. **NUS** and **St. Jude** make no representations, and provide no warranties, express or implied, including, but not limited to, warranties of fitness for purpose or merchantability or satisfactory quality or compliance with any description, or any implied warranty arising from course of performance, course of dealing, usage of trade or otherwise, regarding or with respect to the **Licensed Products** or **Licensed Processes**, and to the fullest extent permitted by law, all such warranties and representations are hereby excluded.

15.3. **NUS** and **St. Jude** make no representations, and provide no warranties, express or implied, on the patentability of the **Licensed Products** or **Licensed Processes** or of the enforceability of any **Patents Rights**, if any, and to the fullest extent permitted by law, all such warranties and representations are hereby excluded.

15.4. **NUS** and **St. Jude** each hereby represent and warrant to **Licensee** that neither **NUS** nor **St. Jude** have received any notice or threat of litigation or any written allegation from any **Third Party** that the **Patent Rights** infringes, misappropriates or would infringe when used pursuant to the license granted hereunder, any patent rights or other intellectual property rights of a **Third Party**. Neither **NUS** nor **St. Jude** makes any other representations or warranties, express or implied, other than the representation and warranty made herein, and to the fullest extent permitted by law, all such other warranties and representations are hereby excluded.

#### 16. REPRESENTATIONS BY LICENSEE

16.1. **Licensee** represents and warrants that: (a) It is a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into this **Agreement**, (b) it is duly authorized by all requisite action to execute, deliver and perform this **Agreement** and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, and that the same do not conflict or cause a default with respect to its obligations under any other agreement and (c) it has duly executed and delivered this **Agreement**.

#### 17. INDEMNITIES; INSURANCE; LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

- 17.1. **Licensee** hereby indemnifies, holds harmless and defends **NUS, St. Jude** and the American Lebanese Syrian Associated Charities, Inc. (ALSAC; a non-profit, 501(c)(3) corporation which supports **St. Jude**) from and against any and all claims, demands, actions, losses, damages, costs (including legal costs on a full indemnity basis), expenses and liabilities whatsoever which **NUS** or **St. Jude** may incur or suffer in connection with:
- (a) the manufacture, marketing, distribution and sale of the **Licensed Products** by **Licensee** directly or through **Licensee's Representatives**, or otherwise by or through any **Sub-Licensees**; or
  - (b) any other agreements entered into by **Licensee** or **Licensee's Representatives** or any **Sub-licensees** relating to the **Licensed Products** or **Licensed Processes** or the performance or non-performance of the terms of such agreements or any representations or statements made by **Licensee** or **Licensee's Representatives** or any **Sub-Licensees** relating to the **Licensed Products** or **Licensed Processes**; or
  - (c) any claim that any modification(s) made by or on behalf of **Licensee** or any **Sub-Licensees** infringes any trademark, trade secret, confidential information, copyright or patent or any other proprietary rights of any third party; or
  - (d) all taxes of any kind (except Singapore income tax in respect of consideration received by **NUS** under this **Agreement**), payments in lieu of taxes, import duties, assessments, fees, charges and withholdings of any nature whatsoever, and all penalties, fines, additions to tax or interest thereon, however imposed, whether levied or asserted against **NUS** or **St. Jude** by any tax authority of any country in connection with this **Agreement** or any matters arising therefrom including any payments received by **NUS** or **St. Jude** hereunder; or
  - (e) all charges, fines or any liability arising from any default or failure by **Licensee** and/or **Licensee's Representatives** or any **Sub-Licensees** to comply with and observe all laws and regulations referred to in **Section 18**; or
  - (f) any action or omission of **Licensee**, or **Licensee's Representatives** or any **Sub-Licensees**, or any of their employees, agents or contractors in the performance of its obligations or the exercise of any of its rights under this Agreement.
- 17.2. **Licensee** shall maintain adequate product liability insurance and shall ensure that **NUS** and **St. Jude** are named as an additional insured on the policy. **Licensee** shall supply **Licensors** with a copy of such insurance policy upon written request.
- 17.2.1. Prior to initial human testing or first commercial sale of any **Licensed Product(s)** or **Licensed Processes** as the case may be and thereafter until at least [\*\*\*] months following expiration dating of the last batch of **Licensed Product** manufactured, **Licensee** and **Sub-Licensees** shall establish and maintain insurance coverage in such country in the minimum amount of USD [\*\*\*] per claim, with an aggregate of USD [\*\*\*], to cover any liability arising from **Licensee's** indemnification obligations with respect to such human testing or commercial sale of **Licensed Product(s)** or **Licensed Processes**, and prior to the expiration of such period shall obtain tail coverage for the same limits.

17.3. **Licensors** shall have no liability to the **Licensee** for any indirect, consequential, special or incidental loss, damage, expense or liability (including lost profit and loss of goodwill, opportunity costs, loss of business, damage to reputation, claims by third parties or customers), or any exemplary or punitive damages, regardless of the form of action, whether in contract or tort (including negligence), arising from or caused by **NUS, St. Jude**, or any of its employees and contractors or from the **Licensee's** use or exploitation of the **Patent Rights**. **Licensors'** total liability to the **Licensee** for direct damages or losses for any cause arising from the acts or omission of **NUS** or **St. Jude** in the performance of this Agreement shall be limited to the upfront fee paid by **Licensee** pursuant to **Section 7.1** of this Agreement.

#### 18. COMPLIANCE WITH LAW

18.1. **Licensee** shall observe, and shall ensure that its **Affiliates** and **Sub-Licensees** observe, all applicable laws and regulations and obtain all necessary licenses, consents and permissions required in respect of the manufacture, storage, marketing, distribution, sale (including export), and importation of the **Licensed Products** within the **Territory**.

#### 19. TERMINATION

19.1. **Licensors** shall be entitled forthwith to terminate this **Agreement** immediately by notice in writing if:

- (a) **Licensee** is in material breach of the **Agreement** and/or fails, or refuses, to perform or comply with any one or more of its material obligations under this Agreement, and, if in the opinion of **Licensors** that default is capable of remedy, **Licensee** fails to remedy such default within [\*\*\*] days after written notice of such default has been given to **Licensee** by **Licensors**;
- (b) **Licensee** ceases to carry on its business;
- (c) **Licensee** becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or suspends or threatens to suspend making payments with respect to all or any class of its debts or enters into any composition or arrangement with its creditors or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
- (d) **Licensee** goes into liquidation or if an order is made or a resolution is passed for the winding up of **Licensee** whether voluntarily or compulsorily (except for the purpose of a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation);
- (e) **Licensee** has a receiver or receiver and manager or judicial manager appointed over any part of its assets or undertaking; and

19.2. **Licensee** may terminate this **Agreement** by giving [\*\*\*] days' advance written notice of termination to **Licensee**.

19.3. Termination of this **Agreement** howsoever caused shall not prejudice any other right or remedy of the **Parties** in respect of any antecedent breach.

19.4. Upon the termination of this Agreement:



- (a) **Licensee** shall be entitled to continue to exercise the rights granted to it under this Agreement to such extent and for such further period, not exceeding [\*\*\*] months from the date of termination, reasonably necessary to enable **Licensee** to satisfy any orders placed prior to such termination date or scheduled for delivery within such [\*\*\*]-month period;
- (b) subject to **Section 19.4 (a)** above, **Licensee** shall forthwith cease to manufacture, market, distribute, sell, import or use, either directly or indirectly, the **Licensed Products** or **Licensed Processes**;
- (c) **Licensee** shall forthwith return all **Confidential Information** pursuant to **Section 14.5**;
- (d) **Licensee** shall promptly pay all amounts due under this Agreement to **NUS** and shall submit a declaration in writing signed by a duly authorized officer that it has complied with such payment obligations, along with a copy of all materials reasonably necessary to support such declaration.
- (e) **Licensee** shall provide **Licensors** with all data and know-how developed by **Licensee** in the course of **Licensee's** efforts to develop **Licensed Product(s)** and **Licensed Process(es)**; **Licensors** shall have the right to use such data and know-how for any purpose whatsoever, including the right to transfer same to future licensees;
- (f) **Licensee** shall provide **Licensors** access to any regulatory information filed with any U.S. or foreign government agency with respect to **Licensed Product(s)** and **Licensed Process(es)**; and
- (g) If **Licensee** has filed patent applications or obtained patents to any **Improvements** to **Licensed Product(s)** or **Licensed Process(es)** within the scope of the **Patent Rights**, **Licensee** agrees upon request to enter into good faith negotiations with **NUS** or **NUS's** future licensee(s) for the purpose of granting licensing rights to said modifications or improvements in a timely fashion and under commercially reasonable terms.

For clarity, should this Agreement between **Licensors** and **Licensee** terminate and a **Sublicensee** exercises its option under **Section 4.1(e)**, the foregoing **Licensee's** obligations in **Sections 19.4(e), (f) and (g)** shall not apply to the **Licensee**.

Notwithstanding termination of this **Agreement** under any of its provision, **Sections 8 (Accounts), 14 (Confidentiality), 15 (Disclaimer of Warranties), 17 (Indemnities; Insurance; Limitation of Liability), 19 (Termination), 20 (Use of Licensors' Name), and 22 to 29** and any other Sections of this **Agreement** which from their context are intended to survive the termination of this **Agreement**, shall survive the **Term** or the termination of this **Agreement** for any reason in accordance with their respective terms and conditions, and shall be deemed to remain in full force and effect.

## 20. USE OF LICENSORS' NAME

**Licensee** agrees that it shall not use in any way the name of **NUS** and/or **St. Jude** or the name of an affiliate, a current or former staff member, employee, student or affiliated physician or faculty of **St. Jude** or any logotypes or symbols associated with **NUS** and/or **St. Jude** or the names of any directors or employees of **NUS** and/or **St. Jude** without the prior written consent of **NUS** and/or **St. Jude**.

21. FORCE MAJEURE EVENTS

Notwithstanding anything else in this Agreement, no default, delay or failure to perform on the part of either **Party** shall be construed a breach of this Agreement if such default delay or failure to perform is shown to be due entirely to causes beyond the control of the **Party** charged with a default, delay or failure to perform ("**Force Majeure Events**"), including but not limited to, causes such as strikes, lockouts or other labour disputes to perform, including, without limitation, riots, civil disturbances, actions or inaction of governmental authorities, epidemics, war, embargoes, severe weather, fire, earthquakes, acts or God or the public enemy and nuclear disasters (each a "**Force Majeure Event**").

22. NO PARTNERSHIP OR AGENCY

No agency, partnership or joint venture is created hereby. **Licensee** does not have any authority of any kind to bind **Licensors** in any respect whatsoever.

23. ASSIGNMENT AND CHANGE OF CONTROLLING INTEREST

23.1. All rights and obligations hereunder are personal to the **Parties** and no **Party** shall assign any such rights, or novate its rights and obligations to any **Third Party** without the prior consent in writing of the other **Party** on terms to be agreed by the **Parties**; such consent should not unreasonably be withheld. Where such consent is required and given, the **Party**, which is the assignor, shall procure that such **Third Party** covenants with the other **Party** to be bound by the terms of this **Agreement** as if it had been a party hereto in place of the assignor.

23.2. No consent shall be required from the other **Party** hereunder and assignment of this **Agreement** is permitted for any assignment to an **Affiliate** of a **Party**.

23.3. For any assignment to a successor in interest of **Licensee** as a result of a merger, consolidation, acquisition, change in control, or other business combination, or for a sale or divestment to a **Third Party** of all or substantially all of the assets of **Licensee** to which this **Agreement** relates; **Licensors** shall have the right to review the proposed assignment in good faith solely to confirm that the proposed assignee:

- (a) would have resources that are at least as comparable to those of **Licensee** at the time of the assignment for the progression of development and commercialization of **Licensed Products**; and
- (b) has no materially adverse reputational issues that would have a materially adverse effect upon the good reputation of **Licensors**.

23.4. In the event that the **Licensors** determine that the proposed assignee does not satisfy the conditions in **Section 23.3(a)** and/or **(b)** above, **Licensee** shall be prohibited from making the proposed assignment.

23.5. In the event that **Licensee** disputes **Licensor's** determination pursuant to **Section 23.4** above, such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with **Section 28**. Where the dispute is finally resolved pursuant to **Section 28.2** in favour of **Licensee**, **Licensee** may proceed with the proposed assignment.

24. **NO WAIVER**

The failure or delay by a **Party** in enforcing an obligation, or exercising a right or remedy under this Agreement shall not be construed or deemed to be a waiver of that obligation, right or remedy. A waiver of a breach of a term under this **Agreement** shall not amount to a waiver of a breach of any other term in this **Agreement** and a waiver of a particular obligation in one circumstance will not prevent a **Party** from subsequently requiring compliance with the obligation on other occasions. Any waiver by a **Party** of any right under this **Agreement** shall be made in writing and signed by the authorized representative of such **Party**.

25. **NOTICES**

25.1. All notices, demands or other communications required or permitted to be given or made hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, or sent by prepaid registered post, email, or by telefax, addressed to the intended recipient thereof at its address or telefax number as set out below (or to such other address or telefax number as any **Party** may from time to time notify the other **Party**). Any such notice, demand or communication shall be deemed to have been duly served on and received by the addressee:

- (a) if delivered by hand, at the time of delivery;
- (b) if sent by prepaid registered post, within 7 days of dispatch; or
- (c) if transmitted by way of telefax, at the time of transmission.

25.2. In proving the giving of a notice or other communication, it shall be sufficient to show:

- (a) in the case of registered post, that the notice or other communication was contained in an envelope which was duly addressed, sufficient postage paid and posted; or
- (b) in the case of telefax that the telefax transmission was duly transmitted from the dispatching terminal as evidenced by a transmission report generated by the transmitting equipment.

**NUS:**

Brian Wong  
Industry Liaison Office  
National University of Singapore  
21 Heng Mui Keng Terrace, Level 5  
Singapore 119613  
XXXX  
XXXX

**Licensee:**

Charles Wilson, PhD  
President and CEO  
Unum Therapeutics, Inc.  
200 CambridgePark Drive, Suite 3199  
Cambridge, MA 02140, USA  
XXXX

**St. Jude:**

Shawn Hawkins  
Associate Director  
Office of Technology Licensing  
St. Jude Children's Research Hospital  
262 Danny Thomas Place  
Memphis, TN 38105-3678 USA  
XXXX  
XXXX

**26. ENTIRE AGREEMENT**

This **Agreement** contains the entire agreement between the **Parties** hereto regarding the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior agreements, understandings and negotiations regarding the same (including the Original Agreement). No modification, variation or amendment shall be made to this **Agreement** unless made in writing, specifically referring to this **Agreement** and signed by the authorized representatives of both **Parties**.

**27. SEVERABILITY**

Should any one or more of the provisions of this **Agreement** be held to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, it shall be considered severed from this **Agreement** and shall not serve to invalidate the remaining provisions hereof. The **Parties** shall make a good faith effort to replace any invalid or unenforceable provision with a valid and enforceable one such that the objectives contemplated by them when entering into this **Agreement** may be realized.

**28. DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**28.1. Informal Resolution**

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be resolved in the following manner:

- (a) the aggrieved **Party** ("**Claimant**") shall notify the responding **Party** ("**Respondent**") in writing ("**Resolution Notice**"), setting forth in detail the nature of its dispute, controversy or claim ("**Claim**") and requesting a meeting ("**Resolution Meeting**") of a senior executive representative from each **Party** to be held on a date not less than [\*\*\*] nor more than [\*\*\*] days thereafter ("**Resolution Period**") for the purpose of resolving such **Claim**;
- (b) the **Respondent** shall issue and deliver a written response to **Claimant** not later than [\*\*\*] days before the **Resolution Meeting**, setting forth in detail its response to such **Claim**, failing which the **Resolution Meeting** shall not proceed and the **Claimant** shall be entitled to submit the dispute to arbitration as provided under **Section 28.2** below;

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

- (c) the senior executive representative from each **Party** shall meet to resolve such **Claim** amicably between the **Claimant** and the **Respondent** in good faith; and
- (d) if such **Claim** is not resolved by the end of [\*\*\*] days after the **Resolution Period**, then either **Claimant** or **Respondent** shall be entitled to submit the dispute to arbitration, as provided under **Section 28.2** below.

## 28.2. Arbitration

If, and to the extent that, any dispute has not been settled pursuant to **Section 28.1** above, then the dispute shall be referred to and finally resolved by binding arbitration by the London Court of International Arbitration (“**LCIA**”), in accordance with the procedural and evidence and discovery rules of the **LCIA**, using a single Arbitrator to be selected by the mutual agreement of the **Parties**, and if the **Parties** cannot mutually agree on an Arbitrator the **LCIA** will appoint one. The forum for the binding arbitration will be held in London, England, and the Arbitration will be governed by the law of England and Wales. The language of the arbitration shall be English. Any award made hereunder shall be final and binding upon the **Parties** hereto and judgment on such award may be entered into any court or tribunal having jurisdiction thereof. The **Parties** hereto undertake to keep the arbitration proceedings and all information, pleadings, documents, evidence and all matters relating thereto confidential.

## 29. GOVERNING LAW

This **Agreement** shall be governed by, interpreted and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales.

## 30. GENERAL

- 30.1. Stamp duty or fees, if any, payable in respect of this **Agreement** shall be borne wholly by **Licensee**.
- 30.2. Each **Party** shall from time to time do all acts and execute all such documents as may be reasonable necessary in order to give effect to the provisions of this **Agreement**.
- 30.3. Except as otherwise provided in this **Agreement**, the **Parties** shall bear their own costs of and incidental to the preparation execution and implementation of this **Agreement**.
- 30.4. This **Agreement** may be executed in one or more counterparts by the **Parties** by signature of a person having authority to bind the **Party**, each of which when executed and delivered, by facsimile transmission or other electronic modes of delivery, will be an original and all of which will constitute but one and the same **Agreement**.

**End of agreement. Signatures to follow on next page.**

AS WITNESS the hands of the **Parties** hereto the day and year first above written.

SIGNED by for and on behalf of  
**NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF SINGAPORE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/ Lily Chan

Lily CHAN  
CEO, NUS Enterprise

) SIGNED by for and on behalf of  
) **UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/ Charles Wilson

) Charles WILSON  
) CEO, Unum Therapeutics  
)

SIGNED by for and on behalf of  
**ST. JUDE CHILDREN'S RESEARCH HOSPITAL, INC.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/ J. Scott Elmer

J. Scott Elmer  
Director, Technology Licensing

)  
)

)  
)  
)

NUS REF: LL2014-06(A)

**SCHEDULE 1**

**Patent Applications**

<u>Application Number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Filing Date</u>
[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]	[***]

\* Certain aspects jointly owned by Unum and NUS and certain aspects solely owned by Unum. For clarity, the license grant in Section 3.1 shall apply to NUS's joint ownership in this joint patent application, and Unum retains all right, title, and interests in its joint ownership interest. Further, Unum retains all rights, title, and interests in its sole ownership of the aspects that were solely invented by Unum inventors.

**SCHEDULE 2**

**FORMAL LICENSE**

PATENT LICENSE FOR REGISTRATION

**THIS AGREEMENT** is made on the [ ] day of [ ] 20

between

(1) **NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF SINGAPORE**, (Company Registration Number: 200604346E), a company limited by guarantee incorporated in Singapore and having its registered office at 21 Lower Kent Ridge Road, Singapore 119260 ("**NUS**");

and

(2) **ST. JUDE CHILDREN'S RESEARCH HOSPITAL, INC.**, a Tennessee not-for-profit corporation located at 262 Danny Thomas Place, Memphis, Tennessee 38105 ("**St. Jude**"),

and

(3) **UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.** (EIN [\*\*\*]), having its registered address at One Broadway 4th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142 ("**Licensee**").

**WHEREAS:**

(A) **NUS** and **St. Jude** are the registered proprietors in [country] of patent number [ ] ("**Patent**") for an invention entitled [ ] ("**Invention**").

(B) By an agreement dated [ ] ("**Principal Agreement**") it was agreed between the Parties that **NUS** and **St. Jude** would grant to the **Licensee** an exclusive license under the Patent on the terms and for the consideration set out in the Principal Agreement.

**NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED** as follows: -

1. Pursuant to and for the consideration specified in the **Principal Agreement**, **NUS** and **St. Jude** grant [and shall from the date of the publication of the application for the **Patent** be deemed to have granted] to the **Licensee** an exclusive license under the **Patent** to manufacture, use, sell and import the **Licensed Products and/or Licensed Processes** (as defined under the **Principal Agreement**) made in accordance with the Invention and in accordance with the provisions of the **Principal Agreement** and to do all other things within the scope of the **Patent** on the terms and conditions of the **Principal Agreement**.
2. The **License** granted by Clause 1 ("**License**") shall automatically terminate and cease to have effect if terminated at any time under the provisions of the **Principal Agreement**, or on the expiration or termination of the **Principal Agreement** for any cause or reason whatsoever.



[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

3. The **License** is granted pursuant to the terms of the **Principal Agreement** and not in substitution for any license or licenses granted under the **Principal Agreement**. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall in any way derogate from the **Principal Agreement**, which shall remain in full force and effect in accordance with its terms.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed on the day and year first above written.

Licensor

NATIONAL UNIVERSITY  
OF SINGAPORE

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ST. JUDE CHILDREN'S  
RESEARCH HOSPITAL, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Licensee

UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

NUS REF: LL2014-06(A)

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

AMENDMENT NUMBER ONE  
TO THE AMENDED AND RESTATED EXCLUSIVE LICENSE AGREEMENT

This amendment is made and entered into as of October 4, 2017 by and between St Jude Children's Research Hospital, a Tennessee not-for-profit corporation located at 262 Danny Thomas Place, Memphis, TN 38105 ("St. Jude"), National University of Singapore, a Singapore corporation having an address at 21 Lower Kent Ridge Road, Singapore 119077 ("NUS") (collectively, St. Jude and NUS shall be referred to as "Licensors") and Unum Therapeutics Inc., having a place of business at 200 Cambridge Park Drive, Suite 3100, Cambridge MA 02140 ("Licensee").

WHEREAS, Licensors and Licensee had entered into an Exclusive License Agreement on August 1, 2014, which was amended and restated by way of an Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement made on November 15, 2015 and effective as of August 1, 2014 ("Agreement");

WHEREAS, Licensors and Licensee desire to further amend Sections 7 and 8 of the Agreement so that payments made to Licensors under the Agreement are made to St. Jude rather than NUS; and

WHEREAS the Parties intend for the Agreement to otherwise remain unchanged;

In consideration of these premises and of the mutual promises set forth below, Licensors and Licensee agree to amend the Agreement, with effect from the date first above written, as follows:

**Amendment to Agreement:**

Replace NUS with St. Jude throughout Sections 7.2 – 7.6 and 8.

Replace Section 7.5, in its entirety, with the following:

All payments under this Agreement shall be made in U.S. Dollars. Checks are to be made payable to "St. Jude Children's Research Hospital". Wire transfers may be made using the following information:

Acct Name: [\*\*\*]  
Acct Number: [\*\*\*]  
Bank Name: [\*\*\*]  
Bank Swift: [\*\*\*]

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Bank ABA #: [\*\*\*]  
Bank Address: Post Office Box 84  
Memphis, TN 38101  
USA

Licensee shall not take any set-off, deduction or withholding of taxes, charges and other duties. Where any fees, royalties or any other payments payable by Licensee to St. Jude under this Agreement, including but not limited to royalties and patent costs reimbursements, are subject to goods and services taxes, value added taxes, withholding taxes and other applicable taxes or duties, these taxes and duties shall be borne by the Licensee. Licensee agrees to hold harmless from, and indemnify Licensors against, all liabilities, costs, damages suffered by Licensors of whatever nature resulting from Licensee's failure duly and timely to pay and discharge its liability for any of the aforementioned taxes or duties. Licensee shall be responsible for any and all costs associated with wire transfers and shall include a reference to this Agreement in any wire transfer payment. Payments made by check should be sent to the following address:

St. Jude Children's Research Hospital  
XXXXXX  
XXXXXX

Conversion of foreign currency amounts to U.S. dollars shall be performed in a manner consistent with Licensee's normal practices used to prepare its audited financial statements for internal and external reporting purposes. Licensee shall identify the currency conversion process used in its reports to St. Jude.

Replace Sections 19.1(c)-(d), in their entirety, with the following:

- (c) Licensee becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or suspends or threatens in writing to suspend making payments with respect to all of its debts, or makes a general assignment of a substantial portion of its assets for the benefit of its creditors;

[\*\*\*] INDICATES MATERIAL THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT HAS BEEN REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

- (d) Licensee goes into liquidation or if an order is made or a resolution is passed for the winding up of Licensee whether involuntary or compulsorily (except for the purpose of a bona fide reconstruction, merger, consolidation or amalgamation); and
- (e) Licensee has a receiver or receiver and manager or judicial manager appointed over any part of its assets (provided such right to terminate will only become effective if Licensee consents to such receivership or such proceeding is not dismissed within sixty (60) days after the filing of such receivership or appointment).

All other provisions of the Agreement shall remain unchanged.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Amendment to be executed by their duly authorized representatives.

ST. JUDE CHILDREN'S RESEARCH HOSPITAL

UNUM THERAPEUTICS INC.

By J. Scott Elmer

By Christiana Stamoulis

J. Scott Elmer, Director  
Office of Technology Licensing

Christiana Stamoulis  
CFO and Head of Corporate Development

Date 10/04/2017

Date October 5, 2017

NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF SINGAPORE

By /s/ Sean P. Flanigan

Sean P. Flanigan  
Director, Industry Liaison Office

Date 3/10/17

200 CAMBRIDGEPARK DRIVE  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

## LEASE SUMMARY SHEET

**Execution Date:** July 7, 2015

**Tenant:** Unum Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation

**Tenant's Mailing Address Prior to Occupancy:** One Broadway, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor Cambridge, MA 02142  
Attn: Charles Wilson

With a copy to:  
Faber Daeufer & Itrato PC  
950 Winter Street, Suite 4500  
Waltham, MA 02451 USA  
Attn: Brian M. Connelly

**Landlord:** King 200 CPD LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

**Building:** 200 CambridgePark Drive, Cambridge, Massachusetts. The Building consists of approximately 221,844 rentable square feet. The land on which the Building is located (the "**Land**") is more particularly described in Exhibit 2 attached hereto and made a part hereof (such land, together with the Building, are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "**Property**").

**Premises:**

**Temporary Premises:** Approximately 9,692 rentable square feet of space located on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) floor of the Building. The Temporary Premises are a part of the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises. If the PH System Work, as hereinafter defined, is completed during the Temporary Premises Term, then, from and after the PH System Temporary Premises Term Commencement Date, the Temporary Premises shall include the PH System Premises.

**Vivarium Premises:** Approximately 3,354 rentable square feet of space located on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) floor of the Building. The Vivarium Premises are a part of the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises.

**Balance of Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises:** The Balance of Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises are the Temporary Premises.

**Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises:** Approximately 13,046 rentable square feet of space on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) floor of the Building (consisting of both the Temporary Premises and the Vivarium Premises).

Prime 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor Premises: Approximately 19,398 rentable square feet of space on the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) floor of the Building.

PH System Premises: Approximately 414 rentable square feet of space on the basement level of the Building. The PH System Premises are located in a larger area ("**PH System Room**") containing the PH systems of other tenants.

Chemical Storage Premises: Approximately 619 rentable square feet of space on the first floor of the Building.

The Prime 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor Premises, PH System Premises and Chemical Storage Premises are referred to herein collectively as the "**Phase II Premises**". The Phase II Premises contain approximately 20,431 rentable square feet.

The Temporary Premises, the Phase II Premises, the Vivarium Premises, the Balance of Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises, and the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises are each sometimes hereinafter referred to as a "**Portion of the Premises**".

The Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises and the Prime 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor Premises are referred to herein collectively as the "**Prime Premises**".

The Phase II Premises and the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises are referred to herein collectively as the "**Permanent Premises**". The Permanent Premises contain approximately 33,477 rentable square feet.

The term "**Premises**" shall mean the Temporary Premises, the Prime Premises, PH System Premises and/or Chemical Storage Premises as applicable. The Premises are shown the Lease Plans attached hereto as Exhibits 1A, Exhibit 1B, Exhibit 1C, and Exhibit 1D, and made a part hereof (the "**Lease Plans**").

Landlord and Tenant stipulate and agree that the Rentable Square Footage of the Building and the Rentable Square Footage of the Premises are correct and shall not be remeasured.

**Term Commencement Dates:**

Temporary Premises: The earlier of: (i) Substantial Completion of Landlord's Temporary Premises Work, as defined in Section 3.2, or (ii) the date that Tenant first commences to use the Temporary Premises, or any portion thereof, for any Permitted Use. The parties estimate that the Temporary Premises Term Commencement Date will occur on or about July 1, 2015.

PH System Temporary Premises: If the PH System Work is completed during the Temporary Premises Term, then the PH System Temporary Premises Term Commencement Date shall be the date that the PH System Work is completed.

**Phase II Premises:** The earlier of: (i) Substantial Completion of Landlord's Phase II Work, as defined in Section 3.2, or (ii) the date that Tenant first commences to use the Phase II Premises, or any portion thereof, for any Permitted Use. The parties estimate that the Phase II Term Commencement Date will occur on or about January 1, 2016 ("**Estimated Phase II Term Commencement Date**").

**Vivarium Premises:** The earlier of: (i) Substantial Completion of Landlord's Vivarium Work, as defined in Section 3.2, or (ii) the date that Tenant first commences to use the Vivarium Premises, or any portion thereof, for any Permitted Use. The parties estimate that the Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date will occur on or before April 1, 2016. ("**Estimated Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date**")

**Balance of Prime 2nd Floor Premises:** The earlier of: (i) Substantial Completion of Balance of Landlord's Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work, as defined in Section 3.2, or (ii) the date, after the termination of the Temporary Premises Term, as hereinafter defined, and the delivery of the Temporary Premises to Landlord, that Tenant first recommences its use the Temporary Premises, or any portion thereof, (i.e. as part of the Prime 2nd Floor Premises, for any Permitted Use. The parties estimate that the Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date will occur on or about the date ("**Estimated Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date**") which is four (4) months after the later of: (x) the Phase II Term Commencement Date, and (y) the date that Tenant delivers the Temporary Premises to Landlord in full compliance with its obligations under Section 21 of the Lease.

The installation of Tenant's furniture, fixtures and equipment in any portion of the Premises shall not be deemed to be "use of the Premises for any Permitted Use" for the purposes of the definition of any Term Commencement Date.

**Expiration Date:**

**Temporary Premises:** Subject to the provisions of this Lease, the day immediately preceding the Phase II Term Commencement Date. The "**Temporary Premises Term**" commences on the Temporary Premises Term Commencement Date and expires as of Temporary Premises Expiration Date.

**Permanent Premises:** Subject to the provisions of this Lease, the date that is seven (7) years following the Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date; except that if the Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date does not occur on the first day of a calendar month, then the Permanent Premises Expiration Date shall be the last day of the calendar month in which the seventh (7<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date occurs.

**Extension Terms:**

Subject to Section 1.2 below, one (1) extension term of five (5) years..

**Permitted Uses:**

**Prime Premises:** Subject to Legal Requirements, general office, research, development and laboratory use, and the use of radioactive substances and materials in accordance with applicable Environmental Laws, and other ancillary uses (including, but not limited to the maintenance and use of a vivarium) related to the foregoing.

**PH System Premises:** Subject to Legal Requirements, installation and maintenance of equipment for Tenant’s PH waste water treatment system for the Prime Premises, in accordance with applicable Environmental Laws, and other ancillary uses related to the foregoing.

**Chemical Storage Premises:** Subject to Legal Requirements, storage of Hazardous Materials which are permitted to be introduced by Tenant to the Premises in accordance with the provisions of the Lease and applicable Environmental Laws, and other ancillary uses related to the foregoing.

<b><u>Base Rent:</u></b>	<b><u>TIME PERIOD</u></b>	<b><u>ANNUAL BASE RENT</u></b>	<b><u>MONTHLY PAYMENT</u></b>
<b><u>Temporary Premises</u></b>	Temporary Premises Term	None	None
<b><u>Phase II Premises</u></b>	Phase II Term Commencement Date through day immediately preceding Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date	\$1,062,411.96*	\$88,534.33
<b><u>Vivarium Premises</u></b>	Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date through day immediately preceding Balance of Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date	\$ 174,408.00*	\$14,534.00



<u>Permanent Premises</u>	<u>LEASE YEAR<sup>1</sup></u>		
	1	\$1,740,804	\$145,067.00
	2	\$1,791,020	\$149,251.63
	3	\$1,842,741	\$153,561.79
	4	\$1,896,015	\$158,001.26
	5	\$1,950,887	\$162,573.91
	6	\$2,007,405	\$167,283.74
	7	\$2,065,618	\$172,134.87

\* Annualized

**Operating Costs and Taxes:** See Sections 5.2 and 5.3

**Tenant's Share:** A fraction, the numerator of which is the number of rentable square feet in the Premises and the denominator of which is the number of rentable square feet in the Building. As of the Execution Date, Tenant's Share with respect to each portion of the Premises is as follows:

Temporary Premises:	4.37%
<u>Vivarium Premises:</u>	<u>1.51%</u>
Total (i.e. Prime 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises)	5.88%
<u>Phase II Premises:</u>	<u>9.21%</u>
Total (i.e. Permanent Premises):	15.09%

**Security Deposit/ Letter of Credit:** \$1,255,387.50

**Guarantor:** None

EXHIBIT 1A	LEASE PLAN OF TEMPORARY PREMISES (ALSO KNOWN AS BALANCE OF PRIME 2 <sup>ND</sup> FLOOR PREMISES), VIVARIUM PREMISES, AND PRIME 2 <sup>RD</sup> FLOOR PREMISES
EXHIBIT 1B	LEASE PLAN OF PRIME 3 <sup>RD</sup> FLOOR PREMISES
EXHIBIT 1C	LEASE PLAN OF PH SYSTEM PREMISES, SHEETS 1 AND 2—BASEMENT
EXHIBIT 1D	LEASE PLAN OF CHEMICAL STORAGE PREMISES, 1 <sup>ST</sup> FLOOR
EXHIBIT 2	LEGAL DESCRIPTION
EXHIBIT 3	WORK LETTER
EXHIBIT 3-1	LANDLORD'S TEMPORARY PREMISES WORK

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of this Lease, the first "**Lease Year**" shall be defined as the period commencing as of the Balance of Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date and ending on the last day of the month in which the first (1<sup>st</sup>) anniversary of the Balance of Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date occurs; provided, however, that if the Balance of Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date occurs on the first day of a calendar month, then the first Lease Year shall expire on the day immediately preceding the first (1<sup>st</sup>) anniversary of the Balance of Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date. Thereafter, "Lease Year" shall be defined as any subsequent twelve (12) month period during the term of this Lease.

---

EXHIBIT 3-2	LANDLORD'S PHASE II WORK
EXHIBIT 3-3	LANDLORD'S VIVARIUM WORK
EXHIBIT 3-4	BALANCE OF LANDLORD'S PRIME 2 <sup>ND</sup> FLOOR PREMISES WORK
EXHIBIT 4-1	PLAN SHOWING PARKING AREAS ON LAND
EXHIBIT 4-2	PLAN SHOWING EASEMENT PARKING AREAS
EXHIBIT 5	PARKING EASEMENT
EXHIBIT 6	LANDLORD'S SERVICES
EXHIBIT 7-1	TEMPORARY HM MANAGEMENT PLAN
EXHIBIT 7-2	TEMPORARY PREMISES SURRENDER PLAN
EXHIBIT 7-3	TENANT'S HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
EXHIBIT 8-1	BUILDING RULES AND REGULATIONS
EXHIBIT 8-2	CONSTRUCTION RULES AND REGULATIONS
EXHIBIT 9	TENANT WORK INSURANCE SCHEDULE
EXHIBIT 10	RIGHT OF FIRST OFFER
EXHIBIT 10-1	LEASE PLAN OF ROFO PREMISES ON 2 <sup>ND</sup> FLOOR
EXHIBIT 10-2	LEASE PLAN OF ROFO PREMISES ON 3 <sup>RD</sup> FLOOR
EXHIBIT 11	FORM OF LETTER OF CREDIT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. LEASE GRANT; TERM; APPURTENANT RIGHTS; EXCLUSIONS	4
1.1 Lease Grant	4
1.2 Extension Term	4
1.3 Appurtenant Rights	5
1.4 Tenant's Access	8
1.5 Exclusions	9
1.6 Tenant's Right of First Offer	9
2. RIGHTS RESERVED TO LANDLORD	9
2.1 Additions and Alterations	9
2.2 Additions to the Property	9
2.3 Name and Address of Building	10
2.4 Landlord's Access	10
2.5 Pipes, Ducts and Conduits	11
2.6 Minimize Interference	11
3. CONDITION OF PREMISES; CONSTRUCTION	12
3.1 Condition of Premises	12
3.2 Landlord's Work	12
3.3 Tenant's Remedies in the Event of Delays in Phase II Term Commencement Date, Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date, and Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date	15
3.4 Tenant's Early Access	17
4. USE OF PREMISES	18
4.1 Permitted Uses	18
4.2 Prohibited Uses	18
4.3 Transportation of Animals	19
4.4 Chemical Safety Program	19
4.5 Parking and Traffic Demand Management Plan	19
4.6 Vivarium	19
5. RENT; ADDITIONAL RENT	20
5.1 Base Rent	20
5.2 Operating Costs	20
5.3 Taxes	24
5.4 Late Payments	25
5.5 No Offset; Independent Covenants; Waiver	26
5.6 Survival	27
6. GUARANTY	27
7. LETTER OF CREDIT	27
8. SECURITY INTEREST IN TENANT'S PROPERTY	28
9. UTILITIES, LANDLORD'S SERVICES	29
9.1 Electricity	29
9.2 Water	29
9.3 Gas	29
9.4 Other Utilities	29
9.5 Interruption or Curtailment of Utilities	29

9.6 Landlord’s Services	30
10. MAINTENANCE AND REPAIRS	30
10.1 Maintenance and Repairs by Tenant	30
10.2 Maintenance and Repairs by Landlord	30
10.3 Accidents to Sanitary and Other Systems	31
10.4 Floor Load—Heavy Equipment	31
10.5 Premises Cleaning	31
10.6 Pest Control	32
10.7 Tenant’s Remedies in the Event of Service Interruption	32
11. ALTERATIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS BY TENANT	34
11.1 Landlord’s Consent Required	34
11.2 After-Hours	35
11.3 Harmonious Relations	35
11.4 Liens	36
11.5 General Requirements	36
12. SIGNAGE	36
12.1 Restrictions	36
12.2 Exterior Signage	36
13. ASSIGNMENT, MORTGAGING AND SUBLETTING	37
13.1 Landlord’s Consent Required	37
13.2 Landlord’s Recapture Right	38
13.3 Standard of Consent to Transfer	38
13.4 Listing Confers no Rights	38
13.5 Profits In Connection with Transfers	39
13.6 Prohibited Transfers	39
13.7 Exceptions to Requirement for Consent	39
14. INSURANCE; INDEMNIFICATION; EXCULPATION	39
14.1 Tenant’s Insurance	39
14.2 Indemnification	41
14.3 Property of Tenant	41
14.4 Limitation of Landlord’s Liability for Damage or Injury	41
14.5 Waiver of Subrogation; Mutual Release	42
14.6 Tenant’s Acts—Effect on Insurance	42
14.7 Landlord’s Insurance	42
15. CASUALTY; TAKING	43
15.1 Damage	43
15.2 Termination Rights	44
15.3 Rent Abatement	45
15.4 Taking for Temporary Use	45
15.5 Disposition of Awards	45
16. ESTOPPEL CERTIFICATE	46
17. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS	46
17.1 Prohibition	46
17.2 Environmental Laws	47
17.3 Hazardous Material Defined	47
17.4 Testing	47

17.5 Indemnity; Remediation	48
17.6 Disclosures	49
17.7 Removal	49
17.8 Landlord Obligations with respect to Hazardous Materials	50
18. RULES AND REGULATIONS	50
18.1 Rules and Regulations	50
18.2 Energy Conservation	50
18.3 Recycling	51
19. LAWS AND PERMITS	51
19.1 Legal Requirements	51
20. DEFAULT	52
20.1 Events of Default	52
20.2 Remedies	53
20.3 Damages—Termination	54
20.4 Landlord’s Self-Help; Fees and Expenses	55
20.5 Waiver of Redemption, Statutory Notice and Grace Periods	55
20.6 Landlord’s Remedies Not Exclusive	56
20.7 No Waiver	56
20.8 Restrictions on Tenant’s Rights	56
20.9 Landlord Default	56
21. SURRENDER; ABANDONED PROPERTY; HOLD-OVER	57
21.1 Surrender	57
21.2 Abandoned Property	58
21.3 Holdover	58
21.4 Warranties	59
22. MORTGAGEE RIGHTS	59
22.1 Subordination	59
22.2 Notices	59
22.3 Mortgagee Consent	59
23. QUIET ENJOYMENT	60
24. NOTICES	60
25. MISCELLANEOUS	61
25.1 Separability	61
25.2 Captions	61
25.3 Broker	61
25.4 Entire Agreement	61
25.5 Governing Law	61
25.6 Representation of Authority	62
25.7 Expenses Incurred by Landlord Upon Tenant Requests	62
25.8 Survival	62
25.9 Limitation of Liability	62
25.10 Binding Effect	63
25.11 Landlord Obligations upon Transfer	63
25.12 No Grant of Interest	63
25.13 Financial Information	63
25.14 OFAC Certificate	63

25.15 Confidential Information	64
25.16 Notice of Lease	65
25.17 Best of Landlord's Knowledge	65
25.18 Publicity	65

THIS INDENTURE OF LEASE (this "Lease") is hereby made and entered into on the Execution Date by and between Landlord and Tenant.

Each reference in this Lease to any of the terms and titles contained in any Exhibit attached to this Lease shall be deemed and construed to incorporate the data stated under that term or title in such Exhibit. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them as set forth in the Lease Summary Sheet which is attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

### BACKGROUND AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TEMPORARY PREMISES

The parties hereby acknowledge that the parties intend that Tenant lease and occupy the Premises in phases and the parties agree as follows:

- A. Temporary Premises: Tenant shall initially lease the Temporary Premises for the Temporary Premises Term (i.e., for a period commencing as of the Temporary Premises Term Commencement Date and, subject to the provisions of the Lease, including, without limitation, Section 3.3(a), expiring as of the day immediately preceding the Phase II Premises Term Commencement Date).
- (1) Landlord's Temporary Premises Work. See Section 3.2.
  - (2) Base Rent. Tenant shall have no obligation to pay Base Rent with respect to the Temporary Premises. However, if Tenant holds over in the Temporary Premises after the expiration or prior termination of the Temporary Premises Term, then, for the purposes of clause (i) of Section 21.1, Tenant shall be deemed to have been paying Base Rent at the rate of \$40,383.33 per month during the Temporary Premises Term.
  - (3) Taxes and Operating Costs. Tenant shall be required to pay Tenant's Share of Taxes and Tenant's Share of Operating Costs with respect to the Temporary Premises Term.
  - (4) Electricity. The parties acknowledge that:
    - (i) The Temporary Premises are a part of the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises, and
    - (ii) Electricity Payments During Pre-Submeter Period. As of the Execution Date of this Lease, there is a single submeter ("**2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Meter**") measuring the consumption of electricity on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor. Landlord will install a submeter ("**Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Submeter**") that will measure the consumption of electric current in the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises only, however, the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Submeter will not be installed until after the Temporary Premises Term Commencement Date. Therefore, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as additional rent, an amount, as

reasonably estimated (“**Estimated Temporary Premises Electric Cost**”) by Landlord with respect to the period (“**Pre-Submeter Period**”) commencing as of the Temporary Premises Term Commencement Date and ending as of the installation of such submeter. Estimated Temporary Premises Electric Cost shall be payable in the first day of each month in advance during the Pre-Submeter Period. Landlord shall, periodically during the Pre-Submeter Period, determine the actual amount due from Tenant on account of electricity consumed in the Premises during the Pre-Submeter Period, by allocating the actual cost of electricity, as measured for the cost of electric current consumed in the Temporary Premises, as measured by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Meter, and allocating such cost on a rentable square foot basis.

- (iii) Electricity Payments During Submeter Period. During the period (“**Submeter Period**”) commencing as of the date of installation of the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Submeter and ending as of the expiration of the Temporary Premises Term (or such later day as Tenant vacates and delivers the Temporary Premises to Landlord), Tenant shall, since no other tenant will be occupying the balance of the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises (i.e., the Vivarium Premises), pay for the entire cost of electric current consumed in the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises, as measured by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Submeter, during the Submeter period.
- (5) Other Utilities. In addition to electricity, Tenant shall be required to pay for all other utilities consumed in the Temporary Premises during the Temporary Premises Term. The parties hereby acknowledge and agree that: (i) HVAC service to the Temporary Premises is provided by the central Building HVAC system, (ii) Tenant’s share of the cost of HVAC service to the Temporary Premises is based upon the relative CFM provided to the Temporary Premises, as measured by an energy management system, and (iii) Tenant shall pay for the entire cost of HVAC service provided to the Temporary Premises. Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as Additional Rent, the cost of electricity service and HVAC service provided to the Temporary Premises on an estimated basis, on the first day of each month in advance. Landlord shall, on a periodic basis (at least one time per calendar quarter), determine the actual amounts due from Tenant on account of such services. If the actual amounts due from Tenant exceeds the estimated amounts paid by Tenant for the period in question, then Tenant shall pay the amount of such shortfall to Landlord within thirty (30) days after billing, and if the actual amounts due from Tenant are less than the estimated amounts paid by Tenant for the period in question, then Landlord shall credit the excess against the next due installment(s) of Rent payable by Tenant to Landlord.



- (6) Use and Removal of Hazardous Materials and Waste Water from Temporary Premises. The parties acknowledge that, as of the Execution Date of this Lease, there exist no equipment or systems for the removal of Hazardous Materials or waste water from the Temporary Premises. Therefore, Tenant covenants and agrees to comply with the Temporary HM Management Plan attached hereto as **Exhibit 7-1**, during the period commencing as of the date that Tenant first commences to use the Temporary Premises throughout the Temporary Premises Term, except that if the Temporary Premises PH System Term Commencement Date occurs during the Temporary Premises Term, then Tenant's obligation to implement the Temporary HM Management Plan shall end as of the Temporary Premises PH System Term Commencement Date.
- (7) Parking. Landlord shall, subject to the provisions of Section 1.3(b), make available to Tenant, only twenty (20) Surface Parking Spaces during the Temporary Premises Term. Tenant shall not have the right to use any Garage Parking Spaces or Easement Parking Spaces during the Temporary Premises Term. The use of such Surface Parking Spaces shall be at no cost to Tenant, except that Operating Costs and Taxes relating to the Property Parking Area shall be included in Operating Costs and Taxes, respectively.
- (8) Surrender and Decommissioning of Temporary Premises. Tenant shall vacate and deliver the Temporary Premises to Landlord in accordance with: (i) the Temporary Premises Surrender Plan attached hereto as Exhibit 7-2 and (ii) the provisions of the Lease, including, without limitation, Section 21.1. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) Tenant shall not be required to comply with the provisions of Subsection (b) of Section 21.1 in connection with its delivery of the Temporary Premises to Landlord and (y) Tenant shall not be required to repair any damage to portions of the Building that are to be demolished as part of Landlord's Work (defined below). Without limiting the foregoing, Tenant shall complete all of its obligations under the Temporary Premises Surrender Plan no later than fifteen (15) business days after the termination of the Temporary Premises Term.
- B. Phase II Premises: Tenant shall lease the Phase II Premises from Landlord for a term commencing as of the Phase II Premises Term Commencement Date. Landlord shall commence Landlord's Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Work after Tenant vacates and delivers the Temporary Premises to Landlord and Tenant satisfies its obligations under Section A.(8) above.
- C. Vivarium Premises: Tenant shall lease the Vivarium Premises from Landlord for a term commencing as of the Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date. Landlord shall commence Landlord's Vivarium Premises Work promptly after the execution and delivery of the Lease by both parties.
- D. Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises: Tenant shall lease the balance of the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises (i.e., the portion of the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises which constituted the Temporary Premises) as of the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Commencement Date, at which point the entirety of the of the Permanent Premises shall be demised to Tenant for the balance of the Permanent Premises Term.

## 1. LEASE GRANT; TERM; APPURTENANT RIGHTS; EXCLUSIONS

**1.1 Lease Grant.** Landlord hereby leases to Tenant, and Tenant hereby leases from Landlord, the Premises upon and subject to terms and conditions of this Lease, for a term of years commencing on the Term Commencement Date and, unless earlier terminated or extended pursuant to the terms hereof, ending on the Expiration Date (the "**Initial Term**"; the Initial Term and any duly exercised Extension Terms are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "**Term**").

### 1.2 Extension Term.

(a) Provided that the following conditions, which may be waived by Landlord in its sole discretion, are satisfied (i) Tenant, an Affiliated Entity (hereinafter defined) and/or a Successor (hereinafter defined) is/are then occupying at least sixty percent (60%) of the Prime Premises; and (ii) no Event of Default nor an event which, with the passage of time and/or the giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing (1) as of the date of the Extension Notice (hereinafter defined), and (2) at the commencement of the Extension Term (hereinafter defined), Tenant shall have the option to extend the Term for one (1) additional term of five (5) year ("**Extension Term**"), such Extension Term commencing as of the day immediately following the expiration of the Initial Term. Tenant must exercise its option to extend, if at all, by giving Landlord written notice (the "**Extension Notice**") on or before the date that is twelve (12) months prior to the expiration of the immediately preceding Term of this Lease, *time being of the essence*. Upon the timely giving of such notice, the Term shall be deemed extended for the Extension Term in question upon all of the terms and conditions of this Lease, without the need for further act or deed of either party, except that Base Rent during such Extension Term shall be calculated in accordance with this Section 1.2, Landlord shall have no obligation to construct or renovate the Premises, and Tenant shall have no further right to extend the Term other than the one Extension Term provided above. If Tenant fails to give timely notice, as aforesaid, Tenant shall have no further right to extend the Term. Notwithstanding the fact that Tenant's proper and timely exercise of such option to extend the Term shall be self executing, the parties shall promptly execute a lease amendment reflecting such Extension Term after Tenant exercises such option. The execution of such lease amendment shall not be deemed to waive any of the conditions to Tenant's exercise of its rights under this Section 1.2.

(b) The Base Rent payable by Tenant with respect to the Extension Term (the "**Extension Term Base Rent**") shall be determined in accordance with the process described hereafter. Extension Term Base Rent payable by Tenant with respect to the Extension Term shall be the fair market rental value of the Premises then demised to Tenant as of the commencement of such Extension Term as determined in accordance with the process described below, for renewals of combination laboratory and office space in the Alewife area of Cambridge, Massachusetts, of equivalent quality, size, utility and location, with the length of the Extension Term, the credit standing of Tenant and all other relevant factors to be taken into account, including, without limitation, any concessions granted to tenants in the marketplace (such as, without limitation, free rent, free parking, tenant improvement allowances, lease assumptions, and moving and other allowances). Within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Extension Notice, Landlord shall deliver to Tenant written notice of its determination of the Extension Term Base Rent for the Extension Term. Tenant shall, within thirty (30) days after receipt of such notice, notify Landlord in writing whether Tenant accepts or rejects Landlord's determination of the Extension Term Base Rent ("**Tenant's Response Notice**"). If Tenant fails timely to deliver Tenant's Response Notice, Landlord's determination of the Extension Term Base Rent shall be binding on Tenant.

(c) If and only if Tenant's Response Notice is timely delivered to Landlord and indicates both that Tenant rejects Landlord's determination of the Extension Term Base Rent and desires to submit the matter to arbitration, then the Extension Term Base Rent shall be determined in accordance with the procedure set forth in Section 1.2(d).

(d) If, pursuant to the provisions of this Section 1.2, a dispute as to fair market rental value is to be submitted to appraisal, then, on or before the date ("**Appraiser Designation Date**") twenty (20) days after receipt by Landlord of Tenant's Response Notice indicating Tenant's desire to submit the determination of the Extension Term Base Rent to arbitration, Tenant and Landlord shall each notify the other, in writing, of their respective selections of an appraiser (respectively, "**Landlord's Appraiser**" and "**Tenant's Appraiser**"). Landlord's Appraiser and Tenant's Appraiser shall then jointly select a third appraiser (the "**Third Appraiser**") within ten (10) days of their appointment. All of the appraisers selected shall be individuals with at least five (5) consecutive years' commercial appraisal experience in the area in which the Premises are located, shall be members of the Appraisal Institute (M.A.I.), and, in the case of the Third Appraiser, shall not have acted in any capacity for either Landlord or Tenant within five (5) years of his or her selection. The three appraisers shall determine the Extension Term Base Rent in accordance with the requirements and criteria set forth in Section 1.2(b) above, employing the method commonly known as Baseball Arbitration, whereby Landlord's Appraiser and Tenant's Appraiser each sets forth its determination of the Extension Term Base Rent as defined above, and the Third Appraiser must select one or the other (it being understood that the Third Appraiser shall be expressly prohibited from selecting a compromise figure). Landlord's Appraiser and Tenant's Appraiser shall deliver their determinations of the Extension Term Base Rent to the Third Appraiser within five (5) days of the appointment of the Third Appraiser and the Third Appraiser shall render his or her decision within ten (10) days after receipt of both of the other two determinations of the Extension Term Base Rent. The Third Appraiser's decision shall be binding on both Landlord and Tenant. Each party shall bear the cost of its own appraiser and the cost of the Third Appraiser shall be paid by the party whose determination is not selected.

### **1.3 Appurtenant Rights.**

(a) Common Areas. Subject to the terms of this Lease and the Rules and Regulations (hereinafter defined), Tenant and its employees, invitees and licensees, shall have, as appurtenant to the Premises, rights to use in common with others entitled thereto, the following areas (such areas are hereinafter referred to as the "Common Areas"): (i) the common loading docks, hallways, lobby, cafeteria (subject to, and in accordance with, Section 1.3(d) hereof), fitness center (subject to, and in accordance with, Section 1.3(e) hereof), and passenger and freight elevators of the Building serving the Premises, (ii) common walkways and driveways necessary for access to the Building, (iv) the common areas of the PH System Room for the purposes of access and egress to the PH System Premises, and (v) other areas and facilities designated by Landlord from time to time for the common use of tenants of the Building; and no other appurtenant rights or easements

(b) **Parking.**

(i) commencing as of the Phase II Premises Term Commencement Date and continuing throughout the Term of the Lease, Landlord shall, subject to the terms hereof (including, without limitation, the PTDM, as defined in Section 4.5), make available up to: (x) seven (7) parking spaces ("**Garage Parking Spaces**") in the garage serving the Property, (y) thirty-nine (39) surface parking spaces ("**Surface Parking Spaces**"), and together with the Garage Parking Spaces, the "**Property Parking Spaces**") in the surface parking area serving the Property for Tenant's use in the parking areas ("**Property Parking Area**") (as shown on Exhibit 4-1 attached hereto) which are located at 200 CambridgePark Drive without any fee or charge (except that costs of maintenance and repair of the parking areas shall be included in Operating Costs). Access to the Garage Parking Spaces and Surface Parking Spaces shall be controlled by key cards to be provided by Landlord. The use of such Surface Parking Spaces and the Garage Parking Spaces shall be at no cost to Tenant, except that Operating Costs and Taxes relating to the Property Parking Area shall be included in Operating Costs and Taxes, respectively.

(ii) Landlord is the holder of a permanent easement (as more particularly described on Exhibit 5 attached hereto) that permits Landlord to park in 110 parking spaces on properties in the vicinity of the Property. Subject to applicable laws and regulations and the terms of the Easement, Tenant shall have the right: (x) during the Phase II Period, as defined above, to use sixteen (16) of the parking spaces ("**Easement Parking Spaces**") available for use by Landlord pursuant to the Easement, as shown on Exhibit 4-2. The number of Property Parking Spaces and Easement Parking Spaces, available for use by Tenant, from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Lease, or as otherwise permitted by Landlord, are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "**Parking Spaces**." The use of such Easement Parking Spaces shall be at no cost to Tenant, except that Operating Costs and Taxes relating to the Easement Parking Spaces shall be included in Operating Costs and Taxes, respectively.

(iii) In addition to Tenant's rights to use the Property Parking Spaces and Easement Parking Spaces, Tenant's business invitees shall have the right to park in the visitor parking spaces ("**Visitor Parking Spaces**") located in the parking areas on the Land (as shown on Exhibit 4-1), to the extent available on a first-come, first served basis. Landlord shall have the right, from time to time, to relocate the Visitor Parking Spaces to other locations on the Property Parking Area and to change the number of the Visitor Parking Spaces, provided that the Visitor Parking Spaces are located no more than 200 feet further from an entrance of the Building than the current distance that the Visitor Parking Spaces are located from an entrance to the Building, as shown on Exhibit 4-1, and provided further that any reduction in the number of Visitor Parking Spaces is not material.

Tenant shall have no right to hypothecate or encumber the Parking Spaces, and shall not sublet, assign, or otherwise transfer the Parking Spaces other than to employees of Tenant occupying the Premises or to a Successor (hereinafter defined), an Affiliated Entity (hereinafter defined) or a transferee pursuant to an approved Transfer under Section 13 of this Lease. Subject to Landlord's right to reserve parking for other tenants of the Building, said Parking Spaces will be on an unassigned, non-reserved basis, and shall be subject to such reasonable rules and regulations as may be in effect for the use of the parking areas from time to time. Reserved and handicap parking spaces must be honored.

(c) Cafeteria. During the Term, Tenant, its employees, contractors, and visitors shall have the right to use in common with others the cafeteria to be constructed by Landlord in the Building (the "**Cafeteria**"), for so long as Landlord or any third party operator shall operate the Cafeteria. A third party provider is currently contemplated to operate the Cafeteria. Any amounts paid by Landlord to such third party operator on account of its operation of the Cafeteria in excess of the net revenues derived from the operation of the Cafeteria shall be included in Operating Costs, as shall all of Landlord's costs of cleaning, maintaining, and repairing the Cafeteria.

(d) Fitness Center. During the Term, Tenant's employees shall have access to and the right to use, at no cost (except that the Landlord's cost of operating and maintaining the Fitness Center shall be included in Operating Costs), the fitness center located in the Building (the "**Fitness Center**"), for so long as Landlord shall operate the Fitness Center. The use of the Fitness Center by Tenant's employees shall be subject to compliance with the other provisions of this Section 1.3(d). Landlord shall have the right to require that Tenant's employees sign customary waivers of claims and comply with all safety and other procedures applicable to use of the Fitness Center. The Fitness Center is unattended.

(e) Generator. Reference is made to the fact the Building is served by a 2,000 kw emergency generator ("**Generator**"). Landlord agrees that Tenant may connect certain equipment ("**Generator Connected Equipment**") identified as "Generator Connected" on Exhibit 3-2, Exhibit 3-3, and Exhibit 3-4. Tenant shall have the right, subject to obtaining Landlord's prior written approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, to connect other equipment in substitution of some or all of the Generator Connected Equipment, provided that the aggregate electrical demand of all equipment connected by Tenant to the Generator at any time shall not exceed the aggregate electrical demand of the Generator Connected Equipment. Landlord hereby represents to Tenant that there will be sufficient capacity available from the Generator to service the Generator Connected Equipment. Landlord's sole obligation for either providing emergency generators or providing emergency back-up power to Tenant shall be: (i) to provide emergency generators with not less than the stated capacity of the emergency generators located in the Building as of the Term Commencement Date, and (ii) to contract with a third party to maintain the emergency generators as per the manufacturer's standard maintenance guidelines. Landlord shall have no obligation to provide Tenant with operational emergency generators or back-up power or to supervise, oversee or confirm that the third party maintaining the emergency generators is maintaining the generators as per the manufacturer's standard guidelines or otherwise. During any period of replacement, repair or maintenance of the emergency generators when the emergency generators are not operational, including any delays thereto due to the inability to obtain parts or replacement equipment, Landlord shall have no obligation to provide Tenant with an alternative back-up generator or generators or alternative sources of back-up power. Tenant expressly acknowledges and agrees

that Landlord does not guaranty that such emergency generators will be operational at all times or that emergency power will be available to the Premises when needed. In no event shall Landlord be liable to Tenant or any other party for any damages of any type, whether actual or consequential, suffered by Tenant or any such other person in the event that any emergency generator or back-up power or any replacement thereof fails or does not provide sufficient power.

#### **1.4 Tenant's Access.**

(a) From and after the Term Commencement Date and until the end of the Term, Tenant shall have access to the Premises twenty-four (24) hours a day, seven (7) days a week, subject to Legal Requirements, Landlord's reasonable Building security requirements, causes beyond Landlord's reasonable control, the Rules and Regulations, the terms of this Lease and matters of record as of the Execution Date. Tenant shall have the right to install a security system pertaining to the Premises (the "**Security System**") including, without limitation, a card key access system on the elevators (and subject to compliance with the applicable Legal Requirements, on the stairwells) enabling Tenant to lock off any full floors that it occupies as well as at various access points within the Premises, provided that: (i) any work performed by Tenant in installing such system shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of this Lease (including, without limitation, Section 11 hereof), and (ii) Tenant shall provide to Landlord card keys to allow Landlord to access the Premises, subject to, and in accordance with, the provisions of this Lease.

(b) With Landlord's approval (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), Tenant shall, subject to the provisions of this Section 1.4(b), have the right to access the Premises from and after the date that is thirty (30) days prior to the Term Commencement Date, for purposes reasonably related to the planning, design and installation of the Tenant's Property, provided that such entry: (i) shall only be permitted so long as Tenant does not interfere (other than in a de minimis manner) with the performance of Landlord's Work, (ii) shall be at Tenant's sole risk, except, subject to Section 14.5, to the extent of damage to property or injury to persons caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of the Landlord Parties (hereinafter defined), and (iii) may only be made in accordance with, and subject to, the provisions of the Lease (including, without limitation, Section 11), except that Tenant shall have no obligation to pay Base Rent, Operating Expenses or Taxes during such entry. In the event that Tenant makes such early entry into the Premises, Tenant shall take necessary reasonable measures to ensure that Tenant's contractors cooperate in all commercially reasonable ways with Landlord's contractors to avoid any delay in either Landlord's Work or any conflict with the performance of Landlord's Work, Tenant acknowledging that in the case of conflict, the performance of Landlord's Work shall have priority. Tenant shall, prior to the first entry to the Premises pursuant to this Section 1.4(b), provide Landlord with certificates of insurance evidencing that the insurance required in Section 14 hereof is in full force and effect and covering any person or entity entering the Building. Tenant shall defend, indemnify and hold the Landlord Parties harmless from and against any and all Claims (hereinafter defined) for injury to persons or property to the extent resulting from or relating to Tenant's access to and use of the Premises prior to the Term Commencement Date as provided under this Section 1.4(b). Tenant shall coordinate any access to the Premises prior to the Term Commencement Date with Landlord's property manager.

**1.5 Exclusions.** The following are expressly excluded from the Premises and reserved to Landlord: all the perimeter walls of the Premises (except the inner surfaces thereof), the Common Areas and any sinks located therein, and any space in or adjacent to the Premises used exclusively by parties other than the Tenant Parties for shafts, stacks, pipes, conduits, wires and appurtenant fixtures, fan rooms, ducts, electric or other utilities or other Building facilities, and the use of all of the foregoing, except as expressly permitted pursuant to Section 1.3(a) above

**1.6 Tenant's Right of First Offer.** See Exhibit 10.

## **2. RIGHTS RESERVED TO LANDLORD**

**2.1 Additions and Alterations.** Landlord reserves the right, at any time and from time to time, to make such changes, alterations, additions, improvements, repairs or replacements in or to the Property (including the Premises but, with respect to the Premises, only for purposes of repairs, maintenance, replacements and the exercise of any other rights expressly reserved to Landlord herein) and the fixtures and equipment therein, as well as in or to the street entrances and/or the Common Areas, as it may deem necessary or desirable, provided, however, that there be no material obstruction of permanent access to, or material interference with the use and enjoyment of, the Premises by Tenant. Subject to the foregoing, Landlord expressly reserves the right to temporarily close all, or any portion, of the Common Areas for the purpose of making repairs or changes thereto.

### **2.2 Additions to the Property.**

(a) Landlord may at any time or from time to time (i) construct additional improvements and related site improvements (collectively, "**Future Development**") in all or any part of the Property and/or (ii) change the location or arrangement of any improvement outside the Building in or on the Property or all or any part of the Common Areas, or add or deduct any land to or from the Property; provided that there shall be no material increase in Tenant's obligations or material interference with Tenant's rights under this Lease in connection with the exercise of the foregoing reserved rights.

(b) Landlord and Tenant each hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with any Future Development, (i) Landlord shall have the right to subject the Land and the improvements located now or in the future located thereon to a commercial condominium regime ("**Condominium**") on terms and conditions consistent with first class office and laboratory buildings at no cost to Tenant; (ii) upon Landlord's request in connection with the recording of the Master Deed for the Condominium and the Unit Deed for the Building, Tenant shall execute a reasonable instrument in recordable form making this Lease subject and subordinate to the Master Deed and other documents evidencing the Condominium (collectively, the "**Condo Documents**") provided that such Condo Documents continue to provide Tenant with all of the rights and obligations contained in this Lease (e.g. the appurtenant right to use all Common Areas) and the Condo Documents comply with the provisions of this Section 2.2 and provided that the Condo Document shall not result in the disturbance of Tenant's possession of Tenant's Premises or materially adversely affect Tenant's other rights under the Lease. Landlord shall pay the reasonable amount of legal fees incurred by Tenant in connection with Tenant's

review of the Condo Documents and the REA (as defined below); (iii) Landlord shall have the right to enter into, and subject the Property to the terms and conditions of, a reciprocal easement agreement with any one or more of the neighboring property owners in order to create a commercial campus-like setting (“**REA**”) provided that such REA continues to provide Tenant with all of the rights and obligations contained in this Lease as of the Execution Date (e.g. the appurtenant right to use all Common Areas) and the REA complies with the provisions of this Section 2.2; (iv) Landlord shall submit to Tenant for Tenant’s approval drafts of the Condo Documents and the REA (and any amendments thereto) prior to their execution; (v) Tenant shall have the right to notify Landlord within thirty (30) days after receipt of the draft Condo Documents and/or REA (or any amendments thereto) of Tenant’s objection(s) thereto, but only to the extent such draft(s) (A) materially adversely affect Tenant’s use of, or access to, the Premises, (B) materially adversely affect the operation of Tenant’s business from the Premises in accordance with the terms of this Lease, or Tenant’s rights under and pursuant to the terms of this Lease, including without limitation Tenant’s rights with respect to the Common Areas, and/or (C) result in any increase in Tenant’s payment or other obligations under this Lease in more than a de minimis manner; (vi) upon Landlord’s request in connection with the recording of the REA that complies with the terms of this Section 2.2, Tenant shall execute a commercially reasonable instrument in recordable form making this Lease subject and subordinate to the REA provided that the REA shall not result in the disturbance of Tenant’s possession of Tenant’s Premises or Tenant’s other rights under the Lease; (vii) Landlord shall have the right to subdivide the Property so long as Tenant continues to have all of the rights and obligations contained in this Lease (e.g. the appurtenant right to use all Common Areas) provided that Tenant’s Property Parking Spaces remain on the lot on which the Building is located; and (viii) Tenant shall execute such reasonable documents (which may be in recordable form) evidencing the foregoing promptly upon Landlord’s request.

(c) In case any excavation shall be made for building or improvements or for any other purpose upon the land adjacent to or near the Premises, Tenant will afford without charge to Landlord, or the person or persons, firms or corporations causing or making such excavation, license to enter upon the Premises for the purpose of doing such work as Landlord or such person or persons, firms or corporation shall deem to be necessary to preserve the walls or structures of the building from injury, and to protect the building by proper securing of foundations.

**2.3 Name and Address of Building.** Landlord reserves the right at any time and from time to time to change the name or address of the Building and/or the Property, provided Landlord gives Tenant at least three (3) months’ prior written notice thereof and compensates Tenant for its reasonable, out-of-pocket costs of implementing such changes (e.g., replacement of letterhead and business cards).

**2.4 Landlord’s Access.** Subject to the terms hereof, Tenant shall (a) upon reasonable advance written notice (Tenant hereby agreeing that email notice to Tenant’s Designated Personnel (as designated in Section 24) of at least 48 hours, (except that no notice shall be required in emergency situations), permit Landlord and any holder of a Mortgage (hereinafter defined) (each such holder, a “**Mortgagee**”), and the agents, representatives, employees and contractors of each of them, to have reasonable access to the Premises at all reasonable hours for the purposes of inspection as permitted pursuant to the provisions of this Lease or as necessary in



order to enable Landlord to perform its obligations under this Lease, making repairs, replacements or improvements in or to the Premises or the Building or equipment therein (including, without limitation, sanitary, electrical, heating, air conditioning or other systems), complying with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, statutes, by-laws, court decisions and orders and requirements of all public authorities, including the American with Disabilities Act (collectively, "**Legal Requirements**"), or exercising any right reserved to Landlord under this Lease (including without limitation the right to take upon or through the Premises all necessary materials, tools and equipment); and (b) permit Landlord and its agents and employees, at reasonable times, upon reasonable advance, notice of at least 48 hours, to show the Premises during normal business hours (i.e., Monday – Friday, 8 A.M. - 6 P.M., Saturday, 8 A.M. – 1 P.M., excluding "**Building Holidays**" (i.e., New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day)) to any prospective Mortgagee or purchaser of the Building and/or the Property or of the interest of Landlord therein, and, during the last twelve (12) months of the Term or at any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default, prospective tenants, and (c) for the purposes set forth in Section 17. In addition, to the extent that it is necessary to enter the Premises in order to access any area that serves any portion of the Building outside the Premises, then Tenant shall, upon as much advance notice as is practical under the circumstances, and in any event at least 48 hours' prior written notice (except that no notice shall be required in emergency situations), permit contractors engaged by other occupants of the Building to pass through the Premises in order to access such areas but only (except in emergencies) if accompanied by representatives of Landlord and Tenant and otherwise subject to the terms and conditions of Section 2.6. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, if Landlord gives timely proper notice of its intent to access the Premises, as permitted hereunder, and Landlord's access is precluded by either Tenant's failure to make a Tenant representative available to permit such access or by reason of other provisions of this Section 2.4, then Landlord shall be temporarily relieved of responsibility to perform its obligations under the Lease only to the extent and for the period of time that Landlord is prevented from performing such obligations by reason of Landlord's lack of access to the Premises, or any portion thereof.

**2.5 Pipes, Ducts and Conduits.** Tenant shall permit Landlord to erect, use, maintain and relocate pipes, ducts and conduits in and through the Premises, provided the same do not materially reduce the floor area or materially adversely affect the appearance thereof and use and enjoyment of the Premises for Tenant's Permitted Uses.

**2.6 Minimize Interference.** The exercise of any rights under Section 2 shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Section 2.6. Except in the event of an emergency, Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize any interference with Tenant's business operations and use and occupancy of the Premises in connection with the exercise any of the foregoing rights under this Section 2. Except in an emergency, Tenant may require that any person entering the Premises abide by Tenant's reasonable safety protocol including, without limitation, the obligation to wear personal protective equipment. Tenant may elect, to require (except in an emergency) that: (i) a Tenant representative accompany all persons entering the Premises, and (ii) such access may be prohibited with respect to certain portions of the Premises ("**Secure Areas**") designated by Tenant by written notice to Landlord, from time to time, which are subject to regulated, confidential or proprietary operations. To the extent Landlord desires to perform certain work on the Property or within the Premises after normal construction hours (i.e., Monday-Friday, 7:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m., excluding Building Holidays, as set forth in Section 2.4), Tenant may need to make arrangements to have supervisory personnel on site. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 2, except in emergencies, Landlord shall not have access Secure Areas.

### 3. CONDITION OF PREMISES; CONSTRUCTION.

**3.1 Condition of Premises.** Except for Landlord's obligation to perform Landlord's Work (hereinafter defined), any warranties or representations made by Landlord which are expressly set forth in this Lease, Landlord's repair and maintenance obligations hereunder, Tenant acknowledges and agrees that Tenant is leasing the Premises in their "AS IS," "WHERE IS" condition and with all faults on the Execution Date, without representations or warranties, express or implied, in fact or by law, of any kind, and without recourse to Landlord.

#### 3.2 Landlord's Work.

(a) **Definition of Landlord's Work.** "**Landlord's Work**" shall be defined as Landlord's Temporary Premises Work, Landlord's Phase II Work, Landlord's Vivarium Work, and Balance of Landlord's Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Work, all as hereinafter defined. Landlord's Temporary Premises Work, Landlord's Phase II Work, Landlord's Vivarium Work, and Balance of Landlord's Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Work are each sometimes referred to herein as a "**Portion of Landlord's Work**". The cost of Landlord's Work shall be paid for as set forth in Exhibit 3. Reference is made to the fact that the Exhibits defining Landlord's Phase II Work, Landlord's Vivarium Work, the Balance of Landlord's Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Work describes equipment to be furnished and installed by Tenant with respect to the applicable Portion of the Work. The parties expressly agree that Landlord's Work, in connection with such equipment, includes only the cost of preparing the utilities (e.g., electric and gas) necessary to allow Tenant to connect such equipment to such utilities.

(b) **Landlord's Temporary Premises Work.** Landlord shall perform Landlord's Temporary Premises Work, as described on Exhibit 3-1. Subject to delays due to governmental regulation, unusual scarcity of or inability to obtain labor or materials, labor difficulties, Casualty or other causes reasonably beyond Landlord's control (collectively "**Landlord's Force Majeure**") and any Tenant Delay, Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to substantially complete Landlord's Temporary Premises Work by July 1, 2015. However: (i) Tenant's sole remedy in the event of any delay in the completion of Landlord's Temporary Premises Work shall, absent any Tenant Delay, be a delay in the Temporary Premises Term Commencement Date, (ii) Tenant shall have no claim or rights against Landlord, and Landlord shall have no liability or obligation to Tenant in the event of delay in Landlord's Temporary Premises Work, and (iii) no delay in Landlord's Temporary Premises Work shall have any effect on the parties rights or obligations under this Lease.

(c) **Landlord's Phase II Work.** Landlord shall perform Landlord's Phase II Work, as described on Exhibit 3-2. Subject to delays due Landlord's Force Majeure and any Tenant Delay, Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to substantially complete Landlord's Phase II Work by January 1, 2016. However, subject to Section 3.3(a): (i) Tenant's sole remedy in the event of any delay in the completion of Landlord's Phase II Work shall,

absent any Tenant Delay, be a delay in the Phase II Term Commencement Date, (ii) Tenant shall have no claim or rights against Landlord, and Landlord shall have no liability or obligation to Tenant in the event of delay in Landlord's Phase II Work, and (iii) no delay in Landlord's Phase II Work shall have any effect on the parties rights or obligations under this Lease.

(d) **Landlord's Vivarium Work.** Landlord shall perform Landlord's Vivarium Work, as described on Exhibit 3-3. Subject to delays due Landlord's Force Majeure and any Tenant Delay, Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to substantially complete Landlord's Vivarium Work by April 1, 2016. However, subject to Section 3.3(b): (i) Tenant's sole remedy in the event of any delay in the completion of Landlord's Vivarium Work shall, absent any Tenant Delay, be a delay in the Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date, (ii) Tenant shall have no claim or rights against Landlord, and Landlord shall have no liability or obligation to Tenant in the event of delay in Landlord's Vivarium Work, and (iii) no delay in Landlord's Vivarium Work shall have any effect on the parties rights or obligations under this Lease.

(e) **Balance of Landlord's Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work.** After Tenant vacates and delivers the Temporary Premises to Landlord in accordance with Section 21 of the Lease, Landlord shall perform Balance of Landlord's Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work, as described on Exhibit 3-4. Subject to delays due Landlord's Force Majeure and any Tenant Delay, Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to substantially complete Balance of Landlord's Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work by the Estimated Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date. However, subject to Section 3.3(c): (i) Tenant's sole remedy in the event of any delay in the completion of Balance of Landlord's Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work shall, absent any Tenant Delay, be a delay in the Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date, (ii) Tenant shall have no claim or rights against Landlord, and Landlord shall have no liability or obligation to Tenant in the event of delay in Balance of Landlord's Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work, and (iii) no delay in Balance of Landlord's Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work shall have any effect on the parties rights or obligations under this Lease.

(f) **Definitions.**

(i) "**Tenant Delay**" shall mean: any act or omission by Tenant and/or Tenant's agents, employees or contractors, (collectively with Tenant, the "**Tenant Parties**") which causes an actual delay in the performance of Landlord's Work. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except where a Tenant Delay arises from Tenant's failure timely to act within on or before a date or time period expressly set forth in the Lease (in which event no Tenant Delay Notice shall be required), in no event shall any act or omission be deemed to be a Tenant Delay until and unless Landlord has given Tenant written notice (the "**Tenant Delay Notice**") advising Tenant (i) that a Tenant Delay is occurring, and (ii) of the basis on which Landlord has determined that a Tenant Delay is occurring. No period of time prior to the time that Tenant receives a Tenant Delay Notice shall be included in the period of time charged to Tenant pursuant to such Tenant Delay Notice.

(ii) "**Substantially complete**" or "**Substantial Completion**," shall be defined as follows. Any Portion of Landlord's Work shall be deemed "**Substantially Complete**" and Landlord shall be deemed to have achieved "**Substantial Completion**" of such Portion of Landlord's Work when: (x) such Portion of Landlord's Work is completed, other than minor work which does not materially affect Tenant's use of, or access to, the Temporary Premises, Phase II Premises, the Vivarium Premises, or the Balance of Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises, as applicable, other than minor work which does not materially affect Tenant's use of, or access to, such Portion of the Premises, (y) such Portion of the Premises and those portions of the common areas of the Building which affect Tenant's occupancy of such Portion of the Premises are in conformance with all applicable building codes, permits, laws and regulations, including without limitation, ADA, (3) all structural elements and subsystems of the Building, including but not limited to HVAC, mechanical, electrical, lighting, plumbing, and life safety systems, affecting such Portion of the Premises will be in good working condition and repair, (4) Landlord has delivered to Tenant a certificate ("**Landlord's Architect's Certificate**") of substantial completion from Landlord's architect stating that such Portion of Landlord's Work is substantially complete, and (5) such evidence as is customarily provided by the City of Cambridge to evidence its acceptance of such Portion of Landlord's Work and Tenant's right to lawfully occupy the applicable Portion of the Premises (e.g., sign-offs on the Building permit by all applicable City of Cambridge departments or a certificate of occupancy, which may be a temporary certificate of occupancy) has been provided by the City of Cambridge. No costs incurred by Landlord in satisfying the definition of Substantial Completion shall be included in Operating Costs. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, in the event that any Portion of Landlord's Work is delayed by reason of any Tenant Delay, then Landlord shall be deemed to have achieved Substantial Completion of such Portion of Landlord's Work on the date that Landlord would have achieved Substantial Completion of such Portion of Landlord's Work, but for such Tenant Delay; provided however, the foregoing sentence shall not relieve Landlord from its obligation to continue using commercially reasonable efforts to achieve Substantial Completion of such Portion of Landlord's Work. Landlord's Architect's Certificate for any Portion of Landlord's Work shall be conclusive and binding upon Tenant unless, within five (5) business days after Tenant receives such Landlord's Architect's Certificate, Tenant gives written notice to Landlord setting forth, with specificity, Tenant's objections to such Landlord's Architect's Certificate.

(iii) **Punchlist**. Promptly following Substantial Completion of any Portion of Landlord's Work, Landlord shall provide Tenant with a punchlist prepared by Landlord's architect (the "**Punchlist**") incorporating those items jointly identified by Landlord and Tenant during their joint inspection of such Portion of Landlord's Work, of outstanding items (the "**Punchlist Items**"). Promptly after Substantial Completion of any Portion of Landlord's Work, Landlord and Tenant shall jointly inspect applicable Portion of the Premises. Subject to Landlord's Force Majeure and Tenant Delays, Landlord shall complete all Punchlist Items within thirty (30) days of the date of the Punchlist for such Portion of Landlord's Work (other than seasonal items, such as landscaping, requiring a longer period), provided that Tenant reasonably cooperates in connection with the completion of such Punchlist Items.

(g) **Warranty Regarding Quality of Landlord's Work.** Subject to the terms of this Section 3.2(f), Landlord warrants that the materials and workmanship comprising each Portion of Landlord's Work will comply with: (i) Legal Requirements, and (ii) be free from defects or deficiencies ("**Warranty Regarding Landlord's Work**"). Any item of Landlord's Work not conforming to the previous sentence may be considered defective. The Warranty Regarding Landlord's Work excludes remedy for damage caused by abuse by any of the Tenant Parties or modifications not made by Landlord or any Landlord Parties or improper or insufficient maintenance by Tenant, it being understood and agreed that normal wear and tear and normal usage are not deemed defects or deficiencies. Landlord agrees that it shall, without cost to Tenant, correct any item of Landlord's Work which is found to be defective promptly following the date that Tenant gives Landlord written notice (a "**Defect Notice**") of such defective condition, provided that the Defect Notice is delivered to Landlord on or before the date (the "**Warranty Expiration Date**") that is three hundred sixty (360) days following the Substantial Completion of the applicable Portion of Landlord's Work, *time being of the essence*, it being understood and agreed that there shall be a separate Warranty Expiration Date for each Portion of Landlord's Work. The cost of repairing such defective work shall not be included in Operating Costs. Landlord's obligations under this Section 3.2(f) shall expire on the applicable Warranty Expiration Date and be of no further force and effect except with respect to any defects or deficiencies in Landlord's Work disclosed in any Defect Notice delivered before the applicable Warranty Expiration Date. In addition to and notwithstanding the foregoing, Landlord hereby agrees: (i) to use reasonable efforts to enforce its warranties against any contractor performing any portion of Landlord's Work, and (ii) assign to Tenant, after the Warranty Expiration Date, any third-party warranties relating to Landlord's Work, to the extent that such warranties are assignable.

(h) **Tenant's Sole Remedies.** The remedies set forth under Section 3.2(f) set forth Tenant's sole remedies, both at law and in equity with respect to any breach of the Warranty Regarding Landlord's Work; provided however, that nothing in Section 3.2 shall be deemed to limit Landlord's obligations for maintenance and repair in accordance with Section 10.2 of the Lease.

### **3.3 Tenant's Remedies in the Event of Delays in Phase II Term Commencement Date, Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date, and Prime 2nd Floor Premises Term Commencement Date.**

(a) **Phase II Term Commencement Date.** If the Phase II Term Commencement Date has not occurred on or before the Outside Termination Date, as hereinafter defined, then Tenant shall have the right to terminate the Lease, which shall be exercisable by a written thirty (30) day termination notice given on or after the Outside Termination Date but before the date that the Phase II Term Commencement Date occurs. If the Phase II Term Commencement Date occurs on or before the thirtieth (30th) day after Landlord receives such termination notice, Tenant's termination notice shall be deemed to be void and of no force or effect. If the Phase II Term Commencement Date does not occur on or before such thirtieth (30th) day, this Lease shall, as of such thirty (30th) day ("**Effective Termination Date**"), terminate and shall be of no further force or effect, except: (i) that the Temporary Premises Term shall terminate as of the date ninety (90) days after the Effective Termination Date, and (ii) for those obligations of the parties (e.g., indemnification obligations, obligations with over- or underpayment of Additional Rent, Landlord obligation to return the Security Deposit/Letter of Credit, etc.) which are intended to survive the termination of the Term of the Lease. For the purposes hereof, the "**Outside**

**Termination Date**” shall be defined as the date four (4) months after the Estimated Phase II Term Commencement Date, as set forth in the Basic Lease Information, provided however, that the Outside Termination Date shall be extended by the lesser of: (x) sixty (60) days, or (y) the length of any delays in Landlord’s Phase II Work arising from delay by Landlord’s Force Majeure (as defined in Section 3.2).

(b) Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date.

(i) Initial Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date. If the Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date occurs between the Initial Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date (defined below) and the Second Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date (defined below), inclusive, then Tenant shall be entitled to a credit against Tenant’s obligation to pay Base Rent following the Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date equal to \$484.46 for each day between the Initial Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date and the Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date.

(ii) Second Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date. If the Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date occurs after the Second Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date, then Tenant shall be entitled to a credit against Tenant’s obligation to pay Base Rent following the Prime Premises Term Commencement Date equal to the sum of: (x) \$14,535.00, plus (y)\$968.92 for each day between the Second Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date and the Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date.

(iii) Definitions. The “**Initial Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date**” shall mean the date seventy-four (74) days after the Estimated Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date, as set forth in the Basic Lease Information, provided, however, that the Initial Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date shall be extended by the lesser of: (x) sixty (60) days, or (y) the length of any delays in Landlord’s Vivarium Premises Work arising from delay by Landlord’s Force Majeure (as defined in Section 3.2) occurring prior to the Initial Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date. The “**Second Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date**” shall mean one hundred thirty-four (134) days after the Estimated Vivarium Premises Term Commencement Date, provided, however, that the Second Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date shall be extended by the lesser of: (x) sixty (60) days, or (y) the length of any delays in Landlord Work arising from delay by Landlord’s Force Majeure occurring after the Initial Vivarium Premises Rent Credit Date

(c) Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Term Commencement Date.

(i) Initial Rent Credit Date. If the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Term Commencement Date occurs between the Initial Balance of 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Rent Credit Date (defined below) and the Second Balance of 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Rent Credit Date (defined below), inclusive, then Tenant shall be entitled to a credit against Tenant’s obligation to pay Base Rent following the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Term Commencement Date equal to \$1,399.95 for each day between the Initial Balance of 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Rent Credit Date and the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Term Commencement Date.

(ii) **Second Balance of 2nd Floor Premises Rent Credit Date.** If the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Term Commencement Date occurs after the Second Balance of 2nd Floor Premises Rent Credit Date, then Tenant shall be entitled to a credit against Tenant's obligation to pay Base Rent following the Prime Premises Term Commencement Date equal to the sum of: (x) \$41,998.50, plus (y) \$2,799.91 for each day between the Second Balance of 2nd Floor Premises Rent Credit Date and the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Term Commencement Date.

(iii) **Definitions.** The "**Initial Balance of 2nd Floor Premises Rent Credit Date**" shall mean the date seventy-four (74) days after the Estimated Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Term Commencement Date, as set forth in the Basic Lease Information, provided, however, that the Initial Balance of 2nd Floor Premises Rent Credit Date shall be extended by the lesser of: (x) sixty (60) days, or (y) the length of any delays in Landlord's Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Work arising from delay by Landlord's Force Majeure (as defined in Section 3.2) occurring prior to the Initial Balance of 2nd Floor Premises Rent Credit Date. The "**Second Balance of 2nd Floor Premises Rent Credit Date**" shall mean one hundred thirty-four (134) days after the Estimated Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises Term Commencement Date, provided, however, that the Second Balance of 2nd Floor Premises Rent Credit Date shall be extended by the lesser of: (x) sixty (60) days, or (y) the length of any delays in Landlord Work arising from delay by Landlord's Force Majeure occurring after the Initial Balance of 2nd Floor Premises Rent Credit Date.

### **3.4 Tenant's Early Access.**

Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3.4, Tenant shall not be permitted to take possession of or enter any Portion of the Premises prior to the applicable Term Commencement Date for such Portion of the Premises without Landlord's permission. If Tenant takes possession of or enters any Portion of the Premises before the applicable Term Commencement Date for such Portion of the Premises, Tenant shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Lease; provided, however, except for the cost of services requested by Tenant (e.g., after hours HVAC service), Tenant shall not be required to pay Rent for any such entry or possession before the applicable Term Commencement Date during which Tenant, with Landlord's approval, has entered, or is in possession of, such Portion of the Premises for the sole purpose of performing improvements or installing furniture, equipment or other personal property. Landlord hereby agrees that Tenant has the right to enter: (i) the Temporary Premises five (5) business days prior to the Temporary Premises Term Commencement Date, and (ii) the Phase II Premises and the Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Premises thirty (30) days prior to the applicable Term Commencement Date for such Portion of the Premises, in any such case, during normal business hours and without payment of rent, to install its phone, data, and furniture systems in compliance with the terms of this Lease. Tenant shall perform any such work in such a manner as not to interfere with or delay the completion of the applicable Portion of Landlord's Work. Any such interference or delay shall constitute a Tenant Delay. Such right of entry shall be deemed a license from Landlord to Tenant, and any entry thereunder shall be at the risk of Tenant.

#### 4. USE OF PREMISES

**4.1 Permitted Uses.** During the Term, Tenant shall use the Premises only for the Permitted Uses and for no other purposes. Service and utility areas (whether or not a part of the Premises) shall be used only for the particular purpose for which they are designed. Tenant shall keep the Premises equipped with appropriate safety appliances to the extent required by applicable laws or insurance requirements.

#### 4.2 Prohibited Uses.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease, Tenant shall not use the Premises or the Building, or any part thereof, or suffer or permit the use or occupancy of the Premises or the Building or any part thereof by any of the Tenant Parties (i) in a manner which would violate any of the covenants, agreements, terms, provisions and conditions of this Lease or otherwise applicable to or binding upon the Premises; (ii) for any unlawful purposes or in any unlawful manner; (iii) which, in the reasonable judgment of Landlord (taking into account the use of the Building as a combination laboratory, research and development and office building and the Permitted Uses) shall (a) materially impair the appearance or reputation of the Building; (b) materially impair, interfere with or otherwise diminish the quality of any of the Building services or the proper and economic heating, cleaning, ventilating, air conditioning or other servicing of the Building or Premises, or the use or occupancy of any of the Common Areas; (c) occasion material discomfort, inconvenience or annoyance in any material respect (and Tenant shall not install or use any electrical or other equipment of any kind which, in the reasonable judgment of Landlord, will cause any such impairment, interference, discomfort, inconvenience, annoyance or injury), or cause any injury or damage to any occupants of the Premises or other tenants or occupants of the Building or their property; or (d) cause harmful air emissions, laboratory odors or noises or any unusual or other objectionable odors, noises or emissions to emanate from the Premises; (iv) in a manner which is inconsistent with the operation and/or maintenance of the Building as a first-class combination office, research, development and laboratory facility; (v) for any fermentation processes whatsoever; or (vi) in a manner which shall increase such insurance rates on the Building or on property located therein over that applicable when Tenant first took occupancy of the Premises hereunder.

(b) With respect to the use and occupancy of the Premises and the Common Areas, Tenant will not: (i) place or maintain any signage (except as set forth in Section 12.2 below), trash, refuse or other articles in any vestibule or entry of the Premises, on the footwalks or corridors adjacent thereto or elsewhere on the exterior of the Premises, nor obstruct any driveway, corridor, footwalk, parking area, mall or any other Common Areas; (ii) permit undue accumulations of or burn garbage, trash, rubbish or other refuse within or without the Premises; (iii) permit the parking of vehicles so as to interfere with: (x) the ability of others, entitled thereto, to park in the common parking areas, or (y) the use of any driveway, corridor, footwalk, or other Common Areas; (iv) receive or ship articles of any kind outside of those areas reasonably designated by Landlord; (v) conduct or permit to be conducted any auction, going out of business sale, bankruptcy sale (unless directed by court order), or other similar type sale in or connected with the Premises; or (vi) except for any disclosures required by applicable law or stock exchange rule, use the name of Landlord, or any of Landlord's affiliates in any publicity, promotion, trailer, press release, advertising, printed, or display materials without Landlord's prior written consent.



**4.3 Transportation of Animals.** No animals, animal waste, food or supplies relating to the animals maintained from time to time in the animal storage areas of the Premises shall be transported within the Building except as provided in this Section 4.3. All deliveries of animals or animal food or supplies to Tenant at the Building shall be made prior to 11:00 a.m. No transportation of animals, animal waste, food or supplies within the Building shall occur between the hours of 11:00 a.m. and 1:00 p.m. At all times that animals are transported within the Common Areas, they shall be transported in an appropriate cage or other container. At no time shall any animals, animal waste, food or supplies relating to the animals be brought into, transported through, or delivered to the lobby of the Building or be transported within the Building in elevators other than the freight elevator.

**4.4 Chemical Safety Program.** Tenant shall establish and maintain a chemical safety program administered by a licensed, qualified individual in accordance with the requirements of the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority (“**MWRA**”) and any other applicable governmental authority. Tenant shall be solely responsible for all costs incurred in connection with such chemical safety program, and Tenant shall provide Landlord with such documentation as Landlord may reasonably require evidencing Tenant’s compliance with the requirements of (a) the MWRA and any other applicable governmental authority with respect to such chemical safety program pertaining to the Building and (b) this Section. Tenant shall obtain and maintain during the Term (i) any permit required by the MWRA (“**MWRA Permit**”) and (ii) a wastewater treatment operator license from the Commonwealth of Massachusetts with respect to Tenant’s use of any acid neutralization tank serving the Premises. Tenant shall not introduce anything into the acid neutralization tank serving the Premises, if any (x) in violation of the terms of the MWRA Permit, (y) in violation of applicable laws or (z) that would interfere with the proper functioning of any such acid neutralization tank.

**4.5 Parking and Traffic Demand Management Plan.** The Property is subject to a Parking and Traffic Demand Management Plan with the City of Cambridge, a copy of which has been provided to Tenant (the “**Initial PTDM**”). Tenant agrees, at its sole expense, to comply with the requirements of the Initial PTDM, only insofar as they apply to the Premises and/or Tenant’s use and occupancy thereof. In the event that the Initial PTDM is ever modified, supplemented, amended or replaced (“**PTDM Modifications**”), Tenant agrees, at its sole expense, to comply with the requirements of the PTDM Modifications, only insofar as they apply to the Premises and/or Tenant’s use and occupancy thereof, but only to the extent that PTDM Modifications are not materially inconsistent with parking and traffic demand requirements then being imposed by the City of Cambridge on other multi-tenant laboratory buildings in the City of Cambridge.

**4.6 Vivarium.** Tenant shall be responsible, at its sole expense, for the operations of the vivarium in accordance with all Legal Requirements and with best industry practices. Without limiting the general application of the foregoing, Tenant shall separately dispose of all waste products from the operation of the vivarium, including, without limitation, dead animals, strictly in accordance with Legal Requirements. Landlord shall have the right, from time to time by written notice to Tenant, to promulgate reasonable written rules and regulations with respect to the operation of the vivarium so as to minimize any adverse effects that such operation may have on other occupants of the Building, including without limitation, regulations as to noise mitigation.

## 5. RENT; ADDITIONAL RENT

**5.1 Base Rent.** During the Term with respect to each Portion of the Premises other than the Temporary Premises, Tenant shall pay to Landlord Base Rent with respect to such Portion of the Premises in equal monthly installments, in advance and without demand on the first day of each month for and with respect to such month. Unless otherwise expressly provided herein, the payment of Base Rent, additional rent and other charges reserved and covenanted to be paid under this Lease with respect to each Portion of the Premises (collectively, "**Rent**") shall commence on the applicable Term Commencement Date for such Portion of the Premises, and shall be prorated for any partial months. Rent shall be payable to Landlord or, if Landlord shall so direct in writing, to Landlord's agent or nominee, in lawful money of the United States which shall be legal tender for payment of all debts and dues, public and private, at the time of payment. Reference is made to the fact that Tenant has paid \$30,000 ("**Initial Payment**") to Landlord pursuant to a letter agreement dated June 4, 2015, in order to induce Landlord to commence performance of Landlord's Temporary Premises Work prior to execution and delivery of this Lease. The parties hereby agree that the Initial Payment shall applied to the first month installment of Base Rent due under this Lease.

### 5.2 Operating Costs.

(a) "**Operating Costs**" shall mean all actual costs incurred and expenditures of whatever nature made by Landlord in the operation, management, repair, replacement, maintenance and insurance (including, without limitation, environmental liability insurance and property insurance on Landlord-supplied leasehold improvements for tenants, but not property insurance on tenants' equipment) of the Property or allocated to the Property, including without limitation all costs of labor (wages, salaries, fringe benefits, etc.) up to and including the Property manager, however denominated, any costs for utilities supplied to exterior areas and the Common Areas, and any costs for repair and replacements, cleaning and maintenance of exterior areas and the Common Areas, related equipment, facilities and appurtenances and HVAC equipment, security services, a management fee and other administrative costs paid to Landlord's property manager (not to exceed four percent (4%) of gross income of the Building), a commercially reasonable rental factor of Landlord's management office for the Property, which management office may be located outside the Property and which may serve other properties in addition to the Property (in which event such costs shall be equitably allocated among the properties served by such office), the cost of operating any amenities in the Property available to all tenants of the Property and any subsidy provided by Landlord for or with respect to any such amenity; the cost of the Common Area dumpster service. Operating Costs shall not include Excluded Costs (hereinafter defined).

(b) "**Excluded Costs**" shall be defined as (i) any ground rent, or any mortgage charges (including interest, principal, points and fees); (ii) brokerage commissions; (iii) salaries of executives and owners not directly employed in the management/operation of the Property and salaries and other compensation of employees, officers, executives or administrative

personnel of Landlord above the position of building manager; (iv) the cost of work done by Landlord for a particular tenant; (v) the cost of items which, by generally accepted accounting principles, would be capitalized on the books of Landlord (including, without limitation, correcting defects in the construction of the Property) or are otherwise not properly chargeable against income, except to the extent such capital item is (A) required by any Legal Requirements that first become effective and applicable to the Property after the Execution Date, or (B) reasonably projected to reduce Operating Costs, provided that in either case (A) or (B) such cost is amortized (in accordance with the last sentence of this Section 5.2(b)) over the useful life of such improvements; (vi) the costs of Landlord's Work and any contributions made by Landlord to any tenant of the Property in connection with the build-out of its premises; (vii) franchise or income taxes imposed on Landlord; (viii) costs paid directly by individual tenants to suppliers, including tenant electricity, telephone and other utility costs; (ix) increases in premiums for insurance when such increase is caused by the use of the Building by Landlord or any other tenant of the Building; (x) depreciation of the Building; (xi) costs relating to maintaining Landlord's existence as a corporation, partnership or other entity; (xii) advertising and other fees and costs including legal fees incurred in procuring tenants; (xiii) the cost of repairs incurred by reason of fire or other casualty or condemnation in excess of costs which are included in any commercially reasonable deductible carried by Landlord under its casualty insurance policy (the parties hereby acknowledging that, as of the Execution Date, \$10,000 is a commercially reasonable deductible), and the cost of any items for which Landlord is reimbursed by insurance, condemnation awards, refund, rebate or otherwise (provided that the foregoing shall not apply to payments by any tenant of the Building on account of such tenants' share of Operating Cost and Tax pass-through or escalation over base-year provisions under their leases), and any expenses for repairs or maintenance to the extent covered by warranties, guaranties and service contracts; (xiv) costs incurred in connection with any disputes between Landlord and its employees, between Landlord and Building management, or between Landlord and other tenants or occupants; (xv) accrual of reserves for future repair or replacement costs; (xvi) any legal expenses arising out of any misconduct or negligence of Landlord or any person for which Landlord is responsible or arising out of dealings between any principals constituting Landlord or arising out of any leasing, sale or financing of the Building or the Property or any part thereof or arising out of disputes with tenants, other occupants, or prospective tenants with occupants or out of the construction of the improvements on the Property; (xvii) cost and expense of Landlord's Work; (xviii) any amounts paid by Landlord for which reimbursement is made from any source, including without limitation any cost recovered under any warranty, guaranty or insurance policy maintained or held by Landlord (provided that the foregoing shall not apply to payments by any tenant of the Building on account of such tenants' share of Operating Cost and Tax pass-through or escalation over base-year provisions under their leases); (xix) any cost representing an amount paid for services or materials to a related person or entity to the extent such amount exceeds the amount that would be paid for such services or materials at the then existing market rates to an unrelated person or entity (provided however, that the provisions of this clause (xix) shall not apply to or limit management or administrative fees, which for the avoidance of doubt shall be included in Operating Costs only to the extent as provided in Section 5.2(a) above); (xx) costs of any cleanup, containment, abatement, removal or remediation of asbestos or other substances regulated by applicable law, rule, regulation or ordinance and detrimental to the environment or to the health of occupants of the Property, including without limitation Hazardous Materials (as hereinafter defined); (xxi) any increase in the cost of

insurance attributable to the particular activities of any tenant which increases the cost of any fire, extended coverage or any other insurance policy covering all or any portion of the Property; and (xxii) the cost of acquisition of any sculpture, paintings or other objects of art. The amortized cost of capital improvements may, at Landlord's option, include the Capital Interest Rate, as hereinafter defined. "**Capital Interest Rate**" shall be defined as an annual rate of either one percentage point over the AA Bond rate (Standard & Poor's corporate composite or, if unavailable, its equivalent) as reported in the financial press at the time the capital expenditure is made or, if the capital item is acquired through third-party financing, then the actual (including fluctuating) rate paid by Landlord in financing the acquisition of such capital item.

(c) **Payment of Operating Costs.** Commencing as of the Term Commencement Date with respect to each Portion of the Premises, and continuing thereafter throughout the remainder of the Term of the Lease with respect to such Portion of the Premises, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as additional rent, Tenant's Share applicable to such Portion of the Premises of Operating Costs. Landlord may make a good faith estimate of Tenant's Share of Operating Costs for any fiscal year or part thereof during the Term, and Tenant shall pay to Landlord, on the Term Commencement Date with respect to such Portion of the Premises and on the first (1st) day of each calendar month thereafter, an amount equal to the applicable Tenant's Share of Operating Costs for such fiscal year and/or part thereof divided by the number of months therein. Landlord may estimate and re-estimate Tenant's Share of Operating Costs and deliver a copy of the estimate or re-estimate to Tenant. Thereafter, the monthly installments of Tenant's Share of Operating Costs shall be appropriately adjusted in accordance with the estimations so that, by the end of the fiscal year in question, Tenant shall have paid all of Tenant's Share of Operating Costs as estimated by Landlord. Any amounts paid based on such an estimate shall be subject to adjustment as herein provided when actual Operating Costs are available for each fiscal year. As of the Execution Date, the Property's fiscal year is January 1 – December 31.

(d) **Annual Reconciliation.** Landlord shall, within one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year, deliver to Tenant a reasonably detailed statement of the actual amount of Operating Costs for such fiscal year ("**Year End Statement**"). Failure of Landlord to provide the Year End Statement within the time prescribed shall not relieve Tenant from its obligations hereunder. If the total of such monthly remittances on account of any fiscal year is greater than Tenant's Share of Operating Costs actually incurred for such fiscal year, then, Tenant may credit the difference against the next installment(s) of additional rent on account of Operating Costs due hereunder, except that if such difference is determined after the end of the Term, Landlord shall refund such difference to Tenant within thirty (30) days after such determination to the extent that such difference exceeds any amounts then due from Tenant to Landlord. If the total of such remittances is less than Tenant's Share of Operating Costs actually incurred for such fiscal year, Tenant shall pay the difference to Landlord, as additional rent hereunder, within thirty (30) days of Tenant's receipt of an invoice therefor. Landlord's estimate of Operating Costs for the next fiscal year shall be based upon the Operating Costs actually incurred for the prior fiscal year as reflected in the Year-End Statement plus a reasonable adjustment based upon estimated increases in Operating Costs. The provisions of this Section 5.2(d) shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

(e) Part Years. If the Term Commencement Date with respect to any Portion of the Premises or the Expiration Date with respect to any Portion of the Premises occurs in the middle of a fiscal year, Tenant shall be liable for only that portion of the Operating Costs with respect to such fiscal year within the Term.

(f) Gross-Up. If, during any fiscal year, less than 100% of the Building is occupied by tenants or if Landlord was not supplying all tenants with the services being supplied to Tenant hereunder, actual Operating Costs incurred shall be reasonably extrapolated by Landlord on an item-by-item basis to the reasonable Operating Costs that would have been incurred if the Building was 100% occupied and such services were being supplied to all tenants, and such extrapolated Operating Costs shall, for all purposes hereof, be deemed to be the Operating Costs for such fiscal year. This "gross up" treatment shall be applied only with respect to variable Operating Costs arising from services provided to Common Areas or to space in the Building being occupied by tenants (which services are not provided to vacant space or may be provided only to some tenants) in order to allocate equitably such variable Operating Costs to the tenants receiving the benefits thereof.

(g) Audit Right. Provided there is no Event of Default nor any event which, with the passage of time and/or the giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default, Tenant may, upon at least ninety (90) days' prior written notice, inspect or audit Landlord's records relating to Operating Costs for any periods of time within the previous fiscal year before the audit or inspection. However, no audit or inspection shall extend to periods of time before the Temporary Premises Term Commencement Date. If Tenant fails to object to the calculation of Tenant's Share of Operating Costs on the Year-End Statement within one hundred twenty (120) days after such statement has been delivered to Tenant and/or fails to complete any such audit or inspection within two hundred forty (240) days after receipt of the Year End Statement, then Tenant shall be deemed to have waived its right to object to the calculation of Tenant's Share of Operating Costs for the year in question and the calculation thereof as set forth on such statement shall be final. Tenant's audit or inspection shall be conducted only at Landlord's offices or the offices of Landlord's property manager during business hours reasonably designated by Landlord. Tenant shall pay the cost of such audit or inspection. Tenant may not conduct an inspection or have an audit performed more than once during any fiscal year. If, after such inspection or audit is made, it is finally determined or agreed that that an error was made in the calculation of Tenant's Share of Operating Costs previously charged to Tenant, then, Tenant may credit the difference against the next installment of additional rent on account of Operating Costs due hereunder, except that if such difference is determined after the end of the Term, Landlord shall refund such difference to Tenant within thirty (30) days after such determination to the extent that such difference exceeds any amounts then due from Tenant to Landlord. If, after such inspection or audit is made, it is finally determined or agreed that there was an underpayment by Tenant, then Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as additional rent hereunder, any underpayment of any such costs, as the case may be, within thirty (30) days after receipt of an invoice therefor. If, after such inspection or audit is made, it is finally determined or agreed that that an error was made in the calculation of Tenant's Share of Operating Costs previously charged to Tenant so that the amount billed to Tenant was in error in excess of three percent (3%) of the actual costs, then Landlord shall pay to Tenant the reasonable cost of such an audit, together with interest on the overstated amount at the Lease Interest Rate, as defined in Section 5.4 hereof. Tenant shall maintain the results of any such audit or inspection confidential and shall not be permitted to use

any third party to perform such audit or inspection, other than Tenant's employees, consultants approved by Landlord (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) or an independent firm of certified public accountants (A) reasonably acceptable to Landlord, (B) which is not compensated on a contingency fee basis or in any other manner which is dependent upon the results of such audit or inspection, and (C) which executes Landlord's standard confidentiality agreement, which shall be a commercially reasonable form, whereby it shall agree to maintain the results of such audit or inspection confidential, but subject to commercially reasonable exceptions to such confidentiality. Nothing in the foregoing shall preclude Tenant or its auditor from disclosing any audit or inspection results to third parties, to the extent: (i) required by Legal Requirements, court order, order of governmental authority or pursuant to any requirements or rules of any stock exchange listing, or (ii) in litigation or other dispute resolution proceedings between Landlord and Tenant. The provisions of this Section 5.2(g) shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

### 5.3 Taxes.

(a) "**Taxes**" shall mean the real estate taxes and other taxes, levies and assessments imposed upon the Building and the Land, and upon any personal property of Landlord used in the operation thereof, or on Landlord's interest therein or such personal property; charges, fees and assessments for transit, housing, police, fire or other services or purported benefits to the Building and the Land (including without limitation any community preservation assessments); service or user payments in lieu of taxes; and any and all other taxes, levies, betterments, assessments and charges arising from the ownership, leasing, operation, use or occupancy of the Building and the Land, which are or shall be imposed by federal, state, county, municipal or other governmental authorities. From and after substantial completion of any occupiable improvements constructed as part of a Future Development, as defined in Section 2.2, if such improvements are not separately assessed, Landlord shall reasonably allocate Taxes between the Building and such improvements and the land area associated with the same. Taxes shall not include any inheritance, estate, succession, gift, franchise, rental, income or profit tax, capital stock tax, capital levy or excise, or any income taxes arising out of or related to the ownership and operation of the Building and the Land, provided, however, that any of the same and any other tax, excise, fee, levy, charge or assessment, however described, that may in the future be levied or assessed as a substitute for or an addition to, in whole or in part, any tax, levy or assessment which would otherwise constitute Taxes, whether or not now customary or in the contemplation of the parties on the Execution Date of this Lease, shall constitute Taxes, but only to the extent calculated as if the Building and the Land were the only real estate owned by Landlord.

(b) "**Tax Period**" shall be any fiscal/tax period in respect of which Taxes are due and payable to the appropriate governmental taxing authority (i.e., as mandated by the governmental taxing authority), any portion of which period occurs during the Term of this Lease.

(c) **Payment of Taxes.** Commencing as of the Term Commencement Date with respect to each Portion of the Premises, and continuing thereafter throughout the remainder of the Term of the Lease with respect to such Portion of the Premises, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as additional rent, Tenant's Share of Taxes with respect to such Portion of the

Premises. Landlord may make a good faith estimate of the Taxes to be due by Tenant for any Tax Period or part thereof during the Term, and Tenant shall pay to Landlord, on the Term Commencement Date with respect to each Portion of the Premises and on the first (1st) day of each calendar month thereafter, an amount equal to Tenant's Share of Taxes for such Tax Period or part thereof divided by the number of months therein. Landlord may estimate and re-estimate Tenant's Share of Taxes and deliver a copy of the estimate or re-estimate to Tenant. Thereafter, the monthly installments of Tenant's Share of Taxes shall be appropriately adjusted in accordance with the estimations so that, by the end of the Tax Period in question, Tenant shall have paid all of Tenant's Share of Taxes as estimated by Landlord. Any amounts paid based on such an estimate shall be subject to adjustment as herein provided when actual Taxes are available for each Tax Period. If the total of such monthly remittances is greater than Tenant's Share of Taxes actually due for such Tax Period, then, Tenant may credit the difference against the next installment of additional rent on account of Taxes due hereunder, except that if such difference is determined after the end of the Term, Landlord shall refund such difference to Tenant within thirty (30) days after such determination to the extent that such difference exceeds any amounts then due from Tenant to Landlord. If the total of such remittances is less than Tenant's Share of Taxes actually due for such Tax Period, Tenant shall pay the difference to Landlord, as additional rent hereunder, within thirty (30) days of Tenant's receipt of an invoice therefor. Landlord's estimate for the next Tax Period shall be based upon actual Taxes for the prior Tax Period plus a reasonable adjustment based upon estimated increases in Taxes. Landlord shall provide Tenant with a copy of each Tax bill received by Landlord within ten (10) days after Landlord's receipt of such Tax bill; provided however, that in no event shall Landlord's failure to timely deliver any Tax bill be deemed to be a default by Landlord in its obligations hereunder or be considered to be a waiver of Landlord's right to receive payment from Tenant of Tenant's Share of the Taxes imposed pursuant to such Tax bill. The provisions of this Section 5.3(c) shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

(d) Effect of Abatements. Appropriate credit against Taxes shall be given for any refund obtained by reason of a reduction in any Taxes by the assessors or the administrative, judicial or other governmental agency responsible therefor after deduction of Landlord's expenditures for reasonable out of pocket and documented legal fees and for other reasonable expenses incurred in obtaining the Tax refund.

(e) Part Years. If the Term Commencement Date or the Expiration Date occurs in the middle of a Tax Period, Tenant shall be liable for only that portion of the Taxes, as the case may be, with respect to such Tax Period within the Term.

#### **5.4 Late Payments.**

(a) Any payment of Rent due hereunder not paid within five (5) business days after the same is due shall bear interest for each month or fraction thereof from the due date until paid in full at the annual rate of the annual prime rate of interest published in the Wall Street Journal (in the event that the prime rate is no longer published by the Wall Street Journal, a comparable measure), plus five (5%) percent, or at any applicable lesser maximum legally permissible rate for debts of this nature (the "Lease Interest Rate").

(b) Additionally, if Tenant fails to make any payment within five (5) business days after the due date therefor, Landlord may charge Tenant a fee ("**Late Fee**"), which shall constitute liquidated damages, equal to One Thousand and NO/100 Dollars (\$1,000.00) for each such late payment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Landlord agrees that no Late Fee shall be due with respect to any payment due from Tenant during any calendar year, unless an Initial Late Fee Event has previously occurred during such twelve (12) month period. An "**Initial Late Fee Event**" shall mean any failure by Tenant to make a payment when due, which failure is not cured on or before the date five (5) business days after Landlord gives Tenant written notice that such payment is past due. Landlord agrees to waive the Late Fee with respect to the Initial Late Fee Event which occurs in any calendar year.

(c) For each Tenant payment check to Landlord that is returned by a bank for any reason, Tenant shall pay a returned check charge equal to the amount as shall be customarily charged by Landlord's bank at the time.

(d) Money paid by Tenant to Landlord shall be applied to Tenant's account in the following order: first, to any unpaid additional rent, including without limitation late charges, returned check charges, legal fees and/or court costs chargeable to Tenant hereunder; and then to unpaid Base Rent.

(e) The parties agree that the Late Fee referenced in Section 5.4(b) represents a fair and reasonable estimate of the costs that Landlord will incur by reason of any late payment by Tenant, and the payment of late charges and interest are distinct and separate in that the payment of interest is to compensate Landlord for the use of Landlord's money by Tenant, while the payment of late charges is to compensate Landlord for Landlord's processing, administrative and other costs incurred by Landlord as a result of Tenant's delinquent payments. Acceptance of a late charge or interest shall not constitute a waiver of Tenant's default with respect to the overdue amount or prevent Landlord from exercising any of the other rights and remedies available to Landlord under this Lease or at law or in equity now or hereafter in effect.

**5.5 No Offset; Independent Covenants; Waiver.** Rent shall be paid without notice or demand, and without setoff, counterclaim, defense, abatement, suspension, deferment, reduction or deduction, except as expressly provided herein. **TENANT WAIVES ALL RIGHTS (I) TO ANY ABATEMENT, SUSPENSION, DEFERMENT, REDUCTION OR DEDUCTION OF OR FROM RENT, AND (II) TO QUIT, TERMINATE OR SURRENDER THIS LEASE OR THE PREMISES OR ANY PART THEREOF, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED HEREIN. TENANT HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE OBLIGATIONS OF TENANT HEREUNDER SHALL BE SEPARATE AND INDEPENDENT COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS, THAT RENT SHALL CONTINUE TO BE PAYABLE IN ALL EVENTS AND THAT THE OBLIGATIONS OF TENANT HEREUNDER SHALL CONTINUE UNAFFECTED, UNLESS THE REQUIREMENT TO PAY OR PERFORM THE SAME SHALL HAVE BEEN TERMINATED PURSUANT TO AN EXPRESS PROVISION OF THIS LEASE. LANDLORD AND TENANT EACH ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE INDEPENDENT NATURE OF THE OBLIGATIONS OF TENANT HEREUNDER REPRESENTS FAIR, REASONABLE, AND ACCEPTED COMMERCIAL PRACTICE WITH RESPECT TO THE TYPE OF PROPERTY SUBJECT TO THIS LEASE, AND**



THAT THIS AGREEMENT IS THE PRODUCT OF FREE AND INFORMED NEGOTIATION DURING WHICH BOTH LANDLORD AND TENANT WERE REPRESENTED BY COUNSEL SKILLED IN NEGOTIATING AND DRAFTING COMMERCIAL LEASES IN MASSACHUSETTS, AND THAT THE ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND AGREEMENTS CONTAINED HEREIN ARE MADE WITH FULL KNOWLEDGE OF THE HOLDING IN WESSON V. LEONE ENTERPRISES, INC., 437 MASS. 708 (2002). SUCH ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS, AGREEMENTS AND WAIVERS BY TENANT ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT TO LANDLORD ENTERING INTO THIS LEASE.

**5.6 Survival.** Any obligations under this Section 5 which shall not have been paid at the expiration or earlier termination of the Term shall survive such expiration or earlier termination and shall be paid when and as the amount of same shall be determined and be due.

**6. GUARANTY.**

Intentionally Omitted.

**7. LETTER OF CREDIT**

**7.1 Amount.** Contemporaneously with the execution of this Lease, Tenant shall deliver either (i) cash in the amount (the "**Security Amount**") specified in the Lease Summary Sheet (the "**Cash Security Deposit**"), which shall be held by Landlord in accordance with Section 7.5 below, or (ii) an irrevocable letter of credit to Landlord which shall be (a) in the amount (the "**Security Amount**") specified in the Lease Summary Sheet, (b) substantially in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit 11**; (c) issued by a bank with a rating of A or better and otherwise reasonably acceptable to Landlord upon which presentment may be made in Boston, Massachusetts; and (d) for a term of one (1) year, subject to extension in accordance with the terms hereof (the "**Letter of Credit**"). The Letter of Credit shall be held by Landlord, without liability for interest, as security for the faithful performance by Tenant of all of the terms, covenants and conditions of this Lease by the Tenant to be kept and performed during the Term. In no event shall the Letter of Credit be deemed to be a prepayment of Rent nor shall it be considered a measure of liquidated damages. Unless the Letter of Credit is automatically renewing, at least thirty (30) days prior to the maturity date of the Letter of Credit (or any replacement Letter of Credit), Tenant shall deliver to Landlord a replacement Letter of Credit which shall have a maturity date no earlier than the next anniversary of the Commencement Date or one (1) year from its date of delivery to Landlord, whichever is later.

**7.2 Application of Proceeds of Letter of Credit.** Upon an Event of Default, or if any proceeding shall be instituted by or against Tenant pursuant to any of the provisions of any Act of Congress or State law relating to bankruptcy, reorganizations, arrangements, compositions or other relief from creditors (and, in the case of any proceeding instituted against it, if Tenant shall fail to have such proceedings dismissed within thirty (30) days) or if Tenant is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent as a result of any such proceeding, Landlord at its sole option may draw down all or a part of the Letter of Credit. The balance of any Letter of Credit cash proceeds (after applying the amount drawn to cure Tenant's default and/or to Landlord's damages arising therefrom) shall be held in accordance with Section 7.5 below. Should the entire Letter of Credit, or any portion thereof, be drawn down by Landlord, Tenant shall, upon the written

demand of Landlord, deliver a replacement Letter of Credit in the amount drawn, and Tenant's failure to do so within ten (10) days after receipt of such written demand shall constitute an additional Event of Default hereunder. Upon delivery of such replacement Letter of Credit, Landlord shall return to Tenant the balance of any Letter of Credit cash proceeds that are being held in accordance with Section 7.5 below. The application of all or any part of the cash proceeds of the Letter of Credit to any obligation or default of Tenant under this Lease shall not deprive Landlord of any other rights or remedies Landlord may have nor shall such application by Landlord constitute a waiver by Landlord.

**7.3 Transfer of Letter of Credit.** In the event that Landlord transfers its interest in the Premises, Tenant shall upon notice from Landlord, deliver to Landlord an amendment to the Letter of Credit or a replacement Letter of Credit naming Landlord's successor as the beneficiary thereof. If Tenant fails to deliver such amendment or replacement within ten (10) days after written notice from Landlord, Landlord shall have the right to draw down the entire amount of the Letter of Credit and hold the proceeds thereof in accordance with Section 7.5 below.

**7.4 Credit of Issuer of Letter of Credit.** In event of a material adverse change in the financial position of any bank or institution which has issued the Letter of Credit or any replacement Letter of Credit hereunder, Landlord reserves the right to require that Tenant change the issuing bank or institution to another bank or institution reasonably approved by Landlord. Tenant shall, within ten (10) days after receipt of written notice from Landlord, which notice shall include the basis for Landlord's reasonable belief that there has been a material adverse change in the financial position of the issuer of the Letter of Credit, replace the then-outstanding letter of credit with a like Letter of Credit from another bank or institution approved by Landlord.

**7.5 Cash Proceeds of Letter of Credit.** Landlord shall hold the Cash Security Deposit and/or the balance of proceeds remaining after a draw on the Letter of Credit (each hereinafter referred to as the "**Security Deposit**") as security for Tenant's performance of all its Lease obligations. After an Event of Default, Landlord may apply the Security Deposit, or any part thereof, to Landlord's damages without prejudice to any other Landlord remedy. Landlord has no obligation to pay interest on the Security Deposit and may co-mingle the Security Deposit with Landlord's funds. If Landlord conveys its interest under this Lease, the Security Deposit, or any part not applied previously, shall be turned over to the grantee in which case Tenant shall look solely to the grantee for the proper application and return of the Security Deposit.

**7.6 Return of Security Deposit or Letter of Credit.** Should Tenant comply with all of such terms, covenants and conditions of the Lease (including, without limitation, Section 21) and promptly pay all sums payable by Tenant to Landlord hereunder, the Security Deposit and/or Letter of Credit or the remaining proceeds therefrom, as applicable, shall be returned to Tenant within forty-five (45) days after the end of the Term, less any portion thereof which may have been utilized by Landlord to cure any default or applied to any actual damage suffered by Landlord.

#### **8. SECURITY INTEREST IN TENANT'S PROPERTY.**

Intentionally Omitted.

## 9. UTILITIES, LANDLORD'S SERVICES

**9.1 Electricity.** Landlord shall furnish and install in a location approved by Landlord in or near the Premises any necessary metering equipment reasonably acceptable to Landlord and the supplier thereof to be used to measure electricity furnished to the Premises and any equipment exclusively serving the same. Landlord shall maintain and keep in good order, condition and repair the metering equipment used to measure electricity furnished to the Premises and any equipment exclusively serving the same (including, but not limited to the electrical service serving the Building). Tenant shall pay the full amount of any charges attributable to such meter on or before the due date therefor directly to the supplier thereof.

**9.2 Water.** Landlord shall contract with the utility provider for water service to the Property, including the Premises. Except as otherwise provided below, the cost of providing water service to the Premises and all other portions of the Building (including, without limitation, the premises of other tenants or occupants of the Building) shall be included in Operating Costs. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Landlord determines that Tenant is using water in excess of its proportionate share (by floor area) of the total water usage in the Building, Landlord may elect, at Tenant's expense, to furnish and install in a location in or near the Premises metering equipment to measure water furnished to the Premises and any equipment exclusively serving the same. In such event, Tenant shall, within thirty (30) days after Landlord's written demand therefor from time to time, pay to Landlord, as additional rent, the full amount of any water service charges attributable to such meter.

**9.3 Gas.** Landlord shall contract with the utility provider for gas service to the Property, including the Premises. The cost of gas used to provide base building HVAC shall be included in the costs reimbursed by Tenant pursuant to Section 9.6 below. If Tenant requires gas service for the operation of Tenant's laboratory equipment in the Premises, Tenant shall pay all charges for gas furnished to the Premises and/or any equipment exclusively serving the Premises as additional rent, based, at Landlord's election, (i) on Landlord's reasonable estimate of such gas usage or (ii) on metering or submetering equipment installed by Landlord at Tenant's expense. Tenant shall pay the full amount of any charges attributable to such meter on or before the due date therefor directly to the supplier thereof.

**9.4 Other Utilities.** Subject to Landlord's reasonable rules and regulations governing the same, Tenant shall obtain and pay, as and when due, for all other utilities and services consumed in and/or furnished to the Premises, together with all taxes, penalties, surcharges and maintenance charges pertaining thereto.

**9.5 Interruption or Curtailment of Utilities.** When necessary by reason of accident or emergency, or for repairs, alterations, replacements or improvements which in the reasonable judgment of Landlord are desirable or necessary to be made, Landlord reserves the right, upon as much prior notice to Tenant as is practicable under the circumstances and no less than twenty-four (24) hours' notice except in the event of an emergency, to interrupt, curtail, or stop (i) the furnishing of hot and/or cold water, and (ii) the operation of the plumbing and electric systems. Landlord shall exercise reasonable diligence to eliminate the cause of any such interruption, curtailment, stoppage or suspension, but except as set forth in Section 10.7, there shall be no diminution or abatement of Rent or other compensation due from Landlord to Tenant hereunder, nor shall this Lease be affected or any of Tenant's obligations hereunder reduced, and Landlord shall have no responsibility or liability for any such interruption, curtailment, stoppage, or suspension of services or systems.

**9.6 Landlord's Services.** Subject to reimbursement pursuant to Section 5.2 above, Landlord shall provide the services described in Exhibit 6 attached hereto and made a part hereof ("**Landlord's Services**"). Except as provided below with respect to HVAC service, all costs incurred in connection with the provision of Landlord's Services shall be included in Operating Costs. All costs incurred by Landlord to provide HVAC service to the Premises shall be reimbursed by Tenant to Landlord as Additional Rent. Such costs shall include the cost of all utility services used in the operation of the HVAC system(s) providing HVAC service to the Premises and all costs incurred by Landlord in the operation, maintenance, and repair of such system(s). Landlord shall allocate to the Premises a portion of the total amount of such costs incurred with respect to the Building based upon the cubic footage of heated, chilled, and fresh air distributed in the Premises as indicated by the energy management system serving the Building as a percentage of the aggregate cubic footage of heated, chilled, and fresh air distributed in the entire Building for the applicable period. Tenant shall pay such costs monthly, together with monthly installments of Base Rent, on an estimated basis in amounts from time to time reasonably determined by Landlord. After the close of each fiscal year, Landlord shall determine the actual amount of such costs for such year and deliver to Tenant a reasonably detailed statement thereof, together with a statement of the amounts paid by Tenant on an estimated basis toward such costs as aforesaid. If such statement indicates that the estimated amounts paid by Tenant are less than Tenant's allocable share of the actual amount of such costs for such fiscal year, then Tenant shall pay the amount of such shortfall to Landlord within thirty (30) days after delivery of such statement. If such statement indicates that Tenant's estimated payments for such year exceed the actual amount of such costs for such year, then Landlord shall credit the excess against the next due installment(s) of additional rent payable under this Section 9.6.

## **10. MAINTENANCE AND REPAIRS**

**10.1 Maintenance and Repairs by Tenant.** Tenant shall keep neat and clean and in good repair, order and condition the Prime Premises, including without limitation the entire interior of the Premises, all electronic, phone and data cabling and related equipment (other than building service equipment) that is installed by or for the exclusive benefit of the Tenant (whether located in the Prime Premises or other portions of the Building), all of the fixtures, equipment and specialty lighting therein of Tenant and anyone claiming, by, through, or under Tenant, the electrical equipment wiring of Tenant and anyone claiming, by, through, or under Tenant, interior doors, non structural walls, interior windows and floor coverings, reasonable wear and tear and damage by Casualty excepted.

**10.2 Maintenance and Repairs by Landlord.** Except as otherwise provided in Section 15, and subject to Tenant's obligations in Section 10.1 above, Landlord shall maintain the Building foundation, the roof, Building structure, structural floor slabs and columns, Common Areas, parking areas and common building systems (including, without limitation, elevator, HVAC, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and sprinkler systems), as well as the piping connecting the sinks in the Prime Premises to the PH System Premises, in good repair, order and

condition, and in compliance with all Legal Requirements. In addition, Landlord shall operate and maintain the Common Areas in substantially the same manner as comparable combination office and laboratory facilities in the vicinity of the Premises. Without limiting the foregoing, Landlord shall remove snow and ice from the sidewalks and other paved areas on the Property as reasonably necessary and in compliance with applicable Legal Requirements and matters of record. All costs incurred by Landlord under this Section 10.2 shall be included in Operating Costs as provided in Section 5.2.

**10.3 Accidents to Sanitary and Other Systems.** Tenant shall give to Landlord prompt notice of any fire or accident in the Premises of which Tenant has actual knowledge which fire or accident results in material damage to or defective condition in, any part or appurtenance of the Building including, without limitation, sanitary, electrical, ventilation, heating and air conditioning or other systems located in, or passing through, the Premises. Except as otherwise provided in Section 15, and subject to Tenant's obligations in Section 10.1 above, such damage or defective condition shall be remedied by Landlord with reasonable diligence, but, subject to Section 14.5 below, if such damage or defective condition was caused by any of the Tenant Parties, the cost to remedy the same shall be paid by Tenant.

**10.4 Floor Load—Heavy Equipment.** Tenant shall not place a load upon any floor of the Premises exceeding the floor load per square foot of area which such floor was designed to carry (i.e. 100 pounds per rentable square foot) and which is allowed by Legal Requirements. Landlord reserves the right to prescribe the weight and position of all safes, heavy machinery, heavy equipment, freight, bulky matter or fixtures (collectively, "**Heavy Equipment**"), which shall be placed so as to distribute the weight. Heavy Equipment shall be placed and maintained by Tenant at Tenant's expense in settings sufficient in Landlord's reasonable judgment to absorb and prevent vibration, noise and annoyance. Tenant shall not move any Heavy Equipment into or out of the Building without giving Landlord prior written notice thereof and observing all of Landlord's Rules and Regulations with respect to the same. If such Heavy Equipment requires special handling, Tenant agrees to employ only persons holding the appropriate license or certification as required by Legal Requirements to do said work, and that all work in connection therewith shall comply with Legal Requirements. Any such moving shall be at the sole risk and hazard of Tenant and Tenant will defend, indemnify and save Landlord and Landlord's agents (including without limitation its property manager), contractors and employees (collectively with Landlord, the "**Landlord Parties**") harmless from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, penalties, costs, expenses and fees (including without limitation reasonable legal fees) (collectively, "**Claims**") to the extent resulting directly or indirectly from such moving, except, subject to Section 14.5, to the extent caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of any of the Landlord Parties. Proper placement of all Heavy Equipment brought into the Premises by Tenant (or anyone claiming by, through or under Tenant) shall be Tenant's responsibility.

**10.5 Premises Cleaning.** Tenant shall be responsible, at its sole cost and expense, for janitorial and trash removal services and other biohazard disposal services for the Prime Premises, including the laboratory areas thereof. Such services shall be performed by licensed (where required by law or governmental regulation), insured and qualified contractors approved in advance, in writing, by Landlord (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned) and on a sufficient basis to ensure that the Premises are at all times kept neat and clean.

**10.6 Pest Control.** So long as such activities do not unreasonably interfere with Tenant's research and development activities at the Prime Premises, Tenant, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, shall cause the Prime Premises (other than the Vivarium Premises) to be exterminated, as necessary, but in any event, in compliance with applicable Laws, to Landlord's reasonable satisfaction and shall cause all portions of the Prime Premises used for the storage, preparation, service or consumption of food or beverages to be cleaned daily in a manner reasonably satisfactory to Landlord, and to be treated against infestation by insects, rodents and other vermin and pests whenever there is evidence of any infestation. Tenant shall not permit any person to enter the Prime Premises for the purpose of providing such extermination services, unless such persons have been approved by Landlord, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. If requested by Landlord, Tenant shall, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, store any refuse generated in the Prime Premises by the consumption of food or beverages in a cold box or similar facility.

**10.7 Tenant's Remedies in the Event of Service Interruption.**

(a) **Abatement of Base Rent.** In the event that: (i) there shall be an interruption, curtailment or suspension of any service or failure to perform any obligation required to be provided or performed by Landlord pursuant to Sections 9 and/or 10 (and no reasonably equivalent alternative service or supply is provided by Landlord) that shall materially interfere with Tenant's use and enjoyment of the Premises, or any portion thereof (any such event, a "**Service Interruption**"), and (ii) such Service Interruption shall continue for five (5) consecutive business days following receipt by Landlord of written notice (the "**Service Interruption Notice**") from Tenant describing such Service Interruption ("**Abatement Service Interruption Cure Period**"), and (iii) such Service Interruption shall not have been caused by an act or omission of Tenant or Tenant's agents, employees, contractors or invitees (an event that satisfies the foregoing conditions (i)-(iii) being referred to hereinafter as a "**Material Service Interruption**") then, Tenant, subject to the next following sentence, shall be entitled to an equitable abatement of Base Rent, Operating Costs and Taxes based on the nature and duration of the Material Service Interruption and the area of the Premises affected, for any and all days following the Material Service Interruption Cure Period that both (x) the Material Service Interruption is continuing and (y) Tenant does not use such affected areas of the Premises for a bona fide business purpose. Any efforts by Tenant to respond or react to any Material Service Interruption, including, without limitation, any activities by Tenant to remove its personal property from the affected areas of the Premises, or any self-help efforts by Tenant pursuant to Section 10.7(c), shall not constitute a use that precludes abatement pursuant to this Section 10.7(a); however, if Tenant exercises its self-help right pursuant to Section 10.7(c) in an attempt to cure a Self-Help Material Service Interruption, then, notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence, Tenant's rights to an equitable abatement with respect to such Self-Help Material Service Interruption shall expire as of the expiration of the Completion Period for Tenant's Self-Help Right, as hereinafter defined. The "**Completion Period for Tenant's Self-Help Right**" shall: (a) be determined as of the expiration of the applicable Tenant Self-Help Cure Period, as hereinafter defined, (b) commence as of the day after the expiration of the applicable Tenant Self-Help Cure Period, and (c) expire as of the end of a reasonable period of time for Tenant to achieve the cure of the Self-Help Material Service Interruption in question. The Abatement Service Interruption Cure Period shall be extended by reason of any delays in Landlord's ability to cure the Service Interruption in question caused by Landlord's Force Majeure, provided however, that in no event shall the Abatement Service Interruption Cure Period with respect to any Service Interruption be longer than fifteen (15) consecutive business days after Landlord receives the applicable Service Interruption Notice.

(b) **Tenant's Termination Right.** In the event that: (i) a Service Interruption occurs, and (ii) such Service Interruption continues for a period of sixty (60) consecutive days after Landlord receives a Service Interruption Notice with respect to such Service Interruption ("**Termination Service Interruption Cure Period**"), and (iii) such Service Interruption shall not have been caused by an act or omission of Tenant or Tenant's agents, employees, contractors or invitees, and (iv) for so long as Tenant ceases to use the affected portion of the Premises during such Service Interruption, then Tenant shall have the right to terminate this Lease by giving a written termination notice to Landlord after the expiration of the Termination Service Interruption Cure Period. If such Service Interruption is cured within ten (10) days ("**Post-Termination Notice Cure Period**") after Landlord receives such termination notice, then Tenant shall have no right to terminate this Lease based upon such Service Interruption and Tenant's termination notice shall be of no force or effect. If such condition is not cured within the Post-Termination Notice Cure Period, then the term of the Lease shall terminate as of the expiration of the Post-Termination Cure Period. The Termination Service Interruption Cure Period and the Post-Termination Notice Cure Period shall each be extended by reason of any delays in Landlord's ability to cure the Service Interruption in question caused by Landlord's Force Majeure, provided however, that in no event shall the aggregate extension of the Termination Service Interruption Cure Period and the Post-Termination Notice Cure Period by reason of Landlord's Force Majeure exceed sixty (60) days.

(c) **Limited Tenant Self-Help Right.** If a Self-Help Material Service Interruption, as hereinafter defined, shall occur, Tenant may, without the need of Landlord's consent, if Landlord fails to cure such Self-Help Material Service Interruption within the Tenant Self-Help Cure Period, as hereinafter defined, perform the same for the account of Landlord. Landlord shall, within thirty (30) days of demand therefor (which demand shall include reasonable evidence of the costs incurred by Tenant for which Tenant is seeking reimbursement), reimburse Tenant the reasonable sums so paid by Tenant in correcting such Self-Help Material Service Interruption, together with interest on such sums at the Lease Interest Rate from the due date for such sums until the date of payment. If Landlord fails timely to pay any amount properly due to Tenant pursuant to this Section 10.7(c), and if Landlord fails to cure such failure within ten (10) days after Landlord receives written notice of such failure from Tenant, then Tenant shall have the right to deduct such amount from the next installment(s) of Rent thereafter due under the Lease, provided however, that in no event during the Term shall the amount so deducted by Tenant from any installment of Base Rent exceed ten percent (10%) of such installment of Base Rent. For the purposes of this Section 10.7(c), a "**Self-Help Material Service Interruption**" shall be defined as any Material Service Interruption other than a Material Service Interruption, the cure or performance of which would adversely affect any other tenant in the Building (e.g., without limitation, Tenant shall have no right to perform any maintenance or repairs to any Common Areas or common facilities of the Building). For the purposes of this Section 10.7(c), the "**Tenant Self-Help Cure Period**" shall be defined as follows:

(1) In the event of an emergency threatening life or property, three (3) days after receipt by Landlord of written notice from Tenant of such default. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that Landlord has commenced to cure such Self-Help Material Service Interruption within said three (3) day period, and so long as Landlord thereafter diligently prosecutes such cure to completion, the three (3) day period shall be extended to such period of time as Landlord reasonably requires to cure such default;

(2) In the event of any other Self-Help Material Service Interruption, fifteen (15) days after receipt by Landlord of written notice from Tenant of such Self-Help Material Service Interruption. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that Landlord has commenced to cure such Self-Help Material Service Interruption within said fifteen (15) day period, and so long as Landlord thereafter diligently prosecutes such cure to completion, the fifteen (15) day period shall be extended to such period of time as Landlord reasonably requires to correct such Self-Help Material Service Interruption.

(d) In the event of such Service Interruption, Landlord will use commercially reasonable efforts to restore any Service Interruption as soon as is reasonably practicable.

(e) The provisions of this Section 10.7 shall not apply in the event of a Service Interruption caused by Casualty or Taking (see Section 15 hereof).

(f) The provisions of this Section 10.7 set forth Tenant's sole rights and remedies, both in law and in equity, in the event of any Service Interruption.

## **11. ALTERATIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS BY TENANT**

**11.1 Landlord's Consent Required.** Tenant shall not make any alterations, decorations, installations, removals, additions or improvements (collectively, "**Alterations**") in or to the Premises without Landlord's prior written approval of the contractor(s), written plans and specifications and a time schedule therefor. Such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, except that Landlord may withhold its consent on the basis of Landlord's bona fide business judgment with respect to: (i) aesthetic matters relating to Alterations which are visible from the exterior of the Building, and (ii) Alterations affecting the exterior of the Building. Landlord reserves the right to require that Tenant use Landlord's preferred vendor(s) for any Alterations that involve roof penetrations, alarm tie-ins, sprinklers, fire alarm and other life safety equipment. Tenant shall not make any amendments or additions to plans and specifications approved by Landlord without Landlord's prior written consent. Tenant shall be responsible for all elements of the design of Tenant's plans (including, without limitation, compliance with Legal Requirements, functionality of design, the structural integrity of the design, the configuration of the Premises and the placement of Tenant's furniture, appliances and equipment), and Landlord's approval of Tenant's plans shall in no event relieve Tenant of the responsibility for such design. In seeking Landlord's approval, Tenant shall provide Landlord, at least ten (10) business days in advance of any proposed construction, with plans, specifications, bid proposals, certified stamped engineering drawings and calculations by Tenant's engineer of record or architect of record, (including connections to the Building's structural system, modifications to the Building's envelope, non-structural penetrations in slabs



or walls, and modifications or tie-ins to life safety systems), work contracts, requests for laydown areas and such other information concerning the nature and cost of the alterations as Landlord may reasonably request. Landlord shall have no liability or responsibility for any claim, injury or damage alleged to have been caused by the particular materials (whether building standard or non-building standard), appliances or equipment selected by Tenant in connection with any work performed by or on behalf of Tenant. Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, all Alterations shall be done at Tenant's sole cost and expense and at such times and in such manner as Landlord may from time to time reasonably designate. If Tenant shall make any Alterations (including, without limitation, the initial Landlord's Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work), then Landlord may elect at the time of such approval to require Tenant to restore the Premises to substantially the same condition as existed immediately prior to the Alterations. Tenant shall provide Landlord with reproducible record drawings (in CAD format) of all Alterations within sixty (60) days after completion thereof.

Notwithstanding the terms of this Section, Tenant shall have the right, without obtaining the prior consent of Landlord but upon notice to Landlord given ten (10) days prior to the commencement of any work (which notice shall specify the nature of the work in reasonable detail), to make alterations, additions or improvements to the Premises where:

- (i) the same are within the interior of the Premises within the Building, and do not affect the exterior of the Premises and the Building (including no signs on windows);
- (ii) the same do not affect the roof, any structural element of the Building, the mechanical, electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating, air-conditioning and fire protection systems of the Building;
- (iii) the aggregate cost of said alterations, additions or improvements made by Tenant shall not exceed \$100,000 in cost per project.

**11.2 After-Hours.** Landlord and Tenant recognize that to the extent Tenant elects to perform some or all of the Alterations during times other than normal construction hours (i.e., Monday-Friday, 7:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m., excluding holidays), Landlord may need to make arrangements to have supervisory personnel on site. Accordingly, Landlord and Tenant agree as follows: Tenant shall give Landlord at least two (2) business days' prior written notice of any time outside of normal construction hours when Tenant intends to perform any Alterations (the "**After-Hours Work**"). Tenant shall reimburse Landlord, within ten (10) days after written demand therefor, for the cost of Landlord's supervisory personnel overseeing the After-Hours Work. In addition, if construction during normal construction hours unreasonably disturbs other tenants of the Building, in Landlord's reasonable discretion, Landlord may require Tenant to stop the performance of Alterations during normal construction hours and to perform the same after hours, subject to the foregoing requirement to pay for the cost of Landlord's supervisory personnel.

**11.3 Harmonious Relations.** Tenant agrees that it will not, either directly or indirectly, use any contractors if their use will create any difficulty, whether in the nature of a labor dispute or otherwise, with other contractors and/or labor engaged by Tenant or Landlord or others in the construction, maintenance and/or operation of the Building, the Property or any part thereof. In the event of any such difficulty, upon Landlord's written request, Tenant shall cause all contractors, mechanics or laborers causing such difficulty to leave the Property immediately.

**11.4 Liens.** No Alterations shall be undertaken by Tenant until (i) Tenant has made provision for written waiver of liens from all contractors providing services in excess of \$25,000 for such Alteration, and (ii) with respect to any Alterations made by Tenant, the cost of which exceed \$200,000, Tenant has procured appropriate surety payment and performance bonds ("**Bonds**") which shall name Landlord as an additional obligee and has filed lien bond(s) (in jurisdictions where available) on behalf of such contractors. Any mechanic's lien filed against the Premises or the Building for work claimed to have been done for, or materials claimed to have been furnished to, Tenant shall be discharged by Tenant within ten (10) business days thereafter, at Tenant's expense by filing the bond required by law or otherwise.

**11.5 General Requirements.** Unless Landlord and Tenant otherwise agree in writing, Tenant shall (a) procure or cause others to procure on its behalf all necessary permits before undertaking any Alterations in the Premises (and provide copies thereof to Landlord); (b) perform all of such Alterations in a good and workmanlike manner, employing materials of good quality and in compliance with Landlord's construction rules and regulations, all insurance requirements of this Lease, and Legal Requirements; and (c) defend, indemnify and hold the Landlord Parties harmless from and against any and all Claims occasioned by or growing out of such Alterations.

## **12. SIGNAGE**

**12.1 Restrictions.** Tenant may, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, install a Building standard tenant identification sign at the entrance to Tenant's Premises on each floor. Landlord, at Landlord's cost, shall to install Building standard directional signage identifying Tenant's business in the elevator lobby for each floor on which the Premises are located. In addition, Tenant's name shall, at Landlord's cost, be listed in the Building directory. Any changes to any of such signage shall be at Tenant's cost. Subject to the foregoing, Tenant shall not place or suffer to be placed or maintained on the exterior of the Premises, or any part of the interior visible from the exterior thereof, any sign, banner, advertising matter or any other thing of any kind (including, without limitation, any hand-lettered advertising), and shall not place or maintain any decoration, letter or advertising matter on the glass of any window or door of the Premises without first obtaining Landlord's written approval. No signs may be put on or in any window or elsewhere if visible from the exterior of the Building.

### **12.2 Exterior Signage.**

(a) Monument Sign. In the event that Landlord installs an exterior monument sign (the "**Monument Sign**"), then for so long as (x) there is no Event of Default of Tenant, (y) Tenant has not assigned the Lease to an entity other than an Affiliated Entity or a Successor, and (z) the Lease is in full force and effect (the "**Monument Signage Condition**"), then Tenant shall have the right to require Landlord, at Landlord's cost and expense to list Tenant's name ("**Tenant's Monument Signage**") on the Monument Sign serving the Building during the initial Term of the Lease, and any extensions thereof, subject to the provisions of this Section 12.2.

(b) Monument Signage Conditions and Obligations. Tenant's right to maintain Tenant's Monument Signage are subject to the following conditions and obligations: (i) Tenant's Monument Signage shall be subject to the prior written approval of Landlord as to location, size, materials, manner of attachment and appearance of Tenant's Monument Signage, and the materials, design, lighting and method of installation of Tenant's Monument Signage, and any requested changes thereto, shall be subject to Landlord's prior written approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, (ii) Tenant's Monument Signage shall comply with all Legal Requirements (and Tenant shall have obtained any necessary permits prior to installing Tenant's Monument Signage), (iii) Tenant shall have obtained all governmental permits and approvals required in connection therewith, (iv) the maintenance and removal of such Tenant's Monument Signage (including, without limitation, the repair and cleaning of the existing monument façade and exterior of the Building, as applicable, upon removal of Tenant's Monument Signage) shall be performed at Tenant's sole cost and expense in accordance with the terms and conditions governing alterations pursuant to Article 11 hereof, (v) Tenant's Monument Signage shall be subject to Landlord's reasonable regulations, and (vi) Tenant shall have the right, from time to time throughout the Term of this Lease, to replace Tenant's Monument Signage (if any) with signage which is equivalent to the signage being replaced, subject to all of the terms and conditions of this Section 12.2.

(c) Removal of Tenant's Monument Signage. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 12.2 to the contrary: (i) within thirty (30) days after the date on which there occurs, and remains uncured, a failure of one or more of the applicable Tenant's Monument Signage Conditions, or (ii) immediately upon the expiration or earlier termination of the Term of the Lease, Tenant shall, at Tenant's cost and expense, remove the applicable Tenant's Monument Signage and restore all damage to the Monument Sign and/or the Building caused by the installation and/or removal of Tenant's Monument Signage, which removal and restoration shall be performed in accordance with the terms and conditions governing alterations pursuant to Article 11 hereof. The right to the Tenant's Monument Signage granted pursuant to this Section 12.2 is personal to Tenant, and may not be exercised by any occupant, subtenant, or other assignee of Tenant, other than an Affiliated Entity or Successor (the parties hereby agreeing that Tenant shall be responsible for the cost of any change in Tenant's Monument Signage).

### **13. ASSIGNMENT, MORTGAGING AND SUBLETTING**

**13.1 Landlord's Consent Required.** Tenant shall not mortgage or encumber this Lease in whole or in part whether at one time or at intervals, by operation of law or otherwise. Except as expressly otherwise set forth herein, Tenant shall not, without Landlord's prior written consent, assign, sublet, license or transfer this Lease or the Premises in whole or in part whether by changes in the ownership or control of Tenant, or any direct or indirect owner of Tenant, whether at one time or at intervals, by sale or transfer of stock, partnership or beneficial interests, operation of law or otherwise, or permit the occupancy of all or any portion of the Premises by any person or entity other than Tenant's employees (each of the foregoing, a "**Transfer**"). Any purported Transfer made without Landlord's consent, if required hereunder, shall be void and confer no rights upon any third person, provided that if there is a Transfer, Landlord may collect rent from the transferee without waiving the prohibition against Transfers, accepting the transferee, or releasing Tenant from full performance under this Lease. No Transfer shall relieve Tenant of its primary obligation as party Tenant hereunder, nor shall it reduce or increase

Landlord's obligations under this Lease. No Transfer shall relieve Tenant of its primary obligation as party Tenant hereunder, nor shall it reduce or increase Landlord's obligations under this Lease. For the avoidance of doubt, the Tenant's sale or transfer of 50% or more of its capital stock in a transaction, or series of related transactions, the purpose of which is to fund the ongoing business and operations of the Tenant and which involves investors who typically invest in businesses like Tenant, shall not be deemed a Transfer under this Article 13.

**13.2 Landlord's Recapture Right.** Subject to Section 13.7 below, Tenant shall, prior to offering or advertising the Premises or any portion thereof for a Transfer, give a written notice (the "**Recapture Offer**") to Landlord which: (i) states that Tenant desires to make a Transfer, (ii) identifies the affected portion of the Premises (the "**Recapture Premises**"), (iii) identifies the period of time (the "**Recapture Period**") during which Tenant proposes to sublet the Recapture Premises, or indicates that Tenant proposes to assign its interest in this Lease, and (iv) offers to Landlord to terminate this Lease with respect to the Recapture Premises (in the case of a proposed assignment of Tenant's interest in this Lease or a subletting for the remainder of the term of this Lease) or to suspend the Term for the Recapture Period (i.e. the Term with respect to the Recapture Premises shall be terminated during the Recapture Period and Tenant's rental obligations shall be proportionately reduced). Landlord shall have the right, to accept such Recapture Offer, by giving written notice ("**Recapture Notice**") to Tenant not later than the date sixty (60) days after Landlord receives such Recapture Offer. If Landlord timely gives a Recapture Notice, then the Term of the Lease with respect to the Recapture Premises shall terminate as of the Recapture Termination Date as if the Recapture Termination Date were the Expiration Date of the Term of the Lease, or the Term of the Lease with respect to the Recapture Premises shall be suspended for the Recapture Term, as the case may be.

**13.3 Standard of Consent to Transfer.** If Landlord does not timely give written notice to Tenant accepting a Recapture Offer or declines to accept the same, then Landlord agrees that, subject to the provisions of this Section 13, Landlord shall not unreasonably withhold, condition or delay its consent to a Transfer on the terms contained in the Recapture Notice to an entity which will use the Premises for the Permitted Uses and, in Landlord's reasonable opinion: (a) has a business reputation compatible with the operation of a first-class combination laboratory, research, development and office building; and (b) the intended use of such entity does not violate any restrictive use provisions then in effect with respect to space in the Building; and (c) with respect to any proposed assignment of the Lease only (as distinguished from any other Transfer, including without limitation a sublease), has a tangible net worth and other financial indicators sufficient to meet the assignee's obligations under the Lease, taking into account the fact that Tenant remains fully liable for Tenant's obligations under the Lease.

**13.4 Listing Confers no Rights.** The listing of any name other than that of Tenant, whether on the doors of the Premises or on the Building directory, or otherwise, shall not operate to vest in any such other person, firm or corporation any right or interest in this Lease or in the Premises or be deemed to effect or evidence any consent of Landlord, it being expressly understood that any such listing is a privilege extended by Landlord revocable at will by written notice to Tenant.

**13.5 Profits In Connection with Transfers.** Tenant shall, within thirty (30) days of receipt thereof, pay to Landlord fifty percent (50%) of any rent, sum or other consideration to be paid or given in connection with any Transfer, either initially or over time, after deducting reasonable actual out-of-pocket legal, and brokerage expenses incurred by Tenant and improvements paid for by Tenant in connection with such Transfer, in excess of Rent hereunder as if such amount were originally called for by the terms of this Lease as additional rent.

**13.6 Prohibited Transfers.** Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Lease, Tenant shall have no right to make a Transfer unless on both (i) the date on which Tenant notifies Landlord of its intention to enter into a Transfer and (ii) the date on which such Transfer is to take effect, Tenant is not in default of any of its obligations under this Lease beyond the applicable cure period. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Tenant agrees that in no event shall Tenant make a Transfer to (a) any government agency; (b) any tenant, subtenant or occupant of other space in the Building; or (c) any entity with whom Landlord shall have engaged in material negotiations for space in the Property in the six (6) months immediately preceding such proposed Transfer, as evidenced by Landlord's written correspondence with such entity.

**13.7 Exceptions to Requirement for Consent.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, Tenant shall have the right, without obtaining Landlord's consent and without giving Landlord a Recapture Notice, to make a Transfer to (a) an Affiliated Entity (hereinafter defined) so long as such entity remains in such relationship to Tenant, and (b) a Successor, provided that prior to or simultaneously with any such Transfer, such Affiliated Entity or Successor, as the case may be, and Tenant execute and deliver to Landlord an assignment and assumption agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Landlord whereby such Affiliated Entity or Successor, as the case may be, shall agree to be independently bound by and upon all the covenants, agreements, terms, provisions and conditions set forth in the Lease on the part of Tenant to be performed, and whereby such Affiliated Entity or Successor, as the case may be, shall expressly agree that the provisions of this Section 13 shall, notwithstanding such Transfer, continue to be binding upon it with respect to all future Transfers. For the purposes hereof, an "**Affiliated Entity**" shall be defined as any entity which is controlled by, is under common control with, or which controls Tenant, so long as such entity remains in such relationship with Tenant. For the purposes hereof, a "**Successor**" shall be defined as any entity into or with which Tenant is merged or with which Tenant is consolidated or which acquires all or substantially all of Tenant's stock or assets, provided that the surviving entity shall have a net worth on the day immediately following such transaction equal to or greater than the net worth of Tenant on the day prior to such transaction, in each case, as evidenced by current financial statements, in form reasonably acceptable to Landlord prepared by certified public accountants reasonably acceptable to Landlord.

#### **14. INSURANCE; INDEMNIFICATION; EXCULPATION**

##### **14.1 Tenant's Insurance.**

(a) Tenant shall procure, pay for and keep in force throughout the Term (and for so long thereafter as Tenant remains in occupancy of the Premises) commercial general liability insurance insuring Tenant on an occurrence basis against all claims and demands for

personal injury liability (including, without limitation, bodily injury, sickness, disease, and death) or damage to property which may be claimed to have occurred from and after the time any of the Tenant Parties shall first enter the Premises, of not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) per occurrence and Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) in the aggregate annually, and from time to time thereafter shall be not less than such higher amounts, if procurable, as may be reasonably required by Landlord. Tenant shall also carry umbrella liability coverage in an amount of no less than Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000). Such policy shall also include contractual liability coverage covering Tenant's liability assumed under this Lease, including without limitation Tenant's indemnification obligations. Such insurance policy(ies) shall name Landlord, Landlord's managing agent and persons claiming by, through or under them, if any, as additional insureds.

(b) Tenant shall take out and maintain throughout the Term a policy of fire, vandalism, malicious mischief, extended coverage and so-called "all risk" coverage insurance in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the replacement cost insuring (i) all items or components of Alterations (collectively, the "**Tenant-Insured Improvements**"), and (ii) all of Tenant's furniture, equipment, fixtures and property of every kind, nature and description related or arising out of Tenant's leasehold estate hereunder, which may be in or upon the Premises or the Building, including, all of Tenant's animals (collectively, "**Tenant's Property**"). The insurance required to be maintained by Tenant pursuant to this Section 14.1(b) (referred to herein as "**Tenant Property Insurance**") shall insure the interests of both Landlord and Tenant as their respective interests may appear from time to time.

(c) Tenant shall take out and maintain a policy of business interruption insurance throughout the Term sufficient to cover at least twelve (12) months of Rent due hereunder and Tenant's business losses during such 12-month period.

(d) During periods when Alterations are being performed, Tenant shall maintain, or cause to be maintained, so-called all risk or special cause of loss property insurance or its equivalent and/or builders risk insurance on 100% replacement cost coverage basis, including hard and soft costs coverages. Such insurance shall protect and insure Landlord, Landlord's agents, Tenant and Tenant's contractors, as their interests may appear, against loss or damage by fire, water damage, vandalism and malicious mischief, and such other risks as are customarily covered by so-called all risk or special cause of loss property / builders risk coverage or its equivalent.

(e) Tenant shall procure and maintain at its sole expense such additional insurance as may be necessary to comply with any Legal Requirements.

(f) Tenant shall cause all contractors and subcontractors to maintain during the performance of any Alterations the insurance described in Exhibit 9 attached hereto.

(g) The insurance required pursuant to Sections 14.1(a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) (collectively, "**Tenant's Insurance Policies**") shall be effected with insurers approved by Landlord, with a rating of not less than "A-XI" in the current *Best's Insurance Reports*, and authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts under valid and enforceable policies. Tenant's Insurance Policies shall each provide that it shall not be canceled or modified

without at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice to each insured named therein or ten (10) days' prior notice for cancellation due to non-payment of premium. Tenant's Insurance Policies may include deductibles in commercially reasonable amounts. On or before the date on which any of the Tenant Parties shall first enter the Premises and thereafter not less than five (5) business days prior to the expiration date of each expiring policy, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord binders of Tenant's Insurance Policies issued by the respective insurers setting forth in full the provisions thereof together with evidence satisfactory to Landlord of the payment of all premiums for such policies. In the event of any claim, and upon Landlord's request, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord complete copies of Tenant's Insurance Policies. Upon request of Landlord, Tenant shall deliver to any Mortgagee copies of the foregoing documents.

**14.2 Indemnification.** Except to the extent caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of any of the Landlord Parties, Tenant shall defend, indemnify and save the Landlord Parties harmless from and against any and all Claims asserted by or on behalf of any person, firm, corporation or public authority arising from:

(a) Tenant's breach of any covenant or obligation under this Lease;

(b) Any injury to or death of any person, or loss of or damage to property, sustained or occurring in, upon, at or about the Premises;

(c) Any injury to or death of any person, or loss of or damage to property arising out of the use or occupancy of the Premises by or the negligence or willful misconduct of any of the Tenant Parties; and

(d) On account of or based upon any work or thing whatsoever done (other than by Landlord or any of the Landlord Parties) at the Premises during the Term and during the period of time, if any, prior to the Term Commencement Date that any of the Tenant Parties may have been given access to the Premises.

**14.3 Property of Tenant.** Tenant covenants and agrees that, to the maximum extent permitted by Legal Requirements, all of Tenant's Property at the Premises shall be at the sole risk and hazard of Tenant, and that if the whole or any part thereof shall be damaged, destroyed, stolen or removed from any cause or reason whatsoever, no part of said damage or loss shall be charged to, or borne by, Landlord, except, subject to Section 14.5 hereof, to the extent such damage or loss is due to the negligence or willful misconduct of any of the Landlord Parties.

**14.4 Limitation of Landlord's Liability for Damage or Injury.** Landlord shall not be liable for any injury or damage to persons, animals or property resulting from fire, explosion, falling plaster, steam, gas, air contaminants or emissions, electricity, electrical or electronic emanations or disturbance, water, rain or snow or leaks from any part of the Building or from the pipes, appliances, equipment or plumbing works or from the roof, street or sub-surface or from any other place or caused by dampness, vandalism, malicious mischief or by any other cause of whatever nature, except, subject to Section 14.5, to the extent caused by or due to the negligence or willful misconduct of any of the Landlord Parties, and then, where notice and an opportunity to cure are appropriate (i.e., where Tenant has an opportunity to know or should have known of such condition sufficiently in advance of the occurrence of any such injury or damage resulting

therefrom as would have enabled Landlord to prevent such damage or loss had Tenant notified Landlord of such condition) only after (i) notice to Landlord of the condition claimed to constitute negligence or willful misconduct, and (ii) the expiration of a reasonable time after such notice has been received by Landlord without Landlord having commenced to take all reasonable and practicable means to cure or correct such condition; and pending such cure or correction by Landlord, Tenant shall take all reasonably prudent temporary measures and safeguards to prevent any injury, loss or damage to persons or property. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall any of the Landlord Parties be liable for any loss which is covered by insurance policies actually carried or required to be so carried by this Lease; nor shall any of the Landlord Parties be liable for any such damage caused by other tenants or persons in the Building or caused by operations in construction of any private, public, or quasi-public work; nor shall any of the Landlord Parties be liable for any latent defect in the Premises or in the Building.

**14.5 Waiver of Subrogation; Mutual Release.** Landlord and Tenant each hereby waives on behalf of itself and its property insurers (none of which shall ever be assigned any such claim or be entitled thereto due to subrogation or otherwise) any and all rights of recovery, claim, action, or cause of action against the other and its agents, officers, servants, partners, shareholders, or employees (collectively, the “**Related Parties**”) for any loss or damage that may occur to or within the Premises or the Building or any improvements thereto, or any personal property of such party therein which is insured against under any Property Insurance (as defined in Section 14.7) policy actually being maintained by the waiving party from time to time, even if not required hereunder, or which would be insured against under the terms of any Property Insurance policy required to be carried or maintained by the waiving party hereunder, whether or not such insurance coverage is actually being maintained, including, in every instance, such loss or damage that may be caused by the negligence of the other party hereto and/or its Related Parties. Landlord and Tenant each agrees to cause appropriate clauses to be included in its Property Insurance policies necessary to implement the foregoing provisions.

**14.6 Tenant’s Acts—Effect on Insurance.** Tenant shall not do or permit any Tenant Party to do any act or thing upon the Premises or elsewhere in the Building which will invalidate or be in conflict with any insurance policies covering the Building and the fixtures and property therein; and shall not do, or permit to be done, any act or thing upon the Premises which shall subject Landlord to any liability or responsibility for injury to any person or persons or to property by reason of any business or operation being carried on upon said Premises or for any other reason. If by reason of the failure of Tenant to comply with the provisions hereof the insurance rate applicable to any policy of insurance shall at any time thereafter be higher than it otherwise would be, Tenant shall reimburse Landlord upon demand for that part of any insurance premiums which shall have been charged because of such failure by Tenant, together with interest at the Default Rate until paid in full, within ten (10) days after receipt of an invoice therefor. In addition, Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for any increase in insurance premium arising as a result of Tenant’s use and/or storage of any Hazardous Materials in the Premises.

**14.7 Landlord’s Insurance.** Landlord shall carry at all times during the Term of this Lease: (i) commercial general liability insurance with respect to the Building, the Land and the Common Areas thereof in an amount not less than Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) combined single limit per occurrence, (ii) with respect to the Building, excluding Tenant-Insured Improvements, insurance against loss or damage caused by any peril covered under fire,



extended coverage and all risk insurance with coverage against vandalism, malicious mischief and such other insurable hazards and contingencies as are from time to time normally insured against by owners of similar first-class multi-tenant buildings in the City of Cambridge or which are required by Landlord's mortgagee, in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the full replacement cost thereof above foundation walls ("**Landlord Property Insurance**"), and (iii) rent interruption insurance covering at least eighteen (18) months. Any and all such insurance: (x) may be maintained under a blanket policy affecting other properties of Landlord and/or its affiliated business organizations, and (y) may be written with commercially reasonable deductibles as determined by Landlord. The costs incurred by Landlord related to such insurance shall be included in Operating Expenses. Tenant Property Insurance and Landlord Property Insurance are referred to collectively herein as "**Property Insurance**".

## 15. CASUALTY; TAKING

**15.1 Damage.** If the Premises are damaged in whole or part because of fire or other casualty ("**Casualty**"), or if the Premises are subject to a taking in connection with the exercise of any power of eminent domain, condemnation, or purchase under threat or in lieu thereof (any of the foregoing, a "**Taking**"), then unless this Lease is terminated in accordance with Section 15.2 below, Landlord shall restore the Building and/or the Premises to substantially the same condition as existed immediately following completion of Landlord's Work, or in the event of a partial Taking which affects the Building and the Premises, restore the remainder of the Building and the Premises not so Taken to substantially the same condition as is reasonably feasible ("**Restoration Work**"). Landlord shall, within sixty (60) days of the occurrence of any Casualty, Landlord, within sixty (60) days of such Casualty, shall provide to Tenant with a reasonable written estimate ("**Completion Estimate**") of the amount of time required ("**Estimated Restoration Period**") to perform the Restoration Work. If, in Landlord's reasonable judgment, any element of the Tenant-Insured Improvements can more effectively be restored as an integral part of Landlord's restoration of the Building or the Premises, such restoration shall also be made by Landlord, but at Tenant's sole cost and expense; provided however, that: (i) Tenant shall not be required to fund more than: (x) the net amount of Tenant's insurance proceeds received by Tenant as the result of damage to Tenant-Insured Improvements, or (y) Eighty (\$80.00) Dollars per rentable square foot of the Premises, and (ii) Landlord's restoration obligations with respect to Tenant-Insured Improvements shall, in the event of any insufficiency of proceeds arising from the foregoing, be limited to the amount so funded by Tenant. Subject to rights of Mortgagees, Tenant Delays, Legal Requirements then in existence and to delays for adjustment of insurance proceeds or Taking awards, as the case may be, and instances of Landlord's Force Majeure, Landlord shall substantially complete such Restoration Work within one (1) year after Landlord's receipt of all required permits therefor with respect to substantial reconstruction of at least 50% of the Building, or, within one hundred eighty (180) days after Landlord's receipt of all required permits therefor in the case of restoration of less than 50% of the Building (collectively "**Outside Restoration Periods**"). Upon substantial completion of such restoration by Landlord, Tenant shall use diligent efforts to complete restoration of the Premises to substantially the same condition as existed immediately prior to such Casualty or Taking, as the case may be, as soon as reasonably possible. Tenant agrees to cooperate with Landlord in such manner as Landlord may reasonably request to assist Landlord in collecting insurance proceeds due in connection with any Casualty which affects the Premises or the Building. In no event shall Landlord be required to expend more than the Net (hereinafter

defined) insurance proceeds Landlord receives for damage to the Premises and/or the Building or the Net Taking award attributable to the Premises and/or the Building. "**Net**" means the insurance proceeds or Taking award actually paid to Landlord (and not paid over to a Mortgagee in satisfaction of debt) less all costs and expenses, including adjusters and attorney's fees, of obtaining the same. Except as Landlord may elect pursuant to this Section 15.1, under no circumstances shall Landlord be required to repair any damage to, or make any repairs to or replacements of, any Tenant-Insured Improvements.

### 15.2 Termination Rights.

(a) Landlord's Termination Rights. In the event of a Casualty affecting the Building, Landlord may terminate this Lease upon thirty (30) days' prior written notice to Tenant if:

(i) any material portion of the Building or any material means of access thereto is taken; or

(ii) if the estimated time to complete restoration exceeds one (1) year from the date on which Landlord receives all required permits for such restoration; or

(iii) the cost of repairing the damage caused by such Casualty is not covered by casualty insurance required to be carried by Landlord pursuant to this Lease, and the such cost exceeds five (5%) percent of the then replacement cost of the Building.

(b) Tenant's Termination Rights.

(i) Based upon Completion Estimate. If, based upon the Completion Estimate, the Restoration Work will not be substantially complete within the applicable Outside Restoration Period, then Tenant shall have the right to terminate the Lease by giving Landlord written notice on or before the day ten (10) business days after Tenant receives the Completion Estimate.

(ii) If neither party elects to terminate the Lease pursuant to its rights under any other section of the Lease, and Landlord is so required but fails to complete restoration of the Premises within the applicable Outside Restoration Period frames and subject to the conditions set forth in Section 15.1 above, then Tenant may terminate this Lease upon thirty (30) days' written notice to Landlord; provided, however, that if Landlord completes such restoration within thirty (30) days after receipt of any such termination notice, such termination notice shall be null and void and this Lease shall continue in full force and effect.

(iii) The remedies set forth in this Section 15.2(b) and in Section 15.2(c) below are Tenant's sole and exclusive rights and remedies based upon Landlord's failure to complete the restoration of the Premises following a Casualty as set forth herein. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Tenant shall not have the right to terminate this Lease pursuant to this Section 15 if the Casualty was caused by the intentional misconduct of any Tenant Party.

(c) **Either Party May Terminate.** In the case of any Casualty or Taking affecting the Premises occurring during the last twelve (12) months of the Term, then: (i) if such Casualty or Taking results in more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the floor area of the Premises being unsuitable for the Permitted Uses, or (ii) the damage to the Premises is estimated to cost more than \$250,000 to restore, then either Landlord or Tenant shall have the option to terminate this Lease upon thirty (30) days' written notice to the other. In addition, if Landlord's Mortgagee does not release sufficient insurance proceeds to cover the cost of Landlord's restoration obligations, then Landlord shall (i) notify Tenant thereof, and (ii) have the right to terminate this Lease. If Landlord does not terminate this Lease pursuant to the previous sentence and such notice by Landlord does not include an agreement by Landlord to pay for the difference between the cost of such restoration and such released insurance proceeds, then Tenant may terminate this Lease by written notice to Landlord on or before the date that is thirty (30) days after such notice. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 15, in no event may Tenant elect to terminate this Lease hereunder if the Casualty that would otherwise give rise to such right results from the willful misconduct of Tenant, its agents, contractors, or employees.

(d) **Automatic Termination.** In the case of a Taking of the entire Premises, then this Lease shall automatically terminate as of the date of possession by the Taking authority.

**15.3 Rent Abatement.** In the event of a Casualty affecting the Premises, there shall be an equitable adjustment of Base Rent, Operating Costs and Taxes based upon the degree to which Tenant's ability to conduct its business in the Premises is impaired by reason of such Casualty from and after the date of a Casualty, and continuing until the following portions of the repair and restoration work to be performed by Landlord, as set forth above, are substantially completed: (i) any repair and restoration work to be performed by Landlord within the Premises, and (ii) repair and restoration work with respect to the Common Areas to the extent that damage to the Common Areas caused by such Casualty materially adversely affects Tenant's use of, or access to, the Premises.

**15.4 Taking for Temporary Use.** If the Premises are Taken for temporary use, this Lease and Tenant's obligations, including, without limitation, the payment of Rent, shall continue. For purposes hereof, a "**Taking for temporary use**" shall mean a Taking of ninety (90) days or less.

**15.5 Disposition of Awards.** Except for any separate award for Tenant's movable trade fixtures, relocation expenses, and unamortized leasehold improvements paid for by Tenant (provided that the same may not reduce Landlord's award), all Taking awards to Landlord or Tenant shall be Landlord's property without Tenant's participation, and Tenant hereby assigns to Landlord Tenant's interest, if any, in such award. Tenant may pursue its own claim against the Taking authority.

## 16. ESTOPPEL CERTIFICATE.

Each party ("**Responding Party**") shall at any time and from time to time upon not less than ten (10) business days' prior written notice from the other party ("**Requesting Party**"), execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Requesting Party a statement in writing certifying: (i) that this Lease is unmodified and in full force and effect (or if there have been modifications, that the same is in full force and effect as modified and stating the modifications), (ii) the dates to which Rent has been paid, (iii) stating, to the Responding Party's knowledge, whether or not the Requesting Party is in default in performance of any covenant, agreement, term, provision or condition contained in this Lease and, if so, specifying each such default, and (iv) to the best of the knowledge of the Responding Party (without the requirement to perform any investigations requiring the assistance of third parties), such other facts relating to the Lease as Requesting Party may reasonably request, it being intended that any such statement delivered pursuant hereto may be relied upon by any prospective purchaser of the Building or of any interest of Landlord therein, any Mortgagee or prospective Mortgagee thereof, any lessor or prospective lessor thereof, any lessee or prospective lessee thereof, any prospective assignee of any mortgage thereof, or any prospective transferee of Tenant's interest in the Lease or the Premises, or any portion thereof. *Time is of the essence with respect to any such requested certificate*, Tenant hereby acknowledging the importance of such certificates in mortgage financing arrangements, prospective sales and the like.

## 17. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

**17.1 Prohibition.** Tenant shall not, without the prior written consent of Landlord, bring or permit to be brought or kept in or on the Premises or elsewhere in the Building or the Property (i) any inflammable, combustible or explosive fluid, material, chemical or substance (except for standard office supplies stored in proper containers); and (ii) any Hazardous Material (hereinafter defined), other than the types and quantities of Hazardous Materials which are listed on Exhibit 7 attached hereto ("**Tenant's Hazardous Materials**"), provided that the same shall at all times be brought upon, kept or used in so-called 'control areas' (the number and size of which shall be reasonably determined by Landlord) and in accordance with all applicable Environmental Laws (hereinafter defined) and prudent environmental practice and (with respect to medical waste and so-called "biohazard" materials) good scientific and medical practice. Tenant shall be responsible for assuring that all laboratory uses are adequately and properly vented. On or before each anniversary of the Phase II Term Commencement Date, and on any earlier date during the 12-month period on which Tenant intends to add a new Hazardous Material or materially increase the quantity of any Hazardous Material to the list of Tenant's Hazardous Materials, Tenant shall submit to Landlord an updated list of Tenant's Hazardous Materials for Landlord's review and approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Landlord shall have the right, from time to time, to inspect the Premises for compliance with the terms of this Section 17.1. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any of Tenant's Hazardous Materials which Tenant does not properly handle, store or dispose of in compliance with all applicable Environmental Laws (hereinafter defined), prudent environmental practice and (with respect to medical waste and so-called "biohazard materials) good scientific and medical practice, Tenant shall, upon written notice from Landlord, no longer have the right to bring such material into the Building or the Property until Tenant has demonstrated, to Landlord's reasonable satisfaction, that Tenant has implemented programs to thereafter properly handle, store or dispose of such material. In order to induce Landlord to waive its otherwise applicable requirement that Tenant maintain insurance in favor as Landlord against liability arising from the presence of radioactive materials in the Premises, and without limiting the foregoing, Tenant hereby represents and warrants to Landlord that at no time during the Term will Tenant bring upon, or permit to be brought upon, the Premises any radioactive materials whatsoever.

**17.2 Environmental Laws.** For purposes hereof, “**Environmental Laws**” shall mean all laws, statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations of any local, state or federal governmental authority having jurisdiction concerning environmental, health and safety matters, including but not limited to any discharge by any of the Tenant Parties into the air, surface water, sewers, soil or groundwater of any Hazardous Material (hereinafter defined) whether within or outside the Premises, including, without limitation (a) the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. Section 1251 et seq., (b) the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. Section 6901 et seq., (c) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. Section 9601 et seq., (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act of 1976, 15 U.S.C. Section 2601 et seq., and (e) Chapter 21E of the General Laws of Massachusetts. Tenant, at its sole cost and expense, shall comply with (i) Environmental Laws, and (ii) any rules, requirements and safety procedures of the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, the City of Cambridge and any insurer of the Building or the Premises with respect to Tenant’s use, storage and disposal of any Hazardous Materials.

**17.3 Hazardous Material Defined.** As used herein, the term “**Hazardous Material**” means asbestos, oil or any hazardous, radioactive or toxic substance, material or waste or petroleum derivative which is or becomes regulated by any Environmental Law, including without limitation live organisms, viruses and fungi, medical waste and any so-called “biohazard” materials. The term “**Hazardous Material**” includes, without limitation, oil and/or any material or substance which is (i) designated as a “hazardous substance,” “hazardous material,” “oil,” “hazardous waste” or toxic substance under any Environmental Law.

**17.4 Testing.** If any Mortgagee or governmental authority requires testing to determine whether there has been any release of Hazardous Materials and such testing is required as a result of the acts or omissions of any of the Tenant Parties, then Tenant shall reimburse Landlord upon demand, as additional rent, for the reasonable costs thereof, together with interest at the Default Rate until paid in full. Tenant shall execute affidavits, certifications and the like, as may be reasonably requested by Landlord from time to time concerning Tenant’s best knowledge and belief concerning the presence of Hazardous Materials in or on the Premises, the Building or the Property. In addition to the foregoing, if Landlord reasonably believes that any Hazardous Materials have been released on the Premises in violation of this Lease or any Legal Requirement, Landlord shall have the right to conduct appropriate tests of the Premises or any portion thereof to demonstrate that Hazardous Materials are present or that contamination has occurred due to the acts or omissions of any of the Tenant Parties. Tenant shall pay all reasonable costs of such tests if such tests reveal that Hazardous Materials exist at the Premises in violation of this Lease or any Legal Requirement. Further, Landlord shall have the right to cause a third party consultant retained by Landlord, at Landlord’s expense (provided, however, that such costs shall be included in Operating Costs), to review, but not more than once in any calendar year, Tenant’s lab operations, procedures and permits to ascertain whether or not Tenant is complying with law and adhering to best industry practices. Tenant agrees to cooperate in good faith with any such review and to provide to such consultant any information requested by such consultant and reasonably required in order for such consultant to perform such review, but nothing contained herein shall require Tenant to provide proprietary or confidential information to such consultant.

### **17.5 Indemnity; Remediation.**

(a) Tenant hereby covenants and agrees to indemnify, defend and hold the Landlord Parties harmless from and against any and all Claims against any of the Landlord Parties arising out of contamination of any part of the Property or other adjacent property, which contamination arises as a result of: (i) the presence of Hazardous Material in the Premises, the presence of which is caused by any act or omission of any of the Tenant Parties, or (ii) from a breach by Tenant of its obligations under this Section 17. This indemnification of the Landlord Parties by Tenant includes, without limitation, reasonable costs incurred in connection with any investigation of site conditions or any cleanup, remedial, removal or restoration work required by any federal, state or local governmental agency or political subdivision because of Hazardous Material present in the soil or ground water on or under the Building based upon the circumstances identified in the first sentence of this Section 17.5. The indemnification and hold harmless obligations of Tenant under this Section 17.5 shall survive the expiration or any earlier termination of this Lease. Without limiting the foregoing, if the presence of any Hazardous Material in the Building or otherwise in the Property is caused or permitted by any of the Tenant Parties and results in any contamination of any part of the Property or any adjacent property, Tenant shall promptly take all actions at Tenant's sole cost and expense as are necessary to return the Property and/or the Building or any adjacent property to their condition as of the date of this Lease, provided that Tenant shall first obtain Landlord's written approval of such actions, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed so long as such actions, in Landlord's reasonable discretion, would not potentially have any adverse effect on the Property, and, in any event, Landlord shall not withhold its approval of any proposed actions which are required by applicable Environmental Laws. The provisions of this Section 17.5 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Lease.

(b) Without limiting the obligations set forth in Section 17.5(a) above, if any Hazardous Material is in, on, under, at or about the Building or the Property as a result of the acts or omissions of any of the Tenant Parties and results in any contamination of any part of the Property or any adjacent property that is in violation of any applicable Environmental Law or that requires the performance of any response action pursuant to any Environmental Law, Tenant shall promptly take all actions at Tenant's sole cost and expense as are necessary to reduce such Hazardous Material to amounts below any applicable Reportable Quantity, any applicable Reportable Concentration and any other applicable standard set forth in any Environmental Law; provided that Tenant shall first obtain Landlord's written approval of such actions, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed so long as such actions would not be reasonably expected to have an adverse effect on the market value or utility of the Property for the Permitted Uses, and in any event, Landlord shall not withhold its approval of any proposed actions which are required by applicable Environmental Laws (such approved actions, "**Tenant's Remediation**").

(c) In the event that Tenant fails to complete Tenant's Remediation prior to the end of the Term, then:

(i) until the completion of Tenant's Remediation (as evidenced by the certification of Tenant's Licensed Site Professional (as such term is defined by applicable Environmental Laws), who shall be reasonably acceptable to Landlord) (the "**Remediation Completion Date**"), Tenant shall pay to Landlord, with respect to the portion of the Premises which reasonably cannot be occupied by a new tenant until completion of Tenant's Remediation, (A) Additional Rent on account of Operating Costs and Taxes and (B) Base Rent in an amount equal to the greater of (1) the fair market rental value of such portion of the Premises (determined in substantial accordance with the process described in Section 1.2 above), and (2) Base Rent attributable to such portion of the Premises in effect immediately prior to the end of the Term; and

(ii) Tenant shall maintain responsibility for Tenant's Remediation and Tenant shall complete Tenant's Remediation as soon as reasonably practicable in accordance with Environmental Laws. If Tenant does not diligently pursue completion of Tenant's Remediation, Landlord shall have the right to either (A) assume control for overseeing Tenant's Remediation, in which event Tenant shall pay all reasonable costs and expenses of Tenant's Remediation (it being understood and agreed that all costs and expenses of Tenant's Remediation incurred pursuant to contracts entered into by Tenant shall be deemed reasonable) within thirty (30) days of demand therefor (which demand shall be made no more often than monthly), and Landlord shall be substituted as the party identified on any governmental filings as the party responsible for the performance of such Tenant's Remediation or (B) require Tenant to maintain responsibility for Tenant's Remediation, in which event Tenant shall complete Tenant's Remediation as soon as reasonably practicable in accordance with Environmental Laws, it being understood that Tenant's Remediation shall not contain any requirement that Tenant remediate any contamination to levels or standards more stringent than those associated with the Property's current office, research and development, laboratory, and vivarium uses.

(d) The provisions of this Section 17.5 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

**17.6 Disclosures.** Prior to bringing any Hazardous Material into any part of the Property, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord the following information with respect thereto: (a) a description of handling, storage, use and disposal procedures; (b) all plans or disclosures and/or emergency response plans which Tenant has prepared, including without limitation Tenant's Spill Response Plan, and all plans which Tenant is required to supply to any governmental agency or authority pursuant to any Environmental Laws; (c) copies of all Required Permits relating thereto; and (d) other information reasonably requested by Landlord.

**17.7 Removal.** Tenant shall be responsible, at its sole cost and expense, for Hazardous Material and other biohazard disposal services for the Premises. Such services shall be performed by contractors reasonably acceptable to Landlord and on a sufficient basis to ensure that the Premises are at all times kept neat, clean and free of Hazardous Materials and biohazards except in appropriate, specially marked containers reasonably approved by Landlord.

### 17.8 Landlord Obligations with respect to Hazardous Materials.

(a) Landlord Representations, Covenants and Indemnity. Landlord hereby represents and warrants to Tenant that, to the Best of Landlord's Knowledge (as that term is defined in Section 25.17 below) as of the Execution Date, that except to the extent (if any) as may be disclosed in the following described environmental assessment reports which have been made available by Landlord to Tenant (the "**Disclosed Materials**"), there are no Hazardous Materials in the Premises:

- Decommissioning Closure Report dated 7/15/2014, prepared by Golder Associates Inc.
- Phase I ESA dated 9/25/2013, prepared by Boston Environmental.

Landlord covenants that neither Landlord, nor Landlord's agents, employees, or contractors shall bring any Hazardous Materials in or on the Premises. Landlord hereby indemnifies and shall defend and hold Tenant, its officers, directors, employees, and agents harmless from any Claims arising as result of any breach by Landlord of its representations, warranties, or covenants under this Section 17.8(a).

(b) Landlord Remediation. If Hazardous Materials are discovered in, on or under the Property which are not in compliance with applicable Environmental Laws, and which are not the responsibility of Tenant pursuant to this Article 17, then Landlord shall remove or remediate the same, when, if, and in the manner required by applicable Environmental Laws.

### 18. RULES AND REGULATIONS.

**18.1 Rules and Regulations.** Tenant will faithfully observe and comply with the Building Rules and Regulations attached hereto as Exhibit 8-1, the Construction Rules and Regulations attached hereto as Exhibit 8-2, and reasonable rules and regulations as may be promulgated, from time to time, with respect to the Building, the Property and construction within the Property (collectively, the "Rules and Regulations"). Landlord hereby agrees that: (i) any future Rules and Regulations shall be provided to Tenant and the other tenants in the Building in writing not discriminate among similarly situated tenants, and (ii) in enforcing any Rules and Regulations, Landlord will not discriminate among similarly situated tenants. In the case of any conflict between the provisions of this Lease and any future rules and regulations, the provisions of this Lease shall control. Nothing contained in this Lease shall be construed to impose upon Landlord any duty or obligation to enforce the Rules and Regulations or the terms, covenants or conditions in any other lease as against any other tenant and Landlord shall not be liable to Tenant for violation of the same by any other tenant, its servants, employees, agents, contractors, visitors, invitees or licensees.

**18.2 Energy Conservation.** Landlord may institute upon written notice to Tenant such reasonable, non-discriminatory (as among similarly situated tenants) policies, programs and measures as may be necessary, required, or expedient for the conservation and/or preservation of energy or energy services (collectively, the "Conservation Program"), if such Conservation Program is either: (i) then being provided in comparable combination laboratory, research and development and office buildings in the vicinity of the Premises, provided however, that the Conservation Program does not, by reason of such policies, programs and measures, reduce the level of energy or energy services being provided to the Premises below the level of energy or energy services then being provided in comparable combination laboratory, research and development and office buildings in the vicinity of the Premises, or (ii) required by Legal Requirements. Upon receipt of such notice, Tenant shall comply with the Conservation Program.



**18.3 Recycling.** Upon written notice, Landlord may establish reasonable, non-discriminatory (as among similarly situated tenants) policies, programs and measures for the recycling of paper, products, plastic, tin and other materials (a "**Recycling Program**"). Upon receipt of such notice, Tenant will comply with the Recycling Program at Tenant's sole cost and expense.

## **19. LAWS AND PERMITS.**

### **19.1 Legal Requirements.**

(a) **Tenant Obligations.** Tenant shall not either: (i) cause, or (ii) permit any Tenant Party to use the Premises, or cause the Property or the Building to be used in any way that (1) violates any Legal Requirement, (2) violates any governmental permit, approval, variance, covenant or restrictions of record affecting the Property as of the Execution Date, (3) violates any provisions of this Lease, (4) interferes with the rights of tenants of the Building, or (5) constitutes a material nuisance or waste. Tenant shall obtain, maintain and pay for all permits and approvals needed for the operation of Tenant's business, as soon as reasonably possible, and in any event shall not undertake any operations unless all applicable permits and approvals are in place and shall, promptly take all actions necessary to comply with all Legal Requirements, including, without limitation, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, applicable to Tenant's use of the Premises, the Property or the Building. Tenant shall maintain in full force and effect all certifications or permissions required by any authority having jurisdiction to authorize, franchise or regulate Tenant's use of the Premises. Tenant shall be solely responsible for procuring and complying at all times with any and all necessary permits and approvals directly or indirectly relating or incident to: the conduct of its activities on the Premises; its scientific experimentation, transportation, storage, handling, use and disposal of any chemical or radioactive or bacteriological or pathological substances or organisms or other hazardous wastes or environmentally dangerous substances or materials or medical waste or animals or laboratory specimens. Within ten (10) days of a request by Landlord, which request shall be made not more than once during each period of twelve (12) consecutive months during the Term hereof, unless otherwise requested by any mortgagee of Landlord or unless Landlord reasonably suspects that Tenant has violated the provisions of this Section 19.1, Tenant shall furnish Landlord with copies of all such permits and approvals that Tenant possesses or has obtained together with a certificate certifying that such permits are all of the permits that Tenant possesses or has obtained with respect to the Premises. Tenant shall promptly give written notice to Landlord of any warnings or violations relative to the above received in writing from any federal, state or municipal agency or by any court of law and shall promptly cure the conditions causing any such violations. Tenant shall not be deemed to be in default of its obligations under the preceding sentence to promptly cure any condition causing any such violation in the event that, in lieu of such cure, Tenant shall contest the validity of such violation by appellate or other proceedings permitted under applicable law, provided that: (i) any such contest is made reasonably and in good faith, (ii) Tenant shall agree to indemnify, defend (with counsel reasonably acceptable to Landlord)

and hold Landlord harmless from and against any and all liability, costs, damages, or expenses to the extent arising in connection with such condition and/or violation, (iii) Tenant shall promptly cure any violation in the event that its appeal of such violation is finally overruled or rejected (without further opportunity to appeal), and (iv) Tenant's decision to delay such cure shall not, in Landlord's good faith determination, be likely to result in any actual or threatened bodily injury, property damage, or any civil or criminal liability to Landlord, any tenant or occupant of the Building or the Property, or any other person or entity. Nothing contained in this Section 19.1 shall be construed to expand the uses permitted hereunder beyond the Permitted Uses.

(b) **Landlord Obligations.** Landlord shall comply with any Legal Requirements and with any direction of any public office or officer relating to the repair, maintenance and operation of: (i) the structural elements of the Building and common Building systems, (ii) the Common Areas, and (iii) any other portions of the Property that the Landlord is obligated to repair, and the costs so incurred by Landlord may be included in Operating Costs, subject to, and in accordance with, the provisions of Section 5.2.

## 20. DEFAULT

**20.1 Events of Default.** The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute an "**Event of Default**" hereunder by Tenant:

(a) If Tenant fails to make any payment of Rent or any other payment required hereunder, as and when due, and such failure shall continue for a period of five (5) business days after written notice thereof from Landlord to Tenant, provided, however, an Event of Default shall occur hereunder without any obligation of Landlord to give any notice if (i) Tenant fails to make any payment within five (5) business days after the due date therefor, and (ii) Landlord has given Tenant written notice under this Section 20.1(a) on more than two (2) occasions during the twelve (12) month interval preceding such failure by Tenant;

(b) If Tenant shall abandon the Premises (whether or not the keys shall have been surrendered or the Rent shall have been paid);

(c) If Tenant shall fail to execute and deliver to Landlord an estoppel certificate pursuant to Section 16 above or a subordination and attornment agreement pursuant to Section 22 below, within the timeframes set forth therein;

(d) If Tenant shall fail to maintain any insurance required hereunder;

(e) If Tenant causes or suffers any release of Hazardous Materials in or near the Property;

(f) If Tenant shall make a Transfer in violation of the provisions of Section 13 above, or if any event shall occur or any contingency shall arise whereby this Lease, or the term and estate thereby created, would (by operation of law or otherwise) devolve upon or pass to any person, firm or corporation other than Tenant, except as expressly permitted under Section 13 hereof;

(g) The failure by Tenant to observe or perform any of the covenants or provisions of this Lease to be observed or performed by Tenant, other than as specified above, and such failure continues for more than thirty (30) days after notice thereof from Landlord; provided, further, that if the nature of Tenant's default is such that more than thirty (30) days are reasonably required for its cure, then Tenant shall not be deemed to be in default if Tenant shall commence such cure within said thirty (30) day period and thereafter diligently prosecute such cure to completion;

(h) Tenant shall be involved in financial difficulties as evidenced by an admission in writing by Tenant of Tenant's inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or by the making or offering to make a composition of its debts with its creditors;

(i) Tenant shall make an assignment or trust mortgage, or other conveyance or transfer of like nature, of all or a substantial part of its property for the benefit of its creditors,

(j) an attachment on mesne process, on execution or otherwise, or other legal process shall issue against Tenant or its property and a sale of any of its assets shall be held thereunder;

(k) any judgment, attachment or the like in excess of \$100,000 shall be entered, recorded or filed against Tenant in any court, registry, etc. and Tenant shall fail to pay such judgment within thirty (30) days after the judgment shall have become final beyond appeal or to discharge or secure by surety bond such lien, attachment, etc. within thirty (30) days of such entry, recording or filing, as the case may be;

(l) the leasehold hereby created shall be taken on execution or by other process of law and shall not be revested in Tenant within thirty (30) days thereafter;

(m) a receiver, sequesterer, trustee or similar officer shall be appointed by a court of competent jurisdiction to take charge of all or any part of Tenant's Property and such appointment shall not be vacated within thirty (30) days; or

(n) any proceeding shall be instituted by or against Tenant pursuant to any of the provisions of any Act of Congress or State law relating to bankruptcy, reorganizations, arrangements, compositions or other relief from creditors, and, in the case of any proceeding instituted against it, if Tenant shall fail to have such proceedings dismissed within thirty (30) days or if Tenant is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent as a result of any such proceeding.

Wherever "Tenant" is used in subsections (h), (i), (j), (k), (m), or (n) of this Section 20.1, it shall be deemed to include any parent entity of Tenant and any guarantor of any of Tenant's obligations under this Lease.

**20.2 Remedies.** Upon an Event of Default, Landlord may, by notice to Tenant, elect to terminate this Lease; and thereupon (and without prejudice to any remedies which might otherwise be available for arrears of Rent or preceding breach of covenant or agreement and without prejudice to Tenant's liability for damages as hereinafter stated), upon the giving of such notice, this Lease shall terminate as of the date specified therein as though that were the Expiration Date. Without being taken or deemed to be guilty of any manner of trespass or

conversion, and without being liable to indictment, prosecution or damages therefor, Landlord may thereafter, by lawful process, enter into and upon the Premises (or any part thereof in the name of the whole); repossess the same, as of its former estate; and expel Tenant and those claiming under Tenant. The words "re-entry" and "re-enter" as used in this Lease are not restricted to their technical legal meanings.

### 20.3 Damages—Termination.

(a) Upon the termination of this Lease under the provisions of this Section 20, Tenant shall pay to Landlord Rent up to the time of such termination, shall continue to be liable for any preceding breach of covenant, and in addition, shall pay to Landlord as damages, at the election of Landlord, either:

(i) the amount (discounted to present value at the rate of five percent (5%) per annum) by which, at the time of the termination of this Lease (or at any time thereafter if Landlord shall have initially elected damages under Section 20.3(a)(ii) below), (x) the aggregate of Rent projected over the period commencing with such termination and ending on the Expiration Date, exceeds (y) the aggregate projected rental value of the Premises for such period, taking into account a reasonable time period during which the Premises shall be unoccupied, plus all Reletting Costs (hereinafter defined); or

(ii) amounts equal to Rent which would have been payable by Tenant had this Lease not been so terminated, payable upon the due dates therefor specified herein following such termination and until the Expiration Date, *provided, however*, if Landlord shall re-let the Premises during such period, that Landlord shall credit Tenant with the net rents received by Landlord from such re-letting, such net rents to be determined by first deducting from the gross rents as and when received by Landlord from such re-letting the expenses incurred or paid by Landlord in terminating this Lease, as well as the expenses of re-letting, including altering and preparing the Premises for new tenants, brokers' commissions, and all other similar expenses properly chargeable against the Premises and the rental therefrom (collectively, "**Reletting Costs**"), it being understood that any such re-letting may be for a period equal to or shorter or longer than the remaining Term; and *provided, further*, that (x) in no event shall Tenant be entitled to receive any excess of such net rents over the sums payable by Tenant to Landlord hereunder and (y) in no event shall Tenant be entitled in any suit for the collection of damages pursuant to this Section 20.3(a)(ii) to a credit in respect of any net rents from a re-letting except to the extent that such net rents are actually received by Landlord prior to the commencement of such suit. If the Premises or any part thereof should be re-let in combination with other space, then proper apportionment on a square foot area basis shall be made of the rent received from such re-letting and of the expenses of re-letting.

(b) In calculating the amount due under Section 20.3(a)(i), above, there shall be included, in addition to the Base Rent, all other considerations agreed to be paid or performed by Tenant, including without limitation Tenant's Share of Operating Costs and Taxes, on the assumption that all such amounts and considerations would have increased at the rate of five percent (5%) per annum for the balance of the full term hereby granted.

(c) Suit or suits for the recovery of such damages, or any installments thereof, may be brought by Landlord from time to time at its election, and nothing contained herein shall be deemed to require Landlord to postpone suit until the date when the Term would have expired if it had not been terminated hereunder.

(d) Nothing herein contained shall be construed as limiting or precluding the recovery by Landlord against Tenant of any sums or damages to which, in addition to the damages particularly provided above, Landlord may lawfully be entitled by reason of any Event of Default hereunder.

(e) Landlord agrees to use reasonable efforts to relet the Premises after Tenant vacates the Premises in the event that the Lease is terminated based upon a default by Tenant hereunder. Marketing of Tenant's Premises in a manner similar to the manner in which Landlord markets other premises within Landlord's control in the Building shall be deemed to have satisfied Landlord's obligation to use "reasonable efforts." In no event shall Landlord be required to (i) solicit or entertain negotiations with any other prospective tenants for the Premises until Landlord obtains full and complete possession of the Premises including, without limitation, the final and unappealable legal right to re-let the Premises free of any claim of Tenant, (ii) relet the Premises before leasing other vacant space in the Building, or (iii) lease the Premises for a rental less than the current fair market rental then prevailing for similar office space in the Building.

**20.4 Landlord's Self-Help; Fees and Expenses.** If Tenant shall default in the performance of any covenant on Tenant's part to be performed in this Lease contained, including without limitation the obligation to maintain the Premises in the required condition pursuant to Section 10.1 above, Landlord may, if Tenant fails to cure such default after receiving thirty (30) days advance written notice from Landlord, or such longer period as Tenant may require to cure such default, provided that Tenant commences to cure such default within such thirty (30) day period and thereafter diligently prosecutes such cure to completion (except that Landlord may exercise its rights under this Section 20.4 without prior notice to Tenant in an emergency), perform the same for the account of Tenant. Tenant shall pay to Landlord upon demand therefor any costs incurred by Landlord in connection therewith, together with interest at the Lease Interest Rate until paid in full. In addition, Tenant shall pay all of Landlord's costs and expenses, including without limitation reasonable out of pocket attorneys' fees, incurred: (i) in enforcing any obligation of Tenant under this Lease, or (ii) as a result of Landlord or any of the Landlord Parties, without its fault, being made party to any litigation pending by or against any of the Tenant Parties.

**20.5 Waiver of Redemption, Statutory Notice and Grace Periods.** Tenant does hereby waive and surrender all rights and privileges which it might have under or by reason of any present or future Legal Requirements to redeem the Premises or to have a continuance of this Lease for the Term hereby demised after being dispossessed or ejected therefrom by process of law or under the terms of this Lease or after the termination of this Lease as herein provided. Except to the extent prohibited by Legal Requirements, any statutory notice and grace periods provided to Tenant by law are hereby expressly waived by Tenant.

**20.6 Landlord's Remedies Not Exclusive.** The specified remedies to which Landlord may resort hereunder are cumulative and are not intended to be exclusive of any remedies or means of redress to which Landlord may at any time be lawfully entitled, and Landlord may invoke any remedy (including the remedy of specific performance) allowed at law or in equity as if specific remedies were not herein provided for.

**20.7 No Waiver.** Landlord's failure to seek redress for violation, or to insist upon the strict performance, of any covenant or condition of this Lease, or any of the Rules and Regulations promulgated hereunder, shall not prevent a subsequent act, which would have originally constituted a violation, from having all the force and effect of an original violation. The receipt by Landlord of Rent with knowledge of the breach of any covenant of this Lease shall not be deemed a waiver of such breach. The failure of Landlord to enforce any of such Rules and Regulations against Tenant and/or any other tenant in the Building shall not be deemed a waiver of any such Rules and Regulations. No provisions of this Lease shall be deemed to have been waived by either party unless such waiver be in writing signed by such party. No payment by Tenant or receipt by Landlord of a lesser amount than the Rent herein stipulated shall be deemed to be other than on account of the stipulated Rent, nor shall any endorsement or statement on any check or any letter accompanying any check or payment as Rent be deemed an accord and satisfaction, and Landlord may accept such check or payment without prejudice to Landlord's right to recover the balance of such Rent or pursue any other remedy in this Lease provided.

**20.8 Restrictions on Tenant's Rights.** During the continuation of any material monetary Event of Default, (a) Landlord shall not be obligated to provide Tenant with any notice pursuant to Sections 2.3 and 2.4 above; and (b) Tenant shall not have the right to make, nor to request Landlord's consent or approval with respect to, any Alterations or Transfers.

**20.9 Landlord Default.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Lease, Landlord shall in no event be in default in the performance of any of Landlord's obligations under this Lease unless Landlord shall have failed to perform such obligations within thirty (30) days (or such additional time as is reasonably required to correct any such default, provided Landlord commences cure within 30 days) after notice by Tenant to Landlord properly specifying wherein Landlord has failed to perform any such obligation, provided however, that the provisions of this sentence shall not affect or delay Tenant's rights and remedies under Section 10.7 of this Lease. Except as expressly set forth in this Lease, Tenant shall not have the right to terminate or cancel this Lease or to withhold rent or to set-off or deduct any claim or damages against rent as a result of any default by Landlord or breach by Landlord of its covenants or any warranties or promises hereunder, unless same continues after notice to Landlord thereof and a opportunity for Landlord to cure the same as set forth above. In addition, except as set forth in Section 10.7(c), Tenant shall not assert any right to deduct the cost of repairs or any monetary claim against Landlord from rent thereafter due and payable under this Lease.

## 21. SURRENDER; ABANDONED PROPERTY; HOLD-OVER

### 21.1 Surrender

(a) Upon the expiration or earlier termination of the Term, Tenant shall (i) peaceably quit and surrender to Landlord the Premises (including without limitation all fixed lab benches, fume hoods, electric, plumbing, heating and sprinkling systems, fixtures and outlets, vaults, paneling, molding, shelving, radiator enclosures, cork, rubber, linoleum and composition floors, ventilating, silencing, air conditioning and cooling equipment therein and all other furniture, fixtures, and equipment that was either provided by Landlord or paid for in whole or in part by any allowance provided to Tenant by Landlord under this Lease) broom clean, in good order, repair and condition excepting only ordinary wear and tear and damage by fire or other insured Casualty; (ii) remove all of Tenant's Property, all autoclaves and cage washers and, to the extent specified by Landlord at the time of granting of its consent, Alterations made by Tenant; and (iii) repair any damage to the Premises or the Building caused by the installation or removal of Tenant's Property and/or such Alterations. Tenant's obligations under this Section 21.1(a) shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

(b) Prior to the expiration of this Lease (or within thirty (30) days after any earlier termination), except with respect to any Disclosed Materials, Tenant shall clean and otherwise decommission all interior surfaces (including floors, walls, ceilings, and counters), piping, supply lines, waste lines, acid neutralization systems and plumbing in and/or exclusively serving the Premises, and all exhaust or other ductwork in and/or exclusively serving the Premises, in each case which has carried or released or been contacted by any Hazardous Materials or other chemical or biological materials used in the operation of the Premises, and shall otherwise clean the Premises so as to permit the Surrender Plan (defined below) to be issued. At least thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of the Term (or, if applicable, within five (5) business days after any earlier termination of this Lease), Tenant shall deliver to Landlord a reasonably detailed narrative description of the actions proposed (or required by any Legal Requirements) to be taken by Tenant in order to render the Premises (including any Alterations permitted or required by Landlord to remain therein) free of Hazardous Materials and otherwise released for unrestricted use and occupancy including without limitation causing the Premises to be decommissioned in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and/or the Massachusetts Department of Public Health (the "**MDPH**") for the control of radiation, and cause the Premises to be released for unrestricted use by the Radiation Control Program of the MDPH (the "**Surrender Plan**"). The Surrender Plan (i) shall be accompanied by a current list of (A) all Required Permits held by or on behalf of any Tenant Party with respect to Hazardous Materials in, on, under, at or about the Premises, and (B) Tenant's Hazardous Materials, and (ii) shall be subject to the review and approval of Landlord's environmental consultant. In connection with review and approval of the Surrender Plan, upon request of Landlord, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord or its consultant such additional non-proprietary information concerning the use of and operations within the Premises as Landlord shall request. On or before the expiration of the Term (or within thirty (30) days after any earlier termination of this Lease, during which period Tenant's use and occupancy of the Premises shall be governed by Section 21.3 below), Tenant shall deliver to Landlord a certification from a third party certified industrial hygienist reasonably acceptable to Landlord certifying that the Premises do not contain any Hazardous Materials and evidence that the approved Surrender Plan shall have been satisfactorily completed by a contractor acceptable to Landlord, and Landlord shall have the right, subject to reimbursement at Tenant's expense as set forth below, to cause Landlord's environmental consultant to inspect the Premises and perform such additional procedures as may be deemed reasonably necessary to confirm that the Premises are, as of the expiration of the Term (or, if applicable, the date which is thirty (30) days after any earlier termination of this Lease), free of Hazardous Materials and otherwise available for unrestricted

use and occupancy as aforesaid. Landlord shall have the unrestricted right to deliver the Surrender Plan and any report by Landlord's environmental consultant with respect to the surrender of the Premises to third parties. Such third parties and the Landlord Parties shall be entitled to rely on the Surrender Report. If Tenant shall fail to prepare or submit a Surrender Plan approved by Landlord, or if Tenant shall fail to complete the approved Surrender Plan, or if such Surrender Plan, whether or not approved by Landlord, shall fail to adequately address the use of Hazardous Materials by any of the Tenant Parties in, on, at, under or about the Premises, Landlord shall have the right to take any such actions as Landlord may deem reasonable or appropriate to assure that the Premises and the Property are surrendered in the condition required hereunder, the cost of which actions shall be reimbursed by Tenant as Additional Rent upon demand. Tenant's obligations under this Section 21.1(b) shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Term.

(c) No act or thing done by Landlord during the Term shall be deemed an acceptance of a surrender of the Premises, and no agreement to accept such surrender shall be valid, unless in writing signed by Landlord. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, no employee of Landlord or of Landlord's agents shall have any power to accept the keys of the Premises prior to the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease. The delivery of keys to any employee of Landlord or of Landlord's agents shall not operate as a termination of this Lease or a surrender of the Premises.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Tenant shall, at its sole cost and expense, remove from the Premises, prior to the end of the Term, any item installed by or for Tenant and which, pursuant to Legal Requirements, must be removed therefrom before the Premises may be used by a subsequent tenant.

**21.2 Abandoned Property.** After the expiration or earlier termination hereof, if Tenant fails to remove any property from the Building or the Premises which Tenant is obligated by the terms of this Lease to remove within the applicable Abandonment Notice Period, as hereinafter defined, after written notice from Landlord, such property (the "**Abandoned Property**") shall be conclusively deemed to have been abandoned, and may either be retained by Landlord as its property or sold or otherwise disposed of in such manner as Landlord may see fit. The "**Abandonment Notice Period**" shall be two (2) business days, in the event of the expiration of the Term of the Lease, and shall be ten (10) business days in the event of the earlier termination of the Term of the Lease. If any item of Abandoned Property shall be sold, Tenant hereby agrees that Landlord may receive and retain the proceeds of such sale and apply the same to the expenses of the sale, the cost of moving and storage, any damages to which Landlord may be entitled under Section 20 hereof or pursuant to law, to any arrears of Rent, and to any other amounts due from Tenant to Landlord, with any remainder to be promptly returned to Tenant.

**21.3 Holdover.** If any of the Tenant Parties holds over (which term shall include, without limitation, the failure of Tenant or any Tenant Party to perform all of its obligations under Section 21.1 above) after the end of the Term, Tenant shall be deemed a tenant-at-sufferance subject to the provisions of this Lease; provided that whether or not Landlord has previously accepted payments of Rent from Tenant, (i) Tenant shall pay Base Rent at the Hold-Over Percentage, as hereinafter defined, of the highest rate of Base Rent payable during the Term, (ii) Tenant shall continue to pay to Landlord all additional rent, and (iii) if such hold over



continues for a period of more than thirty (30) days, Tenant shall be liable for all damages, including without limitation lost business and consequential damages, incurred by Landlord as a result of such holding over, Tenant hereby acknowledging that Landlord may need the Premises after the end of the Term for other tenants and that the damages which Landlord may suffer as the result of Tenant's holding over cannot be determined as of the Execution Date. The "**Hold Over Percentage**" shall be 150%.

**21.4 Warranties.** Tenant hereby assigns to Landlord, to the extent assignable, any warranties in effect on the last day of the Term with respect to any fixtures and Alterations installed and to remain in the Premises. Tenant shall provide Landlord with copies of any such warranties prior to the expiration of the Term (or, if the Lease is earlier terminated, within five (5) days thereafter).

## **22. MORTGAGEE RIGHTS**

**22.1 Subordination.** Tenant's rights and interests under this Lease shall be (i) subject and subordinate to any ground lease, overleases, mortgage, deed of trust, or similar instrument covering the Premises, the Building and/or the Land and to all advances, modifications, renewals, replacements, and extensions thereof (each of the foregoing, a "**Mortgage**"), or (ii) if any Mortgagee elects, prior to the lien of any present or future Mortgage. Landlord shall endeavor to obtain an SNDA (as defined below) from the holder of the existing Mortgage affecting the Property.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, it shall be a condition to Tenant's obligation to subordinate this Lease to any future Mortgage, that Landlord obtains a subordination, non-disturbance and attornment agreement from the holder of such Mortgage (or ground lessor, as the case may be) in the standard form used by such Mortgagee (or ground lessor, as the case may be) ("**SNDA**").

**22.2 Notices.** Tenant shall give each Mortgagee of which the Tenant is given written notice with the same notices given to Landlord concurrently with the notice to Landlord. Each such Mortgagee shall have the concurrent grace period afforded to Landlord to cure a Landlord default (except that, with respect to any default which is the basis for Tenant to terminate the Lease, each Mortgagee shall have a commercially reasonable additional period of time to cure such default, as set forth in the Mortgagee's SNDA with Tenant), and Mortgagee's curing of any of Landlord's default shall be treated as performance by Landlord.

**22.3 Mortgagee Consent.** Tenant acknowledges that, other than any consent or approval provided under Section 11 hereof, where applicable, any consent or approval hereafter given by Landlord may be subject to the further consent or approval of a Mortgagee; and the failure or refusal of such Mortgagee to give such consent or approval shall, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Lease contained, constitute reasonable justification for Landlord's withholding its consent or approval.

**23. QUIET ENJOYMENT.**

Landlord covenants that so long as Tenant keeps and performs each and every covenant, agreement, term, provision and condition herein contained on the part and on behalf of Tenant to be kept and performed, Tenant shall peaceably and quietly hold, occupy and enjoy the Premises during the Term from and against the claims of all persons lawfully claiming by, through or under Landlord subject, nevertheless, to: (i) the covenants, agreements, terms, provisions and conditions of this Lease, (ii) any matters of record as of the Execution Date other than Mortgages, and (iii) any Mortgage to which this Lease is subject and subordinate, as hereinabove set forth.

**24. NOTICES.**

Any notice, consent, request, bill, demand or statement hereunder (each, a "Notice") by either party to the other party shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when either delivered by nationally recognized overnight courier (in either case with evidence of delivery or refusal thereof) addressed as follows:

- If to Landlord: King 200 CPD LLC  
c/o King Street Properties  
200 CambridgePark Drive  
Cambridge, MA 02140  
Attention: Stephen D. Lynch
  
- With a copy to: Goulston & Storrs PC  
400 Atlantic Avenue  
Boston, MA 02110  
Attention: King Street
  
- With a copy to: Capital One, National Association  
90 Park Avenue, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10016  
Attn: Commercial Real Estate Banking
  
- and to: Morrison & Foerster LLP  
250 West 55th Street  
New York, New York 10019  
Attn: Jeffrey Temple, Esq
  
- If to Tenant: Unum Therapeutics  
200 CambridgePark Drive  
Cambridge, MA 02140
  
- With a copy to: Faber Daeufer & Itrato PC  
950 Winter Street, Suite 4500  
Waltham, MA 02451  
Attn: Brian M. Connelly

Tenant's Designated Personnel  
(for the purposes of Section 2.4):

\_\_\_\_\_  
Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any notice from Landlord to Tenant regarding ordinary business operations (e.g., exercise of a right of access to the Premises, maintenance activities, invoices, etc.) may also be given by written notice delivered to any person at the Premises whom Landlord reasonably believes is authorized to receive such notice on behalf of Tenant without copies as specified above. Either party may at any time change the address or specify an additional address for such Notices by delivering or mailing, as aforesaid, to the other party a notice stating the change and setting forth the changed or additional address, provided such changed or additional address is within the United States. Notices shall be effective upon the date of receipt or refusal thereof.

**25. MISCELLANEOUS**

**25.1 Separability.** If any provision of this Lease or portion of such provision or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is for any reason held invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Lease (or the remainder of such provision) and the application thereof to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

**25.2 Captions.** The captions are inserted only as a matter of convenience and for reference, and in no way define, limit or describe the scope of this Lease nor the intent of any provisions thereof.

**25.3 Broker.** Tenant and Landlord each warrants and represents that it has dealt with no broker in connection with the consummation of this Lease other than Cushman & Wakefield and CB Richard Ellis (collectively, "**Broker**"). Tenant and Landlord each agrees to defend, indemnify and save the other harmless from and against any Claims arising in breach of the representation and warranty set forth in the immediately preceding sentence. Landlord shall be solely responsible for the payment of any brokerage commissions to Broker.

**25.4 Entire Agreement.** This Lease, Lease Summary Sheet and all Exhibits attached hereto contain the entire and only agreement between the parties and any and all statements and representations, written and oral, including previous correspondence and agreements between the parties hereto, are merged herein. Tenant acknowledges that all representations and statements upon which it relied in executing this Lease are contained herein and that Tenant in no way relied upon any other statements or representations, written or oral. This Lease may not be modified orally or in any manner other than by written agreement signed by the parties hereto.

**25.5 Governing Law.** This Lease is made pursuant to, and shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and any applicable local municipal rules, regulations, by-laws, ordinances and the like.

**25.6 Representation of Authority.** By his or her execution hereof, each of the signatories on behalf of the respective parties hereby warrants and represents to the other that he or she is duly authorized to execute this Lease on behalf of such party.

**25.7 Expenses Incurred by Landlord Upon Tenant Requests.** Tenant shall, upon demand, reimburse Landlord for all reasonable expenses, including, without limitation, legal fees, incurred by Landlord in connection with all requests by Tenant for consents, approvals or execution of collateral documentation related to this Lease, including, without limitation, costs incurred by Landlord in the review and approval of Tenant's plans and specifications in connection with proposed Alterations to be made by Tenant to the Premises or in connection with requests by Tenant for Landlord's consent to make a Transfer; provided however, that: (i) the maximum amount payable by Tenant on account of fees incurred by Landlord with respect to any request by Tenant for Landlord's consent to a proposed Transfer shall be \$2,000, except: (w) where the Transfer is a sub-sublease of any tier, and (x) where, at Tenant's request, the parties enter into a mutually acceptable amendment to the Lease in connection with such proposed Transfer, and (ii) Tenant shall not be required to pay for the cost of Landlord's review and approval of Tenant's plans and specifications in connection with proposed Alterations, except in those instances where Landlord, in its reasonable business judgment, is required to engage a third-party engineer (e.g., structural or MEP) to review such plans and specifications. Such costs shall be deemed to be additional rent under this Lease.

**25.8 Survival.** Without limiting any other obligation of either party which may survive the expiration or prior termination of the Term, all obligations on the part of either party to indemnify, defend, or hold the other party harmless, as set forth in this Lease shall survive the expiration or prior termination of the Term.

**25.9 Limitation of Liability.**

(a) Limitations on Landlord's Liability. Tenant shall neither assert nor seek to enforce any claim against Landlord or any of the Landlord Parties, or the assets of any of the Landlord Parties, for breach of this Lease or otherwise, other than against Landlord's interest in the Property and in the uncollected rents, issues and profits thereof, and Tenant agrees to look solely to such interest for the satisfaction of any liability of Landlord under this Lease. This Section 25.9 shall not limit any right that Tenant might otherwise have to obtain injunctive relief against Landlord. Landlord and Tenant specifically agree that in no event shall any officer, director, trustee, employee or representative of Landlord or of any of the other Landlord Parties ever be personally liable for any obligation under this Lease, nor shall Landlord or any of the other Landlord Parties be liable for consequential, indirect or incidental damages or for lost income or lost profits whatsoever in connection with this Lease.

(b) Limitations on Tenant's Liability. Landlord and Tenant specifically agree that in no event shall any officer, director, trustee, employee or representative of Tenant ("Tenant Limited Parties") ever be personally liable for any obligation under this Lease, nor shall Tenant or any of the other Tenant Limited Parties be liable for consequential, indirect or incidental damages or for lost income or lost profits whatsoever in connection with this Lease, provided however, that nothing in this Section 25.9(b) shall affect or limit any liability or obligation which Tenant has to Landlord pursuant to either Sections 17 (Hazardous Materials), 21.1 (Surrender) or 21.3 (Hold Over).

**25.10 Binding Effect.** The covenants, agreements, terms, provisions and conditions of this Lease shall bind and benefit the successors and assigns of the parties hereto with the same effect as if mentioned in each instance where a party hereto is named or referred to, except that no violation of the provisions of Section 13 hereof shall operate to vest any rights in any successor or assignee of Tenant.

**25.11 Landlord Obligations upon Transfer.** Upon any sale, transfer or other disposition of the Property, Landlord shall be entirely freed and relieved from the performance and observance thereafter of all covenants and obligations hereunder on the part of Landlord to be performed and observed, it being understood and agreed in such event (and it shall be deemed and construed as a covenant running with the land) that the person succeeding to Landlord's ownership of said reversionary interest shall thereupon and thereafter assume, and perform and observe, any and all of such covenants and obligations of Landlord, except as otherwise agreed in writing.

**25.12 No Grant of Interest.** Tenant shall not grant any interest whatsoever in any fixtures within the Premises or any item paid in whole or in part by Landlord's Contribution or by Landlord.

**25.13 Financial Information.** Tenant shall deliver to Landlord, within thirty (30) days after Landlord's reasonable request, Tenant's most recently completed balance sheet and related statements of income, shareholder's equity and cash flows statements (audited if available) reviewed by an independent certified public accountant and certified by an officer of Tenant as being true and correct in all material respects. Any such financial information may be relied upon by any actual or potential lessor, purchaser, or mortgagee of the Property or any portion thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of this Section 25.13 shall have no force or effect so long as Tenant is a publicly traded company

**25.14 OFAC Certificate.** Executive Order No. 13224 on Terrorist Financing, effective September 24, 2001 (the "**Executive Order**"), and the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (Public Law 10756, the "**Patriot Act**") prohibit certain property transfers. Tenant hereby represents and warrants to Landlord (which representations and warranties shall be deemed to be continuing and re-made at all times during the Term) that Tenant is not in violation of the Executive Order, and that Tenant is not listed on the United States Department of the Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control ("**OFAC**") list of "Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons" as modified from time to time. The most current list of "Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons" can be found at <http://www.treas.gov/offices/eotffc/ofac/sdn/index.html>. Tenant shall from time to time, within ten days after request by Landlord, deliver to Landlord any certification or other evidence requested from time to time by Landlord in its reasonable discretion, confirming Tenant's compliance with these provisions. No assignment or subletting, other than an assignment to an Affiliated Entity or Successor, shall be effective unless and until the assignee or subtenant thereunder delivers to Landlord written confirmation of such party's compliance with the provisions of this subsection, in form and content satisfactory to Landlord.

**25.15 Confidential Information.** Either Landlord or Tenant, or their respective representatives, may disclose (“**Disclosing Party**”) to the other party or its representatives (“**Receiving Party**”), orally or in writing, or Landlord or Tenant (or their respective representatives) may otherwise obtain, through observation or otherwise, Confidential Information of Disclosing Party. The Receiving Party must, and must cause its representatives to: (i) protect all such Confidential Information from disclosure except as expressly permitted hereunder; (ii) only disclose such Confidential Information to those employees, independent contractors, agents, advisors, directors and officers of the Receiving Party to the extent necessary or required for performance of obligations hereunder, and Landlord shall have the right to disclose such Confidential Information to its actual and prospective lenders, investors and purchasers, and Tenant shall have the right to disclose such Confidential Information to any prospective party to a Transfer, provided that, prior to any such disclosure, the Receiving Party has secured written commitments from the aforementioned persons or entities evidencing their agreement to comply with the confidentiality requirements of this Lease.

Confidential Information shall mean any and all information and materials disclosed by or on behalf of the Disclosing Party, any affiliate of the Disclosing Party or any of their respective representatives to the Disclosing Party or any of the Disclosing Party’s representatives to the extent that the same is marked or otherwise identified as confidential or proprietary information, or otherwise contained on Celgene letterhead. Additionally, Confidential Information shall include this Lease, and all documents and/or correspondence issued and/or delivered in connection with this Lease. Without limiting the foregoing (1) each party’s trade secrets, existing and future products or service offerings, designs, business plans, business opportunities, finances, research, development, know-how, and other business, operational or technical information shall be deemed the Confidential Information of that party to the extent that such information satisfies the conditions the immediately preceding sentence. As between Landlord and Tenant, except as provided otherwise in this Lease, each party’s respective Confidential Information will remain such party’s sole and exclusive property. To the extent third parties disclose to Landlord or Tenant the Confidential Information of the other party or its affiliates, the obligations set forth in this Section shall apply to the same extent as if the other party had disclosed such information directly to the Receiving Party.

The obligations set forth in this Section shall not apply to any portion of Confidential Information which is or later becomes generally available to the public by use, publication or the like, through no act or omission of the Receiving Party. In the event a Receiving Party becomes legally compelled to disclose any Confidential Information of the other party, it shall promptly provide the Disclosing Party with notice thereof prior to any disclosure, shall use its best efforts to minimize the disclosure of any Confidential Information, and shall cooperate with the Disclosing Party, in such manner as the Disclosing Party shall reasonably request, provided that the Receiving Party shall, in making such efforts and cooperating with the Disclosing Party, be entitled to reimbursement from the Disclosing Party within ten (10) days following its written demand, for any out-of-pocket costs incurred by the Receiving Party in connection with such efforts and cooperation. The Receiving Party shall be permitted to disclose Confidential Information when legally compelled to do so, or in connection with any litigation or alternative dispute resolution proceedings between Landlord and Tenant, unless the Disclosing Party has obtained a protective order or other appropriate remedy prohibiting such disclosure prior to the time that the Receiving Party is compelled, or permitted to do so (i.e., in connection with litigation or alternative dispute resolution, as aforesaid). The obligations under this Section shall survive the expiration of the Term or any earlier termination of this Agreement.

**25.16 Notice of Lease.** Neither party shall record this Lease, but each of the parties hereto agrees to join in the execution, in recordable form, of a statutory notice of lease and/or written declaration in which shall be stated the Term Commencement Date, the Term Commencement Date, the Extension Term and the Expiration Date, which notice of lease may be recorded by Tenant with the Middlesex South Registry of Deeds and/or filed with the Registry District of the Land Court, as appropriate.

**25.17 Best of Landlord's Knowledge.** The phrase "to the Best of Landlord's Knowledge" under shall mean the best of the knowledge of Thomas Ragno, acting as Manager of King Street Properties Investments LLC, acting as Manager of King Williams LLC, acting as Manager of King Street-BP Investors, LLC, acting as Manager of Landlord, and Steven Lynch, acting as Manager of King Street Properties Investments LLC, acting as Manager of King Williams LLC, acting as Manager of King Street-BP Investors, LLC, acting as Manager of Landlord, who Landlord represents and warrants to Tenant have, as of the Execution Date of this Lease, the most knowledge of the day to day operations of Landlord as it relates to this Lease.

**25.18 Publicity.** Except for the purposes of performance hereunder, without Tenant's prior written consent, which may be withheld at Tenant's sole discretion, Landlord and its representatives shall not use (including without limitation use in any publicity, advertising, media release, public announcement or other public disclosure) (i) any name, acronym, symbol or other designation by which Tenant or its affiliates or any of their respective human therapeutics, products or other materials is known or (ii) the names of any agent or employee of Tenant or its affiliates (each a "**Prohibited Use**"). Landlord shall notify Tenant in each event of a Prohibited Use promptly after Landlord becomes aware of the same, and, at Landlord's sole cost and expense, without limiting Tenant's rights and remedies hereunder, Landlord shall, and shall cause its Representatives, to immediately cease and desist each such Prohibited Use and take such other actions as reasonably requested by Tenant.

[SIGNATURES ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this Lease as a sealed instrument as of the Execution Date.

**LANDLORD**

KING 200 CPD LLC,  
a Delaware limited liability company

By: King Street-BP Investors, LLC,  
its Manager

By: King Williams LLC  
its Manager

By: King Street Properties Investments LLC,  
Its Manager

By: /s/ Stephen D. Lynch  
Name: Stephen D. Lynch  
Title: Manager

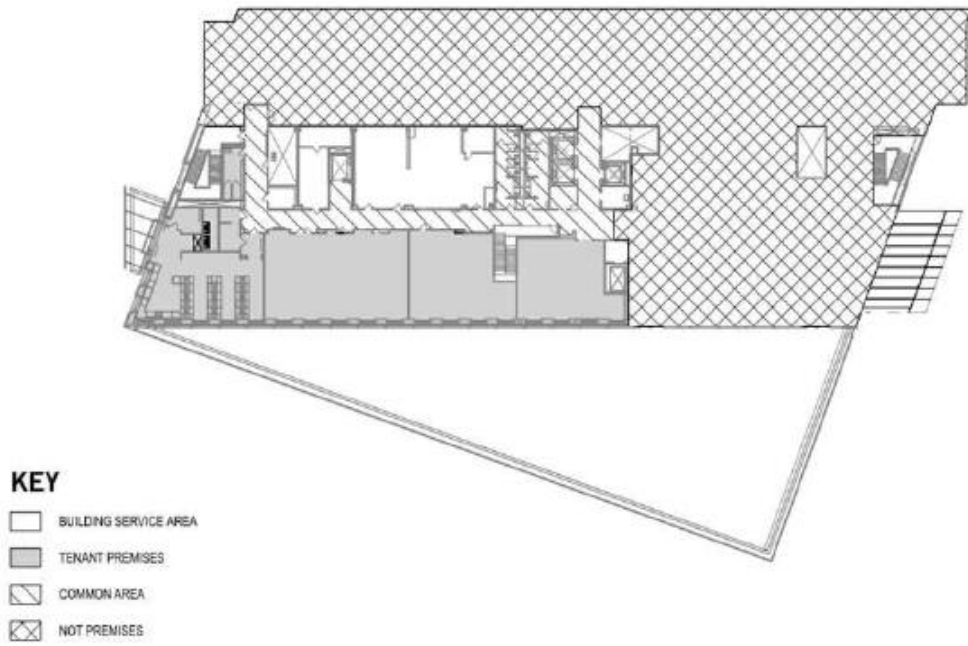
**TENANT**

UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.,  
a Delaware corporation

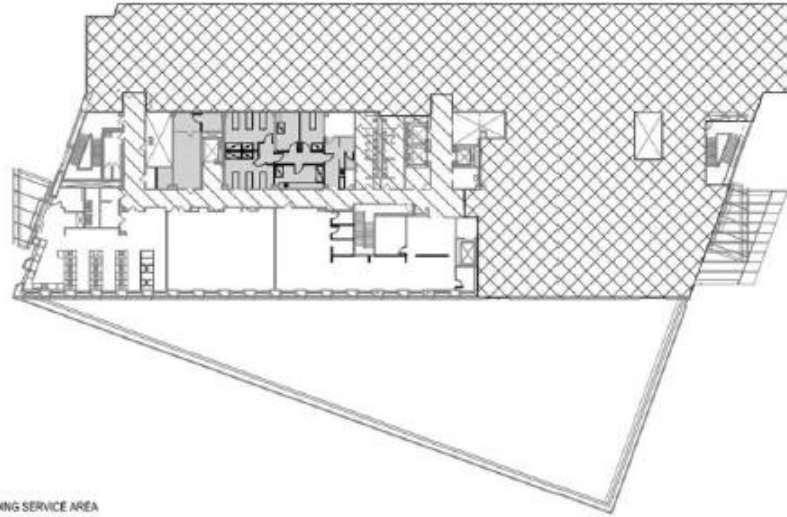
By: /s/ Charles Wilson  
Name: Charles Wilson  
Title: President and CEO



LEASE PLAN OF TEMPORARY PREMISES (ALSO KNOW AS BALANCE OF PRIME 2<sup>ND</sup> FLOOR PREMISES)



LEASE PLAN OF TEMPORARY PREMISES – VIVARIUM PREMISES – 2<sup>ND</sup> FLOOR

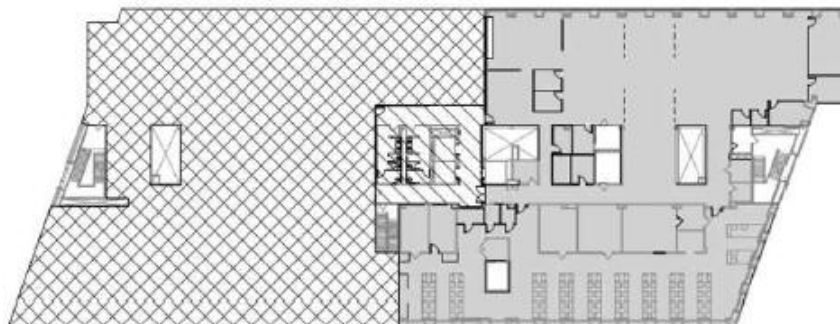


**KEY**





- BUILDING SERVICE AREA
- TENANT PREMISES
- COMMON AREA
- NOT PREMISES

EXHIBIT 1B

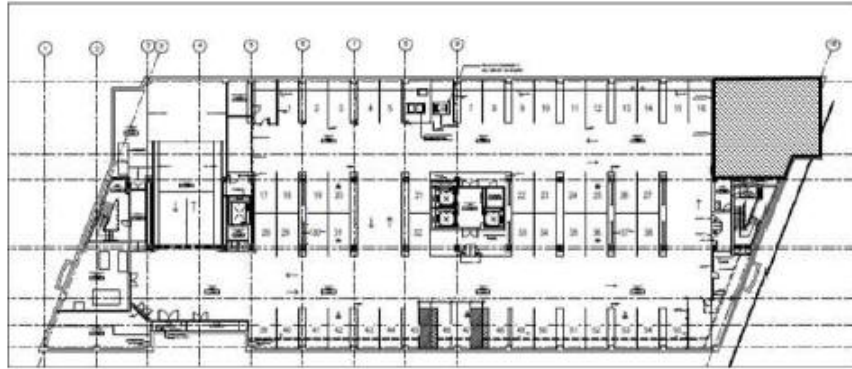
LEASE PLAN OF PRIME 3RD FLOOR PREMISES—  
3RD FLOOR



**KEY**

-  BUILDING SERVICE AREA
-  TENANT PREMISES
-  COMMON AREA
-  NOT PREMISES

LEASE PLAN OF PH SYSTEM ROOM—BASEMENT




 pH System Room



EXHIBIT 1D

LEASE PLAN OF CHEMICAL STORAGE PREMISES-1<sup>ST</sup> FLOOR



EXHIBIT 2

LEGAL DESCRIPTION

All that certain parcel of land with the buildings thereon situated on 200 CambridgePark Drive (formerly known as Rindge Avenue Extension) in the City of Cambridge, Middlesex County, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, being Lot A1, as shown on a plan entitled "Plan of Land in Cambridge Massachusetts", prepared by Vanasse Hangen Brustlin, Inc., dated May 14, 2001 and recorded with the Middlesex South District in Book 33523, Page 397, as Plan 840 of 2001.

TOGETHER WITH the benefit of the non-exclusive rights and easements for parking spaces, in common with others entitled thereto, (over Lot D) as set forth in an instrument entitled "TPA Parking Easement" by BRE/CambridgePark Land L.L.C. to Triangle Park Associates, dated April 15, 1999 and recorded with the Middlesex South District Registry of Deeds in Book 30055, Page 95, as affected by Relocation of TPA Parking Easement, dated October 16, 2012, recorded in Book 60269, Page 133 and Book 60443, Page 290; and as affected by First Amendment to TPA Parking Easement, recorded with said Deeds, Book 61204, Page 275.

FURTHER TOGETHER WITH the benefit of those non-exclusive easement rights set forth in an instrument entitled "Reciprocal Easement and Maintenance Agreement" by and between CambridgePark One Limited Partnership, CambridgePark Two Limited Partnership, CambridgePark Three Limited Partnership and Triangle Park Associates, dated October 30, 1997 and recorded with said Deeds in Book 27822, Page 205, as amended by First Amendment and Ratification of Reciprocal Easement and Maintenance Agreement dated March 5, 1999, and recorded with said Deeds in Book 30055, Page 108.

**WORK LETTER**

This Exhibit is attached to and made a part of the Lease (the "**Lease**") by and between **KING 200 CPD LLC**, a Delaware limited liability company ("**Landlord**"), and **UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Tenant**"), for space located at 200 CambridgePark Drive, Cambridge, Massachusetts. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given in the Lease.

1. **Cost of Landlord's Work.** Landlord's Work shall be performed at Landlord's cost, except for costs (collectively "**Tenant Costs**") incurred by Landlord as the result of: (i) Tenant Delays, which costs ("**Tenant Delay Costs**") Tenant shall pay to Landlord in accordance with Section 4 below, (ii) any Changes in Landlord's Work, which costs ("**Change Costs**") Tenant shall pay to Landlord in accordance with Section 5 below, and (iii) any Claims by Landlord's contractor ("**Contractor**"), which costs ("**Claims Costs**") Tenant shall pay to Landlord in accordance with Section 6 below.

2. **Tenant Responses.** Tenant shall respond, in writing, to any requests from Landlord or the Contractor for information, consents, or authorizations to proceed relating to any portion of Landlord's Work, within two (2) business days of Tenant's receipt of such request. Any failure by Tenant to respond within such time period may be the basis of a Tenant Delay.

3. **Billing.** "**Billing**" shall be defined as any invoice from Landlord setting forth, reasonable detail, the amount due from Tenant, and shall include invoices from vendors and service providers, and applications for payment from the Landlord's contractor for work completed through the date of Billing, as certified by the Landlord's contractor. Billing may not be submitted to Tenant more than one time per calendar month. The amounts payable by Tenant hereunder constitute Rent payable pursuant to the Lease, and the failure to timely pay same constitutes an Event of Default under the Lease.

4. **Tenant Delays.** Tenant shall pay Tenant Delay Costs to Landlord within thirty (30) days of Billing.

5. **Changes.** If Tenant shall request any change, addition or alteration in Landlord's Work (collectively, "**Changes**"), Landlord shall have such revisions to the drawings prepared. Promptly upon completion of the revisions, Landlord shall notify Tenant in writing of Landlord's estimate of the increased cost, if any, and/or the length of any Tenant Delay which will be chargeable to Tenant by reason of such Change. Tenant, within two (2) Business Days, shall notify Landlord in writing whether it desires to proceed with such Change. In the absence of such written authorization, Landlord shall have the option to continue work on the Premises disregarding the requested Change. Tenant shall pay for Change Costs to Landlord, within thirty (30) days of upon Billing, as such Change Work is being performed.



6. Claims. Tenant shall pay Claims Costs to Landlord, within thirty (30) days of billing. Claims Costs shall include any amounts properly due to the Contractor based upon the claims of the Contractor under Landlord's contract with the Contractor ("**Construction Contract**"), provided however, that the Claims shall not include any amounts arising from the default or negligence of Landlord, or Landlord's agents or employees, under Landlord's contract with Landlord's contractor.

7. Miscellaneous

(a) **Tenant's Authorized Representative**. Tenant designates ("Tenant's Representative") as the only person authorized to act for Tenant pursuant to this Work Letter. Landlord shall not be obligated to respond to or act upon any request, approval, inquiry or other communication ("**Communication**") from or on behalf of Tenant in connection with this Work Letter unless such Communication is in writing from Tenant's Representative. Tenant may change either Tenant's Representative at any time upon not less than five (5) business days advance written notice to Landlord.

(b) **Landlord's Authorized Representative**. Landlord designates ("**Landlord's Representative**") as the only person authorized to act for Landlord pursuant to this Work Letter. Tenant shall not be obligated to respond to or act upon any request, approval, inquiry or other Communication from or on behalf of Landlord in connection with this Work Letter unless such Communication is in writing from Landlord's Representative. Landlord may change either Landlord's Representative at any time upon not less than five (5) business days advance written notice to Tenant.

(c) Tenant shall have the right, during the performance of Landlord's Work, to have Tenant's Representative participate in weekly construction meetings with Landlord and the Contractor as to the status of the performance of Landlord's Work.

8. Disputes.

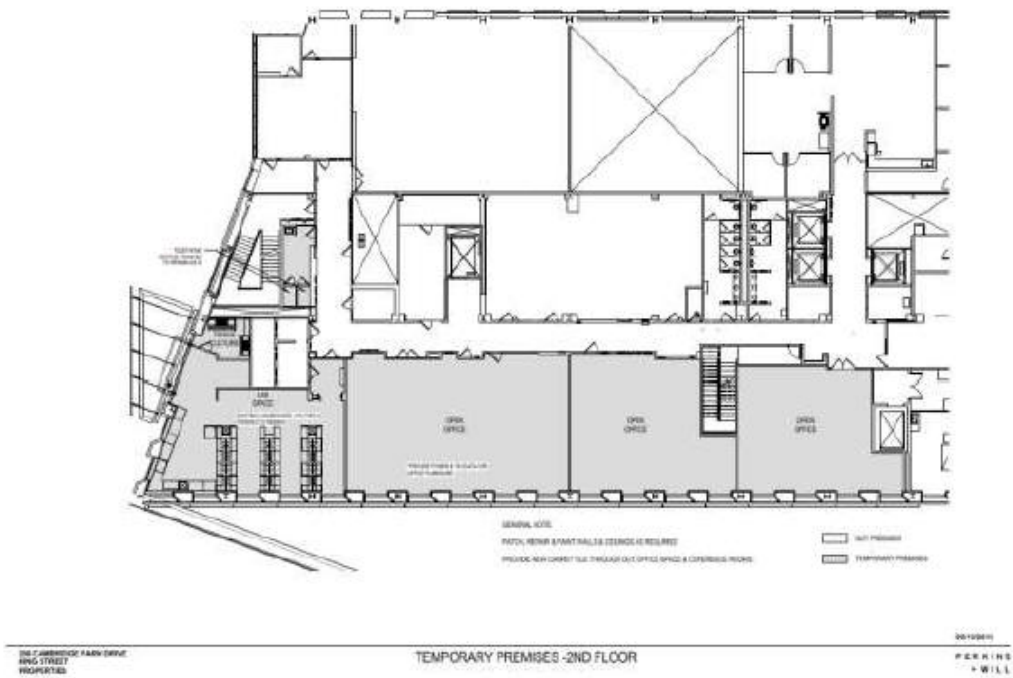
Any disputes relating to provisions or obligations in this Lease in connection with Landlord Work's or this Exhibit 3 shall be submitted to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of applicable state law, as from time to time amended. Arbitration proceedings, including the selection of an arbitrator, shall be conducted pursuant to the rules, regulations and procedures from time to time in effect as promulgated by the American Arbitration Association. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties hereby agree that the arbitrator for any disputes relating to Landlord's Work shall be a construction consultant experienced in the construction of office/laboratory buildings in the cities of Boston and Cambridge, as mutually agreed upon by the parties, or, if not then designated by the parties, within ten (10) days after either party makes a request for arbitration hereunder, or (if the parties do not mutually agree upon such arbitrator) as designated by the Boston office of the American Arbitration Association upon request by either party. Prior written notice of application by either party for arbitration shall be given to the other at least ten (10) days before submission of the application to the said Association's office in Boston, Massachusetts. The arbitrator shall hear the parties and their evidence. The decision of the arbitrator shall be binding and conclusive, and judgment upon the award or decision of the arbitrator may be entered in the appropriate court of law; and the parties consent to the jurisdiction of such court and further agree that any process or notice of motion or other application to the Court or a Judge thereof may be served outside the Commonwealth of Massachusetts by registered mail or by personal service, provided a reasonable time for

appearance is allowed. The costs and expenses of each arbitration hereunder and their apportionment between the parties shall be determined by the arbitrator in his award or decision. Except where a specified period is referenced in this Lease, no arbitrable dispute shall be deemed to have arisen under this Lease prior to the expiration of the period of twenty (20) days after the date of the giving of written notice by the party asserting the existence of the dispute together with a description thereof sufficient for an understanding thereof. In connection with the foregoing, it is expressly understood and agreed that the parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under the Lease during the pendency of any such arbitration proceeding hereunder (with any adjustments or reallocations to be made on account of such continued performance as determined by the arbitrator in his or her award).

EXHIBIT 3 - PAGE 3

This Exhibit shall not be deemed applicable to any additional space added to the Premises at any time or from time to time, whether by any options under the Lease or otherwise, or to any portion of the original Premises or any additions to the Premises in the event of a renewal or extension of the original Term of the Lease, whether by any options under the Lease or otherwise, unless expressly so provided in the Lease or any amendment or supplement to the Lease.

LANDLORD'S TEMPORARY PREMISES WORK



Landlord's Temporary Premises Work also includes ("**PH System Work**"). Tenant acknowledges and agrees that, in order to allow Tenant to lawfully use the PH System Work, Tenant shall, promptly after the execution and delivery of this Lease, apply for, and diligently seek to obtain from the City of Cambridge a permit from the City of Cambridge. Tenant shall have no right to use the PH System Work until Tenant obtains such permit. Landlord shall, at no cost or liability to Landlord, cooperate with Tenant, in such manner as Tenant may reasonably require, in seeking to obtain such permit.

LANDLORD'S PHASE II WORK

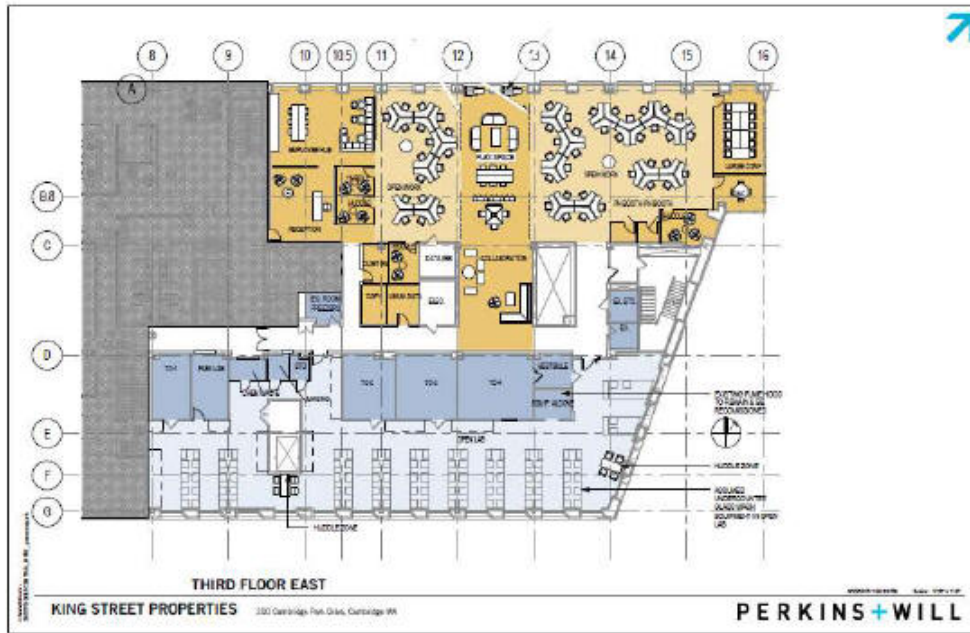


EXHIBIT 3-2, SHEET 1 - PAGE 1

LANDLORD'S PHASE II WORK

<u>Scope Description</u>	<u>Landlord</u>	<u>Tenant</u>
<b>Office Area Specifications - Phase II Work</b>		
<b>Finishes:</b> Furnish and install broad loom carpet (Shaw Illuminate Series or equal; \$38/SY installed), painted drywall, 2'x2' Armstrong Dune series acoustical ceiling tiles, interior butt glazing at Large Conference Room on 3rd Floor, hollow metal frames with sidelights at all other huddle and conference rooms, window shades at exterior windows, 3' high hollow metal interior vision glazing panels into labs, fire extinguisher cabinets, hardware for lockable rooms (rooms to be determined).	X	
<b>Office and Conference Build Out:</b> Construct open office with conference, huddle, IT, and print copy rooms per Exhibit 3-1, 3-2, 3-3 and 3-4 floor plans. Furnish and install insulation above ceiling tiles in huddle rooms.	X	
<b>Furniture:</b> Furnish and install cubicles, work stations and other office furniture (All by Tenant)		X
<b>Lighting:</b> Furnish and install 2'x2' and 2'x4' LED direct/indirect fixtures at ACT. Furnish and install LED can lighting at drywall ceilings at Reception. Design for lighting levels is 35 to 50 foot candles in the office area.	X	
<b>Electrical:</b> Provide power to offices, copy room, general convenience outlets for non specific areas, and Tenant furniture. Provide (10) poke thrus for cubicles on 3rd Floor and (4) poke thrus for cubicles on 2nd Floor (floor cores to be done in one mobilization). Furnish and install (4) 6" floor boxes and conduit for Tenant tel/data and AV in conference rooms on 3rd Floor. Furnish and install (2) 4" floor boxes and conduit for Tenant power and tel/data for collaboration/flex space on 3rd Floor. Furnish and install (1) 6" floor box and conduit for Tenant tel/data and AV in conference room on 2nd Floor. Furnish and install (1) 4' floor box and conduit for Tenant power and tel/data for collaboration/flex space on 2nd Floor. Furnish and install DDC controls and tie into EMS. Furnish and install conduit for Tenant tel/data routing to server room.	X	

<u>Scope Description</u>	<u>Landlord</u>	<u>Tenant</u>
<b>Kitchenette Specifications - Phase II Work</b>		
<b>Finishes:</b> Furnish and install laminate cabinets and countertops (non-color core) along wall. Cabinetry to be standard 32mm construction with p-lam exteriors, .018 PVC edge banding, white melamine interiors, metabox drawers, concealed “euro” hinges & 4” brushed nickel wire pulls. Plastic laminate tops to be 1 1/2” square self edge with loose field applied splashes. The standard finish is Wisonart, Formica or Nevamar. Kitchen island is Tenant Furniture. Furnish and install VCT flooring, and painted drywall.	X	
<b>Appliances:</b> Furnish and install (2) stainless steel refrigerators, (1) stainless steel countertop microwave, (1) stainless steel under counter dishwasher	X	
<b>Furniture:</b> TBD, by Tenant		X
<b>Lab Specifications - Phase II Work</b>		
<b>Finishes:</b> VCT flooring in all lab areas except Tissue Culture which receives sheet vinyl, vinyl faced ceilings in all lab areas, hollow metal door frames with wood veneer doors (lab doors have half panel lites), stainless steel corner guards, fire extinguisher cabinets.	X	
<b>Lab case work:</b> Reuse existing lab benches and repair as required. Furnish and install (1) 12’x5’ section of movable casework with reagent shelving for TC-4, (2) 6’x30” sections of movable casework with reagent shelving for TC-1, (4) 6’x30” lab tables (no shelving or cabinets), (5) new lab sinks and base cabinets, and (5) drying racks over the sinks. New casework is New England Lab ‘Cambridge Series’ with phenolic tops.	X	
<b>Lab equipment:</b> All lab equipment including Bio Safety Cabinets and under counter glass wash provided by Tenant.		X
<b>Plumbing and lab utilities:</b> Furnish and install pH neutralization system located in PH System Premises. Install Tenant supplied CO2 manifold. Install (11) CO2 drops to stacked incubators. Install (11) vacuum drops to Tenant supplied BSCs. Furnish and install water, drain, and RODI to Tenant supplied under counter glass wash (to be located next to a lab sink). Install water and drain to (5) new lab sinks. Install RODI drops to (5) new lab sinks. Tenant supplies under counter glass wash and existing lab sinks. Furnish and install emergency eyewash at (5) new lab sinks. Furnish and install (5) emergency showers in Tissue Culture labs	X	

**Scope Description**

**Electric:** Furnish and install 2’x2’ and 2’x4’ LED lighting fixtures. Design for lighting levels is 50 to 60 foot candles in the lab. Remove existing pendant fixtures at lab benches and install 2’x2’ and 2’x4’ LED lighting fixtures. Landlord shall provide DDC controls and tie into EMS. Landlord shall provide power requirements per Tenant Supplied Equipment Matrix

<u>Landlord</u>	<u>Tenant</u>
X	

**HVAC:** New supply, return and exhaust VAV terminals for space, recommission (2) existing 5’ fume hoods (certification by Tenant), (1) 2 ton ductless split for server room, DDC controls and wiring tied into base building EMS, hot water, refrigerant and condensate piping, ductwork and piping insulation, low end humidification provided through building AHUs, hot water fin tube radiation to remain as part of base building system. HEPA filtration provided in TC 4 and Flex Lab only.

	X
--	---

**Security, card access, tele-data, and A/V - All Premises**

		X
--	--	---













LANDLORD'S PHASE II WORK

Future Box #	Floor	Location	ITEM	MODEL NUMBER	Dimension (inches)	Equipment			ELECTRICAL	PLUMBING	MECHANICAL
						TS	LS	TI			
2000	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
2000	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
2000	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	
2000	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	
2000	2	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	
2000	2	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	
2000	2	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	
2000	2	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	
2000	2	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	
2000	2	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
2000	2	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	
2000	2	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	
2000	2	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	
2000	2	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	
2000	2	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	
2000	2	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	
2000	2	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	
2000	2	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	
2000	2	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	
2000	2	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	
2000	2	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	
2000	2	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	
2000	2	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	
2000	2	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	
2000	2	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	
2000	2	26	26	26	26	26	26	26	26	26	
2000	2	27	27	27	27	27	27	27	27	27	
2000	2	28	28	28	28	28	28	28	28	28	
2000	2	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	
2000	2	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	
2000	2	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	
2000	2	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	
2000	2	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	
2000	2	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	
2000	2	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	
2000	2	36	36	36	36	36	36	36	36	36	
2000	2	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	
2000	2	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	
2000	2	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	
2000	2	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	
2000	2	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	
2000	2	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	
2000	2	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	
2000	2	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	
2000	2	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	
2000	2	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	
2000	2	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	
2000	2	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	
2000	2	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	
2000	2	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	
2000	2	51	51	51	51	51	51	51	51	51	
2000	2	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	
2000	2	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	53	
2000	2	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	
2000	2	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	
2000	2	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	
2000	2	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	
2000	2	58	58	58	58	58	58	58	58	58	
2000	2	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	
2000	2	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	
2000	2	61	61	61	61	61	61	61	61	61	
2000	2	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	
2000	2	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	
2000	2	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	
2000	2	65	65	65	65	65	65	65	65	65	
2000	2	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	
2000	2	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	
2000	2	68	68	68	68	68	68	68	68	68	
2000	2	69	69	69	69	69	69	69	69	69	
2000	2	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	
2000	2	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	
2000	2	72	72	72	72	72	72	72	72	72	
2000	2	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	
2000	2	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	
2000	2	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	
2000	2	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	
2000	2	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	
2000	2	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	78	
2000	2	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	
2000	2	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	
2000	2	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	
2000	2	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	
2000	2	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	
2000	2	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	
2000	2	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	
2000	2	86	86	86	86	86	86	86	86	86	
2000	2	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	
2000	2	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	
2000	2	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	
2000	2	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	
2000	2	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	
2000	2	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	
2000	2	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	
2000	2	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	
2000	2	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	
2000	2	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	
2000	2	97	97	97	97	97	97	97	97	97	
2000	2	98	98	98	98	98	98	98	98	98	
2000	2	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	
2000	2	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	

NOTE: DO NOT for Mechanical and Plumbing Equipment can be lumped together

**ELECTRICAL**  
 EMU  
 Emergency Power  
 DATA  
 UPS  
 Standalone UPS

**PLUMBING**  
 CW  
 Hot Water  
 ROSES  
 Cold Water  
 Hot Water  
 Straight Grains  
 COOL  
 GAS  
 COMPRESSOR  
 AIR  
 VENT  
 CONDENSATE

**MECHANICAL**  
 COOLING  
 EXHAUST  
 DRAIN

**LOCATION**  
 M  
 B  
 F  
 T  
 C

**EQUIPMENT**  
 TMLJ  
 LMLJ  
 TMTJ  
 TMLT  
 LMLT  
 TMTT

LANDLORD'S VIVARIUM WORK

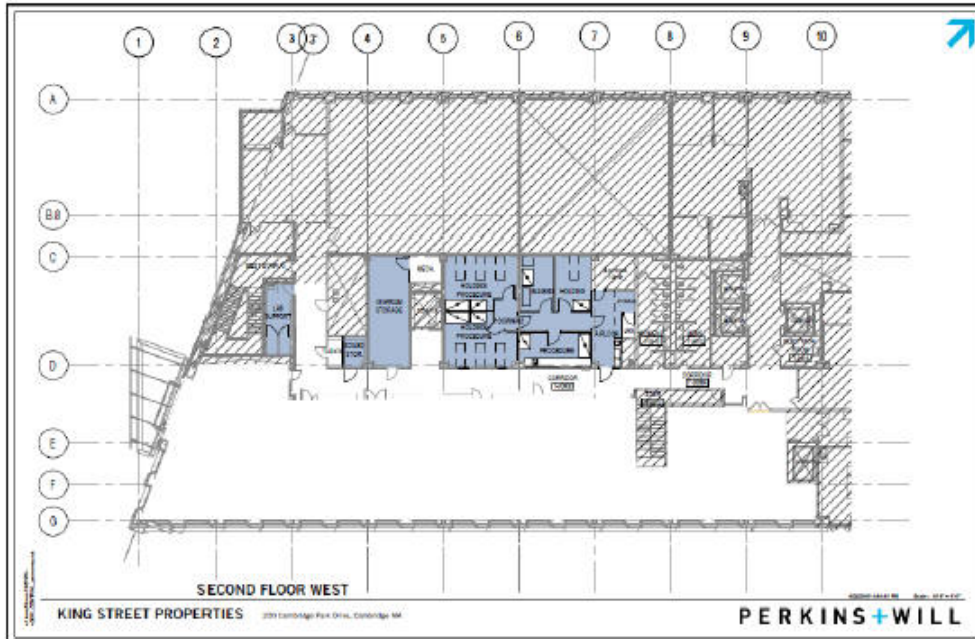


EXHIBIT 3-3, SHEET 1 - PAGE 1

LANDLORD’S VIVARIUM WORK

<u>Scope Description</u>	<u>Landlord</u>	<u>Tenant</u>
<b>Lab Specifications - Prime 2nd floor Vivarium Premises</b>		
<b>Finishes:</b> Epoxy flooring with 4” base in Vivarium, VCT flooring in support rooms, epoxy paint on walls and drywall ceilings, hollow metal door frames with metal doors (lab doors have half panel lites), stainless steel corner guards, fire extinguisher cabinets.	X	
<b>Lab case work:</b> Furnish and install 316 stainless steel counter in Vivarium Procedure Room	X	
<b>Lab equipment:</b> All lab equipment including Bio Safety Cabinets and under counter glass wash provided by Tenant.		X
<b>Plumbing and lab utilities:</b> Furnish and install (1) stainless steel scullery sink in Procedure Room. Install (1) C02 drop in Procedure Room. Furnish and install emergency showers and eyewash as required by City of Cambridge building code.	X	
<b>Electric:</b> Furnish and install 2’x2’ and 2’x4’ acrylic gasketed LED lighting fixtures. Design for lighting levels is 50 to 60 foot candles in the lab. Landlord shall provide DDC controls and tie into EMS. Landlord to furnish and install submeter for Tenant utility consumption (one meter for all of 2nd floor Premises). Landlord shall provide power requirements per Tenant Supplied Equipment Matrix. <b><u>Additional Vivarium Lighting Controls:</u></b> Furnish and install “White” fluorescent lighting on simple 24/7 time clock located somewhere in the AFC in an easily accessible location with override switch located at the holding room door with bubble cover. Furnish and install 30 minute rotary timer to control red lamp florescent fixture for personnel entry during night cycle.	X	
<b>HVAC:</b> New supply, return and exhaust VAV terminals for space, DDC controls and wiring tied into base building EMS, hot water, refrigerant and condensate piping, ductwork and piping insulation, low end humidification provided through building AHUs, hot water fin tube radiation to remain as part of base building system. Furnish and install an emergency back-up supply air transfer fan to maintain a positive pressure to the holding room in case of power or primary unit failure. Furnish and install HEPA filtration system for Vivarium.	X	
<b>Security, card access, tele-data, and A/V - All Premises</b>		X





BALANCE OF LANDLORD'S PHASE II WORK

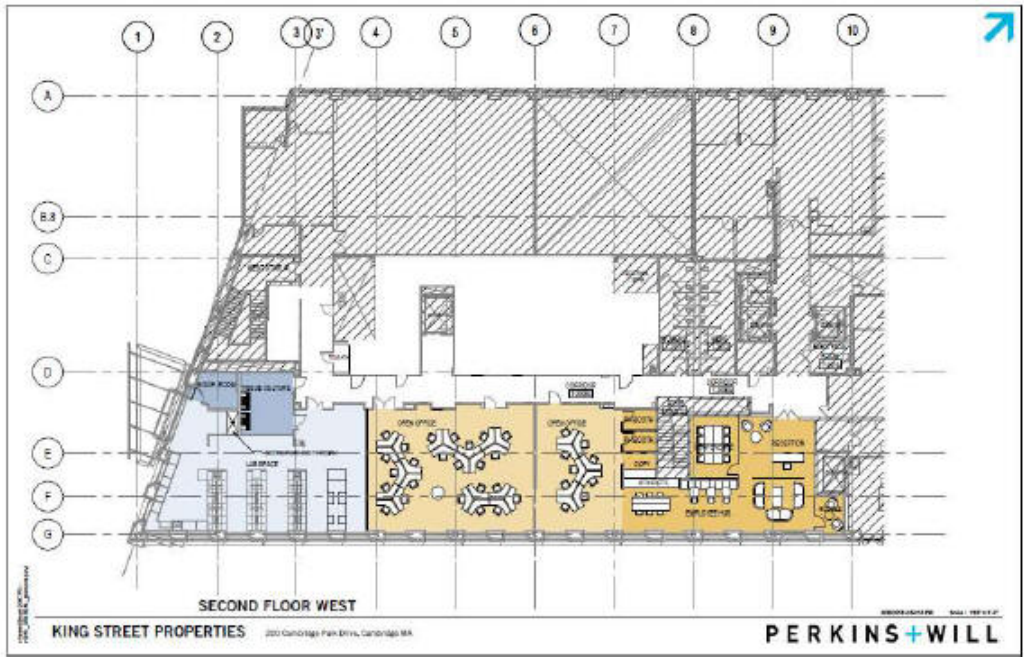


EXHIBIT 3-4, SHEET 1 - PAGE 1

BALANCE OF LANDLORD’S PHASE II WORK

<u>Scope Description</u>	<u>Landlord</u>	<u>Tenant</u>
<b>Office Area Specifications - Balance of Landlord’s Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work</b>		
<b>Finishes:</b> Furnish and install broad loom carpet (Shaw Illuminate Series or equal; \$38/SY installed), painted drywall, 2’x2’ Armstrong Dune series acoustical ceiling tiles, interior butt glazing at Large Conference Room on 3rd Floor, hollow metal frames with sidelights at all other huddle and conference rooms, window shades at exterior windows, 3’ high hollow metal interior vision glazing panels into labs, fire extinguisher cabinets, hardware for lockable rooms (rooms to be determined).	X	
<b>Office and Conference Build Out:</b> Construct open office with conference, huddle, IT, and print copy rooms per Exhibit 3-1, 3-2, 3-3 and 3-4 floor plans. Furnish and install insulation above ceiling tiles in huddle rooms.	X	
<b>Furniture:</b> Furnish and install cubicles, work stations and other office furniture (All by Tenant)		X
<b>Lighting:</b> Furnish and install 2’x2’ and 2’x4’ LED direct/indirect fixtures at ACT. Furnish and install LED can lighting at drywall ceilings at Reception. Design for lighting levels is 35 to 50 foot candles in the office area.	X	
<b>Electrical:</b> Provide power to offices, copy room, general convenience outlets for non specific areas, and Tenant furniture. Provide (10) poke thrus for cubicles on 3rd Floor and (4) poke thrus for cubicles on 2nd Floor (floor cores to be done in one mobilization). Furnish and install (4) 6” floor boxes and conduit for Tenant tel/data and AV in conference rooms on 3rd Floor. Furnish and install (2) 4” floor boxes and conduit for Tenant power and tel/data for collaboration/flex space on 3rd Floor. Furnish and install (1) 6” floor box and conduit for Tenant tel/data and AV in conference room on 2nd Floor. Furnish and install (1) 4’ floor box and conduit for Tenant power and tel/data for collaboration/flex space on 2nd Floor. Furnish and install DDC controls and tie into EMS. Furnish and install conduit for Tenant tel/data routing to server room.	X	
<b>Kitchenette Specifications - Balance of Landlord’s Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work</b>		
<b>Finishes:</b> Furnish and install laminate cabinets and countertops (noncolor core) along wall. Cabinetry to be standard 32mm construction with p-lam exteriors, .018 PVC edge banding, white melamine interiors, metabox drawers, concealed “euro” hinges & 4” brushed nickel wire pulls. Plastic laminate tops to be 1 1/2 square self edge with loose field applied splashes. The standard finish is Wisonart, Formica or Nevamar. Kitchen island is Tenant Furniture. Furnish and install VCT flooring, and painted drywall.	X	

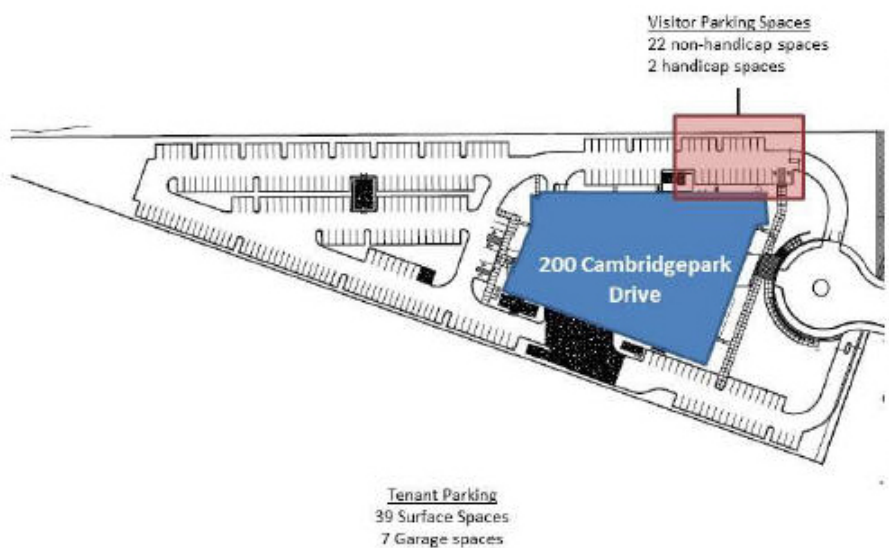
BALANCE OF LANDLORD’S PHASE II WORK

<u>Scope Description</u>	<u>Landlord</u>	<u>Tenant</u>
<b>Appliances:</b> Furnish and install (1) stainless steel refrigerator, (1) stainless steel countertop microwave, (1) stainless steel under counter dishwasher	X	
<b>Furniture:</b> TBD, by Tenant		X
<b>Lab Specifications - Balance of Landlord’s Prime 2nd Floor Premises Work</b>		
<b>Finishes:</b> VCT flooring in all lab areas except Tissue Culture which receives sheet vinyl, vinyl faced ceilings in all lab areas, hollow metal door frames with wood veneer doors (lab doors have half panel lites), stainless steel corner guards, fire extinguisher cabinets.	X	
<b>Lab case work:</b> Reuse existing lab benches and repair as required. Furnish and install (2) lab casework tables with (2) reagent shelves - 6’x 60” W. New casework is New England Lab ‘Cambridge Series’ with phenolic tops.	X	
<b>Lab equipment:</b> All lab equipment including Bio Safety Cabinets and under counter glass wash provided by Tenant.		X
<b>Plumbing and lab utilities:</b> Furnish and install (1) C02 manifold and drops to (2) Tenant supplied stacked incubators in Tissue Culture. Furnish and install drains and tie-ins for Tenant supplied under counter glass wash (to be located next to a lab sink). Install (12) Vacuum drops off of base building vacuum system. Furnish and install (1) RODI drop to new Tissue Culture sink (sink to be epoxy with phenolic top and metal base cabinet), and (3) to existing sinks in open lab. Furnish and install emergency eyewash and emergency shower at Tissue Culture.	X	
<b>Electric:</b> Furnish and install 2’x2’ and 2’x4’ LED lighting fixtures. Design for lighting levels is 50 to 60 foot candles in the lab. Remove existing pendant fixtures at lab benches and install 2’x2’ and 2’x4’ LED lighting fixtures. Landlord shall provide DDC controls and tie into EMS. Landlord to furnish and install submeter for Tenant utility consumption (one meter for all of 2nd floor Premises). Landlord shall provide power requirements per Tenant Supplied Equipment Matrix	X	
<b>HVAC:</b> New supply, return and exhaust VAV terminals for space, recommission (1) existing 5’ fume hood (certification by Tenant), DDC controls and wiring tied into base building EMS, hot water, refrigerant and condensate piping, ductwork and piping insulation, low end humidification provided through building AHUs, hot water fin tube radiation to remain as part of base building system.	X	
<b>Security, card access, tele-data, and A/V - All Premises</b>		X

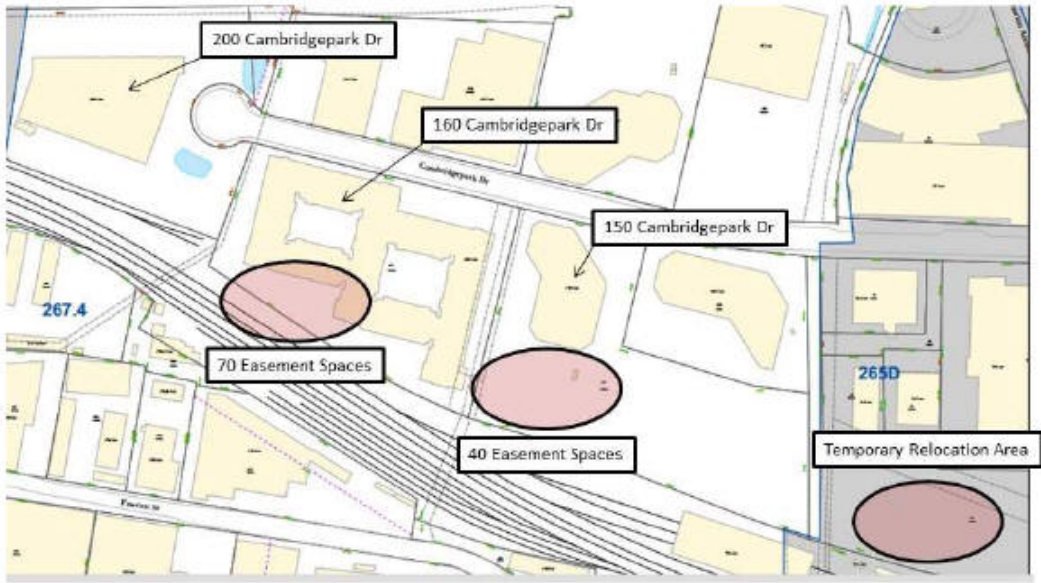


EXHIBIT 4-1

PLAN SHOWING PARKING AREAS ON LAND



PLAN SHOWING EASEMENT PARKING AREAS



Tenant Easement Parking as of Phase II Commencement Date: 10 Easement Parking Spaces  
Tenant Easement Parking as of Prime 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Commencement Date: 16 Easement Parking Spaces

EXHIBIT 5

**PARKING EASEMENT**

A TPA Parking Easement, dated April 15, 1999, and recorded with the Middlesex South Registry of Deeds (the "Registry") at Book 30055, Page 95, as affected by that certain Relocation of TPA Parking Easement, dated as of October 16, 2012, and recorded with the Registry at Book 60269, Page 133, as amended by First Amendment to TPA Parking Easement dated February 13, 2013 by and between Genetics Institute, LLC, Cambridge Park Apartments Limited Partnership, and BRE/CPD LCL, recorded at Book 61204, Page 275 in said Registry.

EXHIBIT 5 - PAGE 1



EXHIBIT 6

LANDLORD'S SERVICES

1. Hot and cold water to the common area lavatories
2. Electricity for building common areas
3. HVAC services to the Building common areas and the Premises
4. Maintenance and Repair of the Property as Described in Section 10.2
5. Elevator service
6. Trash Removal
7. Snow Removal
8. Exterior grounds and parking maintenance
9. Management Services
10. Building Security Systems and Services
11. Maintenance of Life Safety Systems (fire alarm and sprinkler)
12. Such other services as Landlord reasonably determines are necessary or appropriate for the Property

EXHIBIT 7-1  
TEMPORARY HM MANAGEMENT PLAN

**Unum Therapeutics Chemical and Hazardous Waste Management Plan**

**Overview:**

The objective of this plan is to provide guidance with regard to the proper management of hazardous chemicals and hazardous waste at Unum. It outlines procedures to minimize and, where possible, eliminate health and safety hazards and/or exposures to all personnel and the environment from incidents involving spills, leaks, or discharges of hazardous chemicals.

**Spill & Leak Prevention & Management:**

Many potential hazards are associated with the storage and handling of laboratory chemicals. These hazards may be minimized by understanding the properties of the chemicals and planning procedures by which they may be handled safely. Safe storage and handling procedures are the key to spill prevention.

**Chemical Storage basics:**

- Segregate incompatible chemicals.
- Store flammable liquids in a flammable cabinet.
- Do not store chemicals on the floor, in aisles, stairwells, fume hoods, or on laboratory benches, or anywhere the bottle can be knocked over.
- Store chemicals at or below eye level.
- Check chemical containers periodically for rust, corrosion, and leakage.
- Do not stockpile chemicals. Purchase only what is needed.
- Discard chemicals, which are no longer used or expired.

**Chemical Handling basics:**

- Use bottle carriers to transport chemicals.
- Close caps securely.
- Pour all chemicals carefully.
- Add acid to water, not water to acid.
- Label all secondary containers to avoid unknown chemicals and/or inadvertent reaction.
- Keep the work area clean and uncluttered

Employees shall not work with a chemical until they are familiar with all of the hazards of the chemical and its use precautions, including what to do in the event of a spill. The cleanup of a chemical spill should only be done by trained and properly equipped personnel. Specific procedures for spill cleanup will vary depending on the location of the spill (elevator, corridor, chemical storeroom, work area), the amount and physical properties of the spilled material (volatile liquid, solid, or toxic gas), and the degree and type of material toxicity. The Unum Therapeutics established spill procedures must always be followed.

If any spilled chemical reaches the environment via building drainage systems, ground surface or the atmosphere, immediately notify the Chemical Hygiene Officer and Emergency Coordinator. Provide the following information:

1. Name of chemical
2. Location of the spill
3. Amount released to the environment
4. Nature and extent of any injuries
5. Assessment of potential hazard to human health (obtain Safety Data Sheet)
6. Your name, your location and telephone number where you may be reached

The Emergency Coordinator will initiate the Emergency Action Plan and make the appropriate calls to the Massachusetts DEP, MWRA, local Board of Health, Local Emergency Planning Commission (LEPC) and local fire department, if applicable to the circumstances.

**Hazardous Waste Storage & Disposal:**

**Hazardous Waste Storage:** Hazardous waste in laboratories is stored in Satellite Accumulation Areas (SAA).

- Wastes are collected in properly labeled containers.
- Containers must be in good condition and compatible with the waste.
- Containers must be covered/closed, except during immediate use.
- Containers must be stored on an impervious surface (free of cracks, gaps, etc.) in secondary containment.
- Containers must be inspected weekly for compliance with the above listed conditions.

**Disposal:** Once a satellite accumulation area container is filled, it must be dated and transferred to a main accumulation area or shipped off-site within 3 days.

***Disposal of hazardous wastes and chemicals in laboratory sinks is prohibited by regulation.***

**• Lab Sink Disposal:**

Sink disposal is currently not approved until the issuance of the Massachusetts water resource authority (MWRA) permit and installation of the pH neutralization system. Until such time the permit is received and the pH system is installed, sinks can only be used for hand-washing purposes and all other sink disposal is prohibited. The following measures are put in place to prevent sink discharge:

- 1) Lab sinks will not be operational prior to permit receipt and installation of the pH system. The drains will be plugged to prevent accidental discharge.
- 2) A temporary stand-alone hand-washing sink will be installed for hand-washing purposes only.
- 3) All liquid waste (including biological waste) will be collected in an appropriate receptacle or container.
- 4) Liquid waste will be disposed through a licensed waste hauler.

---

**Storm Drain Policy:**

Only clean rainwater can be discharged to a storm drain. All work, construction, cleaning and other operations conducted outdoors must be carried out in a way that prevents wastewater and contamination, such as trash, debris, dirt, construction materials and hazardous materials, from entering storm drain systems.

**Waste Minimization Policy:**

Federal law requires generators of hazardous waste to implement measures to limit and reduce the volume and toxicity of hazardous waste. As a matter of policy, Unum Therapeutics will employ source reduction as the primary means of complying with discharge limitations. In other words, wherever possible, Unum will avoid the intentional or accidental contamination of wastewater discharges with regulated pollutants, rather than remove these pollutants at end-of-pipe. This will be accomplished by not using or minimizing the use of regulated substances, by collecting chemical wastes for off-site management, and by maintaining a strong spill prevention and response program.

**Laboratory waste minimization techniques include:**

- Process/equipment adjustment or modification
- Toxic material substitution
- Waste segregation and separation
- Recycling
- Chemical gate keeping: ordering only the amount of chemicals needed for the experiments planned

**Training:**

Unum is a Very Small Quantity Generator (VSQG) of hazardous waste. All personnel whose duties or activities involve the management of hazardous waste are required to receive hazardous waste training prior to working without direct supervision during such activities. Initial and refresher training is provided by the Chemical Hygiene officer or designee.

Laboratory personnel whose duties or activities involve working with hazardous materials are required to receive Chemical Hygiene training prior to working without direct supervision during such activities, and annually thereafter. Initial and refresher training is provided by the Chemical Hygiene Officer or designee.

EXHIBIT 7-2  
TEMPORARY PREMISES SURRENDER PLAN

**Unum Therapeutics Decontamination Protocol For Vacating  
the 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Temporary Space**

Decontamination Procedure

Lab coats, safety glasses, and gloves are required to be worn when conducting decontamination services.

All Hazardous material will be removed from the 2<sup>nd</sup> floor during construction and will not return to premises until construction is complete.

The protocol for Unum Therapeutics lab and equipment surface decontamination is the following:

1. Surfaces are wiped with Simple Green, a neutral pH detergent. This is followed by a water rinse and dried with paper towels.
2. Surfaces are then sprayed with a solution of freshly prepared 10% bleach that is allowed to sit on the surface for 30 minutes. These areas are then wiped dry.
3. The final pass is to wipe the surfaces with a solution of 10% ethanol or isopropanol.
4. Affix a completed Equipment Decontamination Form to the decontaminated lab area/equipment to indicate that the equipment has been decontaminated.

EXHIBIT 7-3  
TENANT'S HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Full Chemical Name	Total Amt/Vol	Flammability	Health Hazard	NFPA reactivity	HMIS Specific Hazard
Acetic acid, ReagentPlus®, ≥99%	500mL	2	3	0	
ETHANOL 190 PRF 4X1G	4gal	3	2	0	
ISOPROPYL ALCOHOL 99% 1L	1L	3	2	0	
Phenol:Chloroform:IAA, 25:24:1, pH 6.6		0	4	0	Chronic Hazard
SODIUM AZIDE 500 G	500g	0	4	0	Chronic Hazard
2-Mercaptoethanol	100ml	2	3	0	Chronic Hazard
Sodium Hydroxide Solution 10N	1L	0	3	0	Chronic Hazard
Absolute Ethanol	500ml	3	2	1	
Methanol	1L	3	2	0	Chronic Hazard
200 Proof Pure Ethanol	1 gallon	3	2	0	Chronic Hazard
Hydrochloric Acid Solution, 2N	500ml	0	3	0	
Phosphoric Acid 85%	2.5L	0	3	0	Chronic Hazard
Tween 20	1L	0	0	0	
10X TBE ( Tris Base)	1L	0	1	0	
TBS-Tween-20	500ml	0	1	0	
Plasmid Plus Giga Kit		n/a	n/a	n/a	
HiSpeed Plasmid Midi kit		n/a	n/a	n/a	
Plasmid Plus Midi Kit		n/a	n/a	n/a	
QIAprep Spin Miniprep Kit		n/a	n/a	n/a	
QIAquick PCR Purification Kit		n/a	n/a	n/a	
QIAamp DNA Blood Mini Kit		n/a	n/a	n/a	
Rneasy Midi Kit		n/a	n/a		
1M TRIS-HCL pH 9.0	1L	0	2	0	
5M Sodium Chloride	100ml	0	1	0	
1M Hepes	100ml	0	0	0	
Calcium chloride 1M	100ml	0	2	0	
Tris Alkaline Buffer		0	0	0	
0.5M EDTA pH 8.0		0	2	0	
50% Glycerol Solution	100ml	0	0	0	
3M Sodium Acetate pH 5.2	250ml	0	0	0	
SOC Outgrowth Medium	25ml	0	0	0	

BUILDING RULES AND REGULATIONS

**200 CAMBRIDGEPARK DRIVE, CAMBRIDGE, MA**

A. General

1. Tenant and its employees shall not in any way obstruct the sidewalks, halls, stairways, or exterior vestibules of the Building, and shall use the same only as a means of passage to and from their respective offices. Unless expressly provided for in the Lease and then only with the express permission of the Landlord, access to the mechanical penthouse and roofs are not permitted.
2. Corridor doors, when not in use, shall be kept closed.
3. Areas used in common by tenants, including the Fitness Center and PH System Room shall be subject to such reasonable regulations as are posted therein.
4. Access cards to the Fitness Center shall be provided to Tenant's employees upon written request and receipt of a signed waiver.
5. Tenant's PH Neutralization System shall be located in a shared room in the Basement of the Building in an area designated for Tenant's use by the Landlord. In no event shall Tenant obstruct passage to or interfere with access to systems operated by other Tenant's in the Building. Tenant's use of area shall be strictly related to the Tenant's use and operation of its PH Neutralization System. Tenant shall provide secondary containment for storage of chemicals and materials to the extent required by Legal Requirements.
6. No companion animals shall be brought into or kept in, on or about the Premises or Common Areas except as may be permitted by Legal Requirements; provided however, the foregoing restriction shall not apply to any laboratory animals used by Tenant in connection with its research and development activities.
7. Alcoholic beverages (without Landlord's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed, or conditioned), illegal drugs or other illegal controlled substances are not permitted in the Common Areas, nor will any person under the influence of the same be permitted in the Common Areas. Landlord reserves the right to exclude or expel from the Building any persons who, in the judgment of the Landlord, is under the influence of alcohol or drugs, or shall do any act in violation of the rules and regulations of the Building.
8. No firearms or other weapons are permitted in the Common Areas.
9. No fighting or "horseplay" will be tolerated at any time in the Common Areas.
10. Tenant shall not cause the need for any additional janitorial labor or services in the Common Areas by reason of Tenant's carelessness or indifference in the preservation of good order and cleanliness.

11. Smoking and discarding of smoking materials by Tenant and/or any Tenant Party is permitted only in exterior locations designated by Landlord. Tenant will instruct and notify its employees and visitors of such policy.
12. Bicycles and other vehicles are not permitted inside the Building or on the walkways outside the Building, except in those areas specifically designated by Landlord for such purposes
13. Tenant shall not operate or permit to be operated on the Premises any coin or token operated vending machine or similar device (including, without limitation, telephones, lockers, toilets, scales, amusement devices and machines for sale of beverages food, candy, cigarettes or other goods), except for those vending machines or similar devices which are for the sole and exclusive use of tenant's employees.
14. Canvassing, soliciting, and peddling in or about the Building is prohibited. Tenant, its employees, agents and contractors shall cooperate with said policy, and Tenant shall cooperate and use best efforts to prevent the same by Tenant's invitees.
15. Fire protection and prevention practices implemented by the Landlord from time to time in the Common Areas, including participation in fire drills, must be observed by Tenant at all times.
16. Except as provided for in the Lease, no signs, advertisements or notices shall be painted or affixed on or to any windows, doors or other parts of the Building that are visible from the exterior of the Building unless approved in writing by the Landlord.
17. The restroom fixtures shall be used only for the purpose for which they were constructed and no rubbish, ashes, or other substances of any kind shall be thrown into them. Tenant will bear the expense of any damage resulting from misuse.
18. Tenant will not interfere with or obstruct any perimeter heating, air conditioning or ventilating units.
19. Tenant shall cause the Prime Premises to be exterminated per Article 10.6 of the Lease. Except as included in Landlord's Services, Tenant shall bear the cost and expense of such pest control services.
20. Tenant shall not install, operate or maintain in the Premises or in any other area of the Building, any electrical equipment which does not bear the U/L (Underwriters Laboratories) seal of approval, or which would overload the electrical system or any part thereof beyond its capacity for proper, efficient and safe operation as determined by Landlord, taking into consideration the overall electrical system and the present and future requirements of the Building.
21. Tenants shall not perform improvements or alterations within the Building or their Premises, if the work has the potential of disturbing the fireproofing which has been applied on the surfaces of structural steel members, without the prior written consent of Landlord, if applicable.



22. Tenant shall manage its waste removal and janitorial program in a manner acceptable to the Landlord, at its sole cost and expense, keeping any recyclables, garbage, trash, rubbish and refuse neatly stored in vermin- proof containers for Tenants sole use within the Premises or Landlord designated area until removed with all removal to be performed during non-business hours. Tenant shall not place in any waste receptacle, dumpster, or building compactor any biohazard materials, hazardous material, or other material that cannot be disposed of in the ordinary and customary manner of trash and garbage.
23. Lab operators who travel outside lab space must abide by the "one glove rule" and remove lab coats where predetermined. For the avoidance of doubt, the "one glove rule" is intended to ensure that lab personnel use an ungloved hand to touch common area surfaces.
24. In order to maximize the safety and effectiveness of first responders who must enter the Premises in emergency, Tenant shall maintain chemical lists and MSDS sheets at readily identifiable and accessible locations at the entrance to each lab area to the extent required by Legal Requirements.
25. Tenant shall provide Landlord, in writing, the names and contact information of two (2) representatives authorized by Tenant to request Landlord services, either billable or non-billable and to act as a liaison for matters related to the Premises.

#### B. Access & Security

1. Landlord reserves the right to close and keep locked all entrance and exit doors of the Building during the hours Landlord may deem advisable for the adequate protection of the Property. Use of the Building and the leased premises before 8 AM or after 6 PM, or any time during Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays shall be allowed only to persons with a key/card key to the Building or guests accompanied by such persons. Any persons found in the Building after hours without such keys/card keys are subject to the surveillance of building staff.
2. Tenant shall not place any additional lock or locks on any exterior door in the Premises or Building or on any door in the Building core within the Premises, including doors providing access to the telephone and electric closets and the slop sink, without Landlord's prior written consent. A reasonable number of keys to the locks on the doors in the Premises shall be furnished by Landlord to Tenant at the cost of Tenant, and Tenant shall not have any duplicate keys made. All keys shall be returned to landlord at the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.
3. Landlord may from time to time adopt appropriate systems and procedures for the security or safety of the Building, its occupants, entry and use, or its contents, provided that Tenant shall have access to the Building 24 hours per day, 7 days a week. Tenant, Tenant's agents, employees, contractors, guests and invitees shall comply with Landlord's reasonable requirements relative thereto.
4. Tenant acknowledges that Property security problems may occur which may require the employment of additional security measures in the day-to-day operation of the Common Areas. Accordingly, Tenant agrees to cooperate and cause its employees, contractors, and other representatives to cooperate fully with Landlord in the implementation of any reasonable security procedures concerning the Common Areas.

5. Tenant and its employees, agents, contractors, invitees and licensees are limited to the Premises and the Common Areas. Tenants and its employees, agents, contractors, invitees and licensees may not enter other areas of the Project (other than the Common Areas) except when accompanied by an escort from the Landlord.

#### C. Shipping/Receiving

1. Dock areas for the Building shall not be used for storage or staging by Tenant.
2. In no case shall any truck or trailer be permitted to remain in a loading dock area for more than 45 minutes.
3. There shall not be used in any Common Area, either by Tenant or by delivery personnel or others, in the delivery or receipt of merchandise, any hand trucks, except those equipped with rubber tires and sole guards.
4. Use of the freight elevators shall be on a first come, first serve basis for moving and deliveries. Freight elevators may be used during normal business hours. After hours use is permitted with notice to the Management Company and subject to reimbursement to Landlord for any reasonable cost. In no event shall Tenant exceed the load limits posted in the freight elevators and shall not stop the elevator for more than thirty (30) minutes for purposes of loading/unloading.
5. Lab operators carrying any lab related materials may only travel within the Premises and to and from the loading dock.
6. Any dry ice brought into the building must be delivered through the loading dock.
7. All nitrogen tanks must travel through the loading dock and should never be left unattended outside of the Premises.

#### D. Parking

1. Unless otherwise stipulated in the Lease, parking is on an unassigned, non reserved basis. Tenant shall park in conformity with all signs and other markings and will honor all reserved and handicap parking spaces.
2. Access to the Parking Spaces (as defined in the Lease) shall be controlled by key cards to be provided by the Landlord. Parking access cards are not transferrable. Tenant will notify Landlord upon termination of any employee with a parking access card so that Landlord may promptly deactivate that employee's card. Tenant will notify Landlord immediately if a parking access card is lost. Tenant shall be responsible for the reasonable associated replacement cost.

3. Parking of any trailers, trucks, motor homes, or unregistered vehicles in the parking areas is prohibited.
4. Vehicles may not be stored in the Parking Spaces, however, overnight parking shall be permitted with notice to the Management Company.
5. Washing, maintenance and repair of motor vehicles in the Parking Spaces is expressly prohibited. Disabled vehicles shall be removed within forty-eight (48) hours.

#### E. Moving

1. Tenant shall provide Landlord with reasonable notice of move in and/or move out of equipment and/or furniture. In the case of move out or removals, Tenant shall provide notice in writing.
2. Moving shall be performed during normal business hours unless otherwise approved by Landlord. Tenant will be responsible for any additional costs incurred by Landlord for after business hours use.
3. Certificate of insurance shall be provided by Tenant's contractor naming Landlord and Landlord's managing agent as additional insureds.
4. Tenant shall cause its moving contractor to provide protection to all Common Area floors and walls. All dollies and handcarts must be equipped with rubber wheels. Tenant's moving contractor shall be responsible for the off-site removal of any boxes, padding, and other associated trash from the common areas. Disposal of trash from moving shall not be permitted in the Building dumpster or compactor.

EXHIBIT 8-2  
CONSTRUCTION RULES AND REGULATIONS

**LINCOLN PROPERTY COMPANY  
TENANT CONSTRUCTION**

**BUILDING RULES AND REGULATIONS**

**THE RULES MUST BE POSTED AT THE JOB SITE AT ALL TIMES!**

1. Parking. Parking areas designated by the Management Office only and subject to change at any time. Failure to adhere to this regulation will result in the towing of the vehicle in violation at the owner's expense.
2. Access. The entrances, lobbies, passages, corridors, public elevators, stairways, and other common areas will not be encumbered or obstructed by any of the contractor's agents during construction of the tenant's lease premises. Material deliveries must be scheduled through the Management Office and coordinated with the Lincoln Property Company representative. Contractors are not to use any Tenant phones and Restrooms under any circumstances. Any construction personnel found using phones or restrooms located in the tenant's suite will be asked to leave the premises immediately and not allowed to return.
3. Each contractor is responsible for the subcontractor, who will be responsible for the actions of their personnel and the clean-up of all work of construction traffic. There will be no alcoholic beverages, glass containers, or any "controlled substance" on the premises. Before work begins, all work must be scheduled through the Management Office along with a list of contractors performing work. Any after hours work must be scheduled through the Management Office 24 Hours before the activity will occur. Weekend activity will be scheduled by Friday at 9 a.m. Contractors will not be allowed to work in the building after hours or on weekends unless the above procedures are followed.  
  
All after hours work must be coordinated through the Management Office and must also be supervised by the general contractor.  
  
Prior to commencement and upon completion of each job, a walk-through of public areas will be made, i.e., restrooms, etc., and any subsequent damages will be the responsibility of the contractors. Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning the assigned restrooms each day at his own expense.
4. Noise and Vapor Restrictions. Any work that must be done that would cause an inconvenience to other tenants in the building, or that must be done in an occupied space must be done after hours or on the weekend. Any structural modifications or floor penetrations created with the use of core drilling machines, pneumatic hammers, etc., shall be performed before 7:30 a.m. or after 7:00 p.m. Likewise, any construction techniques causing excessive noise or vapors will be conducted during these hours.

When construction is on an occupied multi-tenant floor, noise (i.e., radios, loud talking, equipment, etc.) will be kept to a minimum. On these floors, public restrooms are not to be used by contractors. Either a Lincoln Property Company superintendent or the Property Manager will have the authority to determine if any operation is causing excessive noise or vapor.

5. Lincoln Property Company has the right to inspect work at any time and may reject work that does not conform with city codes, does not conform to tenant's plans, or work that may affect the exterior appearance, structural components or service system of the building.
6. Mechanical and electrical shop drawings must be reviewed and approved by Landlord's approved engineer. Prior to starting the job, the general, mechanical, and electrical contractors will check in and go over the job with the Facilities Manager and Facilities Supervisor.  
All panels and transformers are to match the building standard systems and all materials and methods used to connect panels and transformers must be approved by Landlord.  
Unscheduled outages of any utility are prohibited.
7. Dust and air contamination are to be controlled with temporary partitions which are sealed adequately to prevent dust from entering leased areas or mechanical equipment. Floor sweep or a comparable material will be used when sweeping concrete or tile floors.
8. Clean-up of Common and Lease Areas. Premises must be kept in a clean, orderly fashion at all times and free of safety and fire hazards. A general clean-up of the space under construction is to be done on a daily basis. Final clean-up will be the responsibility of the contractor, which is to include all vacuuming and dusting required. Failure to adequately keep job area clean and accessible will result in Lincoln Property Company using its own forces to achieve this and the total cost will be deducted from the contract.
9. Trash Removal. Contractor will be responsible for removing all construction debris and trash from the construction floor as well as the building and under NO circumstances shall it be allowed to accumulate. Trash removal must be coordinated through the Lincoln Property Company Management Office and no vehicles nor dumpsters will be allowed to remain stationary on the site. Under no circumstances is the Landlord's dumpster to be used.
10. If any sprinkler modification work is required, the system will be back in operation at the end of the work day. Under no circumstances shall the sprinkler system be left inoperative overnight. The Chief Engineer will be notified each morning of the location and type of sprinkler work to be performed. The engineer hourly rate of \$50.00 will be charged for routine work and/or extended regular hour work.

11. It shall be the responsibility of the general contractor to complete all punch list items before the tenant move-in date or the stipulated completion date.
12. All construction staging, storage, and temporary contractor facilities will be located in specific areas assigned by the Lincoln Property Company representative. Contractors will be responsible for the maintenance, housekeeping, and demolition of all temporary facilities.
13. Any removal, replacement, or repair work to any base building system to accommodate work directed by the tenant or unforeseen interference (i.e., sprinkler head conflicts) which is not a part of the Work, will be performed by the tenant's contractor at tenant's sole expense.
14. Insurance. Contractors will be required to carry standard requirements incorporating both the owner and LPC Commercial Services, Inc as additionally insured parties.
15. At no time is any welding or cutting with a torch to be used in the building without prior approval and coordination from the Management Office.
16. A copy of these regulations shall be posted on the job site for all parties to observe. Contractor is responsible for instructing all of his personnel, subcontractors and supplies to comply with these regulations.
17. ALL PASSENGER ELEVATORS AND PUBLIC AREAS SHALL BE RESTRICTED AND OFF LIMITS TO ALL CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL. Under no circumstances shall the exit stairwells be used for access to/from the first floor. All construction personnel for this project shall only use the freight elevator from the first floor back lobby. Under no circumstances shall the main entrance to the building or the garage passenger elevators be used for access.

All deliveries of materials and equipment must be scheduled at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to their delivery through the Lincoln Property Company Management Office. The contractor will be provided access to the freight elevator to be used in the "independent mode" for after-hours deliveries. The Contractor shall provide an operator during work hours to ensure correct and safe usage. Contractor shall keep the elevator cab and door tracks clean and free of all debris. Contractor shall be responsible for repair costs incurred due to misuse or damage caused by his forces. All major deliveries must be made between the hours of 11:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m. Monday through Friday and all day long on Saturday and Sunday. Contractor will be charged for having an engineer on duty to assist with deliveries when the loading dock is closed. Additional charges incurred due to non-standard elevator use (i.e. moving freight on top of elevator cab) shall be paid by the General Contractor.

Your signature below signifies that you have read the rules above and agree to abide by all of them.

---

Signature

Date

Firm Name

Effective Date: March 11, 2015

EXHIBIT 8-2 - PAGE 4

EXHIBIT 9

TENANT WORK INSURANCE SCHEDULE

Tenant shall, at its own expense, maintain and keep in force, or cause to be maintained and kept in force by any general contractors, sub-contractors or other third party entities, as applicable, each required by contract, throughout any period of alterations to the Premises or the Building by Tenant, the following insurance coverages on a primary and non-contributory basis:

(1) Property Insurance. "All-Risk" or "Special" Form property insurance, and/or Builders Risk coverage for major renovation projects, including, without limitation, coverage for fire, earthquake and flood; boiler and machinery (if applicable); sprinkler damage; vandalism; malicious mischief coverage on all equipment, furniture, fixtures, fittings, tenants work, improvements and betterments, business income, extra expense, merchandise, inventory/stock, contents, and personal property located on or in the Premises. Such insurance shall be in an amount equal to the full replacement cost of the aggregate of the foregoing and shall provide coverage comparable to the coverage in the standard ISO "All-Risk" or "Special" form, when such coverage is supplemented with the coverages required above; provided, however, for earthquake and flood coverage, rather than full replacement cost, the coverage shall be in amounts as then commercially available. Property policy shall also include coverage for Plate Glass, where required by written contract.

Builders Risk insurance coverage may be provided by the general contractor on a blanket builders risk policy with limits adequate for the project, and evidencing the additional insureds as required in the Lease.

(2) Liability Insurance. General Liability, Umbrella/Excess Liability, Workers Compensation and Auto Liability coverage as follows:

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| (a) General Liability | \$1,000,000 per occurrence                |
|                       | \$1,000,000 personal & advertising injury |
|                       | \$2,000,000 general aggregate             |

The General Contractor is required to maintain, during the construction period and through completion of construction for the relevant project, a General Liability insurance policy, covering bodily injury, personal injury and property damage, with limits to include a \$1,000,000 limit for contractual liability coverage as may be commercially available in standard General Liability insurance policies and adding Landlord and Landlord's managing agent as additional insured as respects the project during construction. Landlord requires a copy of the ISO 20 10 11 85 Additional Insured endorsement or its equivalent, showing Landlord as an additional insured to the General Contractor's policy.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| (b) Auto Liability                              | \$1,000,000 combined single limit (Any Auto)<br>for bodily injury and property damage,<br>hired and non-owned cover. |
| (c) Workers Compensation<br>Employers Liability | Statutory Limits<br>\$1,000,000 each accident<br>\$1,000,000 each employee<br>\$1,000,000 policy limit               |



General Contractor shall endeavor to cause any and all sub-contractors with contracts to perform work at the Premises in excess of \$25,000 to maintain equal limits of coverage for Workers Compensation/EL, Auto Liability, and primary Commercial General Liability insurance and collect insurance certificates verifying same.

(d) Umbrella/Excess Liability	\$3,000,000 per occurrence
	\$3,000,000 aggregate

Tenant shall require General Contractors' Commercial General Liability/Umbrella insurance policy(ies) include Landlord and Landlord's managing agent as additional insureds, and shall include a primary non-contributory provision.

(3) Deductibles. If any of the above insurances have deductibles or self insured retentions, the Tenant and/or contractor (policy Named Insured), as applicable, shall be responsible for the deductible amount.

All of the insurance policies required in this Exhibit 8 shall be written by insurance companies which are licensed to do business in the State where the property is located, or obtained through a duly authorized surplus lines insurance agent or otherwise in conformity with the laws of such state, with an A.M. Best rating of at least A minus and a financial size category of not less than VII. Tenant shall provide Landlord with certificates of insurance upon request, and prior to commencement of the Tenant/contractor work.

TENANT'S RIGHT OF FIRST OFFER

1. Definition of ROFO Premises: The "**ROFO Premises**" consist of any separately demised premises on the second floor of the Building, as shown on Exhibit 10-1, or on the third floor of the Building, each as shown on Exhibit 10-2, when such premises become available for lease to Tenant, as hereinafter defined.

2. Available for Lease to Tenant: The parties hereby agree that Tenant's rights under this Exhibit 10 are subject and subordinate to the rights of other tenants in the Building existing as of the Execution Date of this Lease ("**Prior Rights**"). Any ROFO Premises shall be deemed to be "**available for lease to Tenant**" when Landlord, in Landlord's bona fide business judgment, determines that: (i) Landlord's lease (as the same may be renewed or extended) with the tenant of such ROFO Premises will terminate and such tenant and anyone claiming through such tenant will vacate such ROFO Premises, and (ii) all Prior Rights with respect to such ROFO Premises have lapsed unexercised or have been irrevocably waived by the tenant holding such rights.

3. Conditions to Right of First Offer: Tenant shall be deemed to have failed to satisfy the "**Conditions to Right of First Offer**" if any of the following occur:

(a) Tenant is in default under the Lease beyond any applicable cure periods at the time that Landlord would otherwise deliver an Offer, as hereinafter defined, to Tenant to lease such ROFO Premises; or

(b) more than sixty (60%) percent, in the aggregate, of the rentable floor area of the Premises will be sublet (other than to an Affiliated Entity or (other than to an Affiliated Entity and/or a Successor, as defined in Section 13.7 of the Lease) at the projected commencement date of the term of the Lease with respect to such ROFO Premises; or

(c) the Lease has been assigned (other than to an Affiliated or a Successor) prior to the date Landlord would otherwise deliver the Advice.

4. Procedures Relating to the Offer of each ROFO Premises. Provided that Tenant satisfies all of the applicable ROFO Conditions at the time that Landlord would otherwise be required to provide an Offer, as hereinafter defined, to lease a ROFO Premises to Tenant, Tenant shall have a one-time right of first offer ("**Right of First Offer**") to lease any ROFO Premises when it becomes available during the term of the Lease, as it may be extended. Prior to offering to lease any ROFO Premises to any third party other than the holder of any Prior Rights to such ROFO Premises, Landlord shall give Tenant a written offer ("**Offer**") to lease such ROFO Premises to Tenant. An Offer shall set forth: (i) the ROFO Premises in question, (ii) Landlord's determination of the fair market rental value for such ROFO Premises, (iii) the estimated Term Commencement Date with respect to such ROFO Premises, and (iv) any other economic terms which Landlord is willing to offer to Tenant consistent with such fair market rental value (the parties agreeing that Landlord shall have no obligation to offer any economic concessions to

Tenant with respect to any ROFO Premises, and that such fair market rental value shall take into account the extent that Landlord offers any such economic concessions). Even though Tenant's rights under this Exhibit 10 are subject and subordinate to Prior Rights which have not yet lapsed or been irrevocably waived, Landlord may give a Tenant an Offer to Tenant which is conditioned upon the waiver or non-exercise of such Prior Rights ("**Conditional Offer**").

5. Acceptance of Offer. Tenant shall, within ten (10) business days of its receipt of such Offer, give written notice ("**Tenant's Response**") either: (a) accepting such Offer, or (b) rejecting such Offer. Tenant's failure timely to give a Tenant's Response shall conclusively be deemed to be a rejection of Landlord's Offer. If Tenant does not timely accept such Offer, Tenant shall no further right to lease the ROFO Premises in question. If Tenant timely accepts an Offer, then Tenant shall, without the need for further act or deed of either party, lease the ROFO Premises on the terms set forth in such Offer and the provisions of this Exhibit 10; provided that if Tenant timely accepts a Conditional Offer, and if a Prior Right with respect to such ROFO Premises is subsequently exercised, then the Offer and Tenant's acceptance of such Offer shall be void and without affect.

6. Terms for ROFO Premises. The terms of Tenant's demise of any ROFO Premises shall be upon the terms of the Offer, the provisions of this Exhibit 10, and upon all of the same terms and conditions of the Lease to the extent not inconsistent with the Offer. Subject to the provisions of Section 7 of this Exhibit 10, the term of Tenant's demise of any ROFO Premises shall expire as of the later of: (i) the date five (5) years after the commencement of the term of Tenant's demise such ROFO Premises, or (ii) the expiration of the Term of the Lease with respect to the Premises then demised to Tenant.

7. Terms Applicable if Estimated Term Commencement Date with respect to ROFO Premises occurs during Last Three Years of Term. If the estimated Term Commencement Date with respect to a ROFO Premises would occur during the last three (3) years of the Term of the Lease, then, if Tenant then has the right (which has not yet been waived or lapsed unexercised), pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Lease, to extend the term of the Lease with the Premises initially demised to Tenant for the Extension Term, then Tenant shall have a right to extend the term of the Lease with respect to such ROFO Premises only for the stub period commencing as of the day after the expiration of the term of the Lease with respect to such ROFO Premises and expiring as of the last day of such Extension Term. The rent amount payable by Tenant during such stub period shall be based upon the fair market rental value of such ROFO Premises for such stub period, subject to appraisal as set forth in Section 1.2 .

8. Offering Amendment. If Tenant exercises its Right of First Offer, the parties shall execute a confirmatory amendment (the "**Offering Amendment**") reflecting the addition of the ROFO Premises in question to the Premises on the terms set forth above. However, an otherwise valid exercise of the Right of First Offer shall be fully effective whether or not the Offering Amendment is executed.

EXHIBIT 10-1  
LEASE PLAN OF 2<sup>ND</sup> FLOOR ROFO PREMISES

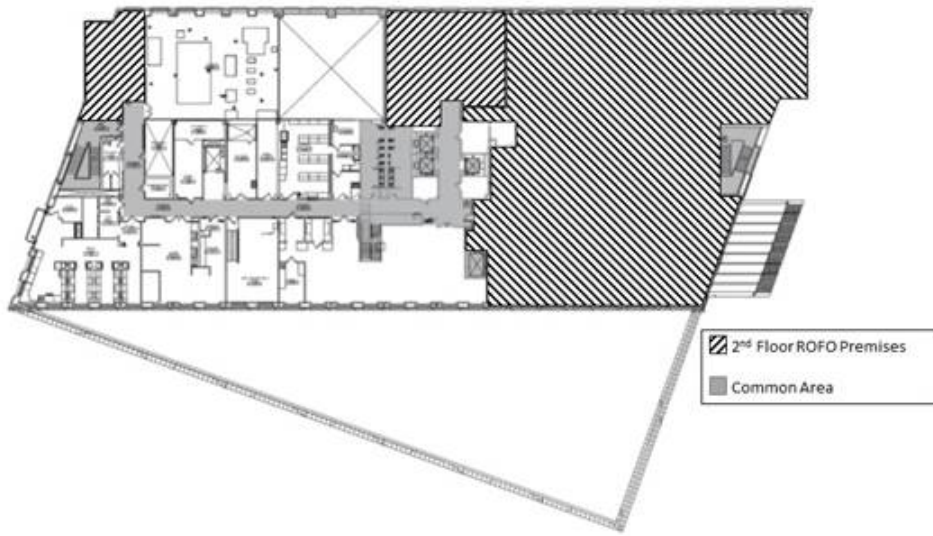
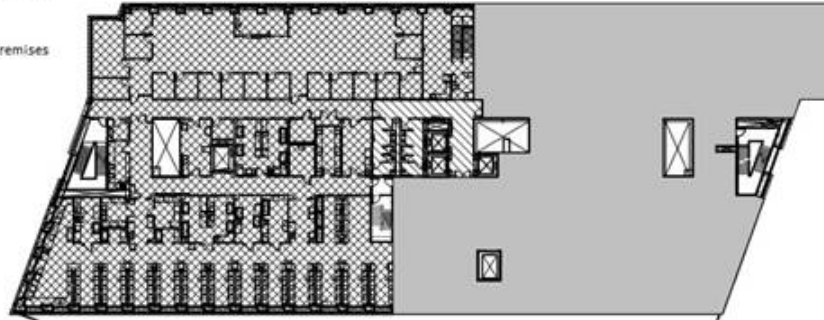


EXHIBIT 10-2  
LEASE PLAN OF 3RD FLOOR ROFO PREMISES

**KEY**

-  Building Service Area
-  3rd Floor ROFO Premises
-  Common Area
-  Prime 3rd Floor Premises



FORM OF LETTER OF CREDIT

BENEFICIARY:

ISSUANCE DATE:

<>

[LANDLORD]

IRREVOCABLE STANDBY  
LETTER OF CREDIT NO.

ACCOMPLISHER/APPLICANT:

MAXIMUM/AGGREGATE  
CREDIT AMOUNT:  
USD: \$ .

<>

[TENANT]

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN:

We hereby establish our irrevocable letter of credit in your favor for account of the applicant up to an aggregate amount not to exceed and /100 US Dollars (\$ . ) available by your draft(s) drawn on ourselves at sight bearing the clause "Drawn under Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit Number " and indicating the amount to be drawn down and whether payment should be made by wire transfer (including wiring instructions) or by certified check (including mailing address) accompanied by the original of this Letter of Credit and all amendments, if any. The original Letter of Credit and all amendments, if any, shall be returned to you unless fully utilized.

Unless otherwise stated, all correspondence, documents and sight drafts are to be sent via facsimile to ( ) - with originals to follow by hand delivery with receipted delivery, nationally recognized overnight courier with receipted delivery or certified mail, return receipt requested to our counters at <address>. The date of presentment of any draw shall be the date copies of the Letter of Credit and sight draft are faxed by Beneficiary to <bank>.

You shall have the right to make partial draws against this Letter of Credit, from time to time.

You shall be entitled to assign your interest in this Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit from time to time to your lender(s) and/or your successors in interest without our approval and without charge. In the event of an assignment, we reserve the right to require reasonable evidence of such assignment as a condition to any draw hereunder.

Except as otherwise expressly stated herein, this Letter of Credit is subject to the "Uniform Customs and practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Publication No. 500 (1993 Revision)".

This Letter of Credit shall expire at our office on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ (the "**Stated Expiration Date**"). It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that the Stated Expiration Date shall be deemed automatically extended without amendment for successive one (1) year periods from such Stated Expiration Date, unless at least sixty (60) days prior to such Stated Expiration Date (or any anniversary thereof) we shall send a written notice to you, with a copy to Goulston & Storrs, 400 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02110, Attention: Phillip Levy, Esq. and to the Accountee/Applicant, by hand delivery, nationally recognized overnight courier with receipted delivery or by certified mail (return receipt requested) that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit extended for any such additional one (1) year period. In the event that this Letter of Credit is not extended for an additional period as provided above, you may draw the entire amount available hereunder.

If at any time prior to presentation of documents for payment hereunder, we receive a notarized certificate signed by one who purports to be a duly authorized representative on your behalf to execute and deliver such certificate, stating that this Letter of Credit has been lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, we will mail you a "Certified True Copy" of this Letter of Credit, which shall be treated by us as an original.

In order to cancel this Letter of Credit prior to expiration, you must return this original Letter of Credit and any amendments hereto to our counters with a statement signed by you stating that the Letter of Credit is no longer required and is being returned to the issuing bank for cancellation.

We hereby agree with the drawers, endorsers and bona fide holders that the drafts drawn under and in accordance with the terms and condition of this Letter of Credit shall be duly honored upon presentation.

EXHIBIT 11 - PAGE 2

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.  
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**



## RECITALS

Borrower wishes to obtain credit from time to time from Bank, and Bank desires to extend credit to Borrower. This Agreement sets forth the terms on which Bank will advance credit to Borrower, and Borrower will repay the amounts owing to Bank.

## AGREEMENT

The parties agree as follows:

### 1. DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.

**1.1 Definitions.** As used in this Agreement, all capitalized terms shall have the definitions set forth on Exhibit A. Any term used in the Code and not defined herein shall have the meaning given to the term in the Code.

**1.2 Accounting Terms.** Any accounting term not specifically defined on Exhibit A shall be construed in accordance with GAAP and all calculations shall be made in accordance with GAAP (except for noncompliance with FAS 123R in monthly reporting). The term "financial statements" shall include the accompanying notes and schedules for audited financial statements.

### 2. LOAN AND TERMS OF PAYMENT.

#### 2.1 Credit Extensions.

**(a) Promise to Pay.** Borrower promises to pay to Bank, in lawful money of the United States of America, the aggregate unpaid principal amount of all Credit Extensions made by Bank to Borrower, together with interest on the unpaid principal amount of such Credit Extensions at rates in accordance with the terms hereof.

#### **(b) Term Loans.**

**(i)** Subject to and upon the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Bank agrees to make one (1) or more term loans to Borrower in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$15,000,000 (each a "Term Loan" and collectively the "Term Loans"). Borrower may request Term Loans at any time from the Closing Date through the Availability End Date. The proceeds of the Term Loans shall be used for general working capital purposes, capital expenditures and/or general corporate purposes.

**(ii)** Interest shall accrue from the date of each Term Loan at the rate specified in Section 2.3(a), and prior to the Availability End Date shall be payable monthly in arrears beginning on the 19th day of the month next following the such Term Loan, and continuing on the same day of each month thereafter. Any Term Loans that are outstanding on the Availability End Date shall be payable in 24 equal monthly installments of principal, plus all accrued but unpaid interest, beginning on February 19, 2019 and continuing on the same day of each month thereafter through the Term Loan Maturity Date, at which time all outstanding amounts due in connection with the Term Loans and any other outstanding amounts due under this Agreement shall be immediately due and payable. Term Loans, once repaid, may not be reborrowed. Borrower may prepay any Term Loan without penalty or premium.

**(iii)** When Borrower desires to obtain a Term Loan, Borrower shall notify Bank (which notice shall be irrevocable) by electronic mail or facsimile transmission to be received no later than 3:30 p.m. Eastern time on the Business Day prior to the date on which the Term Loan is to be made. Such notice shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit C. The notice shall be signed by an Authorized Officer.

## 2.2 Intentionally Omitted.

## 2.3 Interest Rates, Payments, and Calculations.

**(a) Interest Rate.** Except as set forth in Section 2.3(b), the Term Loans shall bear interest, on the outstanding daily balance thereof, at a variable annual rate equal to the greater of (A) 0.25% above the Prime Rate then in effect, or (B) 3.75%.

**(b) Late Fee; Default Rate.** If any payment is not made within 15 days after the date such payment is due, Borrower shall pay Bank a late fee equal to the lesser of (i) 5% of the amount of such unpaid amount or (ii) the maximum amount permitted to be charged under applicable law. All outstanding Obligations shall bear interest, from and after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, at a rate equal to 5 percentage points above the interest rate applicable immediately prior to the occurrence of the Event of Default.

**(c) Payments.** Interest under the Term Loans shall be due and payable in arrears on the 19th calendar day of each month during the term hereof. Bank shall, at its option, charge, when due, such interest, all Bank Expenses, and all Periodic Payments against any of Borrower's deposit accounts (other than deposit accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' employees).

**(d) Computation.** In the event the Prime Rate is changed from time to time hereafter, the applicable rate of interest hereunder shall be increased or decreased, effective as of the day the Prime Rate is changed, by an amount equal to such change in the Prime Rate. All interest chargeable under the Loan Documents shall be computed on the basis of a 360 day year for the actual number of days elapsed.

**2.4 Crediting Payments.** Except during the existence of an Event of Default, Bank shall credit a wire transfer of funds, check or other item of payment to such deposit account or Obligation as Borrower specifies. After the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to immediately apply any wire transfer of funds, check, or other item of payment Bank may receive to conditionally reduce Obligations, but such applications of funds shall not be considered a payment on account unless such payment is of immediately available federal funds or unless and until such check or other item of payment is honored when presented for payment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, any wire transfer or payment received by Bank after 5:30 p.m. Eastern time shall be deemed to have been received by Bank as of the opening of business on the immediately following Business Day. Whenever any payment to Bank under the Loan Documents would otherwise be due (except by reason of acceleration) on a date that is not a Business Day, such payment shall instead be due on the next Business Day, and additional fees or interest, as the case may be, shall accrue and be payable for the period of such extension.

**2.5 Bank Expenses.** On the Closing Date, Borrower shall pay to Bank all Bank Expenses incurred through the Closing Date, and, after the Closing Date, all Bank Expenses, as and when they become due; provided however upon Borrower's request Bank shall send Borrower an invoice therefor.

**2.6 Term.** This Agreement shall become effective on the Closing Date and, subject to Section 12.7, shall continue in full force and effect for so long as any Obligations (other than inchoate indemnification and reimbursement obligations) remain outstanding or Bank has any obligation to make Credit Extensions under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Bank shall have the right in accordance with Section 9.1 to terminate its obligation to make Credit Extensions under this Agreement immediately and without notice upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default.

### 3. CONDITIONS OF LOANS.

**3.1 Conditions Precedent to Closing.** The agreement of Bank to enter into this Agreement on the Closing Date is subject to the condition precedent that Bank shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, each the following items and completed each of the following requirements:

- (a) this Agreement;
- (b) an officer's certificate of Borrower with respect to incumbency and resolutions authorizing the execution and delivery of this Agreement;
- (c) a financing statement (Form UCC-1);
- (d) payment of the fees and Bank Expenses then due specified in Section 2.5, which may be debited from any of Borrower's accounts with Bank;
- (e) current SOS Reports indicating that except for Permitted Liens, there are no other security interests or Liens of record in the Collateral;
- (f) current financial statements, including audited statements (or such other level required by the Investment Agreement) for Borrower's most recently ended fiscal year, together with an unqualified opinion (or an opinion qualified only for going concern so long as Borrower's investors provide additional equity as needed), company prepared consolidated balance sheets, income statements and statements of cash flows for the most recently ended month in accordance with Section 6.2, and such other updated financial information regarding Borrower as Bank may reasonably request;
- (g) current Compliance Certificate in accordance with Section 6.2;
- (h) evidence satisfactory to Bank that the insurance policies required by Section 6.5 hereof are in full force and effect, together with appropriate evidence showing loss payable and additional insured clauses or endorsements in favor of Bank.
- (i) a Borrower Information Certificate;
- (j) such other documents or certificates, and completion of such other matters, as Bank may reasonably request; and
- (k) Borrower shall have opened and funded not less than \$50,000 in deposit accounts held with Bank.

**3.2 Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions.** The obligation of Bank to make each Credit Extension, including the initial Credit Extension, is contingent upon the Borrower's compliance with Section 3.1 above on or prior to the Closing Date, and is further subject to the following conditions:

- (a) timely receipt by Bank of the Loan Advance/Paydown Request Form as provided in Section 2.1;
- (b) At all times prior to Borrower's completion of Borrower's initial public offering of its common stock, a Warrant to Purchase Preferred Stock in substantially the form of Exhibit E-1 attached hereto and at all times after Borrower's completion of Borrower's initial public offering of its common stock, a Warrant to Purchase Common Stock in substantially the form of Exhibit E-2 attached hereto;
- (c) Borrower shall be in compliance with Section 6.6 hereof;

(d) in Bank's sole but reasonable discretion, there has not been a Material Adverse Effect; and

(e) the representations and warranties contained in Section 5 shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date of such Loan Advance/Paydown Request Form and on the effective date of each Credit Extension as though made at and as of each such date, and no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, or would exist after giving effect to such Credit Extension (provided, however, that those representations and warranties expressly referring to another date shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date). The making of each Credit Extension shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by Borrower on the date of such Credit Extension as to the accuracy of the facts referred to in this Section 3.2.

#### 4. CREATION OF SECURITY INTEREST.

**4.1 Grant of Security Interest.** Borrower grants and pledges to Bank a continuing security interest in the Collateral to secure prompt repayment of any and all Obligations and to secure prompt performance by Borrower of each of its covenants and duties under the Loan Documents. Except for Permitted Liens or as disclosed in the Schedule, upon the filing of a financing statement in the jurisdiction of Borrower's incorporation such security interest constitutes a valid, first priority security interest in the presently existing Collateral, and will constitute a valid, first priority security interest in later-acquired Collateral. Borrower also hereby agrees not to sell, transfer, assign, mortgage, pledge, lease, grant a security interest in, or encumber any of its Intellectual Property (other than with respect to Permitted Liens). Notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement or of any filings undertaken related to Bank's rights under the Code, Bank's Lien on the Collateral shall remain in effect for so long as any Obligations (other than inchoate indemnification or reimbursement obligations) or are outstanding.

**4.2 Perfection of Security Interest.** Borrower authorizes Bank to file at any time financing statements, continuation statements, and amendments thereto that (i) either specifically describe the Collateral or describe the Collateral as all assets of Borrower of the kind pledged hereunder, and (ii) contain any other information required by the Code for the sufficiency of filing office acceptance of any financing statement, continuation statement, or amendment, including whether Borrower is an organization, the type of organization and any organizational identification number issued to Borrower, if applicable. Borrower shall have possession of the Collateral, except where expressly otherwise provided in this Agreement or where Bank chooses to perfect its security interest by possession in addition to the filing of a financing statement. Where Collateral with a value in excess of \$250,000 is in possession of a third party bailee, Borrower shall take such steps as Bank reasonably requests for Bank to (i) subject to Section 7.11 below, obtain an acknowledgment, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank, of the bailee that the bailee holds such Collateral for the benefit of Bank, and (ii) obtain "control" of any Collateral consisting of investment property, deposit accounts, letter-of-credit rights or electronic chattel paper (as such items and the term "control" are defined in Revised Article 9 of the Code) by causing the securities intermediary or depository institution or issuing bank to execute a control agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank. Borrower will not create any chattel paper without placing a legend on the chattel paper reasonably acceptable to Bank indicating that Bank has a security interest in the chattel paper. Borrower from time to time may deposit with Bank specific cash collateral to secure specific Obligations; Borrower authorizes Bank to hold such specific balances in pledge and to decline to honor any drafts thereon or any request by Borrower or any other Person to pay or otherwise transfer any part of such balances for so long as the specific Obligations are outstanding. Borrower shall take such other actions as Bank reasonably requests to perfect its security interests granted under this Agreement.

#### 5. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

Borrower represents and warrants as follows:

**5.1 Due Organization and Qualification.** Borrower and each Subsidiary is duly existing under the laws of the state in which it is organized and qualified and licensed to do business in any state in which the conduct of its business or its ownership of property requires that it be so qualified, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.2 Due Authorization; No Conflict.** The execution, delivery, and performance of the Loan Documents are within Borrower's powers, have been duly authorized, and are not in conflict with nor constitute a breach of any provision contained in Borrower's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, nor will they constitute an event of default under any material agreement by which Borrower is bound. Borrower is not in default under any agreement by which it is bound, except to the extent such default would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.3 Collateral.** Borrower has rights in or the power to transfer the Collateral, and its title to the Collateral is free and clear of Liens, adverse claims, and restrictions on transfer or pledge except for Permitted Liens. Other than movable items of personal property such as laptop computers and inventory in transit, all Collateral having an aggregate book value in excess of \$250,000 is located solely in the Collateral States. All Inventory is in all material respects of good and merchantable quality, free from all material defects, except for Inventory for which adequate reserves have been made. Except as set forth in the Schedule, none of the Borrower's Cash is maintained or invested with a Person other than Bank or Bank's affiliates.

**5.4 Intellectual Property.** Borrower is the sole owner of the intellectual property created or purchased by Borrower, except for (a) Permitted Licenses and (b) over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public. To the best of Borrower's knowledge, each of the copyrights, trademarks and patents owned by Borrower and material to Borrower's business is valid and enforceable, and no part of the intellectual property owned by Borrower that is material to Borrower's business has been judged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and no claim has been made to Borrower in writing alleging that any part of the intellectual property owned by Borrower that is material to Borrower's business violates the rights of any third party except to the extent such claim would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.5 Name; Location of Chief Executive Office.** Except as disclosed in the Schedule, Borrower has not done business under any name other than that specified on the signature page hereof, and its exact legal name is as set forth in the first paragraph of this Agreement. The chief executive office of Borrower is located at the address indicated in Section 10 hereof.

**5.6 Litigation.** Except as set forth in the Schedule, there are no actions or proceedings pending by or against Borrower or any Subsidiary before any court or administrative agency in which a likely adverse decision would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.7 No Material Adverse Change in Financial Statements.** All consolidated and consolidating (if applicable) financial statements related to Borrower and any Subsidiary that are delivered by Borrower to Bank fairly present in all material respects Borrower's consolidated and consolidating (if applicable) financial condition as of the date thereof and Borrower's consolidated and consolidating (if applicable) results of operations for the period then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited financials to the absence of footnotes and year-end audit adjustments). There has not been a material adverse change in the consolidated or in the consolidating (if applicable) financial condition of Borrower since the date of the most recent of such financial statements submitted to Bank by Borrower.

**5.8 Solvency, Payment of Debts.** Borrower is able to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they mature; the fair saleable value of Borrower's assets (including goodwill minus disposition costs) exceeds the fair value of its liabilities; and Borrower is not left with unreasonably small capital after the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

**5.9 Compliance with Laws and Regulations.** Borrower and each Subsidiary have met the minimum funding requirements of ERISA with respect to any employee benefit plans subject to ERISA. No event has occurred resulting from Borrower's failure to comply with ERISA that is reasonably likely to result in Borrower's incurring any liability that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Borrower is not an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940. Borrower is not engaged principally, or as one of its important activities, in the business of extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock (within the meaning of Regulations T and U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System). Borrower has not violated any statutes, laws, ordinances or rules applicable to it, the violation of which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Borrower and each Subsidiary have filed or caused to be filed all tax returns required to be filed by Borrower or such

Subsidiary, and have paid, or have made adequate provision for the payment of, all taxes reflected therein except those being contested in good faith with adequate reserves under GAAP or where the failure to file such returns or pay such taxes would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.10 Subsidiaries.** Borrower does not own any stock, partnership interest or other equity securities of any Person, except for Permitted investments.

**5.11 Government Consents.** Borrower and each Subsidiary have obtained all consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all declarations or filings with, and given all notices to, all governmental authorities that are necessary for the continued operation of Borrower's business as currently conducted, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

**5.12 Inbound Licenses.** Except as disclosed on the Schedule, Borrower is not a party to, nor is bound by, any material license or other agreement important for the conduct of Borrower's business that prohibits or otherwise restricts Borrower from granting a security interest in Borrower's interest in such license or agreement or any other property constituting Collateral and important for the conduct of Borrower's business, other than this Agreement or the other Loan Documents (other than commercial off-the-shelf software).

**5.13 Full Disclosure.** No representation, warranty or other statement made by Borrower in any certificate or written statement furnished to Bank taken together with all such certificates and written statements furnished to Bank contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements contained in such certificates or statements not materially misleading in light of the circumstances in which they were made, it being recognized by Bank that the projections and forecasts provided by Borrower in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions are not to be viewed as facts and that actual results during the period or periods covered by any such projections and forecasts may materially differ from the projected or forecasted results.

## **6. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS.**

Borrower covenants that, until payment in full of all outstanding Obligations (other than inchoate indemnification or reimbursement obligations), and for so long as Bank may have any commitment to make a Credit Extension hereunder, Borrower shall do all of the following:

**6.1 Good Standing and Government Compliance.** Borrower shall maintain its and (except as permitted under Section 7.3) each of its Subsidiaries' corporate existence and good standing in the respective states of formation, shall maintain qualification and good standing in each other jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and shall furnish to Bank the organizational identification number issued to Borrower by the authorities of the state in which Borrower is organized, if applicable. Borrower shall meet, and shall cause each Subsidiary to meet, the minimum funding requirements of ERISA with respect to any employee benefit plans subject to ERISA. Borrower shall comply, and shall cause each Subsidiary to comply, with all statutes, laws, ordinances and government rules and regulations to which it is subject, and shall maintain, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, in force all licenses, approvals and agreements, in each case, the loss of which or failure to comply with which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**6.2 Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates.** Borrower shall deliver to Bank: (i) as soon as available, but in any event within 30 days after the end of each calendar month, a company prepared consolidated balance sheet, income statement, and statement of cash flows covering Borrower's operations during such period, in a form reasonably acceptable to Bank and certified by a Responsible Officer; (ii) as soon as available, but in any event within 180 days after the end of Borrower's fiscal year, audited (or such other level as is required by the Investment Agreement) consolidated and consolidating (if applicable) financial statements of Borrower prepared in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied, together with an opinion which is either unqualified, qualified only for going concern relating solely to Borrower's liquidity position or otherwise consented to in writing by Bank on such financial statements of PricewaterhouseCoopers, any "Big Four" accounting firm, or any other independent certified public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to Bank; (iii) annual financial plan (including budget and projections) approved by Borrower's Board of Directors as soon as available but not later than 45 days after the end of each

fiscal year of Borrower during the term of this Agreement; (iv) if applicable, copies of all statements, reports and notices sent or made available generally by Borrower to its security holders or to any holders of Subordinated Debt and all reports on Forms 10-K and 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (provided, that documents required to be delivered pursuant to this clause (iv) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which Borrower provides a link thereto on Borrower's website); (v) promptly upon receipt of notice thereof, a report of any legal actions pending or threatened in writing against Borrower or any Subsidiary that could reasonably be expected to result in damages or costs to Borrower or any Subsidiary of \$250,000 or more; (vi) promptly upon receipt by Borrower, each management letter prepared by Borrower's independent certified public accounting firm regarding Borrower's management control systems; (vii) such budgets, sales projections, operating plans or other financial information generally prepared by Borrower in the ordinary course of business as Bank may reasonably request from time to time; (viii) periodic informal clinical updates on any material developments as Borrower may determine with respect thereto, or when reasonably requested by Bank; and (ix) promptly upon the execution thereof, any amendments to that certain Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement among NUS, St. Jude and Borrower dated as of August 1, 2014.

(a) Within 30 days after the last day of each month, Borrower shall deliver to Bank with the monthly financial statements a Compliance Certificate certified as of the last day of the applicable month and signed by a Responsible Officer in substantially the form of Exhibit D hereto.

(b) As soon as possible and in any event within 3 Business Days after becoming aware of the occurrence or existence of an Event of Default hereunder, a written statement of a Responsible Officer setting forth details of the Event of Default, and the action which Borrower has taken or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(c) Bank (through any of its officers, employees, or agents) shall have the right, upon reasonable prior notice, from time to time at reasonable times during Borrower's usual business hours but no more than once a year (unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), to inspect Borrower's Books and to make copies thereof and to check, test, inspect, audit and appraise the Collateral at Borrower's expense in order to verify Borrower's financial condition or the amount, condition of, or any other matter relating to, the Collateral.

Borrower may deliver to Bank on an electronic basis any certificates, reports or information required pursuant to this Section 6.2, and Bank shall be entitled to rely on the information contained in the electronic files, provided that Bank in good faith believes that the files were delivered by a Responsible Officer. Borrower shall include a submission date on any certificates and reports to be delivered electronically.

**6.3 Inventory and Equipment; Returns.** Borrower shall keep all Inventory and Equipment in good and merchantable condition (ordinary wear and tear and casualty damage excepted), free from all material defects except for Inventory and Equipment (i) sold in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) for which adequate reserves have been made, in all cases in the United States and such other locations as to which Borrower gives prior written notice. Returns and allowances, if any, as between Borrower and its account debtors shall be on the same basis and in accordance with the usual customary practices of Borrower, as they exist on the Closing Date. Borrower shall promptly notify Bank of all returns and recoveries and of all disputes and claims involving inventory having a book value of more than \$100,000.

**6.4 Taxes.** Borrower shall make, and cause each Subsidiary to make, due and timely payment or deposit of all material federal, state, and local taxes, assessments, or contributions required of it by law, including, but not limited to, those laws concerning income taxes, F.I.C.A., F.U.T.A. and state disability, and will execute and deliver to Bank, on demand, proof reasonably satisfactory to Bank indicating that Borrower or a Subsidiary has made such payments or deposits and any appropriate certificates attesting to the payment or deposit thereof; provided that Borrower or a Subsidiary need not make any payment if the amount or validity of such payment is contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and is reserved against (to the extent required by GAAP) by Borrower or such Subsidiary.

**6.5 Insurance.** Borrower, at its expense, shall (i) keep the Collateral insured against loss or damage, and (ii) maintain liability and other insurance, in each case as ordinarily insured against by other owners in businesses similar to Borrower's of similar size and located in similar locations. All such policies of insurance shall be in such form, with such companies, and in such amounts as reasonably satisfactory to Bank (it being

acknowledged that the insurance maintained by Borrower as of the date hereof is acceptable to Bank). All policies of property insurance shall contain a lender's loss payable endorsement, in a form reasonably satisfactory to Bank, showing Bank as lender's loss payee. All liability insurance policies shall show, or have endorsements showing, Bank as an additional insured. Any such insurance policies shall specify that the insurer must give at least 20 days' notice to Bank before canceling its policy for any reason. Within 30 days of the Closing Date, Borrower shall cause to be furnished to Bank a copy of its policies including any endorsements covering Bank or showing Bank as an additional insured. Upon Bank's request, Borrower shall deliver to Bank certified copies of the policies of insurance and evidence of all premium payments. Proceeds payable under any casualty policy will, all Borrower's option, be payable to Borrower to replace the property subject to the claim, provided that any such replacement property shall be deemed Collateral in which Bank has been granted a first priority security interest (subject to Permitted Liens), provided that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, all proceeds payable under any such policy shall, at Bank's option, be payable to Bank to be applied on account of the Obligations.

**6.6 Primary Depository.** Borrower shall maintain substantially all its and Subsidiaries' (other than the MSC Subsidiary's) depository and operating accounts with Bank. Notwithstanding the foregoing (i) if Borrower maintains at least \$20,000,000 in Cash in depository and/or operating accounts with Bank or in investment accounts with Bank's affiliates subject to an account control agreement in favor of Bank, Borrower may maintain any excess amounts with another financial institution provided that Borrower, Bank, and any such financial institution shall have entered into an account control agreement with respect to any such accounts, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank and (ii) Borrower shall be permitted to maintain the Silicon Valley Bank Cash Collateral Account at Silicon Valley Bank not subject to an account control agreement; provided that the aggregate balance in the Silicon Valley Bank Cash Collateral Account shall not exceed \$1,255,400 at any time. Borrower may transfer cash to the MSC Subsidiary so long as the MSC Investment Conditions have been met.

**6.7 Intentionally Omitted.**

**6.8 Intentionally Omitted.**

**6.9 Consent of Inbound Licensors.** After entering into or becoming bound by any material inbound license or agreement, Borrower shall: (i) on the next Compliance Certificate delivered to Bank after entering into such material license or agreement, provide written notice to Bank of the material terms of such license or agreement with a description of its likely impact on Borrower's business or financial condition; and (ii) at Bank's reasonable request, in good faith use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the consent of, or waiver by, any person whose consent or waiver is necessary for Borrower's interest in such licenses or contract rights (other than, in each case, for any license of Intellectual Property) to be deemed Collateral and for Bank to have a security interest in it that might otherwise be restricted by the terms of the applicable license or agreement, whether now existing or entered into in the future, provided, however, that the failure to obtain any such consent or waiver shall not constitute a default under this Agreement.

**6.10 Creation/Acquisition of Subsidiaries.** In the event any Borrower or any Subsidiary of any Borrower creates or acquires any Subsidiary (other than the MSC Subsidiary), Borrower or such Subsidiary shall promptly notify Bank of such creation or acquisition, and Borrower or such Subsidiary shall take all actions reasonably requested by Bank to achieve any of the following with respect to such "**New Subsidiary**" (defined as a Subsidiary formed after the Closing Date during the term of this Agreement): (i) to cause New Subsidiary to become either a co-Borrower hereunder, if such New Subsidiary is organized under the laws of the United States, or a secured guarantor with respect to the Obligations; and (ii) to grant and pledge to Bank a perfected security interest in 100% of the stock, units or other evidence of ownership held by Borrower or its Subsidiaries of any such New Subsidiary which is organized under the laws of the United States, and 65% of the stock, units or other evidence of ownership held by Borrower or its Subsidiaries of any such New Subsidiary which is not organized under the laws of the United States.

**6.11 Further Assurances.** At any time and from time to time Borrower shall execute and deliver such further instruments and take such further action as may reasonably be requested by Bank to effect the purposes of this Agreement.



## 7. NEGATIVE COVENANTS.

Borrower covenants and agrees that, so long as any credit hereunder shall be available and until the outstanding Obligations (other than inchoate indemnification or reimbursement obligations) are paid in full or for so long as Bank may have any commitment to make any Credit Extensions, Borrower will not do any of the following without Bank's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld:

**7.1 Dispositions.** Convey, sell, lease, license, transfer or otherwise dispose of (collectively, to "Transfer"), or permit any of its Subsidiaries to Transfer, all or any part of its business or property, or move cash balances on deposit with Bank to accounts opened at another financial institution, other than Permitted Transfers.

**7.2 Change in Name, Location, Executive Office, or Executive Management; Change in Business; Change in Fiscal Year; Change in Control.** Change its name or the state of Borrower's formation or relocate its chief executive office without 10 days prior written notification to Bank; replace or suffer the departure of its chief executive officer without delivering written notification to Bank within 10 days; fail to appoint an interim replacement or fill a vacancy in the position of chief executive officer or chief financial officer for more than 60 consecutive days; suffer a change on its board of directors, other than in connection with the initial public offering of Borrower's common stock, which results in the failure of at least one partner of F-Prime, Atlas Venture and New Leaf, or their Affiliates, to serve as a voting member, or suffer the resignation of one or more directors from its board of directors in anticipation of the Borrower's insolvency, in either case without the prior written consent of Bank which may be withheld in Bank's sole discretion; take action to liquidate, wind up, or otherwise cease to conduct business in the ordinary course; engage in any business, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to engage in any business, other than or reasonably related or incidental to the businesses currently engaged in by Borrower; change its fiscal year end; have a Change in Control.

**7.3 Mergers or Acquisitions.** Merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with or into any other business organization (other than mergers or consolidations of a Subsidiary into another Subsidiary or into Borrower), or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock or property of another Person except where (a) each of the following conditions is applicable: (i) the consideration paid in connection with such transactions (including assumption of liabilities) does not in the aggregate exceed \$500,000 during any fiscal year, (ii) no Event of Default has occurred, is continuing or would exist after giving effect to such transactions, (iii) such transactions do not result in a Change in Control, and (iv) in transactions involving Borrower, Borrower is the surviving entity; or (b) the outstanding Obligations (other than inchoate indemnification or reimbursement obligations) are repaid in full concurrently with the closing of any merger or consolidation of Borrower in which Borrower is not the surviving entity; provided, however, that Borrower shall not, without Bank's prior written consent, enter into any binding contractual arrangement with any Person to attempt to facilitate a merger or acquisition of Borrower, unless (i) no Event of Default exists when such agreement is entered into by Borrower, (ii) such agreement does not give such Person the right to claim any fee, payment or damages from any parties, other than from Borrower or Borrower's investors, in connection with a sale of Borrower's stock or assets pursuant to or resulting from an assignment for the benefit of creditors, an asset turnover to Borrower's creditors (including, without limitation, Bank), foreclosure, bankruptcy or similar liquidation, and (iii) Borrower notifies Bank in advance of entering into such an agreement (provided, the failure to give such notification shall not be deemed a material breach of this Agreement).

**7.4 Indebtedness.** Create, incur, assume, guarantee or be or remain liable with respect to any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary so to do, other than Permitted Indebtedness, or prepay any Indebtedness or take any actions which impose on Borrower an obligation to prepay any Indebtedness, except Indebtedness to Bank.

**7.5 Encumbrances.** Create, incur, assume or allow any Lien with respect to its property, or assign or otherwise convey any right to receive income, including the sale of any Accounts, or permit any of its Subsidiaries so to do, in each case, except for Permitted Liens, or covenant to any other Person (other than (i) the licensors of in-licensed property with respect to such property or (ii) the lessors of specific equipment or Senders financing specific equipment with respect to such leased or financed equipment) that Borrower in the future will refrain from creating, incurring, assuming or allowing any Lien with respect to any of Borrower's property.

**7.6 Distributions.** Pay any dividends or make any other distribution or payment on account of or in redemption, retirement or purchase of any capital stock, except that Borrower may (i) repurchase the stock of former employees or directors pursuant to stock repurchase agreements in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$250,000 in any fiscal year, so long as an Event of Default does not exist prior to such repurchase or would not exist after giving effect to such repurchase, (ii) repurchase the stock of current or former employees or directors pursuant to stock repurchase agreements in any amount where the consideration for the repurchase is the cancellation of indebtedness owed by such former employees or directors to Borrower regardless of whether an Event of Default exists, (iii) Borrower may convert any of its convertible securities into other securities in accordance with the terms of such convertible securities or otherwise in exchange thereof, and (iv) Borrower may pay dividends solely in capital stock.

**7.7 Investments.** Directly or indirectly acquire or own an Investment in, or make any Investment in or to any Person, or permit any of its Subsidiaries so to do, other than Permitted Investments, or maintain or invest any of its investment property with a Person other than Bank or permit any Subsidiary to do so unless such Person has entered into a control agreement with Bank, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank, or suffer or permit any Subsidiary to be a party to, or be bound by, an agreement that restricts such Subsidiary from paying dividends or otherwise distributing property to Borrower (other than the Loan Documents). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the MSC Investment Conditions have been met and no Event of Default shall exist, Borrower may make Investments in a wholly-owned corporation Subsidiary incorporated in Massachusetts for the purpose of holding Investments as a Massachusetts security corporation under 830 CMR 63.38B.1 of the Massachusetts tax code and applicable regulations (as the same may be amended, modified or replaced from time to time) (the "MSC Subsidiary"). If at any time after the incorporation of the MSC Subsidiary the MSC Investment Conditions are not met, then Borrower shall immediately cause the MSC Subsidiary to distribute to Borrower the lesser of (i) the assets required for the Borrower to meet the MSC Investment Conditions or (ii) all assets held by the MSC Subsidiary for deposit into an account at Bank. Borrower shall not permit the MSC Subsidiary to make any Investments or hold any assets that would cause the MSC Subsidiary to fail to qualify as a Massachusetts security corporation under 830 CMR 63.38B.1 of the Massachusetts tax code and applicable regulations (as the same may be amended, modified or replaced from time to time).

**7.8 Capitalized Expenditures.** Make Capitalized Expenditures (a) for the 2017 fiscal year, in an aggregate amount exceeding \$5,000,000 and (b) for each fiscal year thereafter, in an aggregate amount exceeding 150% of the amount approved by Borrower's Board of Directors for such year as set forth in the most recently approved operating plan delivered to Bank in accordance with Section 6.2(iii) hereof, as such plan may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time by Borrower's Board of Directors.

**7.9 Transactions with Affiliates.** Directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any material transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower except for (i) transactions that are in the ordinary course of Borrower's business, upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to Borrower than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a non-affiliated Person, (ii) the sale of Borrower's equity securities in bona fide transactions with or the incurrence of Subordinated Debt to Borrower's existing investors that do not result in a Change in Control, (iii) transactions permitted pursuant to Section 7.3 and (iv) Permitted Transfers, Permitted Indebtedness and Permitted Investments.

**7.10 Subordinated Debt.** Make any payment in respect of any Subordinated Debt, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to make any such payment, except in compliance with the terms of such Subordinated Debt, or amend any provision affecting Bank's rights contained in any documentation relating to the Subordinated Debt without Bank's prior written consent.

**7.11 Inventory and Equipment.** Store the Inventory or the Equipment of a book value in excess of (i) \$1,000,000 with a third party contract manufacturer or (ii) \$250,000 with any other bailee, warehouseman, collocation facility or similar third party unless the third party has been notified of Bank's security interest and Bank (a) has received an acknowledgment from the third party that it is holding or will hold the Inventory or Equipment for Bank's benefit or (b) is in possession of the warehouse receipt, where negotiable, covering such Inventory or Equipment. Except for Inventory sold in the ordinary course of business and for movable items of personal property in the possession of Borrower's employees, and except for such other locations as Bank may approve in writing, Borrower shall keep the Inventory and Equipment only at the location set forth in Section 10 and such other locations of which Borrower gives Bank prior written notice and as to which Bank is able to take such actions as may be necessary to perfect its security interest or to obtain a bailee's acknowledgment of Bank's rights in the Collateral.

**7.12 No Investment Company; Margin Regulation.** Become or be controlled by an “investment company,” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, or become principally engaged in, or undertake as one of its important activities, the business of extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock, or use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for such purpose.

## **8. EVENTS OF DEFAULT.**

Any one or more of the following events shall constitute an Event of Default by Borrower under this Agreement:

**8.1 Payment Default.** If Borrower fails to pay any of the Obligations when due unless such failure is caused by Bank’s failure to debit such amounts from Borrower’s accounts when sufficient funds were contained therein;

### **8.2 Covenant Default.**

(a) If Borrower fails to perform any obligation under Sections 6.2 (financial reporting), 6.4 (taxes), 6.5 (insurance) or 6.6 (primary accounts), or violates any of the covenants contained in Article 7 of this Agreement; or

(b) If Borrower fails or neglects to perform or observe any other material term, provision, condition, covenant contained in this Agreement, in any of the Loan Documents, or in any other present or future agreement between Borrower and Bank and as to any default under such other term, provision, condition or covenant that can be cured, has failed to cure such default within 10 days after Borrower receives notice thereof or any Responsible Officer of Borrower becomes aware thereof; provided, however, that if the default cannot by its nature be cured within the 10 day period or cannot after diligent attempts by Borrower be cured within such 10 day period, and such default is likely to be cured within a reasonable time, then Borrower shall have an additional reasonable period (which shall not in any case exceed 30 days) to attempt to cure such default, and within such reasonable time period the failure to have cured such default shall not be deemed an Event of Default but no Credit Extensions will be made;

**8.3 Material Adverse Change.** If there occurs any circumstance or any circumstances which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

**8.4 Attachment.** If any material portion of Borrower’s assets is attached, seized, subjected to a writ or distress warrant, or is levied upon, or comes into the possession of any trustee, receiver or person acting in a similar capacity and such attachment, seizure, writ or distress warrant or levy has not been removed, discharged or rescinded within 10 days, or if Borrower is enjoined, restrained, or in any way prevented by court order from continuing to conduct all or any material part of its business affairs, or if a judgment or other claim becomes a lien or encumbrance upon any material portion of Borrower’s assets, or if a notice of lien, levy, or assessment is filed of record with respect to any material portion of Borrower’s assets by the United States Government, or any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof, or by any state, county, municipal, or governmental agency, and the same is not paid within ten days after Borrower receives notice thereof, provided that none of the foregoing shall constitute an Event of Default where such action or event is stayed or an adequate bond has been posted pending a good faith contest by Borrower (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made during such cure period);

**8.5 Insolvency.** If Borrower becomes insolvent, or if an Insolvency Proceeding is commenced by Borrower, or if an Insolvency Proceeding is commenced against Borrower and is not dismissed or stayed within 45 days (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the dismissal of such Insolvency Proceeding);

**8.6 Other Agreements.** If there is a default or other failure to perform in any agreement to which Borrower is a party with a third party or parties (a) resulting in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness in an amount in excess of \$500,000, (b) in connection with any lease of real property material to the conduct of Borrower's business, if such default or failure to perform results in the right of another party to terminate such lease and the loss of such lease would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or (c) that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

**8.7 Judgments.** If a final, uninsured judgment or judgments for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least \$500,000 shall be rendered against Borrower and shall remain unsatisfied and unstayed for a period of 10 days (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the satisfaction or stay of the judgment); or

**8.8 Misrepresentations.** If any material misrepresentation or material misstatement exists now or hereafter in any warranty or representation set forth herein or in any certificate delivered to Bank by any Responsible Officer pursuant to this Agreement or to induce Bank to enter into this Agreement or any other Loan Document when made or deemed made.

**8.9 Guaranty.** If any guaranty of all or a portion of the Obligations (a "Guaranty") ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any event of default occurs under any Guaranty or a security agreement securing any Guaranty (collectively, the "Guaranty Documents"), or any guarantor revokes or purports to revoke a Guaranty, or any material misrepresentation or material misstatement exists in any warranty or representation set forth in any Guaranty Document or in any certificate delivered to Bank in connection with any Guaranty Document when made or deemed made.

## **9. BANK'S RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.**

**9.1 Rights and Remedies.** Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank may, at its election, without notice of its election and without demand, do any one or more of the following in accordance with applicable law, all of which are authorized by Borrower:

(a) Declare all Obligations, whether evidenced by this Agreement, by any of the other Loan Documents, or otherwise, immediately due and payable (provided that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default described in Section 8.5 (insolvency), all Obligations shall become immediately due and payable without any action by Bank);

(b) Cease advancing money or extending credit to or for the benefit of Borrower under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Bank;

(c) Settle or adjust disputes and claims directly with account debtors for amounts, upon terms and in whatever order that Bank reasonably considers advisable;

(d) Make such payments and do such acts as Bank considers necessary or reasonable to protect its security interest in the Collateral. Borrower agrees to assemble the Collateral if Bank so requires, and to make the Collateral available to Bank as Bank may designate. Borrower authorizes Bank to enter the premises where the Collateral is located, to take and maintain possession of the Collateral, or any part of it, and to pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any encumbrance, charge, or lien which in Bank's determination appears to be prior or superior to its security interest and to pay all expenses incurred in connection therewith. With respect to any of Borrower's owned premises, Borrower hereby grants Bank a license to enter into possession of such premises and to occupy the same, without charge by Borrower, in order to exercise any of Bank's rights or remedies provided herein, at law, in equity, or otherwise;

(e) place a "hold" on any account (other than deposit accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments to for the benefit of Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' employees) maintained with Bank and/or deliver a notice of exclusive control, any entitlement order, or other directions or instructions pursuant to any control agreement or similar agreements providing control of any Collateral;

(f) Set off and apply to the Obligations then due any and all (i) balances and deposits of Borrower held by Bank, and (ii) indebtedness at any time owing to or for the credit or the account of Borrower held by Bank;

(g) Ship, reclaim, recover, store, finish, maintain, repair, prepare for sale, advertise for sale, and sell (in the manner provided for herein) the Collateral. Bank is hereby granted a license or other right, solely pursuant to the provisions of this Section 9.1, to use, without charge, Borrower's labels, patents, copyrights, rights of use of any name, trade secrets, trade names, trademarks, service marks, and advertising matter, or any property of a similar nature, as it pertains to the Collateral, in completing production of, advertising for sale, and selling any Collateral and, in connection with Bank's exercise of its rights under this Section 9.1, Borrower's rights under all licenses and all franchise agreements shall inure to Bank's benefit;

(h) Sell the Collateral at either a public or private sale, or both, by way of one or more contracts or transactions, for cash or on terms, in such manner and at such places (including Borrower's premises) as Bank determines is commercially reasonable, and apply any proceeds to the Obligations in whatever manner or order Bank deems appropriate. Bank may sell the Collateral without giving any warranties as to the Collateral. Bank may specifically disclaim any warranties of title or the like. This procedure will not be considered adversely to affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale of the Collateral. If Bank sells any of the Collateral upon credit, Borrower will be credited only with payments actually made by the purchaser, received by Bank, and applied to the indebtedness of the purchaser. If the purchaser fails to pay for the Collateral, Bank may resell the Collateral and Borrower shall be credited with the proceeds of the sale;

(i) Bank may credit bid and purchase at any public sale;

(j) Apply for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or conservator of the Collateral, without notice and without regard to the adequacy of the security for the Obligations and without regard to the solvency of Borrower, any guarantor or any other Person liable for any of the Obligations; and

(k) Any deficiency that exists after disposition of the Collateral as provided above will be paid immediately by Borrower.

Bank may comply with any applicable state or federal law requirements in connection with a disposition of the Collateral and compliance will not be considered adversely to affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale of the Collateral.

**9.2 Power of Attorney.** Effective only upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints Bank (and any of Bank's designated officers, or employees) as Borrower's true and lawful attorney to: (a) send requests for verification of Accounts or notify account debtors of Bank's security interest in the Accounts; (b) endorse Borrower's name on any checks or other forms of payment or security that may come into Bank's possession; (c) sign Borrower's name on any invoice or bill of lading relating to any Account, drafts against account debtors, schedules and assignments of Accounts, verifications of Accounts, and notices to account debtors; (d) dispose of any Collateral; (e) make, settle, and adjust all claims under and decisions with respect to Borrower's policies of insurance; (f) settle and adjust disputes and claims respecting the accounts directly with account debtors, for amounts and upon terms which Bank determines to be reasonable; and (g) file, in its sole discretion, one or more financing or continuation statements and amendments thereto, relative to any of the Collateral; provided Bank may exercise such power of attorney to sign the name of Borrower on any of the documents described in clause (g) above, regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred. The appointment of Bank as Borrower's attorney in fact, and each and every one of Bank's rights and powers, being coupled with an interest, is irrevocable until all of the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnification or reimbursement obligations) have been fully repaid and performed and Bank's obligation to provide advances hereunder is terminated.

**9.3 Accounts Collection.** At any time after the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, Bank may notify any Person owing funds to Borrower of Bank's security interest in such funds and verify the amount of such Account. After the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Borrower shall collect all amounts owing to Borrower for Bank, receive in trust all payments as Bank's trustee, and immediately deliver such payments to Bank in their original form as received from the account debtor, with proper endorsements for deposit.

**9.4 Bank Expenses.** If Borrower fails to timely pay any amounts or furnish any required proof of payment due to third persons or entities, as required under the terms of this Agreement, then Bank may do any or all of the following after reasonable notice to Borrower: (a) make payment of the same or any part thereof; or (b) obtain and maintain insurance policies of the type discussed in Section 6.5 of this Agreement, and take any action with respect to such policies as Bank reasonably deems prudent. Any amounts so paid or deposited by Bank shall constitute Bank Expenses, shall be immediately due and payable, and shall bear interest at the then applicable rate hereinabove provided, and shall be secured by the Collateral. Any payments made by Bank shall not constitute an agreement by Bank to make similar payments in the future or a waiver by Bank of any Event of Default under this Agreement.

**9.5 Bank's Liability for Collateral.** Bank has no obligation to clean up or otherwise prepare the Collateral for sale. All risk of loss, damage or destruction of the Collateral shall be borne by Borrower.

**9.6 No Obligation to Pursue Others.** Bank has no obligation to attempt to satisfy the Obligations by collecting them from any other person liable for them and Bank may release, modify or waive any collateral provided by any other Person to secure any of the Obligations, all without affecting Bank's rights against Borrower. Borrower waives any right it may have to require Bank to pursue any other Person for any of the Obligations.

**9.7 Remedies Cumulative.** Bank's rights and remedies under this Agreement, the Loan Documents, and all other agreements shall be cumulative. Bank shall have all other rights and remedies not inconsistent herewith as provided under the Code, by law, or in equity. No exercise by Bank of one right or remedy shall be deemed an election, and no waiver by Bank of any Event of Default on Borrower's part shall be deemed a continuing waiver. No delay by Bank shall constitute a waiver, election, or acquiescence by it. No waiver by Bank shall be effective unless made in a written document signed on behalf of Bank and then shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which it was given. Borrower expressly agrees that this Section 9.7 may not be waived or modified by Bank by course of performance, conduct, estoppel or otherwise.

**9.8 Demand; Protest.** Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, Borrower waives demand, protest, notice of protest, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment and any other notices relating to the Obligations.

## 10. NOTICES.

Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement, all notices or demands by any party relating to this Agreement or any other agreement entered into in connection herewith shall be in writing and (except for financial statements and other informational documents which may be sent by first-class mail, postage prepaid) shall be personally delivered or sent by a recognized overnight delivery service, certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or by telefacsimile to Borrower or to Bank, as the case may be, at its addresses set forth below:

If to Borrower:	UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC. Attn: Christiana Stamoulis 200 Cambridge Park Drive, Suite 3100 Cambridge, MA 02140
If to Bank:	Pacific Western Bank 406 Blackwell Street, Suite 240 Durham, North Carolina 27701 Attn: Loan Operations Manager FAX: XXX-XXX-XXXX
with a copy to:	Pacific Western Bank 131 Oliver Street, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor Boston, MA 02110 Attn: Scott Hansen FAX: XXX-XXX-XXXX

The parties hereto may change the address at which they are to receive notices hereunder, by notice in writing in the foregoing manner given to the other.

#### **11. CHOICE OF LAW AND VENUE; JURY TRIAL WAIVER.**

This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of North Carolina, without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Jurisdiction shall lie in the State of North Carolina. All disputes, controversies, claims, actions and similar proceedings arising with respect to Borrower's account or any related agreement or transaction shall be brought in the General Court of Justice of North Carolina sitting in Durham County, North Carolina or the United States District Court for the Middle District of North Carolina, except as provided below with respect to arbitration of such matters. BANK AND BORROWER EACH ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IS A CONSTITUTIONAL ONE, BUT THAT IT MAY BE WAIVED. EACH OF THEM, AFTER CONSULTING OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT, WITH COUNSEL OF THEIR CHOICE, KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT ANY OF THEM MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY RELATED INSTRUMENT OR LOAN DOCUMENT OR ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY COURSE OF CONDUCT, DEALING, STATEMENTS (WHETHER ORAL OR WRITTEN), OR ACTION OF ANY OF THEM. THESE PROVISIONS SHALL NOT BE DEEMED TO HAVE BEEN MODIFIED IN ANY RESPECT OR RELINQUISHED BY BANK OR BORROWER, EXCEPT BY A WRITTEN INSTRUMENT EXECUTED BY EACH OF THEM, If the jury waiver set forth in this Section 11 is not enforceable, then any dispute, controversy, claim, action or similar proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Loan Documents or any of the transactions contemplated therein shall be settled by final and binding arbitration held in Durham County, North Carolina in accordance with the then current Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association by one arbitrator appointed in accordance with those rules. The arbitrator shall apply North Carolina law to the resolution of any dispute, without reference to rules of conflicts of law or rules of statutory arbitration. Judgment upon any award resulting from arbitration may be entered into and enforced by any state or federal court having jurisdiction thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for preliminary or interim equitable relief, or to compel arbitration in accordance with this Section. The costs and expenses of the arbitration, including without limitation, the arbitrator's fees and expert witness fees, and reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by the parties to the arbitration may be awarded to the prevailing party, in the discretion of the arbitrator, or may be apportioned between the parties in any manner deemed appropriate by the arbitrator. Unless and until the arbitrator decides that one party is to pay for all (or a share) of such costs and expenses, both parties shall share equally in the payment of the arbitrator's fees as and when billed by the arbitrator.

#### **12. GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

**12.1 Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties and shall bind all persons who become bound as a debtor to this Agreement; provided, however, that neither this Agreement nor any rights hereunder may be assigned by Borrower without Bank's prior written consent, which consent may be granted or withheld in Bank's sole discretion. Bank shall have the right without the consent of or notice to Borrower to sell, assign, transfer, negotiate, or grant participation in all or any part of, or any interest in, Bank's obligations, rights and benefits hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, Bank shall not assign the Agreement or sell a participation therein to any vulture debt fund or direct competitor of Borrower as determined by the mutual agreement of Borrower and Bank.

**12.2 Indemnification.** Borrower shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless Bank and its officers, employees, and agents against: (a) all obligations, demands, claims, and liabilities claimed or asserted by any other party in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; and (b) all losses or Bank Expenses in any way suffered, incurred, or paid by Bank, its officers, employees and agents as a result of or in any way arising out of, following, or consequential to transactions between Bank and Borrower whether under this Agreement, or otherwise (including without limitation reasonable attorneys fees and expenses), except, in each case, for claims, losses, obligations or liabilities caused by Bank's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

**12.3 Time of Essence.** Time is of the essence for the performance of all obligations set forth in this Agreement.

**12.4 Severability of Provisions.** Each provision of this Agreement shall be severable from every other provision of this Agreement for the purpose of determining the legal enforceability of any specific provision.

**12.5 Amendments in Writing, Integration.** All amendments to or terminations of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents must be in writing. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, if any, are merged into this Agreement and the Loan Documents.

**12.6 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, shall be deemed to be an original, and all of which, when taken together, shall constitute but one and the same Agreement. Executed copies of the signature pages of this Agreement sent by facsimile or transmitted electronically in Portable Document Format (“PDF”), or any similar format, shall be treated as originals, fully binding and with Full legal force and effect, and the parties waive any rights they may have to object to such treatment.

**12.7 Survival.** All covenants, representations and warranties made in this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect so long as any Obligations (other than inchoate indemnification or reimbursement obligations) remain outstanding or Bank has any obligation to make any Credit Extension to Borrower. The obligations of Borrower to indemnify Bank with respect to the expenses, damages, losses, costs and liabilities described in Section 12.2 shall survive until all applicable statute of limitations periods with respect to actions that may be brought against Bank have run.

**12.8 Confidentiality.** In handling any confidential information, Bank and Borrower and all employees and agents of each such party shall exercise the same degree of care that such party exercises with respect to its own proprietary information of the same types to maintain the confidentiality of any non-public information thereby received or received pursuant to this Agreement except that disclosure of such information may be made (i) in the case of Bank, to the subsidiaries or Affiliates of Bank or Borrower in connection with their present or prospective business relations with Borrower, (ii) in the case of Bank, to prospective transferees or purchasers of any interest in the Credit Extensions, provided that they have entered into a comparable confidentiality agreement in favor of Borrower and have delivered a copy to Borrower, (iii) as required by law, regulations, rule or order, subpoena, judicial order or similar order, (iv) in the case of Bank, as may be required in connection with the examination, audit or similar investigation of Bank and (v) as Bank may determine in connection with the enforcement of any remedies hereunder. Confidential information hereunder shall not include information that either: (a) is in the public domain or in the knowledge or possession of the receiving party when disclosed to such party, or becomes part of the public domain after disclosure to such receiving party through no fault of such receiving party; or (b) is disclosed to such receiving party by a third party under no obligation of confidentiality to Borrower or Bank (as applicable).

*[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first above written.

UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Charles Wilson

Name: Charles Wilson

Title: President & CEO

PACIFIC WESTERN BANK

By: /s/ Scott Hansen

Name: Scott Hansen

Title: Vice President

***[Signature Page to Loan and Security Agreement]***

## EXHIBIT A

### DEFINITIONS

“Accounts” means all presently existing and hereafter arising accounts, contract rights, payment intangibles and all other forms of obligations owing to Borrower arising out of the sale or lease of goods (including, without limitation, the licensing of software and other technology) or the rendering of services by Borrower and any and all credit insurance, guaranties, and other security therefor, as well as all merchandise returned to or reclaimed by Borrower and Borrower’s Books relating to any of the foregoing.

“Affiliate” means, with respect to any Person, any Person that owns or controls directly or indirectly such Person, any Person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with such Person, and each of such Person’s senior executive officers, directors, and general partners.

“Authorized Officer” means someone designated as such in the corporate resolution provided by Borrower to Bank in which this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereunder are authorized by Borrower’s board of directors. If Borrower provides subsequent corporate resolutions to Bank after the Closing Date, the individual(s) designated as “Authorized Officer(s)” in the most-recently provided resolution shall be the only “Authorized Officers” for purposes of this Agreement.

“Availability End Date” means January 19, 2019.

“Bank Expenses” means all reasonable and documented costs or expenses (including reasonable and documented attorneys’ fees and expenses, whether generated in-house or by outside counsel) incurred in connection with the preparation, negotiation, administration, and enforcement of the Loan Documents; reasonable Collateral audit fees; and Bank’s reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses (whether generated in-house or by outside counsel) incurred in amending, enforcing or defending the Loan Documents (including fees and expenses of appeal), incurred before, during and after an Insolvency Proceeding, whether or not suit is brought.

“Borrower’s Books” means all of Borrower’s books and records including: ledgers; records concerning Borrower’s assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition; and all computer programs, or tape files, and the equipment, containing such information.

“Business Day” means any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or other day on which banks in the State of North Carolina are authorized or required to close.

“Capitalized Expenditures” means current period unfinanced cash expenditures that are capitalized and amortized over a period of time in accordance with GAAP, including but not limited to capitalized cash expenditures for capital equipment, capitalized manufacturing and labor costs as they relate to inventory, and software development.

“Cash” means unrestricted cash and cash equivalents.

“Change in Control” shall mean a transaction other than (i) an IPO or any follow-on public offering or (ii) a bona fide private equity financing or series of financings on terms reasonably acceptable to Borrower’s board of directors so long as at least one partner of F-Prime, Atlas Venture and New Leaf serve as voting members of Borrower’s board of directors, or otherwise reasonably acceptable to Bank, in which any “person” or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), directly or indirectly, of a sufficient number of shares of all classes of stock then outstanding of Borrower ordinarily entitled to vote in the election of directors, empowering such “person” or “group” to elect a majority of the Board of Directors of Borrower, who did not have such power before such transaction.

“Closing Date” means the date of this Agreement.

“Code” means the North Carolina Uniform Commercial Code as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Collateral” means the property described on Exhibit B attached hereto and all Negotiable Collateral to the extent not described on Exhibit B, except to the extent any such property (i) is nonassignable by its terms without the consent of the licensor thereof or another party (but only to the extent such prohibition on transfer is enforceable under applicable law, including, without limitation, §25-9-406 and §25-9-408 of the Code), (ii) the granting of a security interest therein is contrary to applicable law, provided that upon the cessation of any such restriction or prohibition, such property shall automatically become part of the Collateral, (iii) constitutes the capital stock of a controlled foreign corporation (as defined in the IRC), in excess of 65% of the voting power of all classes of capital stock of such controlled foreign corporations entitled to vote, or (iv) property (including any attachments, accessions or replacements) that is subject to a Lien that is permitted pursuant to clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Liens, if the grant of a security interest with respect to such property pursuant to this Agreement would be prohibited by the agreement creating such Permitted Lien or would otherwise constitute a default thereunder, provided, that such property will be deemed “Collateral” hereunder upon the termination and release of such Permitted Lien.

“Collateral State” means the state or states where the Collateral is located, which are California and Massachusetts.

“Compliance Certificate” means a compliance certificate, in substantially the form of Exhibit D attached hereto, executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

“Contingent Obligation” means, as applied to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to (i) any indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another, including, without limitation, any such obligation directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made or discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or in respect of which that Person is otherwise directly or indirectly liable; (ii) any obligations with respect to undrawn letters of credit, corporate credit cards or merchant services issued for the account of that Person; and (iii) all obligations arising under any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; provided, however, that the term “Contingent Obligation” shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The amount of any Contingent Obligation shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Contingent Obligation is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by such Person in good faith; provided, however, that such amount shall not in any event exceed the maximum amount of the obligations under the guarantee or other support arrangement.

“Copyrights” means any and all copyright rights, copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work or authorship and derivative work thereof, whether published or unpublished and whether or not the same also constitutes a trade secret, now or hereafter existing, created, acquired or held.

“Credit Extension” means each Term Loan, or any other extension of credit by Bank, to or for the benefit of Borrower hereunder.

“Equipment” means all present and future machinery, equipment, tenant improvements, furniture, fixtures, vehicles, tools, parts and attachments in which Borrower has any interest.

“ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.

“Event of Default” has the meaning assigned in Article 8.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, as in effect from time to time in the United States.

“Indebtedness” means (a) all indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred purchase price of property or services, including without limitation reimbursement and other obligations with respect to surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) all capital lease obligations, and (d) all Contingent Obligations, including but not limited to any sublimit contained herein.

“Insolvency Proceeding” means any proceeding commenced by or against any Person or entity under any provision of the United States Bankruptcy Code, as amended, or under any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, including assignments for the benefit of creditors, formal or informal moratoria, compositions, extension generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other relief.

“Intellectual Property” means all of Borrower’s right, title, and interest in and to the following:

(a) Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents;

(b) Any and all trade secrets, and any and all intellectual property rights in computer software and computer software products now or hereafter existing, created, acquired or held;

(c) Any and all design rights which may be available to Borrower now or hereafter existing, created, acquired or held;

(d) Any and all claims for damages by way of past, present and future infringement of any of the rights included above, with the right, but not the obligation, to sue for and collect such damages for said use or infringement of the intellectual property rights identified above;

(e) All licenses or other rights to use any Copyrights, Patents or Trademarks, and all license fees and royalties arising from such use to the extent permitted by such license or rights;

(f) All amendments, renewals and extensions of any of the Copyrights, Trademarks or Patents; and

(g) All proceeds and products of the foregoing, including without limitation all payments under insurance or any indemnity or warranty payable in respect of any of the foregoing.

“Inventory” means all present and future inventory in which Borrower has any interest.

“Investment” means any beneficial ownership of (including stock, partnership or limited liability company interest or other securities) any Person, or any loan, advance or capital contribution to any Person.

“Investment Agreement” means, collectively, Borrower’s stock purchase and other agreement(s) pursuant to which Borrower most recently issued its preferred stock.

“IPO” means an initial public offering of Borrower’s equity securities on a nationally recognized exchange.

“IRC” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.

“Lien” means any mortgage, lien, deed of trust, charge, pledge, security interest or other encumbrance.

“Loan Documents” means, collectively, this Agreement, any note or notes executed by Borrower, and any other document, instrument or agreement entered into in connection with this Agreement, all as amended or extended from time to time.

“Material Adverse Effect” means a material adverse effect on (i) the operations, business or financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (ii) the ability of Borrower to repay the Obligations or otherwise perform its obligations under the Loan Documents, or (iii) Borrower’s interest in, or the value, perfection or priority of Bank’s security interest in the Collateral.

“MSC Investment Conditions” means that Borrower has on deposit with Bank or Bank’s affiliates (subject to an account control agreement) Cash in an aggregate amount greater than or equal to 1.5x (one and a half times) all Obligations owing from Borrower to Bank.

“MSC Subsidiary” has the meaning assigned in Section 7.7.

“Negotiable Collateral” means all of Borrower’s present and future letters of credit of which it is a beneficiary, drafts, instruments (including promissory notes), securities, documents of title, and chattel paper, and Borrower’s Books relating to any of the foregoing.

“Obligations” means all debt, principal, interest, Bank Expenses and other amounts owed to Bank by Borrower pursuant to this Agreement or any other agreement, whether absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising, including any interest that accrues after the commencement of an Insolvency Proceeding and including any debt, liability, or obligation owing from Borrower to others that Bank may have obtained by assignment or otherwise, but excluding any obligations of Borrower to Bank under or relating to any warrant or other right to purchase stock of Borrower.

“Patents” means all patents, patent applications and like protections including without limitation improvements, divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues, extensions and continuations-in-part of the same.

“Periodic Payments” means all installments or similar recurring payments that Borrower may now or hereafter become obligated to pay to Bank pursuant to the terms and provisions of any instrument, or agreement now or hereafter in existence between Borrower and Bank.

“Permitted Indebtedness” means:

(a) Indebtedness of Borrower in favor of Bank arising under this Agreement or any other Loan Document;

(b) Indebtedness existing on the Closing Date and disclosed in the Schedule;

(c) Indebtedness not to exceed \$250,000 in the aggregate at any time secured by a lien described in clause (c) of the defined term “Permitted Liens,” provided such Indebtedness does not exceed at the time it is incurred the lesser of the cost or fair market value of the property financed with such Indebtedness;

(d) Subordinated Debt;

(e) the Silicon Valley Bank Letter of Credit;

(f) Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(g) Unsecured Indebtedness consisting of interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreements, interest rate, cap or collar agreements or arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business and designed to protect Borrower or its Subsidiaries against fluctuations in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices in an amount not to exceed \$150,000 at any time;

(h) Indebtedness that otherwise constitutes a Permitted Investment;

(i) Indebtedness incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the ordinary course of business;

(j) To the extent constituting Indebtedness obligations, Indebtedness incurred in connection with the financing of insurance premiums in the ordinary course of business;

(k) (i) Indebtedness owing from any Subsidiary that is a guarantor to Borrower or any Subsidiary that is a guarantor, (ii) Indebtedness owing from a Subsidiary that is not a guarantor to any other Subsidiary that is not a guarantor, and (iii) Indebtedness owing from any Subsidiary that is not guarantor to Borrower or any Subsidiary that is a guarantor not to exceed \$100,000 at any time outstanding;

**(l)** Other unsecured Indebtedness in an aggregate amount outstanding not to exceed \$250,000; and

**(m)** Extensions, refinancings and renewals of any items of Permitted Indebtedness, provided that the principal amount is not increased or the terms modified to impose more burdensome terms upon Borrower or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

“Permitted Investment” means:

**(a)** Investments existing on the Closing Date disclosed in the Schedule;

**(b)** (i) Marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America or any agency or any State thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof, (ii) commercial paper maturing no more than one year from the date of creation thereof and currently having rating of at least A-2 or P-2 from either Standard & Poor’s Corporation or Moody’s Investors Service, (iii) Bank’s certificates of deposit maturing no more than one year from the date of investment therein, and (iv) Bank’s money market accounts or other money market funds at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the assets of which constitute investments of the type listed in clauses (i) through (iii); (v) Investments in regular deposit or checking accounts held with Bank or as otherwise permitted by, and subject to the terms and conditions of, Section 6.6 of this Agreement; and (vi) Investments consistent with any investment policy adopted by the Borrower’s board of directors;

**(c)** Investments accepted in connection with Permitted Transfers;

**(d)** Investments (i) of Subsidiaries in or to other Subsidiaries or Borrower, (ii) Investments by Borrower in another Borrower or a Subsidiary that is a guarantor hereunder, (iii) by Borrower in Subsidiaries that are not Borrowers or guarantors not to exceed \$250,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year of Borrower and (iv) in any MSC Subsidiary otherwise permitted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement;

**(e)** Investments not to exceed \$250,000 outstanding in the aggregate at any time consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries pursuant to employee stock purchase plan agreements approved by Borrower’s Board of Directors;

**(f)** Investments(including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business;

**(g)** Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business, provided that this subparagraph (g) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary;

**(h)** Joint ventures or strategic alliances in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business consisting of the non-exclusive licensing of technology, the development of technology or the providing of technical support, provided that any cash Investments by Borrower do not exceed \$250,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year;

**(i)** Investments permitted under Section 7.3; and

**(j)** Investments not otherwise permitted hereunder in aggregate amount not to exceed \$250,000 per fiscal year.

“Permitted Licenses” means licenses granted in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business that are either (i) nonexclusive or (ii) exclusive with respect to certain, but not all, rights and uses.

“Permitted Liens” means the following:

(a) Any Liens existing on the Closing Date and disclosed in the Schedule (excluding Liens to be satisfied with the proceeds of the Credit Extensions) or arising under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, or any other agreement in favor of Bank;

(b) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other governmental charges or levies, either not delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which Borrower maintains adequate reserves;

(c) Liens not to exceed \$250,000 in the aggregate at any time (i) upon or in any Equipment (other than Equipment financed by a Credit Extension) acquired or held by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to secure the purchase price of such Equipment or indebtedness incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition or lease of such Equipment, or (ii) existing on such Equipment at the time of its acquisition, in each case provided that the Lien is confined solely to the property so acquired and improvements thereon, and the proceeds of such Equipment;

(d) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clauses (a) through (c) above, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase;

(e) Liens on the Silicon Valley Bank Cash Collateral Account securing Borrower’s obligations with respect to the Silicon Valley Bank letter of Credit;

(f) Liens securing Subordinated Debt;

(g) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Sections 8.4 (attachment) or 8.7 (judgments).

(h) Liens of carriers, warehousemen, suppliers or other Persons that are possessory in nature arising in the ordinary course of business;

(i) Liens to secure the payment of worker’s compensation, employment insurance, old age pensions, social security, bonds to secure 401k or similar retirement plans and other like obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business (other than Liens imposed by ERISA);

(j) Permitted Licenses;

(k) Deposits securing the performance of bids, trade contracts for the purchase of property, leases, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business not representing an obligation for borrowed money; and

(l) Subject to Section 6.6, Liens in favor of other financial institutions arising in connection with Borrower’s deposit and/or securities accounts held at such institutions; provided that Bank has a perfected security interest in the amounts held in such deposit and securities accounts.

“Permitted Transfer” means the conveyance, sale, lease, transfer or disposition by Borrower or any Subsidiary of:

(a) Inventory in the ordinary course of business;

(b) Permitted Licenses;

- (c) worn-out, surplus or obsolete Equipment;
  - (d) grants of security interests and other Liens that constitute Permitted Liens;
  - (e) Permitted Investments;
  - (f) the sale or issuance of any stock of Borrower permitted under this Agreement;
  - (g) the use or transfer of cash or cash equivalents in the ordinary course of business and in a manner not otherwise prohibited by this Agreement;
- and
- (h) other assets of Borrower or its Subsidiaries that do not in the aggregate exceed \$500,000 during any fiscal year.

“Person” means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, institution, public benefit corporation, firm, joint stock company, estate, entity or governmental agency.

“Prime Rate” means the variable rate of interest, per annum, most recently announced by Bank, as its “prime rate,” whether or not such announced rate is the lowest rate available from Bank.

“Responsible Officer” means each of the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, Vice President of Finance and the Controller of Borrower, as well as any other officer or employee identified as an Authorized Officer in the corporate resolution delivered by Borrower to Bank in connection with this Agreement.

“Schedule” means the schedule of exceptions attached hereto and approved by Bank, if any.

“Silicon Valley Bank Cash Collateral Account” means account number XXXXXX0534 held at Silicon Valley Bank securing Borrower’s obligations under the Silicon Valley Bank Letter of Credit.

“Silicon Valley Bank Letter of Credit” means letter of credit number SVBSF010173 issued by Silicon Valley Bank, naming Borrower as beneficiary in the face amount of \$1,255,400.

“SOS Reports” means the official reports from the Secretaries of State of each Collateral State, the state where Borrower’s chief executive office is located, the state of Borrower’s formation and other applicable federal, state or local government offices identifying all current security interests filed in the Collateral and Liens of record as of the date of such report.

“Subordinated Debt” means any debt incurred by Borrower that is subordinated in writing to the debt owing by Borrower to Bank on terms reasonably acceptable to Bank (and identified as being such by Borrower and Bank).

“Subsidiary” means any corporation, partnership or limited liability company or joint venture in which (i) any general partnership interest or (ii) more than 50% of the stock, limited liability company interest or joint venture of which by the terms thereof ordinary voting power to elect the Board of Directors, managers or trustees of the entity, at the time as of which any determination is being made, is owned by Borrower, either directly or through an Affiliate.

“Term Loan Maturity Date” means January 19, 2021.

“Trademarks” means any trademark and servicemark rights, whether registered or not, applications to register and registrations of the same and like protections, and the entire goodwill of the business of Borrower connected with and symbolized by such trademarks.

“Warrant” means (i) that certain Warrant to purchase stock issued by Borrower to Bank on the Closing Date and (ii) any additional Warrants issued by Borrower to Bank at any time after the Closing Date and in connection with this Agreement.



**DEBTOR**

**UNUM THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**SECURED PARTY:**

**PACIFIC WESTERN BANK**

**EXHIBIT B**

**COLLATERAL DESCRIPTION ATTACHMENT TO LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

All of Borrower's (herein referred to as "Borrower" or "Debtor") right, title and interest in its personal property whether presently existing or hereafter created or acquired, and wherever located, including, but not limited to:

**(a)** all accounts (including health-care-insurance receivables), chattel paper (including tangible and electronic chattel paper), deposit accounts, documents (including negotiable documents), equipment (including all accessions and additions thereto), financial assets, general intangibles (including patents, trademarks, copyrights, goodwill, payment intangibles, domain names and software), goods (including fixtures), instruments (including promissory notes), inventory (including all goods held for sale or lease or to be furnished under a contract of service, and including returns and repossessions), investment property (including securities and securities entitlements), letter of credit rights, money, and all of Debtor's books and records with respect to any of the foregoing, and the computers and equipment containing said books and records;

**(b)** any and all cash proceeds and/or noncash proceeds of any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, insurance proceeds, and all supporting obligations and the security therefor or for any right to payment. All terms above have the meanings given to them in the North Carolina Uniform Commercial Code, as amended or supplemented from time to time, including revised Division 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code Secured Transactions.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral shall not include any of the intellectual Property (as defined in that certain Loan and Security Agreement by and between Borrower and Pacific Western Bank dated as of January 19, 2017); provided, however, that the Collateral shall include all accounts and general intangibles that consist of rights to payment and proceeds from the sale, licensing or disposition of all or any part, or rights in, the foregoing (the "Rights to Payment").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) holds that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in the Rights to Payment, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of January 19, 2017, include the Intellectual Property to the extent and only to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Bank's security interest in the Rights to Payment, and further provided, however, that Bank's enforcement rights with respect to any security interest in the Intellectual Property shall be absolutely limited to the Rights to Payment only, and Bank shall have no recourse whatsoever with respect to the underlying Intellectual Property.

---

**EXHIBIT C**

**LOAN ADVANCE / PAYDOWN REQUEST FORM**

*[Please refer to New Borrower Kit]*

---

**EXHIBIT D**

**COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**

*[Please refer to New Borrower Kit]*

---

**EXHIBIT E-1**

**FORM OF WARRANT TO PURCHASE PREFERRED STOCK**

*[see attached]*

---

**EXHIBIT E-2**

**FORM OF WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK**

*[see attached]*

---

## SCHEDULE OF EXCEPTIONS

**Permitted Indebtedness** (Exhibit A) – None.

**Permitted Investments** (Exhibit A) –

Borrower owns 100% of the MSC Subsidiary.

**Permitted Liens** (Exhibit A) – None.

**Prior Names** (Section 5.5) – None.

**Litigation** (Section 5.6) – None.

**Inbound Licenses** (Section 5.12) –

Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement, dated November 15, 2015, by and among Borrower, National University of Singapore and St. Judes Children's Research Hospital, Inc.

## SUBSIDIARIES OF THE REGISTRANT

The following is a list of our subsidiaries:

<u>Name</u>	<u>State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation</u>	<u>Name Under Which Does Business</u>
Mono Inc.	Massachusetts	Mono Inc.

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Unum Therapeutics Inc. of our report dated March 2, 2018 relating to the financial statements, which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

March 2, 2018